DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 2

CSP 207702

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PMF FIRM
JACOBS

A/E FIRM
KIRKSEY ARCHITECTURE

MEP: CAMPOS ENGINEERING
STRUCTURAL: JQ INFRASTRUCTURE

CIVIL: URBAN ENGINEERS GROUP
ROOF: DRY TEC

November 11, 2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 2

CSP 207702

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

PMF FIRM
JACOBS

A/E FIRM
KIKRSEY ARCHITECTURE

November 11, 2024

ARCHITECT AND CONSULTANTS SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT:

KIRKSEY ARCHITECTURE

MATTHEW HEATON
143 MANUFACURTING ST
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
214-522-1100

11 NOVEMBER 2024

MEP ENGINEER:

CAMPOS ENGINEERING

1311 RIVER BEND DR
DALLAS, TEXAS 75244
214-696-6291

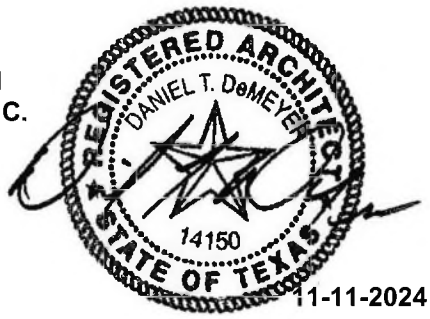
11/11/2024

11/11/2024

ROOF CONSULTANT:

DRYTEC MOISTURE PROTECTION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANTS, INC.

DANIEL T. DEMEYER
8750 N CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY
SUITE 725
DALLAS, TEXAS 75231
214-363-2192



11-11-2024

SECTION 00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

Division 00

Division 01

Division 24-25

Not Used

Division 26

Electrical

Division 27

Not Used

Division 28

Electronic Safety and Security

Division 29-32

Not Used

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The list below is a description of the documents provided to the contractor as part of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal – 207702

1.01 Drawing List with Revision Number and Date: 11/11/2024

1.01.A Project Manual List with Revision Number and Date: 11/11/2024

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

Drawings:

GENERAL:

A0.00	TITLE SHEET
A0.10	GRAPHIC STANDARDS
A0.11	ABBREVIATIONS
A0.12	SHEET INDEX
A0.13	PHASING PLAN
A0.20	CODE INFORMATION
A0.31	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0.32	LIFE SAFTEY PLAN
A0.33	LIFE SAFTEY PLAN
A0.60	REFERENCE (MOUNTING HEIGHTS)
A0.61	REFERENCE (MOUNTING HEIGHTS)
A0.70	MASTER SCHEDULE

STRUCTURAL

S1.01	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S1.02	STRUCTURAL ABREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS LEGEND
S1.03	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
S2.00	MARQUEE SIGN ELEVATION AND DETAILS
S2.01	KITCHEN ADDITION FOUNDATION PLAN AND DETAILS
S2.02	LEVEL 2 RTU PLAN
S2.03	ROOF PLAN
S3.01	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S5.01	STEEL DETAILS

ARCHITECTUAL:

A1.20	SITE PLAN
A1.40	SITE DETAILS
A2.11	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
A2.12	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
A2.13	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
A2.14	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
A2.15	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.16	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.21	FIRST FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.22	SECOND FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.23	THIRD FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.24	ROOF COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.31	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.32	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.33	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA A

A2.34	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.35	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.36	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.37	ROOF PLAN - AREA A
A2.38	ROOF PLAN - AREA B
RD1.00	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
R1.00	OVERALL ROOF PLAN
R2.00	ROOF DETAILS
R2.01	ROOF DETAILS
A2.41	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FIRST FLOOR - AREA A
A2.42	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FIRST FLOOR - AREA B
A2.43	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SECOND FLOOR - AREA A
A2.44	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SECOND FLOOR -AREA B
A2.45	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN THIRD FLOOR - AREA A
A2.46	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN THIRD FLOOR - AREA B
A2.61	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.62	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.63	SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.64	SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.65	THIRD FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.66	THIRD FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.70	ENLARGED PLANS
A2.80	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - BASE BID
A2.81	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A2.82	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A2.83	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A3.10	ELEVATIONS
A3.11	ELEVATIONS
A6.10	DOOR LEAF TYPE
A6.60	PARTITION TYPES
A8.10	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8.11	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8.12	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A9.25	TILE INSTALLATION (FLOOR & WALL)
A10.10	COMMERCIAL CASEWORK (LEGEND & SCHEDULES)
A10.11	CASEWORK DETAILS

MECHANICAL:

M0.01	MECHANICAL SYMBOL LEGEND
M0.02	MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
MD3.01	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
MD3.04	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
MD3.07	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
MD4.01	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
M3.01	LEVEL 1 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M3.04	LEVEL 2 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M3.07	LEVEL 3 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M4.01	ROOF MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M9.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M9.02	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M10.01	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M10.02	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M11.01	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M11.02	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M11.03	MECHANICAL CONTROLS

PLUMBING:

P0.01	PLUMBING SYMBOL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
PD3.01	DEMOLITION UNDERFLOOR - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.03	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.04	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.05	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
PD6.01	LEVEL 1 UNDERFLOOR DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.02	LEVEL 1 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.03	LEVEL 2 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.04	LEVEL 3 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P4.01	PLUMBING UNDERFLOOR - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
P4.02	PLUMBING - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
P4.03	PLUMBING - LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
P4.04	PLUMBING - LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
P4.05	PLUMBING - ROOF LEVEL OVERALL PLAN
P6.01	LEVEL 1 UNDERFLOOR PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.02	LEVEL 1 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.03	LEVEL 2 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.04	LEVEL 3 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P8.01	PLUMBING DETAILS
P9.01	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION:

FP3.01	LEVEL 1 FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

ELECTRICAL:

E0.01	ELECTRICAL LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
E0.02	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES
ED2.01	DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
ED3.01	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 POWER PLAN
ED3.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 POWER PLAN
ED5.01	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED5.03	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.04	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED5.05	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.06	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED7.01	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
E2.01	SITE LIGHTING PLAN
E2.02	SITE LIGHTING PLAN - PHOTOMETRIC
E3.01	LEVEL 1 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E3.02	LEVEL 2 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E3.03	LEVEL 3 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E5.01	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.02	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN B
E5.03	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.04	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN B
E5.05	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.06	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN B
E6.01	SITE PLAN LIGHTING CONTROLS
E6.02	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.03	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B
E6.04	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.05	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B

E6.06	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.07	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B
E7.01	ROOF POWER PLAN
E10.01	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.02	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.03	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.04	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.05	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E11.01	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E12.01	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING OVERALL
E12.02	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING OVERALL
E12.03	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING OVERALL
FA4.01	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 1 OVERALL
FA4.02	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 2 OVERALL
FA4.03	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 3 OVERALL

Procurement Services November 24, 2024

The Dallas Independent School District ("District") is soliciting Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP") from qualified sources relative to the provision of the following request For Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP"). This procurement will be managed under the Dallas ISD Construction Services department.

For information on how to obtain the CSP documents, go to the District's **Construction Services** website **http://www.dallasisd.org. Click on "Departments;" click on "Construction Services/Bond Office;" click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities;"** then click on the bid package number. Follow the Document Distribution instructions to obtain the CSP documents. The CSP documents contain the necessary information to submit a CSP to the District, including construction documents, selection criteria, estimated budget, project scope, schedule, and other information that contractors may require to respond to the request.

Please return the "Intention to Propose" form (Specification Section 00 11 17) to the Construction Services Procurement Director listed on the form.

CSP #	Description	Closing Date	Buyers Initials
207702	**ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION**	01/08/2025	DBE

A pre-proposal meeting will be held at 6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209 on 12/09/2024, 2.30 PM at campus in-person for all interested parties. This meeting is not mandatory, but information discussed will be extremely helpful in preparation of the proposal.

All general contractors and sub-contractors are encouraged to attend this meeting. Contractors will meet A/E(s) and PM at the school to start site tours. The first site tour will take place immediately following the pre-proposal. The following is the schedule for each site tour:

School Org#	School Name	Date	Time	School Address, Location of Meeting
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED	12/09/2024	3:00 PM	6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

All Construction Services procurements must be physically delivered to the Construction Services office, at the Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building 9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800 Dallas, TX 75231. (Call 972.925.7200 for directions). Delivery to other locations will result in rejection of a CSP.

Completed CSP Package **Part 1-A, 1-B and 1-C are due on Wednesday, 01/08/2025 at 2:00 PM** (local time).

Completed CSP Package **Part 2 is due on Thursday, 01/09/2025 at 3:00 PM (**local time).

Any materials received after the respective closing dates / times will not be considered.

The District will open and read the names of the proposers and prices submitted in responsive CSPs beginning at 3:00 P.M. local time upon submittal of Part 2 of the Package, via GOOGLE MEET at Dallas ISD Construction Services, Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building 9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800 Dallas, TX 75231.

CSP 207702 ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION - BID OPENING
Thursday, January 9, 2025 · 3:00 – 4:00pm
Time zone: America/Chicago
Google Meet joining info
Video call link: https://meet.google.com/ppe-awip-zjp
Or dial: (US) +1 385-988-0483 PIN: 766 688 857#

No further information will be officially released until after the date the agenda is publicized for the Board of Trustees briefing.

The right is reserved to reject any or all bids, proposals, CSPs or statements of qualification and to waive technicalities.

The Dallas Independent School District is committed to the ideals of equal opportunity in all its business endeavors.

The Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services projects have a 30% Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) construction goal.

RUN TWO TIMES ONLY AS FOLLOWS:
11/24/2024 and 12/01/2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PROCUREMENT SERVICES – CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION

CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

CSP 207702
ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED – RENOVATION
J194_P1000_1

SOLICITATION TIMELINE:

Issue Date:	11/24/2024
First Advertisement Date	11/24/2024
Second Advertisement Date	12/01/2024
Preproposal Meeting	12/09/2024 2:30 PM
Question Deadline	12/13/2024
Question Responses from the District	12/20/2024
CSP Response Due Dates Pt 1-A and Pt 1-B	01/08/2025 2:00 PM
CSP Response Due Date Pt 2	01/09/2025 3:00 PM
CSP Evaluation	01/15/2025
Anticipated Board Approval	**02/27/2025**

1. DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION:

The attached "Document Distribution" page details how documents and addenda will be distributed.

2. ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION BUDGET INCLUDING ALLOWANCES:

Total Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC+ Allowances) for CSP 207702 $6,240,164.00

3. Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED – RENOVATION - Project consists of the following:

4. Provide secure front vestibule

5. Renovate administration area
6. Replace exterior waterproofing/sealant joints
7. Replace fire alarm system
8. Provide exterior lighting controls
9. Replace exterior lights with LED lighting
10. Replace carpet/VCT flooring and base throughout facility
11. Provide new marquee sign
12. Perform mild detergent medium pressure wash of exterior
13. Replace interior lights with LED lighting and lighting controls
14. Mechanical/HVAC improvements including IDF/MDF air conditioning
15. Plumbing improvements

16. Contact Information:

Technical questions and all other questions related to this solicitation are to be referred to:

Attention:	**Dallas ISD Procurement Services**
Email:	**ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org**

Please notate the solicitation number **207702** in the subject line of your email.

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION
CSP PACKAGE 207702

Documents will be distributed as follows:

Hard copy and file distribution are provided, beginning 11/25/2024.

Printing Company Name:	**Lawton Reprographics Center**
Attention:	**North Store**
Address:	**14305 Inwood Road**
City, State and Zip	**Dallas, TX 75244**
Phone:	**972 980 2957**
Email:	**north@lawtonrepro.com**

Any addendum issued will be listed or posted at the **Dallas ISD Construction Services** website http://www.dallasisd.org/ **Click on "Departments"; click on "Construction Services/Bond Office"; click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities"**; then click on the bid package number. Any and all addenda that are too large in size for the website will not be posted on the District website. However, all such addenda will be listed on the website with the date of issuance of each addendum, and instructions to proposers for procuring such addenda from **Lawton Reprographics Center**

Documents are available as follows:

- **Full size sets of plans and specifications and USB drives of the same information and details are available for purchase at the Printing Company noted above. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**
- **The purchases of additional USB drives of proposal documents in PDF format are available only to purchasers of at least one (1) full size plans and specifications. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**
- **Addenda will be available from the Printing Company for purchase. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

Delivery pricing can be obtained from **Lawton Reprographics Center**

The bidder or proposer is responsible for obtaining all Addenda prior to submitting a bid or proposal to the District.

A list of Plan Rooms and other entities that have documents available for viewing are as follows:

DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING:

Dallas/Fort Worth Minority Supplier Development Council
Sha'Ron Richardson
construction@dfwmsdc.com
214-630-0747
8828 N. Stemmons Freeway, Ste. 550
Dallas, TX 75247

Regional Hispanic Contractors Association
John H. Martinez
john@regionalhca.org
972-786-0909
3918 North Hampton Rd.
Dallas, TX 75212

Regional Black Contractors Association of North Texas, Inc.
John Proctor
info@blackcontractors.org
214-565-8946
2627 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd,
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gilbert Juarez
gilbert@pic-printing.com
https://www.fwhccplanroom.com/
817-625-5411
1327 N. Main Street
Fort Worth, TX 76164

Greater Dallas Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gabriela Carvallo
gabriela@gdhcc.com
214-521-6007
1402 N. Corinth St., Ste 225
Dallas, TX 75215

Construction Connect
Michael Stubbs
Content@ConstructConnect.com
800-364-2059
30 Technology Parkway South, Ste 100
Norcross, GA 30092

Dodge Data & Analytics formerly McGraw-Hill Construction Dodge
support@construction.com
877-784-9556
4300 Beltway Place, Ste. 180
Arlington, TX 76018

Dallas Black Chamber of Commerce
Tigist Solomon
tsolomon@dbcc.org
214-702-6652
2922 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Building A, Ste. 104
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Metropolitan Black Chamber of Commerce
Jeremiah Anderson
janderson@fwmbcc.org
817-871-6558
1150 South Fwy, Ste. 211
Fort Worth, TX 76104

Virtual Builders Exchange, LLC
Heidi Shaffer
heidi@virtualbx.com
210-564-6900
4047 Naco Perrin, Ste.100
San Antonio, TX 78217

SECTION 00 11 17 – INTENTION TO PROPOSE FORM

Please return this Intention to Propose Form within **Five (5) Days** of receipt of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal Package. Doing so will enable us to keep a record of interest in this project. It is your responsibility to continue to monitor the District Website for any modifications or addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline. Email this form to:

ATTN: **Dallas ISD Procurement Services c/o Bond/Construction Services**
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
E-mail: ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org

Subject: Dallas ISD Construction Services
CSP 207702

Dear **Procurement Services:**

We hereby acknowledge receipt of the proposal documents for the above referenced COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (CSP) Package, and confirm that:

(Check appropriate box)

☐ We do intend to submit a proposal for this work. We understand that this proposal will be prepared by us at no cost or obligation to: Kirksey Architecture or Dallas ISD.

☐ We do not intend to submit a proposal on this work. The reason(s) we decline to offer a proposal is as follows:

_____

_____

_____

Yours sincerely,

_____ _____
Name Signature

_____ _____
Firm Title

_____ _____
Phone Date

_____
Fax

_____
Email Address

1.01 GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01.1. Scope

In accordance with the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269 the Dallas ISD is requesting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) from general construction contractors. The following instructions by the Dallas Independent School District are intended to afford proposers an equal opportunity to participate in the proposal process.

1.01.2. Discrepancies and Interpretations

Proposer must notify the Architect/Engineer during procurement, at least ten (10) business days prior to the scheduled Proposal opening date, with any questions arising out of the drawings or specifications or if discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions are found in the Proposal documents, or if further information or interpretation is desired.

Answers to inquiries will be provided in writing to all proposers in addenda form. All provisions and requirements of such addenda will supersede or modify affected portions of the Proposal documents. All addenda will be incorporated into and bound with the Contract Documents. No other explanation or interpretation will be considered binding.

1.01.3. Submittal Procedures

Submit the Proposal in sealed packages of sufficient size to hold all of the copies of the Proposal documents. These should be packaged following the instructions in Specification Section 00 41 10 – Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist.

Provide a properly formatted label, using page one of the advertisement, on the exterior of the Proposal envelope or package providing the proposer's identification including due date and time.

If the Proposal is submitted by mail, place the sealed Proposal package in a mailing envelope addressed as required in this section. Delivery of the Proposal prior to the advertised time set for the Proposal opening is the responsibility of the proposer. Dallas ISD is not responsible for mail delivered from the post office.

1.01.4. Preparation of Competitive Sealed Proposals

The Proposal must be based on conditions at the project site, the project Drawings, the project manual and any addenda issued.

All original Proposal Forms must be authoritatively executed and submitted on the Proposal forms furnished by Dallas ISD.

If the **Technical Proposal** form does not provide sufficient space to adequately respond to a question, the proposer should attach additional 8 1/2" X 11" white paper sheets as required, referencing the page and question numbers to which the response pertains.

A Proposal with omissions, alterations, conditions, or carrying riders or other qualifiers which modify the Proposal form may result in the proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

If the proposer chooses to issue a "No Response" (N/R) to a question on the Proposal, an explanation of this action is required. Failure to do so may be viewed by Dallas ISD as incomplete and may subject the entire Proposal to rejection.

Only one proposal shall be submitted by each proposer. If two or more Proposals are submitted, either in one envelope or in separate envelopes, such multiple Proposals will be deemed as non-responsive. The blank Proposal form bound in the Specification is for the proposer's information reference only.

Facsimile or emailed proposals will not be accepted and modifications are not allowed. Any modifications not inside the proposal envelopes/packages will not be considered part of the Contractor's proposal.

The proposer will receive no compensation or reimbursement of expenses incurred in the preparation of this Proposal.

Dallas ISD reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals. Dallas ISD also reserves the right to waive errors and omissions in any proposal if it deems it in the best interest of Dallas ISD to do so.

1.01.5. Public Information and Notice of Confidentiality

Dallas ISD considers all Proposal information, documentation and supporting materials submitted in response to this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal to be non-confidential and / or non-proprietary in nature, and therefore, shall be subject to the public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act (*Texas Government Code*, Sec. 552.001, et seq.) after the award of the contract. Exceptions to this are listed in this Project Manual.

The Proposer must identify and designate those portions of their technical Proposal which contain trade secrets or other proprietary data. If the Proposal includes such data, the proposer shall:

Mark the cover sheet of the Technical Proposal with the following phrase: "This Proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside Dallas ISD, and the A/E design team and shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose other than to evaluate this Proposal."

Mark each sheet and the specific data on that sheet that the proposer wishes to restrict with the following phrase: "Use or disclosure of this specifically marked data is subject to the restrictions regarding confidentiality cited on the cover sheet of this Proposal."

1.01.6. Proposal Guaranty Bond

A Proposal bond on Dallas ISD Proposal Guarantee Bond Form, from a Surety authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, in the amount of not less than ten percent (10%) of the greatest total amount of the proposed contract amount (Base Price plus all Allowances), payable without recourse to the order of the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees, must accompany the Proposal as a guarantee that, if awarded the Contract, the proposer will promptly enter into and execute the Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds on the forms provided.

The Proposal Guarantee Bond must be accompanied by a properly dated and executed Power of Attorney with a raised Surety seal on each document. Failure to do so will constitute an irregular Proposal which may be deemed as non-responsive. Use of a Surety company's bond form is not acceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Should the successful proposer fail to execute and return to Dallas ISD, the Contract and Bonds within ten (10) calendar days after the date of transmittal of the Contract Documents for execution, the Proposal Guaranty becomes the property of Dallas ISD.

No cashier's checks, official checks, or other items will be accepted. Only a Proposal Guaranty Bond as described in this paragraph for proposal security.

Deadline for Signing Contract and DALLAS ISD's Rights if Delay

The completion of this Project is crucial and must remain on a timely schedule. In order to keep the Project on a judicious schedule, the selected proposer must:

a. **Sign the Contract no later than ten (10) calendar days after the date of Board approval when the selected proposer has been notified that it is the successful proposer, and**

b. Provide the safety plan for the Project and all required bonds and insurance no later than five (5) business days after the successful proposer has signed the contract.

If the selected proposer fails to meet the district's specified deadline of ten (10) calendar days, the Dallas ISD has the right to:

a. Award the contract to the next successive responsive proposer subject to the district's ranking and evaluation.

1.01.7. Insurance

Original Certificates of Insurance, as well as copies of the original insurance policies and endorsements as required by the contract documents are due not later than 5 business days after execution of contract by the owner.

1.01.8. Ownership of the Competitive Sealed Proposal and Contractor's Proprietary Information

Submitted Proposals, documentation and supporting materials shall become the property of Dallas ISD.

1.01.9. Site Investigation

It is the responsibility of each proposer to examine the project site, existing improvements, and adjacent property and be familiar with existing conditions, and the full scope of the work before submission of a Proposal. By submitting a proposal, the Proposer certifies his acceptance of this requirement.

After investigating the project site and comparing the Drawings and Project Manual with the existing conditions, the proposer should immediately notify the A/E of any conditions for which requirements are not clear; or about which there is any question regarding the extent of the Work involved.

Should the successful proposer fail to make the required investigations and should a question arise after award of contract as to the extent of the Work arising from existing conditions, the A/E will review the issues and make a recommendation to the Project Manager.

Requests for site visits by individual proposers after the formal Pre-Proposal Meeting for the purpose of evaluating and preparing a proposal, will not be accommodated. State law requires proper background checks and badging or accompaniment by District personnel for site visits. It is not practical for the District to provide such accompaniment for individual proposers outside the prescribed Pre-Proposal and Site Visit parameters. Therefore the only viable and appropriate opportunity for viewing the site prior to the proposal date is to attend the Pre-Proposal Meeting and Site Visits.

1.01.10. Evaluation and Contract Award Process

Proposals will be opened publicly to identify the names of the proposer and their respective proposed contract amount (Base Price which includes all Allowances) beginning at 3:00pm Central time upon submittal of Part 2. Other contents of the Proposals will be afforded security sufficient to preclude disclosure of the contents prior to award.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate the Proposals. The criteria for evaluation and selection of the successful proposer for this award will be based upon the factors listed in the Evaluation Criteria herein and in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal documents.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee consists of the following:

- Construction Services Staff ("CSS")

- M/WBE ("M/WBE")
  DALLAS ISD M/WBE Program Manager

- Construction Proposal Evaluators ("CPE")
  Five (5) Owner Representatives and or other in-house staff (as assigned)

- Safety Manager Consultant ("SM")

After opening the Proposals, the Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate and rank each Proposal with respect to the published selection criteria. This ranking will be used to make an advisory recommendation to the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees and is subject to their approval. Per Texas Government Code Ch. 2269, Dallas ISD may negotiate a contract with the selected proposer offers for cost adjustment and other elements of the Proposal. Other than the data read at the Proposal opening, Dallas ISD will endeavor not to disclose any information derived from the Proposals submitted by competing firms in conducting such discussions. The selected Contractor will be required to sign the Dallas ISD Contract form once the district's Board of Trustees grant the formal recommendation for award at the particular monthly publicly held Board meeting.

If Dallas ISD determines that it is unable to reach a satisfactory agreement with the first ranked proposer, Dallas ISD will formally and in writing, terminate discussions with that proposer. Dallas ISD will then proceed with negotiations with each successive proposer as they appear in the order of ranking until an agreement is reached, or until Dallas ISD has rejected all Proposals. After termination of discussions with any proposer, Owner will not resume discussions with that proposer.

Following execution of a contract agreement between Dallas ISD and the successful contractor(s), the proposers will be notified about the outcome of the selection process.

The award or rejection action regarding this Proposal is at the sole discretion of Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD makes no warranty regarding that a contract will be awarded to any proposer.

If a Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the proposer offering the best value to Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD is not bound to accept the lowest priced Proposal, if that Proposal is judged and or determined not to be the best value for Dallas ISD.

1.02.1 RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS

See Specification Section 00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist - for packaging instructions and Section 00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP for proposal receipt instructions and details

1.03.1 ADDENDA, ALLOWANCES, ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES

Addenda. Contractors are required to acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued prior to the Proposal due date. Failure to acknowledge all addenda in the Proposal Form will result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Allowances. Contractors are required to include the Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 in the Base Proposal. Refer to the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract for Construction for other related details on allowances.

Contingency Allowance. All construction contracts shall contain an Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance (OCCA). The contingency allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a change order. The contingency allowance may be used to pay for changes in the work including but not limited to those resulting from hidden or unforeseen conditions.
The contingency allowance may be used to pay claims. Use of the contingency allowance must be authorized in advance by the Owner's Project Manager. Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11, for the contingency allowance. The contractor shall not be entitled to markups or profit related to use of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance.

Alternates. Contractors are required to submit prices for the Alternates described in Section 01 23 00 to add work or to deduct work from the Base Proposal. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Refer to Drawings and Technical Specifications Sections for items of work affected by Alternates. Election of Alternates will be exercised at the option of the Owner. Contractor will include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and similar items incidental to, or required for, a complete installation. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each alternate shall include all plant, labor, material, equipment, overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance under the alternate. Failure to provide this information as an alternate is unacceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Unit Prices. Contractors are required to submit unit prices for any items that are listed in Spec. Section 01 22 00. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each unit price listed task/item shall include all overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance of the listed task/item. Failure to provide the requested unit pricing may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

1.04.1 EVALUATION CRITERIA

Evaluation for ranking of firms submitting proposals will be based on the criteria shown in the following table (the weighting of each item by the points shown indicate the relative importance of each item and shall be utilized in the ranking of Proposal). Carefully review the submittal requirements, as failure to submit a Proposal in the proper format and in proper number may cause that Proposal to be rejected. The selection shall follow the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects. The firm that offers the best value to the district based on published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation will be selected. The District shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected firm. Should negotiations be unsuccessful, the firm will be notified in writing of the decision to end negotiations, and the District will proceed to the next firm in the order of selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected. Based upon the proposal material submitted, the following criteria will be used to evaluate firms.

Criteria Number	Criteria Description	Category Value
1	**Purchase Price**	
1a	[1] Proposal Price - This section will be scored according to published formula by Construction Services Procurement personnel and provided for all evaluators:	40 points
	Category Total:	**40 points**
2	**Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services**	
2a	References – Designated evaluators will check references to score this section:	5 points
	Category Total:	**5 Points**
3	**The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service**	
3a	Safety Plan, and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM):	5 points
3b	Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects:	12 Points
	Category Total:	**17 Points**
4	**The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's Needs**	
4a	General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience:	10 points
4b	Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan:	5 points
	Category Total:	**15 points**
5	**The Vendor's Past Relationship with the District**	
5a	N/A	0 points
	Category Total:	**0 points**
6	**The impact on the Ability of the District to Comply with Laws and Rules Relating to Historically Underutilized Businesses (M/WBE)**	
6a	Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done by M/WBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protege Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc.	3 Points
6b	Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references.	2 Points
6c	Proposer is a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Jooint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE.	5 Points
6d	Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WBE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants.	5 Points
6e	Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program.	5 Points
	Category Total:	**20 Points**
7	**The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services**	
7a	Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):	3 Points
	Category Total:	**3 Points**
8	**Any other Relevant Factor Specifically Listed in the Procurement Document**	
8a	N/A	0 points
	Category Total:	**0 points**
	Total	**100 Points Maximum**

[1] **Proposed Pricing Formula:**
Maximum Score = Minimum Score = Zero (0)
Forty (40)
Notes: Low Bidder can only receive the full 40 points if at or under the advertised Construction Budget Estimate (A7)
Notes: Bids that are under budget will only lose 1 point per % from Low Bidder (Column G)
Notes: Bids that are over budget will be penalized 1 point per % from Low Bidder to the Budget & 2 points per % from the Budget
Notes: The low bidder is awarded points up to 20% over budget. If Low bid is 20% or more over Construction Budget Estimate (A7), no bidder shall receive any points for price.
NOTE: If all bidders are 20% or more over budget resulting no points being awarded, Dallas ISD shall use an alternative price evaluation formula to award points for the bids received. Low bidder will be awarded 5 points and each bidder will lose 1 point per percent from the low bid.
Formula = P10-G10*100 P= Max Points Allowed (40) G= % from Low Bid
Step 1- Determine Low Bidder (Column C)
Formula = =IF(Bid=$E$6,"Low Bidder","-")
E6 = Low Bid
Step 2- Calculate Bid Delta ($) from Budget (Column D)
Formula = =Bid-$A$7)
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 3- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Budget (Column E)
Formula = =ROUND((Bid-$A$7)/$A$7,2))
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 4- Determine if Bid is Over or Under Budget (Column F)
Formula = =IF(Bid<=$A$7,"Under Budget","Over Budget"))
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 5- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Low Bid (Column G)
Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,ROUND(E10-MIN($E$10:$E$40),2)))
C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder
Step 6- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Under Budget. (Column H)
Bid Proposals that are UNDER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,IF(F10="under budget",ROUND((G10*100)-K10,0),IF(MIN($E$10:$E$40)>0%,0,ROUND(-MIN($E$10:$E$40)*100,0)))))
Under Budget
Step 7- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Over Budget. (Column K)
Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provided will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget and an Escalator of 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from the low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(F10="under budget",0,IF(F10="OVER BUDGET",IF(C10="low bidder",ROUND((E10*100),0),ROUND((E10*100),0)))))

Step 8- Add Multiplier to Points Lost for Bids Over Budget (Column M)
Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget & an Escalator or 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))
Step 9- Calculate Total Points Lost (Column N)
Add Points Lost from Step 7 (Column J) + Points Lost from Step 8 (Column M)
Pricing Formula = =J10+M10)
Step 10- Calculate Total Points Awarded (Column Q)
Subtract Points Lost from Max Points of 40
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))
C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder

SECTION 00 31 00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

1.01 PROJECT NAME/ADDRESS

CSP 207702, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED	RENOVATION	6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

1.02 OWNER

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231

State Notification-

- A copy of the 10-day Abatement and/or Demolition notification submitted to the State, must be forwarded to the following departments within reasonable time frame:
- Dallas ISD Environmental-DDANIELS@dallasisd.org
- Bond Safety Department- almeza@dallasisd.org

Guidelines for Facility Owner Section-

- 10-day Abatement and Demolition State Notification, the below information must be included on **the facility owner section:**
- Name: Dallas Independent School District- Construction Services
- Attention: Contract Manager
- Address: 9400 N US 75-Central EXPY, STE 800 Dallas, TX 75231

1.03 OWNER'S PROGRAM MANAGER (PM)

JACOBS will be the Owner's Project Manager (PM) for the management of planning, design, permitting, construction, and post-construction for this CSP. All correspondence and communication during the contract finalization, construction and post-construction processes shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer firm (A/E) with copy to **JACOBS.** During construction, the PM shall have authority to act on behalf of Dallas ISD for Owner related direction.

Samantha Avila, Project Manager, JACOBS
Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
Phone: **956 319 4733**
E-mail: **C95831@dallasisd.org**

1.04 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER FIRM (A/E)

Kirksey Architecture has been retained by Dallas ISD as the primary Architect/Engineer (A/E) for this bid package. All Drawings and Specifications have been prepared by the

Architect/Engineer (A/E), including those dated **November 11, 2024.** All correspondence and communication regarding these documents shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer (A/E) with a copy to Project Manager.

KIRKSEY ARCHITECTURE
143 MANUFACTURING STREET DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
Main Contact: **MATTHEW HEATON**
Phone: **214-522-1100**
Email: **MATTHEWH@KIRKSEY.COM**

1.05 Summary of Work. See related Section 01 10 00 Summary of Work

1.06 Project Schedule. The Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the Work no later than as shown below.

Org # -SCHOOL NAME and PROJECT TYPE	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	Final COMPLETION
ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	07/15/2026	60 days after Substantial

A Notice to Proceed (NTP) will be required before any work may commence. The NTP will be issued to the contractor when signed contracts, and any other required forms required, are returned to the Owner with valid bonds and insurance

A separate contract will be issued by Dallas ISD for each school. The Contractor will be required to provide Payment and Performance Bonds for each contract. Contractor shall be responsible for all permit costs including plan review fees.

1.07 Estimated Construction Budget (Including allowances). The estimated construction budget for each school and total for the package is shown in the table below. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all proposals if they exceed the estimated construction budget amount. The total base proposal amount for the package, which includes the listed allowances, will be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's proposal.

For accounting purposes each school construction budget stands alone. In Section 00 41 11 Proposal Form Base – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP), Proposers are required to enter a cost per school breakdown of their proposed Base Bid amount including allowances so that the cost per school can be verified against the per school budget during negotiations. These breakdowns are not for evaluation purposes and will not be read at the proposal opening.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Construction Cost Limitation (CCL)	In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC)	Total Other Owner Allowances	Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC + Allowances)
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	$5,928,251.00	$296,413.00	$15,500.00	$6,240,164.00

1.01 **Student Safety is Priority-One**. The General Contractor ("the Contractor") has the duty of care to perform the Work safely. The Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operational Parameters are incorporated into the Project Contract Documents. **Under the AIA 101 and 201, the Contractor's Superintendent is the person responsible for the daily safe execution of the Work.** The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, and most specifically the safety of students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS.

The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. **On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations. To this end, for each active project, the Contractor's safety manager and the Contractor's job site specific safety person MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. The PMF PM will also attend.**

Daily Contractor Operations:

- Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided by the Contractors' subs and reviewed by the Contractor.

- Prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to physically field verify that the campus has been made safe for student occupancy (the following morning), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. All gates and doors must be secured, and all warning signs must be posted.

- And at the end of the workday, the Contractor WILL audit the campus life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm to Central Control that the fire alarm system and security systems are back on normal operations.

- **The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff, school personnel, or PMF PM to perform his end of shift duties of making the campus safe for occupancy and auditing the life safety systems.**

The Superintendent must have OSHA 30-Hour Training and must be proficient in enforcing the Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operations Parameters. Each Foreman, that will be working on site, must have the OSHA 10-Hour Training.

2.01 **School Operating Hours.** For Contractor construction purposes, access to school facilities shall be limited during the school's normal working hours. During school operating hours, student occupancy and use is priority one. **And during normal hours, on a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations.** To this end, during school operating hours, the Contractor will incorporate student safety as priority one in his daily task specific Job Hazard Analysis ("JHAs") and there will be no digging during normal school operating hours.

3.01 **Normal hours** are defined as the time and days when DISD provides for custodial staff to be on site. The cost for DISD custodial staff, during normal working hours on normal working days, shall NOT be included in the Contractor's proposal. During procurement, the Contractor is free to call the campus to inquire as to the campus normal hours of operation. The DISD School calendar is readily available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of the campus working days.

4.01 **After Hours Access.** The campus custodian must be on site when the Contractor is working after hours. **The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodial costs.** This cost shall be included in the Contractors proposal price. After hours are defined as the time when DISD does not have custodial staff on site. The Contractor will incur custodial overtime costs, at the rate of $30 per hour, for DISD custodial staff presence at the school site. The Contractor will not rely on DISD

("the Owner") staff or school to perform the Contractor's housekeeping duties. Custodial staff will be on site only to allow the Contractor access to the campus. Custodial staff will not perform cleanup work for the Contractor.

The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodian costs on days and times including but not limited to nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. Any request by the Contractor to enter areas of the school, after normal operating hours, shall be coordinated and approved in advance per the (5) step process outlined on the DISD **'After Hours Access Request Form'**.

The contractor shall utilize the After-Hours Access Request form and submit said form to DISD at least two (2) working days prior to the needed access date. Contractor shall submit copies of each fully executed form(s) to the Project Manager ("PMF") via email each day and during each weekly progress meetings so that they may be attached to the meeting minutes. Upon request, the PMF PM will provide the After-Hours Access Request form to the Contractor in electronic format. **After execution of the Work, the Contractor must email all custodial forms to the PMF prior to leaving the site. Noncompliance will require the Contractor to daily hand deliver (the following morning) the end of the day executed OT form to the bond office.**

5.01 **Holidays, Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter Break Operations.** The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, and winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan the project's construction operations to perform major portions of the Work after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season.

The DISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks. Any requirement by the Contractor to enter areas of the school during the evenings, non-working days, and holidays shall follow the (5) step process outlined on the DISD 'After Hours Custodial Request Form' and the area will be made safe for student occupancy (the following morning).

6.01 **Summer School Status**. The Contractor will plan the construction Work to perform major portions of the Work during the summer, after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season. The Dallas ISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks.

To the extent feasible, the Owner will plan NOT to have summer school at school sites affected by construction. Select campuses may have summer programs and or early school start dates. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the campus Principal to phase the Work in such a way as to incorporate summer programs and or early campus start dates into the project Work schedule.**

WHEN WORKERS AND DISD TEACHERS/STAFF ARE BOTH WORKING IN THE SAME AREA, THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL HAVE THE STAFF & STUDENTS SAFETY AS PRIORITY ONE. SPECIFICALLY, (2) WEEKS BEFORE THE STUDENTS RETURN FROM SUMMER BREAK, THE CONTRACTOR WILL TRANSITION FROM DAY TO NIGHT WORK. DURING THIS TWO-WEEK PERIOD, IF FOR ANY REASON THE CONTRACTOR HAS TO WORK DURING THE DAY THEN THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL WALK, MONITOR, AND COMMAND AND CONTROL HIS WORKFORCE UNDER THE EXPLICIT SCOPE OF MONITORING TO KEEPING THE STAFF/STUDENTS SAFE.

7.01 **State Testing Dates**. The Contractor will NOT be allowed to perform construction activities during critical achievement test periods. After hours work will NOT be allowed on testing days. During state testing periods, the Contractor's Superintendent will be required be on site prevent his workers from being on site during testing periods. The campus State testing dates are campus specific. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate**

with the campus Principal to inform himself of the requisite state testing days and to explicitly include said campus testing dates into the project Work schedule.

For each calendar year, Contractor shall allow for a minimum of 11 testing days for Elementary Schools, 18 testing days for Middle Schools and 23 testing days for High Schools. Actual testing days and dates may vary for each school and must be confirmed with the respective school Principal.

The System-wide Testing Schedule may be available under the School Calendar on the Dallas ISD website. The Contractor should consult this calendar to determine the number of testing days that will take place during the duration of the Project and the Contractor shall include those days in his proposal.

8.01 **The Contractor Will Not Disrupt the Campus Utilities, Critical Systems, or Critical Areas of Operation**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems and to not disrupt school operations. The campus critical systems and areas of operation are areas/systems that are required for campus occupancy. **The campus critical systems include but are not limited to the campus air conditioning systems, the campus utilities (water, sewer, electrical, etc.), the campus life safety systems, the internet, the MDF/IDF rooms, and critical areas such as the kitchen and the campus admin areas.** Any renovation work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation. All critical system and areas of operation shutdown SPAs must be shown on the project schedule and planned for in advance so that the campus is ready for student occupancy. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Critical System Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") notification no less than 10 calendar days in advance.

A shutdown of a critical system requires written Owner approval. **The Contractor will not impact a critical system or a critical area of operation without explicit written approval from the Owner.** To this end, the Contractor MUST provide a written Critical Systems and Areas of Operation Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") and MUST decide for temporary systems or services that are acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. During an electrical power shutdown, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational under temporary power. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

9.01 **10-Day Notice of Power Shutdown**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. **To this end, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a written proposed Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.** The COMPLETE proposed SPA will be transmitted via email to both the Project Management Firm PM (PMF) and the DISD Safety Manager. After review by the Owner's Safety Manager (with 10 calendar days in advance notice), the PMF PM will transmit said Power Shutdown SPA to DISD's Contract Manager, DISD Central Maintenance Office, the A/E team, and the campus custodial staff. All utilities shutdowns must be shown on the project schedule.

During electrical power shutdowns, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

10.01 **Worker Identity Badges**. The Contractor must provide each construction workers with a DISD approved third party issued identification badge, that shall be worn, visibly at all times while the worker is present on the campus construction site. **All workers must undergo a background check via Dallas ISD's approved third party vendor. After badging, prior to being allowed on site, each worker must attend a 2-hour DISD Safety Orientation. The Contractor is responsible for all badging and safety orientation costs.**

11.01 **Construction Fencing, Parking and Staging Areas**. Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor SHALL include the cost of all hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of covered walkways in his bid. The Contractor SHALL provide hard barriers and signage at his own cost. No CAEAs or additional funds will be provided to the Contractor for fencing, signage, parking, relocation of the jobsite trailer and or relocation of the staging areas.

Six-foot fencing and privacy cloth SHALL be provided to enclose the Contractor's laydown areas and job site trailer. Contractor site activities, storage offices, and fabrication shall be limited to the areas enclosed by construction fences. Contractor parking SHALL be limited to the area enclosed by the construction fence or other Owner approved areas adjacent to school property. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of offsite parking for his workers in his bid.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor shall include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with deenergizing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for each phase of the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor shuts down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect, at his own cost, a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work area from the campus occupants. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. This barrier shall remain in place until the Work is completely finished. Safety warning signage shall be displayed near the temporary barrier. Temporary construction barriers and safety signage must be provided at tie-ins from Additions to existing structures.

12.01 **Fire Alarm System Maintenance, Operation, Removal and Certification**. Life Safety Systems are critical systems for occupancy and may only be disabled under a SPA and WRITTEN Owner approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm and security systems as required to accomplish the Work. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the existing fire alarm system, security system, and life safety systems operational throughout construction duration. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of fire alarm devices in order to complete the Work, then Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the PMF Project Manager and utilizing DISD's Vendor (if the system is under warranty) to disconnect, remove, secure, protect, reinstall, re-test and re-certify said equipment or system. If no vendor is indicated (or it is not under warranty), then the Contractor may select a qualified fire alarm vendor of his choosing. The Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm system required to accomplish the Work and to receive the requisite green tag or certificates from the applicable Fire Department.

Anytime an existing fire alarm system or security system is disabled, prior to leaving the site for the day, the Contractor must contact Dallas ISD's Safety and Security Central Control at 214.932.5627. The Contractor will be required to provide his name, company, cell phone number, the reason for placing the system in trouble and how long the system will be disabled. The fire alarm and or the security system will not be left disabled overnight. **At the end of the workday, the Contractor must audit the campus life safety systems and call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that he has place the fire alarm system and security systems back on normal operations.** The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform this duty.

Contractor shall comply with the following time restrictions, when scheduling Fire Alarm inspections, and placing the life safety systems on TEST, **that require contact with DISD Central Control**. The Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs associated with said inspections (including but not limited to scheduling the Fire Marshal, City or any other personnel needed for this inspection).

- 7:00 AM - 9:00 AM (Arrival): Fire Inspections can occur before 7:00 AM or after 9:00 AM
- 2:30 PM - 4:00 PM (Dismissal): Fire Inspections can occur before 2:30 PM or after 4:00 PM

13.01 **Technology/Communications**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.

Contractor is responsible for any damages or changes to the existing technology/communication system throughout the duration of the construction and must make any appropriate repairs. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of technology in order to complete his work, then the Contractor is responsible for notifying Dallas ISD and completing all disconnections, removals, temporary facilities, security, protection, re-installation, re-testing and re-certification, etc. to maintain the system. The original warranty will need to be maintained / restored. Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination.

14.01 **Water and Electrical Utilities.** On new construction projects, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary and permanent utility services necessary for the execution and completion of the Work. On new construction projects, where new utility services are being installed, the Contractor shall establish temporary utility accounts and pay for said temporary utility costs for the duration of the project (until Substantial Completion). Utility costs paid by the Contractor after Substantial Completion shall be reimbursed by the District.

On renovation projects, the contractor is allowed to use temporary power and water from the existing school for the Work inside the building.

15.01 **Off-Limit School Areas**. The Contractor shall provide for hard barriers between his work and the campus occupants. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking.

16.01 **No Overhead Lifting and No Trenching During Normal School Hours**. The Contractor shall NOT perform overhead lifting activities over areas occupied by students, school personnel, or visitors. The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, most specifically the students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS. **Any Work that would require lifting over an occupied area or excavating MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is NOT in operation.** Roofing kettle operations will not be allowed to commence while the campus is occupied.

The Contractor shall NOT perform any trenching or excavating activities during regular school hours. Prior to digging, the Contractor shall perform a GPR and overlay the utilities finding over the Work areas. One week prior to any planned excavation or trenching, the Contractor shall conduct a Pre-Dig meeting (on site) with all the subs involved. Agenda will include a discussion about the GPR findings, the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching / excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, Contractor shall present a contingency plan if any utility is struck during execution of such work. The GPR findings overlay will be shared with all subcontractors and will be posted for worker ready reference at the jobsite trailer.

All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

17.01 **Delivery of Materials and Equipment.** The Contractor shall issue a directive to all of his subcontractors that deliveries for this project shall be made to the Contractor and not to the campus office or to DISD personnel. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to replace, at his own cost, equipment or deliveries that are lost because of noncompliance with said delivery requirements.

The Contractor will also direct his subcontractors to NOT make deliveries during student arrival, student departure and on student testing days.

18.01 **Owner's Right to Salvaged Items**. Dallas ISD reserves the right to salvage any and all materials. The Contractor shall notify the Owner at least 4 weeks prior to the start of demolition (in each area where demolition will be performed). During said 4 weeks, the Owner may furnish a list of items to be salvaged, labeled, logged, and delivered to a place of DISD's choosing. Upon request, the Contractor will provide a receptacle acceptable to DISD for said salvageable items.

19.01 **Equipment Access**. During installation of new chilled water, hot water lines, new VAVs, AHUs, RTUs, Boilers, etc. the Contractor will install the new work in a way where he provides the requisite equipment access at each service side panel in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor will account for insulation thickness, all existing and new above ceiling MEP and will coordinate his work prior to installation of new equipment. Please refer to the Contract Documents for specific details and preinstall meetings.

20.01 **Removal of Fixed Furnishings, Fixtures or Equipment.** The Contractor is responsible for the cost of removal, cataloguing, protection and the re-installation of fixed furnishings, fixtures or equipment required by the Contractor for the execution of his Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room.

21.01 **Moveable Furnishings or Equipment.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will be responsible for any relocation of furniture or school property within any given room as necessary to perform the Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room. The Contractor must obtain written approval to relocate furnishings or equipment within the room from the Owner via the PMF PM.

22.01 **I.T. Equipment and Safety/Security Equipment**. The Contractor SHALL coordinate a preinstallation meeting between DISD IT, the Contractor and the PMF PM. The Owner will be responsible for moving I.T. equipment and chemicals from science labs, when necessary. A pre-move meeting will be held at least five (5) days prior to any move requiring the Owner's involvement. If required, to accommodate significant demolition and construction activities, DISD will provide and the PMF will manage a moving services vendor to relocate movable furnishings and equipment out of each phased classroom area and into temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the phasing of the Work with the Owner's moving vendor. Contractor will be responsible for the protection of any furnishing or equipment remaining in the Work areas.

23.01 **Tobacco and Alcohol Products Prohibited.** Use of all tobacco, alcohol and illegal uncontrolled substances is prohibited on Dallas ISD property. The Contractor will take daily action to enforce compliance.

24.01 **The Contractor Will Not Interact with Students/Campus Staff.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will install hard barriers between his Work and the campus occupants. As the Work progresses, the Contractor will move or relocate the hard barriers are required to prevent worker/student/staff interaction. The Contractor shall issue daily instructions to all of his subcontractors to refrain from interactions with students and campus staff.

25.01 **The Contractor Will Not Use Existing School Facilities.** Construction crews MUST stay away from all areas existing school facilities that are not within the limit of the designated work area. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking. The Contractor shall issue instructions to all of his subcontractors to avoid interactions with students and campus staff. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

26.01 **Pressurized Testing.** Repressurizing of an existing system will be accomplished gradually and methodically and in a way that it does not damage the existing infrastructure. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems. Pressurized testing, on MEP systems, shall be done after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation by Dallas ISD that occupied areas are not impacted, directly or indirectly, due to the testing.

27.01 **No Roofing Work Activities Allowed Over Occupied Areas.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Activities that may cause a hazard to the below occupants is restricted. To this end, prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will incorporate this requirement. NO roofing work or hot work is allowed, regardless of the extent, when the campus is occupied. Specifically, roof work not allowed while the campus is occupied includes, but is not limited to roof coring, roof drilling, installation of roofing electrical and plumbing pipes, no installation of roof blocking, no installation of gas lines or equipment curbs, no installation of flashing, no roof demolition activities, no placing materials on the roof, and no maintenance or warranty work that would require changing of a piece of equipment.

Minimal inspections and maintenance activity are allowed. For example, activities that would require a workman to access the roof and make minor adjustments or to change a small blower. Said activity must be coordinate in advance.

28.01 **Demolition Activities Will Be Conducted With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his demolition work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided, and the Asbestos report will be reviewed so as to prevent an asbestos release. And during abatement demolition and containment, the MEP chilled water lines, electrical lines, low voltage, fire suppression lines, etc. will be temporarily supported by the abatement contractor. This cost will be part of the contractor's base scope and will be included in his bid.

29.01 **Phased Project With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided.

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the Contract Documents phasing drawings. **Phasing proposed by the Contractor during procurement will be deemed proposed and not as accepted.** After the Notice to Proceed ("NTP') is issued to the Contractor, the Contractor's proposed phasing will be reviewed by the PMF Project Manager. The PMF PM will make a recommendation for DISD Contract Manager acceptance or rejection. **If proposed phasing plan is rejected by the PMF PM or DISD Contract Manager, then the phasing plan in the Contract Documents stands**.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor will include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with demoing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor closes down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect (at his own cost) a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work areas from the campus occupants. Said barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, shall extend from floor to ceiling, shall be installed from wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. Hard barrier will remain in place and be relocated as work progresses until the Work is completely finished. The door will be kept secured to prevent students from entering construction areas.

30.01 **Project Schedule.** The Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan

the construction Work to perform major work activities after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied.

Even though DISD does not operate its HVAC systems as true 4 pipe system, most DISD campuses have a 4-pipe system. Hence, the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season and the heating scope should be performed during the summer. These activities must be planned in advance and shown on the project schedule. The cooling portion of the work that is performed during the summer break must be fully operational by the time the teachers return from their summer break. The heating work that is performed during the winter holidays must be fully operational by the time the students return.

The Project Schedule must show that during the summer break, 2 weeks prior to students' arrival, the contractor will shift to working nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. 2 weeks prior to students arrival, the teachers will occupy the campus during the day to prepare their classrooms for student use.

The Contractor must plan in advance and show on the project schedule all Dallas ISD Safety Manual high risk SPAs including but not limited to Pre Crane, Pre-Dig, Pre-Crawlspace, Pre-Dig, and Pre-Utility SPAs.

31.01 **Weekly Owner, Architect, Contractor ("OAC Meetings").** The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent MUST attend all weekly OACs. Missing more than 2 OACs will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Project Manager and or Superintendent.

On a weekly basis the Contractor will organize and host an Owner, Architect, and Contractor ("OAC") progress meeting. At said meeting the Contractor will provide all attendees a hard copy of the project schedule, a copy of the 3 week look ahead, the RFI Log, the ASI Log, the PCO Log, the Submittals Log, and a hard copy of the Equipment Long Lead Items List. After the OAC meeting, the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor will walk the site to review installed work.

32.01 **DISD Monthly Safety Meeting.** For each active project (that has not reached Substantial Completion), the Contractor's Safety Manager and the Contractor's job site Superintendent MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Safety Manager and or Contractor's Site Safety Person.

33.01 **Inclement Weather SPAs.** The Contractor will comply with DISD Inclement Weather SPA reporting requirements. The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent on a daily basis will monitor the weather to mitigate the damage to DISD property. The Contractor will take proactive action to prevent water intrusion. When HVAC or roofing work is in progress, the Contractor will temp in his Work to prevent water intrusion.

34.01 **Jobsite Trailer Postings.** On a weekly basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety and to provide his subcontractors the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items will be posted immediately adjacent to the job trailer entrance:

- The Project Team's Contact List w/Phone Numbers and Email.
- A Complete Copy of the Operations Parameters.
- A Colored Copy of The Most Recent GPR Report.
- A Site Map Showing the Location of each Utility Shutdown Valve.
- A Copy of the Project Baseline Schedule
- A Copy of the 3 Week Lookahead Schedule.
- A Copy of the Project's Phasing Plan.
- A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs.

On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations.

Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided. And, prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to make the campus safe for student occupancy (the following day), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. And at the end of the workday, the Contractor's Superintend will check all the life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that the fire alarm and security systems are operational. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

35.01 **Lessons Learned.** For each active project, the Contractor must incorporate the below lessons learned into the planning and execution of the Work.

1) This is a phased project. The roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will be phased by wing. Demo of the entire campus roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will NOT be allowed at once.

2) The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. If the work endangers campus operations, it must be performed after hours, on weekends, holidays or times when the campus is not occupied.

3) **During the Summer Break, the Contractor PM and Superintendent are not allowed to take vacation. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the PM and or Superintendent.**

4) All long lead item submittals must be driven to conclusion within 90 days of the Notice to Proceed. The project submittals must be driven to conclusion within 120 days of the notice to proceed.

5) Immediately after mobilizing, the Contractor will audit all of the school's life safety systems (Fire Alarm and Security Panels) and the Contractor will provide DISD will a video of any deficiencies. It will be assumed that all the systems are in perfect condition if the Contractor does not provide said video within 30 days from mobilization. At this point the Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs to repair the life safety systems.

6) For new building additions and or new building construction work any utilities work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays and other times when the school is not in operation. All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

7) Jurisdictional inspections shall be coordinated with the campus to not impact campus operations. The Contractor is required to include the costs of all inspection whether during normal of after-hours in his bid.

REIMBURSABLE **Fund Code:** ____

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
After Hours-Work, Holidays and/or Holidays Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Contract P.O.#: _____ TEA/ORG. #:_____ School Name:_____

Contractor Name: _____ Contractor Person In-Charge: _____

Scope: _____

Name of Dallas ISD Operations Employee: _____ Biometric Code:_____
Cellular Number for Dallas ISD Operations Employee_____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Date of **Scheduled** Work: _____Hours of **Scheduled** Work: _____

Time **Scheduled** From _____ To _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval : _____ **Date:** _____

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Date of **Actual** Work _____

Time **Actually** worked From _____ To _____ Biometric Clock Used – Check 'X' if Yes
If Not Used – See Step 3 below

Hours of **Actual** Work _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Operations Employee Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

PROCESS FOR PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION AND POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Step 1. At least two (2) working days prior to scheduled access, Contractor shall fill out Sections A & B, sign Section B, and email the form to Program Management Firm who will obtain Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval. Contractor will be provided name of the Operations employee by the Program Management Firm.

Step 2. Contractor and Operations employee from Dallas ISD will meet at main entry of building at the scheduled start time.
- Contractor must notify Program Management Firm within 24 hours or pre-arranged date if contractor is unable to work.
- In case of work being cancelled for some reason, Contractor shall fill out the actual hours in Section C as "0" and email the form to the Program Management Firm.

Step 3. Upon completion of the scheduled day(s)'s work, Contractor shall complete Section C on the same form; Contractor and the Operations employee shall sign Section C; and Contractor shall send the completed form, no later than one (1) business day after execution of work, (all sections completed and signed off) to Program Management Firm. Please use a cover sheet for this step, which shows your name and contact number.
- Section C – Contractor to verify with Operations employee if Biometric Clock was used. If not used, Operations employee must complete and provide District's Non-Exempt Attendance Report with an explanation why Biometric Clock was not used.

Step 4. Contractor shall submit copies of completed and fully executed form(s) for a given month, with the respective application for payment on a monthly basis.

Step 5. **Dallas ISD shall make payment to the Operations employee(s)** based on the standard compensation procedures for Dallas ISD in accordance with the "Fair Labor Standards" Act. **Final Payment to the Contractor will be reduced by the reimbursement amount.**

Failure to follow all these steps listed above will result in:

- **Pre-Work Notification**: If the Contractor does not obtain the Dallas ISD Program Administrator approval at least two (2) working days prior to the requested scheduled access, overtime will not be worked for the day or days expected.
- **Post-Work Notification:** After the work has been completed the signed off form must be submitted the next day. If the completed form is not submitted timely the District may consider the removal of the Contractor's Person-In-Charge from the project.
- Failure to comply with the District's requirements may have a negative impact on the Contractor's ability to be assigned future work for the District.

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

It is requested that the noted** building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" **by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that** five (5) days advance notice **is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge:	**(Sign)** _____	**(Date)** _____
GC Person-In-Charge:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____
Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____
DISD Project Manager Approval:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____
Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____
DISD Project Manager Certification:	(Sign) _____	(Date) _____
DISD Sustainability Certification:	(Sign) _____	_____

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least **5 working days** prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

***Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.**

SECTION 00 41 10 – OVERALL PROPOSAL PACKAGING CHECKLIST

1.01 Proposers are to package all submittal information as follows. Documents should be bound in 3 ring binders with tabs for each section of the proposal form. Do not spiral or GBC bind the documents.

2.01 Both Parts of the Proposal response shall be labeled as follows:

Proposal for CSP 2077002
ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED – RENOVATION

Due 01/08/2025
Time Due: 2:00pm
Part 1-A, 1-B, 1-C
<<Name of Proposer>>

Please Note: Part 1-C Proposal Form- Alternates & Unit Pricing (Section Div 00 41 12) - Should the solicitation contain an opportunity for alternate pricing, please ensure that the Section Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing Section 00 41 12 is submitted in an individually sealed envelope labeled accordingly with the specified CSP number, CSP title and Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing. ***Alternates Pricing will not be opened by the District unless the District engages in negotiations with the vendor submitting the alternate pricing package.***

Due 01/09/2025
Time Due: 3:00pm
Part 2
<<Name of Proposer>>

Proposals will be read at 3:00pm following the receipt of Part 2

3.01 Part 1-A of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (with all addenda acknowledged)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond Form
00 45 00 Dallas Independent School District Required Forms Package
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit Form
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ)
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-A.

4.01 Part 1-B of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Section
00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form
Submit one (1) original, and one (1) copy of each Section for Part 1-B and one (1) soft copy (electronic) via flash drive or USB of each Section for Part 1-B, Section 00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form section.

5.01 Part 1-C of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-C in a separate, sealed envelope marked according to the specifics noted in Section 2.01 on this page.

6.01 Part 2 of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 45 39 M/WBE Program Compliance Guidelines and Forms
Submit one (1) original, one (1) copy, and one (1) soft copy (electronic) in either CD Rom or flash drive of each Section for Part 2.

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

The intent of this document is to establish guidelines to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. No overhead, profit, or insurance costs are to be included. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation. Therefore,as a condition precedent to any cost adjustments, the Contractor must comply with establishing the Project Baseline Schedule as required under Division 1 of the Project's Contract Documents. All terms shall have the same meaning as defined in the executed AIA Agreement for this project.

1. **DELIVERY METHODS:**
   - Competitively Sealed Proposal (CSP)
   - Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR, CMaR, CM@Risk)

2. **PARTIES**
   - DISD (Owner)
   - Program Management Firm (PMF, Program Manager, PM)
   - Architect or Engineer of Record (A/E)
   - Contractor (GC)

3. **PROJECT**
   a. ORG# _____ PROJECT NAME : _____

   b. Notice to Proceed (NTP) Date: _____

   c. Date City Permits Ready for GC Pick Up: _____

   d. Date of Escalation of Materials Document Submission to Owner: _____

4. **PRICE IMPACTED MATERIALS:** It is understood that vendors providing materials to the Owner's Project may be experiencing industry wide economic fluctuations that affect the price, availability, delivery, and execution of the Project. The intent of this document is to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. This form will be used by the Owner to provide a good faith adjustment of market price impacted materials.

5. **PROJECT BASELINE:** Compliance with establishing the project baseline will be a condition precedent to requesting Owner approval of a materials cost escalation . The Contract Documents (Drawings, Specs, and Contract) establish the elements required to establish the project baseline. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation.

6. **PRICE INCREASE:** In the event of a Materials' Price INCREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Materials' Price INCREASE.

DALLAS

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

7. **PRICE DECREASE:** In the event of a Materials' Price DECREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Material's Price DECREASE.

8. **LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT:** Regardless of Proposed Materials' Price Increases or Decreases, the Contract Price shall not be adjusted by more than _____ % percent of the original Contract Price or any other restrictions on cost increases found in State law or the terms of the contract between Owner and Contractor.

9. **NO ADJUSTMENT FOR MATERIALS QUANTITIES:** No adjustments will be made for changes in materials quantities. The intent of this document is to reconcile ONLY materials costs.

10. **SCHEDULE OF VALUES & PAYMENT:** Payment for adjustments will be in accordance with the executed AIA Agreement, change orders, or CAEAs for this project. Similar to other Owner Cost/Credits, in accordance with Division 1 of the Specifications, the cost or the credit for materials reconciliation will be shown as a line item in the Project's Pay Application's Schedule of Values.

_____

OWNER (DISD)

_____

CONTRACTOR (GC)

_____

ARCHITECT (A/E)

DALLAS

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

EXHIBIT "MATERIALS ESCALATION" – BASELINE PRICE Matrix

The intent of this document is to establish a Baseline so that the materials escalation costs may be subsequently reconciled. To establish an objective cost baseline, the Contractor must provide the Owner a date stamped copy of the actual materials costs proposal from the materials vendor/manufacturer.

1. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Date of Price: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

2. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

3. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

4. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

5. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

6. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

7. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

8. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

9. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

10. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

11. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

12. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

13. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

14. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

15. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

16. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

17. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

1454765-v1/12396-124000

SECTION 00 41 11 – PROPOSAL FORM – BASE PROPOSAL

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1A)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) 207702, consisting of improvements to:

ORG #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
194	ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED	RENOVATION	6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 Agreement of Proposal Submittal

The undersigned, as a designated representative of the proposer, declares such firm is the only entity, as principal, with any interest in this Proposal, and the Proposal is made without collusion with any other entity.

The proposer affirms that the form of Contract, Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposal, Addenda, selection criteria, weighting/scoring system, estimated budget, Specifications, and the Drawings pertaining to this Proposal have been examined and the firm has also examined the locations, conditions, and classes of materials for the proposed Work and agrees to provide all necessary labor, materials, plant and equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus and construction means to accomplish the Work described in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed.

The proposer agrees the quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished may be increased or decreased as may be considered necessary, in the sole opinion of Dallas ISD's designated representative, to complete the Work as planned and contemplated. Adjustment for changes in Work will be in accordance with the General Conditions.

Proposal amounts must be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

2.02 Addenda

The proposer acknowledges receipt and incorporation of the following addenda into this Proposal. Proposer is to fill in the Addenda # and date and initial in the box to show receipt.

CSP 207702

Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.

Name of Contractor	

2.03 Withdrawal of Proposals

A Proposal may be withdrawn only upon written request by the proposer or his duly authorized representative, provided such request is received by the Owner at the place designated for receipt of Proposals and prior to the time fixed for the opening of Proposals.

No Proposal may be withdrawn after the time fixed for the opening of Proposals for a period of 90 days.

2.04 Award of Contract

The proposer to whom the award of a Contract is made will be promptly notified following Board action. If a proposer, (a) withdraws his Proposal within 90 days after the date and time fixed for the opening of Proposals in the Advertisement for Proposals, or, (b) fails or refuses to execute the Agreement, or other required forms within ten (10) days after the same are presented to him for signature, or (c) fails or refuses to furnish properly executed Performance and Payment Bonds, and certification of required insurance upon the execution of the Agreement, the Owner may award the Work to another proposer or may re-solicit the contract. The Proposal Bond is forfeited if Proposal is withdrawn after the Proposal opening, or Contract Documents are not executed in accordance with the above requirements.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any irregularities in any Proposal received. The Owner further reserves the right to limit the number of contracts awarded and/or to be performed concurrently to any one Contractor if such appears to be in the best interest of the District. Awards will be per published criteria and weights. Price is only 40% of the evaluation criteria, and awards may be made to other than the low dollar proposer.

2.05 Notice To Proceed (NTP) and Notice of Intent to Award (NIA)

The Contractor shall not commence the Work under this Contract until execution of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) duly signed by Dallas ISD's designated representative.

The Contractor shall acknowledge that a Notice of Intent to Award (NIA) may be issued at the Owner's discretion. The purpose of the NIA is to expedite pre-construction activities. Upon receipt of the duly signed NIA, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the activities listed and authorized by the NIA.

2.06 Collusion, Litigation, Default, Competency

By completing and submitting a Proposal, the proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of the following paragraph. A proposer who subsequently does not agree to comply with these requirements may be disqualified. The responses to the items of the Contractor's Qualification Statement will be used in evaluation of the Proposals on the project.

Proposers may be disqualified, and their proposals not considered for any of the following specific reasons:

1. Reason for believing collusion exists among proposers.
2. Reasonable grounds for believing that any proposer is interested in more than one proposal for the work contemplated.
3. The proposer is involved in any litigation against the Board.
4. The proposer is in arrears on any existing contract with Dallas ISD or has defaulted on a previous contract with Dallas ISD.
5. Lack of competency as revealed by the financial statement, experience and equipment questionnaires, or omission of required proposal submittals.

Name of Contractor	

6. Uncompleted work which, in the judgment of the Board, will prevent or hinder the prompt completion of this Work, if awarded.
7. Inaccurate information or circumstances that establish reasonable grounds for belief that the proposer is not a "responsible proposer" include, but are not limited to the below examples:
    a. Incomplete Bid Submittal – e.g., Missing Base Bid proposal number.
    b. Incorrectly Calculated Total Base Bid - Proposal plus Owner's Controlled Contingency MUST add up to Total Base Bid. Please double check to confirm compliance.

By entering into a contract with Dallas ISD, the proposer agrees that (1) Work on the project will begin upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed, (2) Contractor will participate as a team member in cooperation with the Architect/Engineer (A/E) and Owner, (3) The Work will not interfere with normal instructional and learning programs of the school, (4) The Contractor will assign a full time competent superintendent for each school in the CSP and that same superintendent(s) shall remain for the duration of the contract, contingent upon that person's continued employment with the Contractor, (5)The Contractor will furnish and pay for the Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds.

- Projects of $25,000 and under: Bid bond is required
- Projects over $25,000 and up to and including $100,000: Bid and Payment Bond is required
- Projects over $100,000: Bid, Performance and Payment Bonds are required

2.07 Ultimate Corporate Ownership

Is proposer a corporation? Check One, Yes ____ No____

Proposer's legal name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Ultimate parent company or majority owner's name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Name of Contractor	

2.08 Contractor's Price (40 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

The Proposer's Price is defined as the total amount, including Cost of the Work and allowances, for the performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications.

Contractor agrees to base its price on the proposed completion schedule and the phasing plan presented in the contract documents. The Contractor may, at their option, propose a project duration that is of less duration and indicate this duration in the box below (See **Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date** box below). However, the duration proposed by the Contractor must be based upon the number of phases identified in the contract documents and must not be predicated upon the use of additional temporary swing space other than the swing space identified in the contract documents. Contract documents identify the number of existing classrooms or temporary portable buildings available to the contractor for swing space.

Base proposal is defined as the Cost of the Work not including allowances or alternates.

(Amount shall be shown in both words and numbers; in the event of discrepancies, the words will govern.)

A	**Proposer's Price for all schools in CSP 207702, which includes the Allowances as per item 2.09 below:** _____ _____ **Dollars** _____	**$**_____

Proposer's Price Breakdown (to be completed by proposer):

Base Proposal minus Allowances:	**$**
2.09 B: Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance	**$ 296,413.00**
2.09 C: Other Owner Allowances (provided by Owner, see 2.09 C below):	**$**
2.09 D: Proposer's Abatement Cost included in 2.08 A (Abatement is to be included in GC Base scope price. The intent of this section is to show the breakout of the abatement cost.)	$
2.08 A: Proposer's Base Price plus (+) Allowances (should equal amount in Section 2.08 A above):	**$**

2.09 Allowance Items

The following allowances are further described in Specification Section 01 21 00.

Name of Contractor	

B	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC)	Dollar Amount ($)
ORG 194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	$296,413.00

C	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Allowances	
	1. Interior Barrier Graphics 2. Exterior Construction Screening Graphics	1. 7,500.00 2. 8,000.00

2.10 Alternates

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.11 Unit Pricing

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.12 Breakout or Separate Pricing

The successful Proposer shall provide a proposed preliminary schedule of values for each school within the CSP 3 days after Board award. In the chart below, the Proposer must provide the cost breakdown per school of the base price provided by the Proposer in paragraph 2.08A of this section

The following information is requested for information and budget verification only and it is not the basis for the quantitative evaluation of this proposal.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Estimated Construction Budget	Proposer's Base Bid Proposal Breakdown per School
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	$6,240,164.00	

Org #	School Name	Owner's Expected Substantial Completion Date	Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	07/15/2026	

Name of Contractor	

2.13 Liquidated Damages

Time is of the essence in all Phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Dallas ISD and Contractor that time is of the essence in the substantial completion of the Project.

The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that Dallas ISD is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of the completed work immediately following expiration of the Contract time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that, if the Contractor fails to substantially, or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain actual damages as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, Dallas ISD and Contractor agree that, if the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to achieve substantial completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date, subject to any proper extension granted by Dallas ISD, then Contractor agrees to pay to Dallas ISD the following sum(s) for each day in which such Work is not substantially completed, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages, for the damages ("Liquidated Damages") that would be suffered by Dallas ISD as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall have failed to have substantially completed the Work as required herein.

	Liquidated Damages	* Dollars Per Calendar Day		
		Addition	Renovation	New
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION	N/A	$1,500.00	N/A

*** The Dallas ISD's liquidated damages cost formula is 0.025% of the construction budget for the project, up to a maximum of $1,500.00 per calendar day.**

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____
Printed Name

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 12 – PROPOSAL FORM – ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1C)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

CSP PACKAGE 207702, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
194	K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED	RENOVATION	6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 through 2.09

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

2.10 Alternate Price Items

The Contractor proposes the following sums as **additions to** or **deductions from** the Base Price amount for alternates. Failure to quote every item may cause the entire Proposal to be considered non-responsive. If there is no cost change in the alternate(s) pricing, the Contractor should enter "$0.00" as the price for the alternate. Do not make an entry of N/A.
All Alternates must be priced. Alternates are not listed in the order of preference.

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

No.	Alternate Description	Proposer's Add Price	Proposer's Deduct Price
1	ALTERNATE 1: Paint all previously painted interior surfaces. Repair/patch walls prior to painting (except areas of renovation)		
2	ALTERNATE 2: Remove and replace concrete sidewalks.		
3	ALTERNATE 3: Replace light fixtures in classrooms and office.		
4	ALTERNATE 4: Renovate all restrooms except No. 132		
5	ALTERNATE 5: Power washing of exterior façade & painting of exterior metals.		

2.11 Unit Prices

The Contractor proposes the following all-inclusive unit prices for the items/tasks. Failure to provide unit pricing for each item may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive. Do not make an entry of N/A. All unit prices must be priced. Unit prices are not listed in order of preference.

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

No.	Unit Price Item	Unit of measure	Proposer's Unit Price
01	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL DEPTH OF 24" DIAMETER PIERS	LINEAR FEET	$
02	ADD PRICE FOR CASING OF 24" DIAMETER PEIRS	LINEAR FEET	$

Name of Contractor	

03	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITONAL CARPET.	PER SQUARE FOOT	$
04	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITONAL VCT.	PER SQUARE FOOT	$
05	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITONAL RUBER BASE.	LINEAR FEET	$
06	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION OF EXISTING ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID AND TILE.	PER SQUARE FOOT	$
07	ADD PRICE FOR NEW ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID AND TILE.	PER SQUARE FOOT	$
08	ADD PRICE FOR ADDITONAL PAINTING OF EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES (NUMBER OF COATS PER SPECIFICATIONS).	PER SQUARE FOOT	$

2.12 through 2.14

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution (Part 1A)

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1-B)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 Contractor Firm Information

Contractor's Firm Name (Legal Name)	
Contractor's Point of Contact with Signature Authority	
Street Address	
Phone Number	
Point of Contact Email Address	
Type of Business: _____ Corporation, _____ Partnership, _____ Sole proprietorship, _____ Joint Venture	
State of Incorporation	
In continuous business since (Date of Incorporation/ Years in Business):	
List other fully staffed offices or fully staffed branch offices of your organization: Name Branch Manager Telephone Number	
Corporate Officers, Partners, or Owners of Organization: Name Title Construction Experience (Years)	
Check box(es) corresponding to the nature of your business: ___Large Business (100 or more employees) ____Small Business (fewer than 100 employees) ___Minority Owned Business; Certified with _____ ___Women Owned Business; Certified with _____ ___Other (Define) _____	
Has your organization ever defaulted or failed to complete any work awarded? _____Yes _____ No If yes, stipulate where and why:	
Has your organization ever paid liquidated damages or a penalty for failure to complete a contract on time? ___Yes ___No If yes, stipulate where and why:	

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

Name of Contractor	

PART 2. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

The Contractor is requested to submit a complete response to each of the items listed in this technical proposal form. If the question is not applicable, please provide a response after each question or section with the words: NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT. Responses requiring additional space should be brief and submitted as an attachment to this section.

2. Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services (5 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

2 a. References (5 Points of the 5 points Possible under Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services)

Provide five projects, from five separate organizations, with appropriate references using the attached form. Answer the questions for each relevant project, with emphasis on school, educational, and/or renovation experience, that your organization has in-progress or completed in the last four years, using the format below:

A member of the Evaluation Committee will verify the information with the references provided and may ask additional questions of the references. Contractor should ensure availability of the references after bid opening.

Name of Contractor	

Project No. :

Owner / Name and Location of Project:	
Type of Project: (Renovation, Remodeling, Addition, New Construction?)	
Procurement Method: (Competitive Bidding, CSP, CM at Risk, Other)	
Type of Contract: (Lump Sum, Cost Plus, T&M, other)	
Contract Amount: (at time of award)	
Final Contract Amount: (If in progress, contract amount to date)	
Contract Time: (at time of award)	
Percent Complete:	
Projected/Actual Completion Date:	
If completed, was the project completed on time? If in progress, is the project on schedule?	
What kind of delays occurred?	
Did Contractor operate in a safe manner? Was safety a priority to the Contractor?	
Reporting Tools used: (Daily reports, weekly reports, monthly reports)	
Superintendent's Name: Project Manager's Name:	
Owner* or Appropriate Owner's Representative** Reference Contact Name/Telephone/Email/Address: *If reference iPros no longer employed by the Owner indicate current Employer and Title. **Program Managers cannot be used as a reference from a past projects on one of their own current projects.	

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

Proposer should copy this form for use on 5 past projects.

3. The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service (17 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

3 a. Safety Plan and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM): (5 Points of the 17 points Possible under Criteria 3)

A. List your organization's Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM) for the current year as obtained from your insurance agent. Copy of IRM from insurance agent to be attached as confirmation.

_____current year IRM

B. Complete the matrix for the five past years, as obtained from OSHA No. 300 Log:

	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Current Year _____
Number of injuries and illnesses					
Number of lost time accidents					
Number of recordable cases					
Number of fatalities					
Number of employee direct hire fixed hours worked (round to 1,000's)					

C. Are regular project safety meetings held by Field Supervisor(s)? _____Yes _____No

If yes, frequency: ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___Monthly ___As Needed

D. Are project safety inspections conducted? _____Yes _____ No

If yes, who performs inspection? _____

How often? ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___ Monthly ___As Needed

E. Does your organization have a written safety program? _____Yes _____No

If yes, two copies of the full safety manual must be provided. Two CD-ROMs, each containing the safety manual in PDF format clearly marked as "Safety Manual" is preferred.

If no, then the contractor may adopt the Dallas ISD Safety manual. Will your organization adopt the DALLAS ISD Safety Manual? _____Yes _____No

Name of Contractor	

F a. Does your organization have a safety orientation program for new employees?

____Yes ____No

For employees promoted to Field Supervisor. ____Yes ____No

If yes, does your Supervisor Safety Program include instructions on the following topics?

	Yes	No
Safety work practices		
Toolbox safety meetings		
First aid procedures		
Accident investigation		
Fire protection		
HazCom Program		
Record keeping		
Emergency response procedures		
New worker orientation		

F b. Provide a resume of the Safety Manager.

G. Does your organization have a written Drug and Alcohol policy in place? ____Yes _____No

If yes, provide a copy of the policy as an attachment.

If no, please note when adopting the Dallas ISD safety manual, the contractor is also adopting the "Drug and Alcohol Policy" included within.

3 b. Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects and Contractor's Pending Claims and or Litigation: (12 Points of the 17 points Possible under Criteria 3)

Please note that Dallas ISD requires a full-time superintendent to be assigned to each individual job site while Work is in progress, contingent upon the continued employment of those personnel by the Contractor. Contractor's staffing approach and organization must reflect this requirement. Contractor may not make any changes to these personnel assignments without the prior approval of the Program Manager and the Owner.

A. Provide a Staff Organization Chart depicting your staff roles, relationships, and responsibilities.

B. Identify the proposed key staff: Project Manager, Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent(s), Cost Estimator, Scheduler, Safety Manager, etc. by name and title and provide the following information for each. Include additional key staff, as necessary. Indicate which staff are assigned either on a full time or part time basis. For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time

Name of Contractor	

participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, Safety Manager 75% of Full-Time, Scheduler 25% of Full-Time, etc.

Staff: Project Manager

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Full Time or Part Time (For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, etc.)	
Relevant experience with similar projects: (educational and/or renovations and/or additions as applicable)	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 1 – School Name: _____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 2 – School Name: _____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Name of Contractor	

Staff: Superintendent 3 – School Name: _____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 4 – School Name: _____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 5 – School Name: _____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Proposer should copy this form as needed to present information for all proposed staff.

C. CONTRACTOR'S PENDING CLAIMS AND/OR LITIGATION

Attach a list of pending claims and/or litigation at time of submitting Proposal. (Show project name, owner, and summary explanation.)

Name of Contractor	

4 The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's needs (15 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

4 a. General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience: (10 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

Provide below the School District, School Name, Project Type, **Completion Date** and **Final Construction Value** for a **minimum of 5**** K-12 Projects completed by your company **as a prime contractor**.

School District	School Name	Renovation, Addition, or New Const.	Completion Date	Final Construction Contract Value

***A separate sheet may be attached with additional projects.*

4 b. Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan: (5 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

The Contractor understands that Dallas ISD desires that the Project be completed on or before the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a proposed construction schedule for each of the schools in the CSP and present this schedule with Section 00 41 13. **Additions and Renovations work within a school must be broken out into two separate items**. This schedule may be as detailed as the Proposer would like but must have a minimum of schedule information (major construction phases, activities, and milestones) as is necessary to facilitate negotiations.

Provide, as an attachment to the Technical Proposal form, a GANTT chart depicting how you anticipate delivering the project in the time frame outlined in this proposal. Describe the scope of work to be completed in each phase of each school.

Note: Contractors may, as a Cost Saving Recommendation, offer for Dallas ISD's consideration, an alternative plan, which may alter the duration in the contract documents. However, any such proposal must be presented as a Cost Saving Recommendation in the Technical Proposal – Part B (Section 00 41 13). The contractor must clearly identify the alternative work schedule, alternative duration, and alternative base price. The evaluation committee will evaluate alternative plans and schedule and determine if the plans may benefit Dallas ISD.

Name of Contractor	

The Contractor's proposed schedule is a vital part of the evaluation process and sufficient information should be provided for Dallas ISD to assess the Contractor's time frame, work plan and approach.

A. Describe the type of software utilized to prepare the construction schedules. **(Attach proposed project schedule)**

Name of Contractor	

5. N/A

Name of Contractor	

6. The contractor is to complete all M/WBE Compliance forms in Section 00 45 39 for selection criteria 6. (Category Total: 20 Points of the 20 Points possible under Criteria 6.)

6a. Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done be M/WBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protégé Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc. (3 points)

6b. Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references. (2 points)

6c. Proposer is a certified M/WBE, or Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE. (5 points)

6d. Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants. (5 points)

6e. Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program guidelines, etc. (5 points)

Name of Contractor	

7. The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services (3 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

7 a. Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):
Category Total: (3 Points of the 3 points Possible under Criteria 7)

A. Provide the complete corporate or company name of your firm and the D-U-N-S Number as it is recorded with Dun & Bradstreet. This information will allow the owner to confirm that the correct reports are being used for the evaluation.

D-U-N-S Number: _____

Name of Contractor	

C8. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:
The following information must be provided to complete the evaluation of the Contractor's technical proposal.

A. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

1. Disclosure of Interested Parties – In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that a governmental entity or state agency may not enter into certain contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the governmental entity or state agency at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the governmental entity or state agency. The disclosure requirement applies to a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2016.

After Board of Trustee authorization, the successful Vendor will be required to complete an electronic Form 1295 on the Texas Ethics Commission website (https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm) prior to entering into a contract with the District in accordance with this statute. Additional information is available on the Texas Ethics Commission website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Submission of a response to this CSP indicates Respondent's acceptance and intended compliance with this requirement.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM EXECUTION

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY: _____

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or* Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation (if applicable)

_____ _____

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____

Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 43 13 – PROPOSAL GUARANTEE BOND

Name of Contractor	

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Board of Trustees, Dallas Independent School District, Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying Competitive Sealed Proposal, dated _____, 20_____, being for the construction of _____ with appurtenances thereto, at Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, the kind and extent of work involved being set forth in detail in the proposed Contract Documents;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the proposal of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such proposal, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the proposal or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said proposal and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

Surety must be corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be equal to 10% of the full amount of the contract which it secures.

Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety should be attached to this Proposal Guarantee Bond.

Name of Contractor	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounded parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20_____, the name and Corporate Seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Business Address)	(Individual Principal)
(Business Address)	(Corporate Principal)
ATTEST:	
Secretary	President
Business Address	Corporate Surety
ATTEST: _____	BY: _____

PART 1 GENERAL

Schedule "A"
Building Construction Prevailing Wage Rates 2012
City of Dallas

Building Construction Projects (does not include single-family homes and apartments).

**Use Schedule B - Current Engineering (Highway/Heavy) Construction Wage Determination For Paving and Utilities Incidental to Building Construction.*

Schedule "A"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE	FRINGES
Acoustical Installer	$12.16	---
Backhoe Operator	$10.64	$1.41
Bricklayer	$21.06	$7.18
Brick, Tender	$8.60	$1.30
Carpenter	$23.15	$8.20
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$11.38	---
Drywall Hanger	$11.71	---
Electrician	$24.50	12.25% + 4.70
Electrician, Cable Splicer	$26.41	4.50 + 12.5%
Floor Layer, Carpet	$13.13	---
Front End Loader Operator	$8.77	---
Glazier	$12.26	$1.10
Mechanical Insulator	$10.55	$1.00
Laborer, Unskilled (Excluding Landscape Laborers)	$7.58	$1.30
Painter Brush & Spray	$10.76	$2.20
Painter doing drywall finishing only	$10.42	---
Paperhanger	$11.30	$2.20
Lather	$17.38	$1.04
Hydraulic Crane (35 tons & under)	$23.70	$9.35
Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffler, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Pile driving or Caisson Attachments	$24.70	$9.35
Plasterer	$15.06	$2.94
Plasterer tender	$9.00	---
Plumber	$12.80	$1.63
Roofer	$9.45	$1.04
Sheet Metal Worker (Including HVAC Duct Work)	$12.80	$2.05
Sprinkler Fitter (Fire Sprinkler)	$25.84	$16.47
Iron Worker, Structural	$21.60	$4.40
Iron Worker, Reinforcing	$10.33	$2.94
Tile Setter	$13.75	---

Schedule "B"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$15.32
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$13.99
Asphalt Raker	$12.69
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$11.74
Concrete Finisher -Paving and Structures	$14.12
Concrete Paving Finishing Machine	$16.05
Concrete Paving Saw Operator	$14.48
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	$17.27
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom over 80 Tons	$20.52
Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons or Less	$18.12
Crawler Tractor	$14.07
Electrician	$19.80
Excavator, 50,000 Pounds or Less	$17.19
Excavator, over 50,000 Pounds	$16.99
Flagger	$10.06
Form Builder/Setter, Structures	$13.84
Form Setter -Paving & Curb	$13.16
Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mount	$17.99
Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mount	$21.07
Front End Loader 3 CY or Less	$13.69
Front End Loader, over 3 CY	$14.72
Laborer -Common	$10.72
Laborer -Utility	$12.32
Loader / Backhoe	$15.18
Mechanic	$17.68
Milling Machine	$14.32
Motor Grader, Fine Grade	$17.19
Motor Grader, Rough	$16.02
Pavement Marking Machine	$13.63
Pipe Layer	$13.24
Reclaimer / Pulverizers	$11.01
Roller, Asphalt	$13.08
Roller, Other	$11.51
Scraper	$12.96
Servicer	$14.58
Small Slipform Machine	$15.96
Spreader Box	$14.73
Steel Worker (Reinforcing)	$16.18
Truck Driver -Lowboy -Float	$16.24
Truck Driver -Off Road Hauler	$12.25
Truck Driver -Single Axle	$12.31
Truck Driver -Single or Tandem Axle Dump Truck	$12.62
Truck Driver -Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer	$12.86
Truck Driver -Transit Mix	$14.14
Tunnel Boring Machine Operator (greater than 48")	$13.61
Tunneling Machine Operator (48" or less)	$9.16

Welder	$14.84
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.68

If the construction project involves the expenditure of federal funds of $2,000 or more, the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics will be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Secretary of labor to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on the project of a character similar to the contract work in the City of Dallas.

Except for work on legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) the number of hours worked per day, except for overtime hours, times (B) the above respective rate per hour.

For legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour times (B) the number of hours worked on the legal holiday.

The "General Prevailing Rate for Overtime Work" for the crafts or type of workers or mechanics is one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour.

Under the provisions of Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, the contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the entity on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, sixty dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work under the contract, by him, or by any subcontractor under him.

Solicitation Number: CSP 207702
Solicitation Title: ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

REPRESENTATION AND CERTIFICATION

By submitting this Offer, the Offeror certifies that he/she is a responsible authorized officer of the company and certifies the accuracy of the following statements:

1. Represents that to the best of its knowledge it is not indebted to the District. **Indebtedness** to the District shall be basis for non-award and/or cancellation and/or termination of any award.
2. By signing this bid/proposal, vendor makes the assurance that vendor has not been debarred or suspended from conducting business with the US Government according to Executive Order 12549 entitled "**Debarment and Suspension.**"
3. Pursuant to the Texas Education Code, Subchapter B, Section 44.034, **"Notification of Criminal History"**, a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person and/or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract." Subsection (c) this notice is not required of a publicly held corporation.
   1.___My firm is a publicly held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.
   2.___My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony.
   3.___My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony.
   Name of Felon(s):_____
   Details of Conviction(s):_____

4. **"Non-Collusion Statement"** and **"Anti-Lobbying Certification"**: "The undersigned affirms that they are duly authorized to execute this Representation and Certification, Offer, and/or Contract and that this company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual has not prepared this bid in collusion (*An agreement between two or more persons to deceive the school district or defraud the school district of its rights*) with any other bidder, school board member, or school district employee, and that the contents of this bid as to prices, quality of product, terms and/or conditions, etc., have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any other employee, agent and/or representative of the company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid for the intent or purpose of collusion." In accordance with Title 31, USC Section 1352, no attempt has been or will be made by this company's officers, employees, or agents to lobby, directly or indirectly, with the District's Board of Trustees between bid/proposal submission date and award by the Board.

5. The District promotes, to the maximum extent allowed by law, participation by **economically disadvantaged business enterprises** in all District competitive procurement. Are you a qualified economically disadvantaged business enterprise, historically underutilized business, or minority/women owned business enterprise?
   (check one) _____ **Yes** _____ **No**
   Type of Certification: _____
   Issued by: _____ **Date of Issue:** _____
   Please attach proof of certification to this submittal. **Certified by:** _____

6. **"Conflict of Interest"**: No officer, agent, or stockholder of the Offeror is a member of the staff, or related to any employee of the District except as noted herein: _____.
   Texas Statute enacts disclosure requirements if certain school officials or family members receive a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period that the district is considering or has awarded a contract for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services. Has your firm, parent firm, subsidiary, and/or affiliate provided a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period to any District official, administrator, and/or Board member? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   If yes, explain (the gift, name of individual receiving gift, date gift was provided, etc.).
   _____ **(COMPLETE THE ATTACHED QUESTIONNAIRE FORM)**

7. Offeror agrees to the attached **"General Terms and Conditions"** and any **"Special Terms and Conditions"** (if applicable) of this solicitation and in case of conflict with other documents provided by Offeror, these General and/or Special Terms and Conditions take precedence and prevail unless specifically identified and changes are signed by both parties.

8. **"Insurance, Bonds"**: Insurance and/or bond requirements are enumerated elsewhere in Contract documents. Submission of a certificate of insurance/bond by the undersigned (or an agent/broker on behalf of the undersigned) represents that the coverages and perils covered by the insurance/bond meet or exceed the requirements of the solicitation document and/or subsequent contract. The District may make reasonable reliance on the submitted certificate of insurance/bond. The certificate of insurance/bond must accurately reflect the policy coverages and will become a part of the Contract Documents and incorporated by reference, but the Contract terms/conditions and statement of work take precedence over any and all contents of the certificate of insurance/bond including, but not limited to, disclaimers, qualifications, etc. Failure to provide insurance/bond in accordance with Contract may be cause for termination for default and other remedies allowed by law and/or equity. Offeror must notify the District entity, in writing, by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten days after the vendor knew or should have known of any changes that materially affects the insurance/bond coverage.

Solicitation Number: CSP 207702
Solicitation Title: ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

9. "**Workers Compensation**": Offeror acknowledges that the District will NOT provide Workers Compensation coverage to the Offeror and Offeror represents to the District that all employees, subcontractors, agents, representatives, etc. of the Offeror who will provide products, goods, or services to the District will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Contract, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

10. "**Criminal Background Checks/Searches**": Offeror represents that criminal background checks/searches have been conducted (or will be conducted prior to start of Work if required) in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions (Criminal Background Check) and "Instructions to School District Contractors Regarding Criminal History Background Searches Under Texas Education Code (TEC) 22.0834" (attached).

11. **"No Boycott of Israel"**. Offeror certifies that it (and any of its affiliates or parent company), does not, and will not, boycott Israel during the term of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD. For purposes of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

12. **"Prohibition of Contracts Engaged in Business with Iran, Sudan, or Foreign Terrorist Organizations"**. Offeror certifies that it is not a company identified by the Texas Comptroller as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization.

13. **"Transactions with an Abortion Provider or Affiliate".** Offeror certifies that it is not an abortion provider nor an affiliate of such a provider as noted in Texas SB 22, codified in Texas Government Code Chapter 2273, and effective September 1, 2019. If this provision is violated by Offeror, Agreement and/or taxpayer resource transaction is voidable by Dallas ISD and Offeror agrees to defend and indemnify Dallas ISD against any action brought by the Office of the Attorney General for a violation of Section 2273.003.

I, the undersigned officer or authorized agent for the firm named below, certify that the information provided herein has been reviewed by me and is true to the best of my knowledge.

Company Name: _____ **Submitter's Name/Title:** _____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature: _____ **Telephone No.** _____

Address: _____ **City, State and Zip Code:** _____

Fax No. _____ **Date:** _____

THIS SHEET MUST BE COMPLETED, SIGNED, AND RETURNED WITH FIRM'S OFFER.

Notice to Offerors
Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statements
Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176

Offerors are required to file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the District if a relationship exists between the Offeror's company and an officer of the District. Offerors are encouraged to review and become familiar with all disclosure requirements of Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176. Conflicts of interest exist if:

1. the person has employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member resulting in the officer or family member receiving taxable income; or
2. the person has given the local government officer or family member one or more gifts (excluding food, lodging, transportation, and entertainment) that have an aggregate value of more than $250 in the twelve- month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware of an executed contract or consideration of the person for a contract to do business with the District.

Disclosure is required from Offerors regarding each affiliation or business relationship between the Offeror and:

1. an officer of the District;
2. an officer of the District that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income;
3. an officer of the District that results in the Offeror receiving taxable income that does not come from the District;
4. a corporation or other business entity in which an officer of the District serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of 10% or more;
5. an employee or Offeror of the District who makes recommendations to an officer of the District regarding the expenditure of money;
6. an officer of the District who appoints or employs an officer of the District that is the subject of the questionnaire; and
7. any person or entity that might cause a conflict of interest with the District.

If a conflict exists, forms must be filed:

1. No later than the seventh business day after the date that the person begins contract discussions or negotiations with the government entity, or submits to the entity an application, response to a request for qualification or bid, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the entity.

2. The Offeror also shall file an updated questionnaire:
    a. not later than September 1 of each year in which a covered transaction is pending, and
    b. the seventh business day after the date of an event that would make a statement in the questionnaire incomplete or inaccurate.

3. A Offeror is not required to file an updated questionnaire if the person had filed an updated statement on or after June 1, but before September 1 of the year.

Officers of the Dallas Independent School District are:

Lance Currie (District 1)
Sarah Weinberg (District 2)
Dan Micciche (District 3)
Camille D. White (District 4)
Maxie Johnson (District 5)
Joyce Foreman (District 6)
Ben Mackey (District 7)
Joe Carreon (District 8)
Ed Turner (District 9)
Stephanie Elizalde, Ed.D. Superintendent of Schools

If no conflict of interest exists, you must fill out Box 1 and type N/A on Box 3 of the CIQ form, sign and date it.

If you are required to file, send the completed form to Dallas Independent School District, Procurement Services Department, 9400 North Central Expressway Suite 1510, Dallas, Texas 75231

July 2022

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY
Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

Solicitation Number: CSP 207702
Solicitation Title: ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

Dallas ISD, 9400 North Central Expressway, Dallas, TX 75231

FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE

Statutory citation covering notification of criminal history of contractor is found in the Texas Education Code #44.034. Following is an example of a felony conviction notice:

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony."

Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."

THIS NOTICE IS NOT REQUIRED OF A PUBLICLY-HELD CORPORATION

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

A. [ ] My firm is a publicly-held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.

B. [ ] My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony:

C. [ ] My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

Name of Felon(s): _____

Details of Conviction(s): _____

_____

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____ City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____ Telephone No._____

Fax No._____ 800 # (If available)_____

Date:_____

Solicitation Number: CSP 207702
Solicitation Title: ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

IDENTIFICATION BADGE(S)

1. Identification Badge: Offeror's employees, agents, and consultants and subcontractors, subject to the criminal history record review requirement shall be identified by a photographic identification badge.

2. If the Offeror is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review and must submit original evidence acceptable to the District with this Agreement showing compliance.

3. Pursuant to Dallas ISD's Board Policy CJA (LOCAL) Purchasing and Acquisition:

   All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The District may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction.

4. The above requirement is required for all suppliers who will provide a service to Dallas ISD and will be on District property. The background checks and badges must be done through the supplier's company or the District's third-party provider, Field Control Analytics at www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup using project code: VENDISD15 or be issued by the supplier's company.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Instructions to School District Contractors
Regarding Criminal History Background Searches
Under TEC 22.0835

TEC 22.0834 directs school district contractors (i.e., Company) to obtain state and national criminal history background searches on their employees who will have direct contact with students, and to receive those results through the DPS criminal history clearinghouse (Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas –FACT). In order for contractors to receive the information through FACT, they must first establish an account with the DPS for FACT clearinghouse access. The Company owner must sign a user agreement with the DPS. To obtain the user agreement and more information, Company must contact:

Access and Dissemination Bureau
Texas Department of Public Safety
Crime Records Service
P. O. Box 149322
Austin, Texas 78714-9322

Email: FACT@txdps.state.tx.us
Phone: (512) 424-2365

For fastest service, please email or call. State in the message that Company is a school district contractor and needs to have an account established for DPS FACT clearinghouse access. Please include:

Company Name
Company Address
Company Phone
Name of Company point of contact
Phone of Company point of contact
Company email to be used for notification of FACT records and messages

The information in the DPS FACT Clearinghouse is confidential, and access must be restricted to the least number of persons needed to review the records. The account must include at least one designated supervisor to make necessary changes and to monitor the site's security and the access to the criminal history data retrieved. Additional users must be limited to those who need to request, retrieve, or evaluate data regarding the individual applicants.

PLEASE NOTE: After the Company signs the DPS User Agreement for FACT, DPS will provide the Company with a revised ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** that Company will have to provide to its employees and applicants. Company's employees and applicants will use that ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** when scheduling their FAST fingerprinting.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____ City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____ Telephone No._____

Fax No._____ 800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Name of Contractor	

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CERTIFICATE OF NON-DISCRIMINATION

In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District does not discriminate on the basis of sex, disability, race, religion, color, age, gender, sexual orientation, and/or national origin in the educational programs or activities which it operates, and it is required by Title IX, Section 504, Title VII, and the Americans With Disabilities Act not to discriminate in such a manner. This policy not to discriminate extends to employment in and admission to such programs and activities."

Submittal to District of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for Termination of the Agreement. This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

By the signing of this Certificate, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period) it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): **Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities.** A certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR. 7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11."

By: Signature:

(PRINT NAME OF PERSON SIGNING FOR CONTRACTOR) (CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE)

Date: Contractor:

SECTION 00 45 22 – NOTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Name of Contractor	

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Before me, the undersigned authority on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed below, who, on oath stated:

"As the appropriate official of the company, contractor, or subcontractor submitting this affidavit in conjunction with a bid submitted to the Dallas Independent School District, I acknowledge that this company, contractor, or subcontractor has been notified that copies of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for the school(s) where such company, contractor or subcontractor has contracted to perform work are available at the individual school library and at the Professional Library at the Dallas Independent School District, 9400 N. Central Expressway, Dallas, Texas 75231. I understand that it is our responsibility to familiarize ourselves with such plans and that it is our responsibility to inform every worker that we use on this project as to the availability of these plans.

We also acknowledge that we will be required to obtain written clearance from the Dallas Independent School District, Bureau of Hazardous Materials Management, prior to executing any work on this project."

_____

Name of Company

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Sworn to and subscribed before me at Dallas, Texas this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for Dallas County, Texas

FAMILY CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

This Questionnaire must be completed by every individual or entity that contracts or seeks to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services.

The questionnaire(s) required by this policy shall be filed with the Director of Procurement Services not later than the seventh (7TH) business day after the date that the individual or entity begins contracts discussions or negotiations with the District or submits to the District an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the District. If the individual or entity becomes aware of new facts or change of facts that would make the completed questionnaire(s) inaccurate, the individual or entity shall file an amended questionnaire(s) within seven (7) days of the date the individual or entity first learned of the new facts or changes in facts.

Family or family relationship means a member of an individual's immediate family, including spouse, parents, children (whether natural or adopted), aunts, uncles, and siblings.

For individuals who contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of any property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every family relationship between yourself (and any member of your family) and any full-time District Employee (and any member of such employee's family) (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

For entities that contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every full-time District employee (and any member of the employee's family) who serves as an officer or director of the entity, or holds an ownership interest of 10 per cent or more in the entity (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

If more space is required please attach a second page. If the answer to any question is none, or not applicable, please write "None" or "Not Applicable" in the space reserved for that answer.

"I certify that the answers contained in this questionnaire are true and correct."

Individual:_____ Date:_____

Entity:_____

By:_____ Date:_____
Signature

Title:_____

Certified this _____ day of _____ , 20_____, by _____
Notary Public

_____
Notary Seal

M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

Date Issued:
June 17, 2020

Contact Info:
M/WBE Department
9400 N. Central Expressway
Dallas, TX 75231
972-925-4140
972-925-4141 (Fax)
Website: www.dallasisd.org
Contact: Annie Partee
972-925-7222 or 972-925-4143

Read Carefully: The M/WBE Program requirements are applicable to any bidder/proposer, including minority, women, and non-minority owned firms. These forms should be attached to any bid/proposal totaling $50,000 or more and are due at the time of bid/proposal opening.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT | Minority Women Business Enterprise

www.dallasisd.org/mwbe | 972.925.4140 | mwbe@dallasisd.org

Construction | Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP)
M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

The Information gathered from these forms will be used as part of the Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) evaluation. Please visit our website at www.dallasisd.org/mwbe for a fillable version of these forms.

To be completed and signed by the Prime Vendor			
Bid Title:		**Bid/RFP Number:**	
School:		**Org. Number:**	
Description of Work:			
Company Information			
Company Name:		**Tax ID#:**	
Is your company a Certified Minority or Woman Owned Business (M/WBE)?	☐ **Yes** If "**Yes**," include your current certification, ethnicity and gender information below. Dallas ISD recognized M/WBE Certification Agencies: Refer to Section 14 on Page 10. ☐ **No** If "**No**," indicate your ethnicity & gender below.		

Certification Information			
M/WBE Certification Agency	**M/WBE Certification Number**	**Ethnicity**	**Gender**

Authorized Agent's Information			
***Authorized Agent's Name:**			
Authorized Agent's Email:		**Phone:**	
Company Address:			
City:		**State:**	**Zip:**

** Authorized Agent is a person who has the authority to enter into a legally binding contract with Dallas ISD.*

Required Signature. The undersigned authorized agent agrees that he/she has read and understands the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms and that all information is correct to the best of his/her knowledge.

Authorized Agent's Signature (Sign below)	Date:
X	

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 1. M/WBE Compliance Reporting

The M/WBE Department has adopted the usage of B2G Now, a Diversity Management and Contract Compliance System, to assist with the management of the monthly compliance reporting requirement. Indicate the person who is knowledgeable about M/WBE utilization on this project below.

M/WBE Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone:	

Section 2. Diversity Plans

Does your company have an Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plan?

☐ **Yes**. If "**Yes**," attach a copy of your plan immediately following the M/WBE forms.

☐ **No.**

Section 3. Workforce Composition

Employee Category	African American		Asian		Hispanic		Native American		Non-Minority			Total Employees	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		Male	Female
Executive & Managerial													
Technical & Skilled													
Office & Clerical													
Other													
TOTAL													

Section 4. M/WBE References

List two (2) M/WBE companies that have performed work for your company.

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 5. Mentor Protégé Program

Does your company currently participate in a Mentor Protégé Program as a mentor to an M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 20 on Page 13 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** attach a signed, dated and notarized copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement and notarized minutes.

☐ **No.**

Section 6. Prime-Subcontractor Team

Is your company bidding as a Prime-Subcontractor Team with a certified M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 17 on Page 11 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** identify the certified M/WBE company below. Attach a signed, dated and notarized Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement.

☐ **No.**

M/WBE Company	M/WBE Certification Agency	M/WBE Certification Number	Ethnicity/Gender

Section 7. Joint Venture (JV)

Is your company bidding as a Joint Venture (JV) with a certified M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 18 on Page 12 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** identify all partners (including your company*) below and attach a signed, dated, and notarized Dallas ISD Master JV Agreement. Each JV partner (excluding your company) must complete Sections A through D on Page 4.

☐ **No.**

Joint Venture Majority Partner*	
Company:	Contact Person:
Email:	Phone:
JV % Split:	

Joint Venture Partner		
Company:	Contact Person:	
Email:	Phone:	
M/WBE Certification Agency:		
M/WBE Certification Number:		
Ethnicity:	Gender:	JV % Split:

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

COMPLETE SECTIONS A THROUGH D FOR EACH JOINT VENTURE PARTNER(S). USE ONE PAGE PER PARTNER

Section A. Diversity Plans

Does your company have an Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plans?

☐ **Yes.** If "Yes," attach a copy of your plan immediately following the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines & Forms.

☐ **No.**

Section B. Workforce Composition

Employee Category	African American		Asian		Hispanic		Native American		Non-Minority			Total Employees	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		Male	Female
Executive & Managerial													
Technical & Skilled													
Office & Clerical													
Other													
TOTAL													

Section C. M/WBE References

List two (2) M/WBE companies that have performed work for your company.

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Section D. Mentor Protégé Program

Does your company currently participate in a Mentor Protégé Program, as a mentor to an M/WBE company? Refer to Section 20 on Page 13 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** attach a signed, dated and notarized copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement and notarized minutes.

☐ **No.**

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 8. Subcontractor and Prime Self-Performance Participation

Will you use any subcontractors, sub consultants, suppliers (M/WBE and/or Non-M/WBE) as part of this bid/proposal?

☐ **Yes**. I plan to utilize subcontractors as part of this bid/proposal. Complete Section 10 below.

☐ **No.**

Will you self-perform the entire scope of work?

☐ **Yes.** I plan to self-perform the entire scope of work with my own workforce. If you are a Certified M/WBE Prime complete Section 9 below.

☐ **No.**

Section 9. Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

If you are a Certified M/WBE Prime and will self-perform with your own workforce the management of the project, complete the Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance chart below. The work should be consistent with industry standards. The M/WBE Prime's self-performance of a specialty trade or project scope of work shall be counted toward the goal, up to a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal. Refer to Section 15 on Page 10 for additional information.

Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance			
Certified M/WBE Prime Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Scope of Work:			

Section 10. Subcontractor Utilization

List all (minority and non-minority) subcontractors, suppliers, sub consultants, or sole proprietors that will be utilized in this bid/proposal. Only Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance and Certified M/WBE Subcontractors will be counted towards the M/WBE goals. If you will not utilize M/WBE subcontractors, complete Section 11 on Page 7.
For information on the change of subcontractor policy refer to Section 16 on Page 11.

Non-certified companies will not be counted towards the M/WBE goal.

Subcontractor/Supplier Information			
Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Additional Subcontractor/Supplier Information on the following page

Company Name:____________________________________ **Bid/RFP No.:** ____________________

Subcontractor/Supplier Information Continued

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			
	Total:		

If you have additional subcontractors/suppliers make copies of this form.

Office Use Only			
Contract Amount	**M/WBE Contract Total**	**M/WBE Percentage**	**M/WBE Coordinator**

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Certified M/WBE Subcontractor Performance. The M/WBE subcontractors, suppliers, and/or vendors must be 1st, 2nd or 3rd tier subcontractors, suppliers, and/or vendors when calculating participation. In order to prevent double counting, the district will count the M/WBE subcontractor participation for the 1st tier firm. If the 1st tier isn't a certified M/WBE, the district will count the 2nd tier M/WBE subcontractor. If the 1st and 2nd tier aren't certified M/WBEs, the district will count the 3rd tier M/WBE subcontractor. The expenditures by M/WBEs for materials or supplies toward M/WBE goals are calculated as follows:

	Type	M/WBE Percentage	Definition
A.	M/WBE Manufacturer	100%	Operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises; the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract.
B.	M/WBE Regular Dealer	60%	Owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment are kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public.
C.	M/WBE Representatives	Amount of Commission or Fees	Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives

Section 11. Good Faith Effort

All district prime vendors are required to demonstrate positive and reasonable good faith efforts to subcontract with M/WBEs. ***Complete this section if only non-M/WBE subcontractors will be utilized.***

	Yes	No
1. Was contact made with M/WBEs by telephone or written correspondence at least one week before the bid was due to determine whether any M/WBEs were interested in subcontracting and/or joint ventures?		
2. Were contracts broken down to provide opportunities for subcontracting?		
3. Was your company represented at a pre-bid/proposal conference to discuss, among other matters, M/WBE participation opportunities and obtain a list (not more than two months old) of certified M/WBEs?		
4. Was information provided to M/WBEs including, but not limited to bonding, lines of credit, technical assistance, insurance, scope of work, plans/specifications?		
5. Were subcontracting opportunities advertised in general circulation, trade associations, M/WBE focused media and/or minority chambers of commerce?		
6. Did you encourage non-certified M/WBEs to pursue certification status?		
7. Were negotiations conducted in good faith with interested M/WBEs?		
8. Were the services utilized of available minority and women, community organizations, contractor groups, local, state, and federal business assistance offices, and other organizations that provide assistance in the identification of M/WBEs?		

Special Note: The good faith efforts documentation is subject to an M/WBE audit. Upon request, you will be required to provide supporting documentation for the purpose of verifying your good faith efforts.

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 12. Letter of Intent (LOI) [Not required with the initial bid/proposal]

To be submitted at the contract negotiation meeting with the district, or as requested by the M/WBE Department. Complete one LOI form for each proposed M/WBE subcontractor.

Org/School: _____

Prime vendors must submit a Letter of Intent for each M/WBE subcontractor who will be utilized to supply any services, labor or materials pursuant to the bid/proposal. If necessary, make copies.

This Letter of Intent is submitted to confirm the intent of the prime vendor and subcontractor to conduct good faith negotiations toward a subcontract agreement, with terms agreeable to both parties, for the scope of work identified herein. The parties acknowledge that any obligation of the prime vendor to enter into a subcontract agreement with subcontractor is expressly contingent upon the prime vendor entering into a contract with Dallas ISD for the work as defined in the bid/proposal.

This document must be completed in its entirety by the prime vendor and signed by both the prime vendor and the M/WBE subcontractor.

Any false statements or misrepresentations regarding information submitted on this form may be a criminal offense in violation of Section 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code.

A. M/WBE Subcontractor's Information:

The M/WBE subcontractor _____ has been certified by a Dallas ISD recognized certification agency.

Name of Certifying Agency: _____ Certification #: _____ Ethnicity/Gender: _____
Print or Type Certification Agency's Name

Pursuant to district policy (CH Local), only M/WBEs who are currently certified with one of the Dallas ISD recognized certifying agencies (see Section 14 on Page 10 for listing) may be counted towards meeting the district's M/WBE goal at the subcontracting level.

The M/WBE subcontractor is prepared to perform the following services, labor, or materials listed in connection with the project:

Scope of Work: _____

Price: $ _____

M/WBE Subcontractor Signature Required
Review the above information for accuracy prior to signing this Letter of Intent.

Print or Type Name and Title of M/WBE Owner, President or Authorized Agent	X Signature	Date

B. Prime Vendor's Information:

Contact Person: _____ Company Name: _____

Address, City, State & Zip: _____

Declaration of prime vendor/Declarant:

I _____ HEREBY DECLARE AND AFFIRM that I am the _____
Name of Declarant (Print or Type) Title of Declarant (Print or Type)

and am duly authorized to make this declaration on behalf of _____
Company Name (Print or Type)

and that I have personally reviewed this Letter of Intent. To the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the facts and representations contained in this form are true and correct. The owner, president or authorized agent of the M/WBE firm signed this form, and no material facts have been omitted.

Prime Vendor/Declarant Signature Required
Review the above information for accuracy prior to signing this Letter of Intent.

Print or Type Name	X Signature	Date

General Information regarding the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

The district's aspirational M/WBE goal is **30%** for goods, services, and construction contracts. The district's aspirational M/WBE goal for bond funded professional service contracts is **35%**. The district may assign a contract specific M/WBE goal in lieu of the aspirational goal. Review your solicitation documents to determine which M/WBE goal will apply. The established M/WBE goal is applicable to any change orders, additional services, modifications or revisions to the original contract.

Section 13. During Bid/Proposal Submission

M/WBE Forms. Submit the completed, signed, and dated M/WBE Compliance Guidelines & Forms by the due date. Include all M/WBE supporting documentation including, but not limited to M/WBE Certificates, Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plan, signed, dated and notarized Joint Venture Agreement, Mentor Protégé Agreement and Minutes, or Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement.

M/WBE Scoring Criteria. The district's M/WBE Evaluation Scoring Criteria has been established as follows:

	M/WBE Criteria	Maximum Point Allocation
A.	Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done by M/WBE firms. *Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protégé Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc.*	3
B.	Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references.	2
C.	Proposer is a certified M/WBE **OR** Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE **OR** Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE.	5
D.	Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WBE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles **OR** Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants.	5
E.	Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program guidelines, etc.	5
	Total Points	**20**

Subcontractor Utilization. Complete Section I0 on Page 5 for the subcontractors you plan to utilize. Attach a copy of the current M/WBE certificate or proof of M/WBE certification for each M/WBE subcontractor. Contact the M/WBE Department if you would like a listing of certified M/WBE subcontractors or suppliers.

Section 14. Recognized Certifying Agencies

The district accepts M/WBE certifications issued by:

- North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA)
- D/FW Minority Supplier Development Council (DFW MSDC)
- Department of Transportation (DOT)
- City of Houston
- City of Austin
- National Minority Supplier Development Council (NMSDC)
- State of Texas' Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
- Women's Business Council Southwest (WBC SW)
- South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (SCTRCA)
- Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Authority
- Small Business Administration (SBA 8A) or certified SDB
- National Women's Business Enterprise Certification (WBENC)

Other certifications may be considered on an individual basis. Only certified minority and women-owned companies will be counted towards the prime's M/WBE subcontracting goals. Vendors do not have to be a certified M/WBE to participate in the district's contracting and purchasing activities.

Section 15. Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

- The M/WBE prime must be a bona fide business with real and continuing ownership for more than a year prior to the solicitation and was not created merely for the purpose of meeting this evaluation criteria.
- The M/WBE prime must be certified at the time of submission of the proposal.
- The M/WBE prime must be economically independent, perform commercially useful functions and perform the management of the project or the specialty trade work, consistent with industry practices, with its own workforce.
- The M/WBE's self-performance of a specialty trade or project scope of work shall be counted toward the M/WBE goal, up to a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal.

  For example, an M/WBE prime elects to self-perform the interior finish out painting which equals 10% of the project's total costs and the goal for the project is 30%. The M/WBE prime's participation will count 10% toward the M/WBE project goal of 30%. The remaining M/WBE subcontracting goal after applying the MWBE prime's self-performance on the project is a 20% M/WBE subcontracting goal.

- If the M/WBE prime's self- performance exceeds the M/WBE contract goal, a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal will be applied toward the goal.

  For example, the M/WBE prime self-performs the concrete work for the project and the concrete work is 30% of the total project costs. The MWBE prime's participation will count 15% toward the M/WBE project goal of 30%. The remaining M/WBE subcontracting goal after applying the M/WBE prime's self- performance on the project is a 15% MWBE subcontracting goal.

Section 16. After Bid/RFP Submission

Letter of Intent. The awarded prime vendor who will subcontract portions of the work should complete the *Letter of Intent to Perform/Contract as an M/WBE Subcontractor* form (Section 12 on Page 8) for each proposed M/WBE subcontractor. The prime vendor will be required to provide the *Letter of Intent to Perform/Contract as an M/WBE Subcontractor* form at the contract negotiation meeting with the district, or as requested by the M/WBE Department.

Changes to the List of Subcontractors. A Request for Approval of Contract Change form must be submitted to the M/WBE Department for approval **prior** to any changes to the M/WBE subcontractor utilization listing in Section 10. A written justification and supporting documentation are required from the prime requesting the change. This applies after the Bid/RFP submission and throughout the contract duration.

Subcontractor Payment. The Prime vendor shall submit an M/WBE Pay Activity Report (PAR) indicating the amounts paid (along with required proof of payments) to its subcontractors with each pay application or as requested by the district.

- Acceptable proof of payments includes: (1) Emails from the Subcontractor verifying the payment amount, date paid, school name and/or org #, and project information (2) Partial Lien Releases, (3) Cancelled Checks, or (4) Proof of Electronic Funds Transfer;
- All Prime vendors must pay all submitted invoices, including retainage to subcontractors, suppliers, or entities within **10 days** of receiving payment from the district;
- No Prime vendor shall withhold a non-disputed subcontractor payment;
- No Prime vendor may withhold retainage greater than 5% from the subcontractor.

Contract Execution between Prime Vendor and Subcontractor. Prime vendor agrees to establish a written contract with each subcontractor. At minimum, the contract should include the scope of work, payment terms, prompt payment clause and retainage clause.

Changes to the original M/WBE Commitment – After Contract Execution. The prime vendor shall notify the M/WBE Department if the percentage of M/WBE participation falls below the level of participation represented in the contract. The prime vendor shall promptly notify the M/WBE Department within seven (7) days and obtain a listing of other certified M/WBE vendors to meet the commitment amount.

Records Retention. The prime vendor will be required to maintain records showing the subcontractor/supplier awarded contracts, subcontractor payment history, efforts to identify and award contracts to M/WBEs, and copies of executed contracts with M/WBEs. The contractor must provide access to books, records and accounts to authorized district, state and federal officials for the purpose of verifying M/WBE participation and good faith efforts. District contracts are subject to an M/WBE audit.

Section 17. Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement

The Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement will be evaluated based upon the below referenced criteria. The designated subcontractor in this agreement must be a certified M/WBE. There is a maximum of five (5) numerical points available.

Proposer submitted a teaming arrangement and/or strategic partnership with subprime contracting with a certified MWBE firm(s). The certified MWBE firm(s) provides prime management, control and supervision of a clear and distinct portion of the specialty trade(s) or project scope of work in a meaningful and significant role(s). Proposer will establish a teaming agreement which defines the minimum M/WBE subcontractor commitment. The teaming agreement defines what trade(s) the subcontractor will perform, and the subcontractor is certified in the respective subcontracting scope.

	Teaming Agreement Scoring Analysis	Located on Page	Available Points
A.	The teaming agreement provides the certified M/WBE firm(s) with prime management, control and supervision of a clear and distinct portion of the project scope of work in meaningful and significant roles.		2.00
B.	A pre-negotiated subcontract form is an exhibit to the teaming agreement.		1.00
C.	The teaming agreement contains a dispute resolution procedure.		0.50
D.	The teaming agreement only terminates upon owner non-select or owner non-award.		0.50
E.	The teaming agreement requires subcontract award to the M/WBE partner identified in the teaming agreement.		1.00
	Total		**5.00**

Section 18. Joint Venture Program Information

The objective of the district's Joint Venture (JV) Program is to further the development, growth, and capabilities of minority and women-owned businesses that allow such businesses to offer the district the best combination of performance, cost, and delivery of service. A Joint Venture is an association of two (2) or more companies with a certified minority or woman-owned business to form a new company. The Joint Venture parties are required to utilize the Dallas ISD's Master Joint Venture Agreement. The agreement must be signed, dated and notarized by all Joint Venture parties. The Joint Venture does not replace a prime contractor's responsibility to satisfy applicable M/WBE program requirements, including M/WBE goals.

Companies seeking to participate in a Joint Venture arrangement has the burden of demonstrating to the district, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of Board Policy (CH) Local with respect to being an eligible Joint Venture for counting purposes. The district will analyze whether the stated Joint Venture is realistic considering the number of employees, experience, resources, certification type, and other resources that each party provides to the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture Partnership must include a certified M/WBE Partner, based on the percentage allocated, who is able to adequately bond the project, have the experience and resource to perform the services, labor or material listed.

The Joint Venture Partner(s) may provide co-surety bond or bonds in proportionate percentage to their ownership in the Joint Venture and to other parties are applicable in a form acceptable to the owner. The Joint Venture may also provide in a form acceptable to the owner any bond or bonds in the name of the Joint Venture in lieu of the co-surety arrangement; provide an Up Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all of the parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

A separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture must be established by the Joint Venture. The bank account will require the signature of an authorized representative of each party or his or her designee for withdrawal by check or documented approval of an authorized representative for withdrawal by electronic means.

Refer to the district's website at www.dallasisd.org/mwbe for the required Dallas ISD's Master Joint Venture Agreement and Joint Venture Guidelines.

Section 19. Construction M/WBE Joint Venture Scoring Analysis

The Joint Venture (JV) Agreement will be evaluated based upon the below referenced criteria. One of the JV partners must be a certified minority or woman-owned business. There is a maximum of five (5) numerical points available. Refer to Section 18 on Page 12 for additional information.

The proposer must submit an approved, signed, dated, and notarized Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement. Any modifications to the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement and amendments must be submitted for review with the proposal and include highlighted proposed changes or modifications to the agreement for review and approval of Dallas ISD's M/WBE office.

A. M/WBE Joint Venture Partner	Points
Does it identify the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner, in significant and meaningful ways? The work must be separate, clear and distinguishable. Specify the nature of the work and what it will entail. Complete exhibit A of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.	3.00
B. Staffing Plan	
Does it provide a staffing plan to be determined per the established participation percentages indicating the number of employees to be provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner? This should include a project organizational chart and a resumé for each key personnel that includes length of employment, time serviced in their role(s), and experience within the industry. Complete exhibit B of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.	1.00
C. Financial and Bonding Information	
Does it provide a letter from a financial institution or bonding surety company, substantiating the financial strength or bonding capacity of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s)? This document should commensurate each M/WBE joint venture partner(s) percentage split. Complete exhibit C of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.	1.00
Total Points	**5.00**

Section 20. Mentor Protégé Program Information

The Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Department's Mentor-Protégé program aims to stimulate the growth of minority and women-owned businesses through education, business development, and training. A mentor should be willing to advise and support the protégé and help identify the needs and skills of the protégé. The Mentor Protégé Agreement, meeting minutes, progress reports, and deliverables should be signed by all parties, dated, and notarized.

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

BY AND BETWEEN

_____

AND

_____

AS

_____, a Joint Venture JV

FOR

Dallas Independent School District

_____

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20___ (the "Effective Date"), by and between _____Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is _____ ,_____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"); and _____, Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is_____, _____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"), hereinafter referred to individually as a "Party" or collectively as the "Parties". The name of the Joint Venture shall be called _____. All business of the Joint Venture shall be conducted under this name.

Recitals

A. The Parties have agreed to enter into a joint venture for the purpose of submitting a proposal, bid, solicitation or otherwise (the "Proposal") to provide owners representative services or work to the Dallas Independent School District in response to Bid/RFP/RFQ No. _____ entitled _____ (the "Solicitation"), which to the extent the Proposal is successful, will result in a contract with the Owner.

B. The Parties desire to enter into this Agreement to fix and define between themselves their respective interests and responsibilities for the purposes of providing the requisite Services, Work, or both.

C. The Parties affirm and agree that they shall participate in the preparation of the Proposal and pursue the Contract with each other, that no Party shall submit a competitive proposal or otherwise seek the award of the Contract contemplated herein either alone or with others without notice to the Parties to this Agreement and entering into a Non-Disclosure Agreement, and in reliance thereon have entered into this Agreement.

D. The Parties agree and affirm to register the Joint Venture with the State and forward the Certificate of Filing and Tax Identification Number to the Dallas Independent School District, if the Joint Venture is awarded a Project with the Owner.

E. The Parties affirm and agree the joint venture participation split represented in this Agreement and no employee or former employee [of less than one year], relative, affiliate or subsidiary company is listed or included as a joint venture partner.

F. In the event the Parties agree to pursue other DISD projects as a joint venture, they will enter into an addendum to this Agreement, subject to District approval, identifying that project and any modified terms of this Agreement, if any, in connection with the pursuit or award of same.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, it is agreed as follows:

Agreement

Article 1: Definitions and Interpretation

1.1 Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meaning set forth below or as defined elsewhere in this Agreement.

1.1.1 "Agreement" means this document.

1.2

1.2.1 "Managing Business Party" the Joint venture partner designated to provide the accounting and financial services, on behalf of the Joint Venture required to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs

1.2.2 "Owner" means Dallas Independent School District.

1.2.3 "Contract" means any contract (together with any amendments, supplements or modifications thereto) awarded to the Joint Venture by the Owner for the performance of the Services, Work, or both, for the Project

1.2.4 "Deputy Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with assisting the Project manager and Senior Project manager in the overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.5 "IRC" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended as of the date of this contract.

1.2.6 "Joint Venture" means an association between _____, Inc., and _____, Inc. engaged in a solitary business enterprise for profit.

1.2.7 "Management Committee" means the group formed pursuant to Article 4 as the final authority of the Joint Venture and having the powers and duties as provided herein.

1.2.8 "Project" means the "DALLAS ISD" Construction" project the subject of the solicitation.

1.2.9 "Project Manager" or "Senior Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.10 "Proposal" means the proposal(s) submitted by the Joint Venture to the Owner to secure the award of the Contract for the Project. The Proposal shall include, but not limited to, all pursuit efforts, including any presentation or other interview. The term "Proposal" does not include task order specific proposals.

1.2.11 "Services" or "Work" means services or work under the Contract to be performed by the Joint Venture in furtherance of the Project.

1.2.12 "Task Order Contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract. 1.2. Terms importing the singular include the plural and vice versa where the context requires.

1.3. The headings used in this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation hereof.

Article 2: Association of the Parties

2.1 Formation. The Parties hereby agree to form the Joint Venture pursuant to the provisions hereof for the limited purpose and scope set forth in this Agreement. The Parties hereby further agree to perform the Joint Venture's responsibilities and obligations as an integrated team, providing staffing (including key

personnel) and resources generally in proportion to their respective interests in the Joint Venture as set forth in Article 5.

2.2 Purpose. This Joint Venture is entered into solely for the purpose of submitting the Proposal and, if the Contract is awarded to the Joint Venture, the performance of the Services, Work, or both, as identified in the Solicitation. The Parties agree that the Joint Venture is a temporary association and that it will not place any limitation or liability on the Parties beyond the specific undertakings contained in this Agreement.

2.3 Name. The Joint Venture shall operate under the name _____, a Joint Venture.

2.4 Duration. The Joint Venture will continue until dissolved in accordance with this Agreement. Subject to the foregoing, the Joint Venture shall:

2.4.1 dissolve automatically (i) should the Parties fail to agree as to the form, terms or conditions of the Proposal, (ii) if the Project is cancelled prior to award, or (iii) if the Contract is not awarded to the Joint Venture, but only after any challenge to the award of the Contract, by administrative protest or litigation (or appeal of a decision on such protest or litigation), is fully concluded without an award of the Contract to the Joint Venture, or

2.4.2 if awarded the Contract, be dissolved upon completion of all Services, Work, or both, required to be performed under the Contract, receipt of full payment of all sums for which the Joint Venture is entitled under the Contract, the settlement of all disputes and final accounting, and the expiration of all warranties and all other obligations arising in connection with the Contract.

2.43 if awarded the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not be dissolved, without thirty (30) days written notice and the prior written consent of the Dallas Independent School District

2.5 In the event the Contract is terminated, the Joint Venture shall conclude its affairs in an orderly manner at the earliest practicable date, subject to the requirements of Section 2.4 above. However, should the Services, Work, or both, be only suspended, the Joint Venture shall remain in effect during the period of such suspension.

2.6 The Parties agree that they shall cause the Joint Venture to sign the Contract promptly upon its being tendered for signature in a form mutually agreed upon by the Parties and the Owner.

2.7 Scope of Services or Work. The Services, Work, or both, to be performed by the Joint Venture shall generally be of the type and nature described in Exhibit A.

Article 3: Operation of the Joint Venture

3.1 If required by applicable law or regulation, the Joint Venture shall be registered and licensed as a business in the jurisdiction where the Joint Venture's principal office is located.

3.2 The principal business address of the Joint Venture shall be _____. Services may be performed in the Owner's offices, in the Joint Venture office, in the respective offices of the Parties or DALLAS ISD as authorized, at the project site or at such locations as the Parties may mutually agree upon.

3.3 All correspondence from the Owner regarding the Contract shall be sent to the Project Manager and/or _____ at the principal business address of the Joint Venture, with a copy provided to each of the Joint Venture members.

3.4 Initial Proposal Effort. Each Party will participate in preparing the Proposal required for the Contract under the direction of the Project Manager. Each Party will bear its own labor and travel costs associated

with this effort. Third party direct costs for expenses and other services such as video imaging, photography, document development, technical writing and editing, graphics, printing, and reproduction, as well as any specialty sub-consultant services, shall be shared between the Parties in proportion to each Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as specified in Article 5; provided, however, that all Parties must pre-authorize any such expenditure.

3.5 Integrated Services. During the construction and pre-construction phase of the project, the Parties intend to perform the Services as an integrated organization with each Party providing competent personnel to the Joint Venture consistent with the staffing resource plan set forth in Exhibit B and as necessary to enable the Joint Venture to successfully perform the Services, Work, or both, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. In addition, and at the direction of the Management Committee, Services may be performed, in whole or in part, by consultants retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both, and Work may be performed, in whole or in part, by subcontractors retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both. Notwithstanding the foregoing, personnel assigned to the Joint Venture shall remain on the payroll of the assigning Party. The staffing resource plan may be amended from time to time as may be deemed necessary by the Management Committee. A Party may not remove from the Project or reassign to another project any "key personnel" listed on Exhibit B without the prior consent of the Management Committee and notice to the Director of the MWBE Department or his/her designee within five (5) business days from the date of removal or reassignment.

3.6 Subject to the limitation noted above with respect to key personnel, in the event that an individual assigned to the Project is unable or unwilling to perform the Services, the Work, or both, in a professional and timely manner, or if the Owner directs the Joint Venture to remove a particular individual from the Project, or if the Project Manager, in the good faith exercise of his/her discretion, determines that an individual should be removed from the Project, then the assigning Party shall replace such individual with a qualified employee reasonably acceptable to the Management Committee and, if applicable, the Owner. If the assigning Party cannot furnish a qualified substitute candidate within a reasonable period of time after the vacancy arises, then the vacancy shall be filled by an individual employed by the other Party.

3.7 Project Manager. Subject to the authority of the Management Committee and any limitations set forth herein, the Project Manager is the individual charged with responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Project Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____- to serve as the successor Project Manager. In performing his duties, the Project Manager shall treat both Parties fairly and shall not discriminate in favor of either Party.

3.8 In addition to the other duties set forth herein, the Project Manager is to:

3.8.1 Serve as the primary interface between the Joint Venture and the Owner;

3.8.2 Ensure compliance with the DALLAS ISD MWBE Program requirements

3.8.3 Submit Change Orders to the Owner;

3.8.4 Report monthly, or as requested, to the Management Committee;

3.8.5 Oversee the Services, Work, or both, of the Joint Venture;

3.8.6 Prepare and maintain Project schedules;

3.8.7 Consult and confer with the Deputy Project Manager; and

3.8.8 Perform such additional duties as directed by the Management Committee.

3.9 Deputy Project Manager. The Deputy Project Manager shall be designated by the MWBE partner and will support and assist the Project Manager in the performance of his/her duties as set forth above. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Deputy Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Deputy Project

3.10 Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____ MWBE Joint Venture Partner to serve as the successor Deputy Project Manager.

Article 4: Joint Venture Organization

4.1 _____ shall be responsible for the fiscal and administrative tasks of managing the business operations of the Joint Venture (the "Managing Business Party") and shall appoint an individual responsible for these tasks. As the Managing Business Party, _____will appoint one of its Management Committee Members to act in the role of Chairperson of the Management Committee commencing on the effective date of this Agreement.

4.2 The Project Management Committee ("Management Committee") will be comprised of two or three (___) representative from _____, and one (_) representative from _____. The Parties individual representatives designated to comprise the Management Committee are referred to herein as the primary representative(s). The Managing Business Party shall designate an individual on the Committee as the Chairperson to manage the administrative and management functions of the Committee. In addition to its primary representatives or representative, each Party shall also name an alternative representative for its primary representatives or representative. A Party's alternative representative shall act in the capacity of its primary representative should its primary representative be unable to fulfill his or her duties as described herein. If not identified below, representatives shall be designated within thirty (30) days of the date of this Agreement by written notice to the other Party. A Party may change its designated representative(s) or alternate representative upon ten (10) days written notice to the other Party. No proxies shall be permitted. Each Party's designated primary and alternate representative(s) shall have full power and authority to act for and on behalf of the Party so appointing them with respects to all matters coming before the Management Committee.

4.3 Meetings of the Management Committee shall not be held unless each Party is represented. If the Parties representatives are not all available, the meeting shall stand adjourned and will be re-scheduled to the next earliest date acceptable to all Parties. While the Management Committee will always attempt to meet in person, telephonic or online meetings shall be allowed. The Parties shall endeavor to provide five (5) days written notice to each Party of scheduled meetings (in person, online or by telephone), except in the event of an emergency or immediate need. A Party's refusal or repeated failure to attend any scheduled Management Committee meeting shall at the other Party's sole discretion, constitute of default under this Agreement subject to the review and approval of the MWBE Director or his/her designee.

4.4 _____ representative(s) shall each have one (1) vote on matters coming before the Management Committee. The primary representative(s) from _____shall each have one (1) vote each on matters coming before the Management Committee. A vote shall not be taken until each representative of a Party has communicated its position and expressed its questions, concerns, approval or disapproval of a matter. Each party agrees to work collaboratively to make decisions and solve problems in the best interest of the Joint Venture. In the event the Management Committee members cannot reach a unanimous decision on the business and operational matter(s) at hand requiring a Management Committee vote or resolution, the Chairperson will make the decision as majority partner, taking into account the risks and financial impacts to all parties and the Joint Venture. The final decision is applicable for all matters except for scope changes made by the Owner or settlement of claims and disputes. In these cases, if the Management Committee cannot develop a mutually agreeable solution, they shall submit any dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of the Joint Venture partners as provided for in Article 16. If, in the Project Manager's good faith judgment, immediate action is required in order to meet the Joint Venture's obligations under the Contract, the Project Manager may act without waiting for the resolution of the dispute,

subject to written notice and each Party's reservation of their respective right to seek recovery for the financial consequences arising from such action pending final resolution of the dispute. If any Party is in default (as defined in Article 12) under this Agreement, during the time of such default, its representative(s) shall not vote upon any issue, and such representative(s) shall not be included in the computation of eligible votes. Within one week of the Management Committee meeting, written meeting minutes regarding items discussed and actions taken at the meeting shall be prepared and distributed by the Chairperson of the Management Committee.

4.5 The Project Management Committee shall meet with the Project Manager or Senior Project Manager) and the Deputy Project Manager or Assistant Project Manager (and other project staff as mutually agreed upon by the Management Committee) quarterly or more frequently if deemed necessary.

4.6 The Project Manager shall have authority to conduct the business of the Joint Venture in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, but shall not have authority to, and shall not directly or indirectly without the unanimous consent and prior written approval of the Management Committee:

4.6.1. Enter into on behalf of the Joint Venture any third-party contractual arrangements or cause the Joint Venture to assume, incur, or become liable for any other obligations;

4.6.2. Make any investment in any other person or entity; make loans or guarantees, or otherwise extend or pledge credit to others;

4.6.3. Confess any judgment against the Joint Venture or compromise any debt due the Joint Venture except upon receipt of full payment;

4.6.4. Make any election for the Joint Venture under the then-current Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or any other applicable income tax legislation from time to time in force;

4.6.5 Commence any claim against the Owner with respect to amounts due under the Contract;

4.6.6 Commence any litigation; defend any action or claim against the Joint Venture by a third party; appeal any judgment or decision; or settle any litigation, action or claim to which the Joint Venture is a party;

4.6.7 Cause to be organized or acquired in whole or in part by the Joint Venture any corporation to carry out any activities of the Joint Venture; or

4.6.8 Exercise any of the authority vested in the Management Committee pursuant to Section 4.9 below.

4.7 In case it is necessary to settle a matter prior to the next scheduled or specially called meeting, the representatives may agree on a decision by notice to each other in accordance with the provisions of Article 23. Such decision will be included in the minutes of the next meeting of the Management Committee.

4.8 The representatives shall be deemed to be acting on behalf of his or her respective Party and no representative shall be liable to the Parties by reason of his or her actions as a member of the Management Committee, except where such representative's action constitutes gross negligence or actual fraudulent or dishonest conduct.

4.9 The Management Committee may delegate, in writing, such of its responsibilities and duties as it deems appropriate to the Project Manager, Senior Project Manager or the Managing Business Party, except that the Management Committee must act, *inter alia*, on the following matters of major consequence:

4.9.1 Timing and amount of distribution of Joint Venture profits and the Management Committee's right to demand additional cash reserves to cover potential losses;

4.9.2 Amount of revenue reserves, cash reserves, and contingent cost reserves to be retained by the Joint Venture;

4.9.3 Voluntary liquidation of the Joint Venture;

4.9.4 Third Party contractual arrangements or the incurring of other obligations in excess of $10,000 by or on behalf of the Joint Venture;

4.9.5 Designation of a successor Project Manager or Deputy Project Manager;

4.9.6 Resolution of a dispute first referred to the Management Committee pursuant to the provisions of Article 16;

4.9.7 Review and approve all contractual transactions between the Parties (and their affiliates) and the Joint Venture; and

4.9.8 Take such other action and exercise such other authority as the Management Committee deems necessary to cause the Joint Venture to achieve its purposes consistent with good business practices and in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

4.10 The Joint Venture shall not have employees. The Parties shall provide all necessary personnel. A Party, at its own cost and expense, may retain necessary staff on an independent consultant basis to meet its personnel needs.

Article 5: Interests of the Parties

5.1 Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides to the contrary, the interests of the Parties in (i) any and all gains, losses, and liabilities that may result from the performance of the Contract or the Agreement, or both, (ii) any and all property, equipment, and other assets acquired by the Joint Venture, and (iii) any and all monies received in connection with the Contract, shall be determined proportionately in accordance with the Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as set forth below.

Agreed Percentage of Participation

_____	____ _%
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

5.2 The Parties acknowledge and agree that all liabilities and risks associated with the Project shall be shared pro rata according to the Agreed Percentage of Participation unless otherwise provided for herein. The MWBE Joint Venture partners proportionate share in the ownership shall be commensurate with their capital contribution, control, management, risks and ownership interest. For the avoidance of doubt, a Party's profits and losses arising out of the performance of self-performed subcontracting services, work, or both, for which it is responsible under this Agreement shall not be considered profits and losses of the Joint Venture.

5.3 The Parties shall appoint a Project Manager or Senior Project Manager to maintain and oversee the day to day work under the Contract. The Parties shall jointly select any necessary additional Project Managers, the Assistant Project Manager (the "APM") and/or Superintendents. The selected Project Managers and Superintendents shall be available at the Project site daily to supervise the work under the Contract. The MWBE Joint Venture Partner shall be assigned staff under the Contract in proportionate share of their respective ownership interest in the Joint venture. The Project manager shall submit the final staffing matrix confirming compliance with this section including all Project managers, Assistant Project managers and Superintendents to DALLAS ISD's MWBE office within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed.

5.4 The clear and distinct portion of the Scope of Work to be performed by _____, the MWBE Joint Venture partner and the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest is as follows:

A detailed delineation of the Joint Ventures duties is outlined in Exhibit "A".

[Please note that if the MWBE's scope of work is described as "participate in", "advise about", "assist in" or "consult", the work shall not be considered distinct or clearly defined for the purpose of analyzing the joint venture participation]

Article 6: Execution of Bonding and/or Guarantees

6.1 Each of the Parties agrees to execute all applications and indemnity agreements required by its sureties upon any bond or bonds required in connection with the Proposal and/or the Contract. Failure of a Party to execute any documentation necessary to effectuate the intent of this Article 6 shall constitute a default in accordance with Article 12 and entitle the non-Defaulting Party(ies) to appropriate relief as provided therein.

6.2 The Joint Venture partner(s) may provide co-surety bond or bonds in proportionate percentage to their ownership in the Joint Venture and to other Parties are applicable in a form acceptable to the Owner. The Joint Venture may also provide in a form acceptable to the Owner any bond or bonds in the name of the Joint Venture in lieu of the co-surety arrangement; provide an Up Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all of the Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

Article 7: Working Capital

7.1 All necessary working capital, when and as required for the performance and prosecution of the Contract or operation of the Joint Venture as determined by the Project Manager and approved by the Management Committee, shall be furnished by the Parties in a timely manner and proportionately in accordance with their respective interests as set forth in Article 5. Each of the Parties recognizes that the failure of any Party to contribute its full proportionate share of working capital will have serious adverse consequences for the Joint Venture and imposes an unfair burden upon the other Party(ies). As to such working capital contribution, each of the Parties waives any rights of set-off it might otherwise possess and agrees to make the working capital contributions without set-off or deduction of any type. If any Party borrows funds to meet its obligation hereunder, such borrowing shall be the sole and separate obligation of the Party and shall not be the debt or obligation of the Joint Venture. No Party or its representatives shall have the power to pledge the credit of any other Party.

7.2 Any capital contributions requested by the Project Manager from the Parties shall be subject to the approval of the Management Committee. If such request is approved, the Management Committee shall give written approval thereof, with the manner of computation, to each Party. If, within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice, either Party fails or is unable to provide its proportionate share of the funds required by the Joint Venture, such non-contributing Party shall be in default of this Agreement. In the event the non-contributing Party fails to cure its default within seven (7) days of the date of receipt of notice, the contributing Party shall be reimbursed from any profit due the non-contributing Party for the total amount of the funds contributed, but the ownership interest of the Joint Venture shall not be adjusted or changed unless the non-contributing Party is determined to be in default and fails to cure. The Management Committee has the discretion to waive a default under this Section.

Article 8: Books and Records, Accounting and Bank Accounts

8.1 Books and Records. The Parties acknowledge and agree that _____ will be the Managing Business Party and will provide at no additional costs the accounting and financial services required of the Joint Venture as approved and determined by the Management Committee. The Managing

Business Party, on behalf of the Joint Venture, shall keep proper books, records and accounts in which full, true and correct entries will be made of its transactions, on an accrual basis, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, showing all costs, expenditures, sales, receipts, assets and liabilities, and profits and losses of the Joint Venture, and all other records required appropriately to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs and the distributions provided for in Article 5. Each of the Parties shall be entitled to have its representatives examine and make copies (at its own expense) of any of the books or records of the Joint Venture at any reasonable time and without notice. The Joint Venture shall permit the use of electronic copies of its books and records. The books and records of the Joint Venture are to be retained after dissolution of the Joint Venture for such period or periods as may be required by law or the Contract, whichever is greater. The costs associated with accounting and record keeping for the Joint Venture (including federal reporting under Section 9.2 and tax matters under Section 17.6) shall be a Joint Venture cost.

8.2 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Joint Venture shall commence on _____ and end on _____.

8.3 Audit. If required by the Management Committee or the Owner, the Managing Business Party shall employ, at the expense of the Joint Venture, an independent auditor acceptable to the Management Committee to conduct an audit of the financial statements, including the balance sheet and statements of income and cash flows and disclosures required under generally accepted accounting principles, of the Joint Venture each year and report to the Parties within ninety (90) days after the expiration of the fiscal year its opinion on such financial statements. Further, each Party may at its option and sole expense perform an annual audit of the Joint Venture books and records.

8.4 Reports. The Managing Business Party shall deliver to each Party:

8.4.1 Within thirty (30) days after each month period, a balance sheet and statement of income of the Joint Venture for the month;

8.4.2 Within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal quarter, a statement of cash flow for the Joint Venture;

8.4.3 At least two (2) weeks prior to each quarterly Management Committee meeting, a summary of the monthly financial information for the most recent completed months, and projections for the next three (3) quarters; and

8.4.4 With reasonable promptness, all such other information, reports, and projections as from time to time may reasonably be requested by either Party.

8.5 Bank Accounts. A separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture will be established by the Joint Venture. The bank account will require the signature of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by check or documented approval of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by electronic means. All payments due the Joint Venture for performance of the Contract will be deposited in the account and all expenses incurred under the Contract will be paid from the account. All capital contributions made in cash and all of the Parties' other cash receipts shall be deposited in such account under such terms as directed by the Management Committee. No petty cash accounts for the Joint Venture are authorized. The Managing Business Party shall reconcile the bank account monthly and deliver a report to the Management Committee.

8.6 Disbursements from Bank Accounts. All withdrawals from the Joint Venture account will require written invoices, receipts, vouchers, or other acceptable documentation. All checks, drafts, or other orders of the payment of money, and all notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued in the name of the Joint Venture shall be signed by two (2) persons, each representing one of the Parties. Each Party shall designate an individual or individuals authorized on its behalf to provide such signatures.

8.7 Closing of Bank Account in Event of Default. In case of a material default by one of the Parties

under Article 12 of this Agreement, the then-existing Joint Venture account may be closed by the non-Defaulting Party(ies) and a new account opened in the name of the Joint Venture, but under the sole direction and control of the non-Defaulting Party(ies). Funds from the closed account shall be transferred to the new account and the then-existing account shall be closed. In such an event, the defaulting Party(ies) will no longer have any rights to the operation of the new bank account, unless and until it cures its default to the satisfaction of the non-Defaulting Party(ies).

8.8 Loans. Without the prior written consent of all Parties, the Joint Venture, the Management Committee, or any Party shall not:

8.8.1 directly or indirectly, borrow money or become otherwise obligated upon, or liable for, any monies borrowed in the name of the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies);

8.8.2 guarantee or act as surety for any obligation or liability (whether for borrowed money or otherwise), for any other person, firm or corporation.

8.9 Accounting Decisions. Subject to Section 8.1 above, all decisions for the Joint Venture as to accounting principles shall be made by the Management Committee consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") with the concurrence of accounting or tax experts from each Party.

8.10 Final Accounting. Upon completion of the Project, payment of all sums due under any contract pertaining to the Project, and settlement of all outstanding obligations and liabilities on the part of the Joint Venture and their respective affiliated subcontractors, the Management Committee shall arrange for a final account to be prepared showing the total net profit earned, or loss incurred, by the Joint Venture. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, such final account shall be audited by a firm of accountants and agreed to by the Management Committee.

Article 9: Additional Obligations of the Parties

9.1 The Joint Venture shall, in good faith, commit to achieve the minority and women owned business subcontracting goals as set forth within the Contract. The Joint Venture also agrees to comply with the MWBE Program guidance, rules and regulations.

9.2 Each Party shall use good faith efforts to provide and make available its expertise, technical resources, and information to the Joint Venture to effectuate the intent herein and in furtherance of satisfying the Joint Venture's obligations to the Owner.

9.3 Contracting and Procurement. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all contracting, procurement, and financial activities for the Joint Venture and periodically update the Parties on the status of such activities. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing activities relate solely to the contracting, procurement, and financial activities of the Joint Venture and not such activities as undertaken by the Parties in furtherance of the Services, Work, or both, for which they are responsible under a Task Order Agreement.

9.4 Ownership Interest. Subject to the prior written approval of the District's M/WBE Department, each Party's Ownership interest may be adjusted from time to time as provided in this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Pro Rata" means the ratio determined by dividing the Ownership interest of a Party to whom a particular provision of this Agreement is stated to apply by the aggregate Ownership interest of all the Parties.

9.5 Reporting Requirements. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all required state, local, and federal reporting activities for the Joint Venture, including MWBE goals, all in accordance with applicable DALLAS ISD regulations and guidelines. Each Party will be responsible for providing any required reporting information to the Managing Business Party in a timely manner to allow the timely submission of the combined data from each Party to the appropriate federal agency and/or electronic reporting system.

9.6 The Parties agree that, during the term of this Contract and for a period of one year thereafter, no Party to this Contract shall in any way intentionally induce or persuade an employee of another Party to this Contract to become an employee or agent of such Party.

Article 10: Provision of Materials, Equipment, Supplies and Services

10.1 The Parties intend that all materials, equipment, supplies, and services required in connection with the Contract will be provided by the Parties and that the Joint Venture will not acquire any materials, equipment, supplies, or services directly. In the event the Joint Venture shall procure any such materials, equipment, supplies, or services, such procurement shall be in accordance with any procurement guidelines, directives, and procedures issued or approved by the Management Committee. In addition, and to the extent applicable, any procurement activities by the Parties, Joint Venture, or both shall be conducted in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, as implemented through the Contract.

10.2 If any Party provides equipment or temporary facilities to the Joint Venture, the Party shall insure or self-insure such equipment or temporary facilities and the cost of such insurance or self-insurance shall be included in the equipment or facilities rate quoted to the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture and the other Parties will be identified as an additional insured on any such insurance when appropriate, as determined by the Management Committee.

Article 11: Compensation

11.1 In accordance with the billing period provided in the Contract, unless otherwise approved by the Management Committee, each Party shall prepare and submit by the tenth (10th) of each month, for Work performed during the prior month, invoices to the Joint Venture.

11.2 Each Party shall submit invoices in the manner required under the Contract. Each invoice shall be subject to the terms of the Contract.

11.3 The Project Manager, on behalf of the Joint Venture, will in turn prepare and submit invoices to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of the Contract and any applicable task order. Unless expressly agreed to by the Parties and permitted pursuant to the terms of the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not add any profit, fee, or other amounts to the invoices submitted by the Parties. The Parties may invoice the monthly staff costs for personnel incurred directly in the management and administration of the project subject to any restrictions in the terms of the Contract.

11.4 Subject to the provisions of Section 4.6, the Joint Venture will, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, deposit same in the Joint Venture bank account and within five (5) business days issue payments against such account to each Party for the amount(s) invoiced by each Party to the Joint Venture and allowed by the Owner, less any withholdings authorized by this Agreement and directed by the Management Committee. In the event the Owner pays less than the full amount due with respect to any invoice, such shortfall shall be allocated to the Party responsible for performing the specific Services, Work, or both, for which payment was withheld or, in the absence of information reasonably sufficient to determine the basis for such short payment, any shortfall shall be allocated between the Parties in proportion to their respective shares of the applicable invoice. No Party will unreasonably restrain or refuse to authorize withdrawal of funds for payment of proper invoices relating to performance of the Services, Work, or both.

11.6 Expenses incurred by the Parties in self performing Work under a Subcontract or Task Order Agreement shall not be considered Joint Venture expenses and, to the extent allowed under the Contract, may be included by the Parties in their respective invoices to the Joint Venture for Services provided, Work performed, or both. Unless stated otherwise in this Agreement or authorized in writing by the Management Committee, personnel expenses not directly related to the performance of the Project including but not limited to back office functions such as human resources, legal counseling and tax compliance of the Parties shall not be considered a Joint Venture expense.

11.7 Each Party shall have full and sole responsibility for the payment of any taxes, duties, fees, or assessments of any nature whatsoever levied upon it individually in connection with its Services, Work, or both, under a Task Order Agreement, including any personal income taxes levied or imposed on any of its employees or personnel or any of its subcontractor's employees or personnel.

11.8 All personnel involved in the performance of the Services, Work, or both, shall be employed by the Parties and shall remain in the employ of the respective Party. Each Party shall advance and pay all payroll costs and expenses incurred by reason of their respective personnel working in connection with the performance of the Services, Work, or both, and each Party agrees to indemnify and hold the Joint Venture and each other Party harmless from any claims and liabilities arising out of the responsibilities of that Party toward its employees, any of its related companies, and any of their personnel under all applicable laws, including labor and tax laws.

11.9 If a Party, with the prior written approval of the Management Committee, maintains a Joint Venture office dedicated exclusively for the management and administration of the DISD project independent of the Parties primary business office(s) and any of the other Party's(ies) personnel are located at the office during the duration of the project, the host Party may issue a quarterly invoice directly to the visiting Party(ies) for the pro rata cost of office space and furnishings utilized by visiting Party's(ies) personnel during the time they are engaged in the performance of Services, Work, or both, for this Joint Venture at such Joint Venture office.

11.10 The basis for the calculations of such invoices under Section 11.9 above shall be determined by the Management Committee. Such invoices shall not constitute a billing to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture, but rather a billing directly between the Parties. The visiting Party shall pay such invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of such invoice.

11.11 When Joint Venture funds are in excess of the needs of working capital required for the operation of the Joint Venture (as determined by the Management Committee), such excess funds, if any, shall be first applied to the return of funds advanced until such advances shall have been entirely repaid, and the balance of such excess shall be distributed as provided in Section 11.13 below, to each Party in accordance with such Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as reflected in Article 5.

11.12 The Management Committee shall quarterly review the progress of the Services, Work, or both, and the Joint Venture's financial condition to determine whether Joint Venture profits, if any, should be distributed. If the Management Committee determines that earned profits and reserves for contingencies, including cash contributions, are adequate to meet the Joint Venture's needs, it may direct the Managing Business Party to distribute earned Joint Venture profit to the Parties based upon their respective Agreed Percentage of Participation. For the avoidance of doubt, payments to a Party for self-performed services related to the construction project, Work performed, or both, pursuant to a Task Order Agreement shall not be considered distributions of Joint Venture capital or profits.

11.13 The Management Committee shall establish cash reserves and revenue reserve funds to be retained by the Joint Venture from time to time in order to assure adequate funding for all Joint Venture obligations as they relate to future profits, losses, liabilities, and contract performance. At the direction of the Management Committee, the Project Manager shall invoice each of the Parties for approved reserves and capital contributions.

Article 12: Default and Insolvency

12.1 If a Party shall be in default hereunder (as specified in Sections 4.3 (Management Committee meetings), 7.2 (capital contributions), 9.4 (Owner-issued notice of default), 25.8 (breach of covenants), or 25.9 (anti-bribery laws), or Article 15 (assignment and change of control)), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease or otherwise fail to timely pay for goods or services (including labor), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease to operate or terminate its business affairs; institute an insolvency proceeding under applicable law; permit the entry of

any order for relief under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code; or fail to cure a default hereunder after entry of an order for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, (such Party being hereinafter referred to as "Defaulting or Insolvent Party"), then from and after such date:

12.1.1 All acts, consents and decisions with respect to the performance of the Contract or the management of the Joint Venture shall thereafter be taken solely by the remaining Party without considering the Defaulting or Insolvent Party.

12.1.2 The participation of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party in the profits of the Joint Venture shall be limited to that proportion which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's contributions to the working fund of the Joint Venture bear to the total of such contributions as same may be modified by and subject to the provisions of Section 7.2, but the Defaulting or Insolvent Party shall be charged with, and shall be liable for, any and all losses that may be suffered by the Joint Venture under the Contract, or any additions or supplements thereto or modifications thereof, to the full extent of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's Percentage of Participation, set forth in Article 5.

12.1.3 The non-Defaulting Parties shall have the right to take over and complete the Services, Work, or both. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the non-Defaulting Parties may, for the purpose of completing the Work, enter upon the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, scaffolds, tools, appliances and other items thereon, which have been purchased or provided for the performance of the Work, all of which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party hereby transfers, assigns and sets over to the non-Defaulting Parties for such purpose, and to employ any person or persons to complete the Work and provide all of the required labor, services, materials, equipment and other items. The non-Defaulting Parties may complete the Services in whatever fashion it deems most efficient and shall have the right to use the existing work product for purposes of completing the Project. In such event, the non-Defaulting Parties shall receive any and all payments, including fees, which would otherwise be due for such Services, Work, or both, and apply the proceeds thereof (i) to cover all expenses incurred by the non-Defaulting Parties in taking over and completing (by use of its own forces, subcontracting or otherwise) such Services, Work, or both and (ii) to establish a contingency fund to cover any and all outstanding warranties or other obligations of the non-Defaulting Parties with respect to such Services, Work, or both, or any other uncured defect or deficiency for which the non-Defaulting Parties are responsible.

12.1.4 The non-Defaulting Party shall have the right to establish a new Joint Venture bank account in accordance with Section 8.7 of this Agreement.

12.2 If a Party is in material default of the requirements of the Contract, including (i) failure to perform or progress the Services within the timeframe specified in the Contract; (ii) serious or repeated breaches of the safety requirements; or (iii) is in breach of the requirements of the Services to be provided, the Work to be performed, or both, by that Party and fails to cure such breach within seven (7) days after written notice or demand, then from and after such date, the non-breaching Party shall have the rights afforded it under Subsections 12.1.1 through 12.1.3 above. Nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to relieve the defaulting Party from their obligations under this Agreement or their obligations under the Contract with the Owner.

12.3 In the event of a default of this Agreement, the non-Defaulting Parties shall additionally be entitled to exercise all applicable remedies available to it, whether at law, in equity or otherwise, including an action to recover the losses sustained in excess of its proportionate share hereunder, specific performance, and the right to declare the Joint Venture dissolved and terminated without the necessity for judicial determination. Upon such dissolution, the non-Defaulting Parties shall immediately commence to wind up the Joint Venture's affairs, including completion of the aforesaid Contract, and shall liquidate the assets of the Joint Venture as promptly as reasonably possible.

Article 13: Liabilities

13.1 The liability of the Parties under this Agreement shall be joint and several. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as between the Parties, any liability (whether to the Owner or any third party) that the Joint Venture or any Party (including its parental guarantor, if any) may incur arising from or relating to the Contract or the performance of Services, Work, or both, under the Contract or this Agreement shall be allocated as between the Parties in proportion to the Agreed Percentage of Participation of each Party, except as set forth below:

13.1.1 Liability or related losses caused by the negligence, gross negligence, willful misconduct, fraud, or violation of legislation, laws, ordinances, codes or regulations of a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier), shall be assumed by such Party;

13.1.2 In the event of a default by a Party, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture or the non-Defaulting Parties shall be assumed solely by the defaulting Party;

13.1.3 Liability or related losses resulting from claims made by an employee of a Party against the Joint Venture or each other Party based on the employee-employer relationship, including the payment of unemployment taxes, withholding taxes, and employment benefits, will be solely assumed by the Party by whom such person is employed;

13.1.4 Liability or related losses traceable directly to and caused by a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be assumed by that Party;

13.1.5 In the event of a breach by a Party in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture, the non-breaching Party, or both, as a result of such breach shall be assumed solely by the breaching Party; and

13.1.6 Liabilities or related losses relating to third-party claims resulting from Services provided, Work performed, or both, jointly by the Parties (including their respective officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be allocated to each Party in accordance with each Party's respective, relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.2 With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsections 13.1.1 through 13.1.5 above, the Party to whom such liability is allocated shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, or liabilities set forth in such subsections (including reasonable attorneys' fees). With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsection 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that are in excess of such other Party's relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.3 With respect to any claims, losses, and liabilities not covered by Sections 13.1.1 through 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising from or related to the Contract or the performance of the Work, Services, or both, under the Contract, or this Agreement that are in excess of such other Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation, irrespective of the contributory fault, negligence, or strict liability of the indemnified Party(ies).

13.4 If a dispute arises between the Parties as to the allocation of liability and/or related losses each Party should bear, each Party shall provisionally assume a share of such liability in proportion to its Agreed

Percentage of Participation until the dispute is resolved.

13.5 For any such claims, losses, and liabilities, the indemnifying Party's obligations regarding any defense thereof include only the reimbursement of the indemnified Party's(ies) reasonable defense costs incurred to the extent of the indemnifying Party's actual indemnity obligations hereunder.

Article 14: Insurance

14.1 The Parties agree that they will acquire all necessary insurance in connection with the award and performance of a Dallas ISD Contract, including but not limited to general liability or professional liability, builder's risk, worker's compensation or any other insurance required under the Contract. [Optional provisions in the alternative, the Parties agree to provide the specific operational insurance coverage as follows:

14.1.1 Workers' Compensation for statutory limits in compliance with the applicable state and federal laws;

14.1.2 Employer's Liability with a limit of $_____;

14.1.3 Commercial General Liability, including Products and Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, and Broad Form Property and Personal Injury Liability, with a combined single limit of $_____ per occurrence and in the aggregate;

14.1.4 Automobile Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of _____ for bodily injury and property damage with respect to vehicles either owned, non-owned, and leased by a Party in the performance of Services under the Contract or this Agreement;

14.1.5 Commercial General Liability Insurance in the amount of _____ per claim and in the aggregate_____.;

14.1.6 Umbrella Liability in excess of (.2), (.3) and (.4) above, with an aggregate limit of _____ if required by the Contract. (Note: limit requirements can be satisfied by any combination of Primary and Excess coverage); and

14.17 Any insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall (a) have a retroactive date of no later than the earlier of the date of this Agreement or the earliest commencement of the Party's Services or Work in relation to the Project and (b) be maintained for at least 3 years after the latest completion of the Services or Work, or termination of the Contract, whichever is later.

14.1.8 Each Party shall endorse its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance policies to provide that the Joint Venture is an additional insured under its policies for that Party's interest in the Joint Venture. The other Party and, if required by the Contract, the Owner, shall also be included as an additional insured. Each Party's Professional Liability insurance policy shall, if necessary, be endorsed to include the liability of the insured arising out of the insured's interest in the Joint Venture.]

14.2 The policies and limits specified by Dallas ISD in the Contract represent the minimum coverage to be carried by each of the Parties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contract requires the Joint Venture and/or the Parties to maintain additional coverage and/or increased limits, the Parties shall be required to procure such additional insurance in accordance with the terms of the Contract.

14.3 Each Party hereby waives and shall obtain from all of its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance carriers a waiver of any rights of subrogation against each other Party and their directors, agents, employees, and assignees, with respect

to risks associated with the Services provided, Work performed, or both, pursuant to the Contract.

14.4 Unless noted otherwise or with the written approval of the Management Committee, the cost of any insurance required herein (including any deductibles and self-insured-retention amounts) shall be the responsibility of the Party procuring such coverage.

14.5 The Management Committee, in its discretion, shall be responsible for obtaining insurance for the Joint Venture for management risks such as Directors & Officers Liability, Fiduciary Liability, and any other insurance coverage deemed appropriate by the Management Committee, the cost of which shall be an expense of the Joint Venture.

14.6 Absent written approval from the Management Committee, all lower-tier subcontractors, whether retained directly by the Joint Venture or by a Party to the Joint Venture, shall be required to comply with the provisions of this Article 14.

Article 15: Assignment or Change in Control

15.1 Each Party is entering into this Agreement in reliance upon each other Party being and remaining a party to this Agreement. No Party to this Agreement shall, directly or indirectly, sell, assign, transfer, dispose of, pledge or hypothecate its rights, interest or obligations hereunder, or any part thereof, whether directly or by merger with or acquisition by another entity, in this Agreement, the Joint Venture, the Contract, or in any property or monies of the Joint Venture, except with the prior written consent of each other Party, and, if required by the Contract, with the prior written consent of the Owner. A "Change in Control" shall mean the sale of all or substantially all the assets of a Party; any merger, consolidation or acquisition of a Party with, by or into another corporation, entity or person; or any change in the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting capital stock of a Party.

15.2 No Party shall, without the written consent of each other Party, assign, transfer or sublet any claims, causes of action or rights against each other Party arising from or under this Agreement; or any proceeds from claims arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract as security, collateral or the source of payment for any notes or liabilities to any third party; or any control of any claims or causes of action arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract without the written consent of each other Party.

15.3 Any such attempted sell, assignment, transfer, disposal, pledge, hypothecation, or sublet without the written consent of each other Party shall be void and confer no rights upon any third person and shall constitute a default hereunder. The provisions of this Article shall survive the completion or termination of this Agreement for any reason and shall remain enforceable between the Parties.

Article 16: Disputes

16.1 The Parties shall attempt in an amicable manner to adjust and settle any disagreement that may arise between them under or in connection with this Agreement. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement will first be referred in writing to the Management Committee for its decision.

16.2 In the event any dispute between the Parties is not resolved by the Management Committee, either Party may submit such dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of each Party. Submittal of the dispute shall be in writing and summarize in detail the dispute or contested issues. Upon receipt of the dispute, the receiving Party shall designate within ten (10) days a responsible executive with authority to negotiate a settlement or resolution of any dispute. The Parties designated responsible executives for all Parties shall convene within thirty (30) days of the submittal at such location as the Parties may agree. The responsible executives shall hear such dispute at a time, place, and under such procedural rules as they may specify, and shall act only by unanimous consent. It is the intention of the Parties that the responsible parties shall mutually resolve disputes without litigation. However, nothing herein shall be deemed to require any Party to exhaust this procedure prior to exercising whatever rights it might have at law or equity and any litigation shall be stayed pending exhaustion of this dispute resolution procedure. The Parties recognize the possibility of deadlock from elevating the dispute or controversy to the Chief Executive Officer but intend

that through this mechanism, disputes may be discussed and resolved without the need of litigation.

16.3 If the dispute is not resolved in accordance with Section 16.2 above, the Parties shall submit their disputes to mediation within seven (7) days thereafter or as soon thereafter as may be arranged with the mediator. The Parties shall mutually agree to one mediator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such a mediator, the mediator shall be selected under the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties.

16.4 If mediation is unsuccessful in resolving all disputes between the Parties or the dispute cannot be settled by mediation within sixty (60) days, then the Parties agree to consider the use of binding arbitration to resolve their dispute in the following manner or either Party may file a claim in a court of competent jurisdiction with venue in Dallas County. In the event the Parties agree to resolve their dispute by means of binding arbitration, the Parties shall mutually agree to one arbitrator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such an arbitrator, one arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties. The arbitrator thus selected shall thereafter proceed to ascertain the facts relating to such dispute and to make a determination thereof; the determination of the arbitrator shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Parties and enforceable at law in a court having jurisdiction over the Party against whom enforcement of the arbitrator's decision is sought to be enforced. The then-current Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association will be applied.

16.5 Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and to the extent that a dispute between the Parties relates to a claim, controversy or dispute involving the Owner and/or the Contract (such that in the interest of judicial economy and to avoid the possibility of inconsistent judgments, a single dispute resolution proceeding is warranted), then the Parties agree that the dispute resolution provisions in the Contract, if any, shall apply and take precedence over the provisions of this Article 16.

16.6 The Parties shall not allow any dispute to affect or threaten the progress and completion of the Services, Work, or both. Each Party shall remain responsible for the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract and shall continue to perform and prosecute the Services, Work, or both, as directed by the Project Manager during any dispute resolution process notwithstanding any such dispute.

Article 17: Distributions and Tax Allocations

17.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including Articles 11 and 12, distributions may be made to the Parties during the term of this Agreement at such times, in such amounts, and subject to such conditions as the Management Committee may from time to time determine.

17.2 Should the Joint Venture make any advances or loans to either Party, then distributions to be made pursuant to Section 17.1 above shall be applied in repayment of such advances or loans, together with interest, until repaid in full, notwithstanding the fact that such advances or loans may not then be due and payable according to the terms of any instrument evidencing such advance or loan.

17.3 No distribution shall be made pursuant to this Agreement if the making of such distribution would create an event of default under any loan agreement, any mortgage, or other security instrument to which the Joint Venture is subject, or otherwise materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations under any other agreement to which the Joint Venture is subject. Any distribution pursuant to this Article, to the extent not permitted by the previous sentence, shall be deferred until such time as it will not create an event of default or materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations. If any such distribution can at any time only be made in part, it shall be made to the Parties in proportion to the amounts that would have been paid to them but for this Article 17.

17.4 Except as provided in Section 17.1 above, and except for distributions upon termination or withdrawal as provided herein, the Joint Venture shall make no further distributions.

17.5 Tax Allocations. All gross income, gains, losses, deductions, and credits of the Joint Venture, as

determined for US federal income tax purposes, shall be allocated for such purposes among the Parties in the same proportions as the corresponding items of revenue, gains, losses, and expenses are allocated pursuant to Article 5 above.

17.6 Designation of Tax Matters Partner/Partnership Representative

17.6.1. Designation. The Management Committee shall designated an individual as the Tax Matters Partner within the meaning of IRC §6231(a)(7) as in effect for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017 and the Partnership Representative within the meaning of IRC §6223(a) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and shall act in any similar capacity under applicable state, local, or foreign law (in such capacity and hereinafter, the "Tax Matters Partner").

17.6.2. Elections. Except as otherwise expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, all tax elections, including federal, state, local, and foreign tax elections, shall be made by the Tax Matters Partner in its sole discretion. To the extent applicable, the Tax Matters Partner will make the small partnership election as described in IRC §6221(b) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

17.6.3. Expenses of Tax Matters Partner; Indemnification. The Tax Matters Partner shall be reimbursed for all reasonable expenses, including legal and accounting fees, claims, liabilities, losses, and damages, incurred in connection with any administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to the tax liability of the Parties attributable to this Agreement. The payment of any and all such then-existing expenses shall be made before any distributions are made to each Party. Neither the Tax Matters Partner nor any Party shall have any obligation to provide funds for such purpose.

17.7 Requirement to Prepare and File Tax Return. The Tax Matters Partner shall cause the preparation and timely filing of all tax and information returns required to be filed pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code and all other tax returns deemed necessary and required in each jurisdiction in which the Joint Venture does business. Copies of the returns, or pertinent information from the returns, shall be furnished to the Parties no later than two months before the extended due date of the Joint Venture's federal income tax return. The Tax Matters Partner will direct that any tax imposed upon the partnership be paid by the partnership to federal, state, city or other municipalities as required by law.

17.8 Capital Structure of Joint Venture

Names of Party	Percentage Interests	Capital Contribution
_____	___ %	$_____
_____	___%	$_____
_____	___%	$_____

17.9 Amounts Withheld. All amounts withheld pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provision of any state, local, or foreign tax law with respect to any payment, distribution, or allocation to the Parties shall be treated as amounts paid or distributed, as the case may be, to the Parties. The Joint Venture is authorized to withhold from payments and distributions, or with respect to allocations to the Parties, and to pay over to any federal, state, local, or foreign government, any amounts required to be so withheld

pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provisions of any other federal, state, local, or foreign law, and shall allocate any such amounts to the Parties with respect to which such amount was withheld and shall offset amounts otherwise distributable to such Party.

Article 18: Completion of Project, Division of Profit

Upon completion of the Project, after providing for and paying all costs disbursed or incurred for its performance, and all other costs and charges required by the Contract and ordinarily and usually charged as costs in performance of such a Contract, including payment of all claims not secured by insurance, or by providing proper reserves for any such claims, which shall have either been brought against the Parties or may be reasonably anticipated, and after providing adequate reserves for any other contingency, if any, that shall be determined by the Management Committee to be reasonably necessary; and after repaying all sums advanced by the Parties for working capital, any undistributed profits thereafter remaining, resulting from the performance of the Contract, shall be distributed and divided between the Parties in accordance with their ratable proportion as determined under Articles 5, 7, and 12. Any reserves, when no longer required, or so much thereof as shall remain, shall be similarly distributed.

Article 19: Successors and Assigns

Subject to the foregoing provisions herein contained, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon the Parties, their successors, trustees, permitted assigns, receivers, and legal representatives, but shall not inure to the benefit of any other person, firm or corporation.

Article 20: Entire Agreement

20.1 This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and Agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous representations, understandings or agreements of any kind, whether verbal or written.

20.2 This Agreement shall not be modified except by written amendment duly executed by authorized representatives of the Parties. Any such written amendments shall be forwarded to the district for review and approval. Each Party has had the opportunity to avail itself of legal advice and counsel. No Party shall be deemed to be the drafter or author of this Agreement. In the event this Agreement is subject to interpretation or construction by a court of law or panel of arbitration, such court or panel shall not construe this Agreement or any portion hereof against either Party as the drafter of this Agreement.

20.3 Failure of a Party to insist upon strict and punctual performance of any terms or conditions of this Agreement shall not be construed to constitute a waiver of, or estoppel against, any other Party later asserting the right to require such performance. Neither shall a waiver or estoppel in one instance constitute a waiver or estoppel with respect to a later default, whether similar or dissimilar in nature.

20.4 If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

Article 21: Confidential Information

21.1 Subject to any applicable requirements of the Contract, 1) information relating to this Agreement or the Contract which is gathered, exchanged, or otherwise obtained by the Parties during the term of this Agreement shall be maintained in confidence and shall not be utilized except for purposes in furtherance of this Agreement and the exercise of rights, obligations, duties, and privileges set forth herein; and 2) such information will not be disclosed to any third parties or to a Party's own personnel except where there is good faith need to know; provided however, that no Party shall be liable for any utilization or disclosure if the information falls into any of the following categories:

21.1.1. Information which at the time of disclosure is or thereafter becomes within the public

domain other than by reason of the disclosing Party's breach of this Agreement.

21.1.2. Information that prior to disclosure hereunder was already in the recipient's possession and was not the subject of any confidentiality obligation of the disclosing Party.

21.1.3. Information which, subsequent to disclosure hereunder, is obtained by the disclosing Party from a third party lawfully in possession of such information and which information is not subject to a confidentiality obligation.

21.2 For the purposes of this Agreement, specific information disclosed shall not be deemed to be in the public domain or in the prior possession of the disclosing Party merely because it is embraced by more general information in the public domain or by more general information in the prior possession of the Party.

21.3 Nothing herein shall be construed as giving a Party any right, title, interest in, or ownership of information, or any portion thereof, that is now or is hereafter covered by any patent or license. The Parties' rights in respect thereof shall be subject to all rights of the patent owner and/or licensor.

21.4 A Party shall not be restricted in releasing information in response to a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, but shall, if not restricted under a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, promptly notify each other Party of the request or order for information before responding to same and provide each other Party with a copy thereof so that each other Party may take such action as it deems appropriate to protect its information.

21.5 Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Contract, engineering documents, drawings, and specifications prepared by a Party as part of the Services, Work, or both, shall be the property of the Party preparing same. A Party shall retain all right, title, and interest in its standard drawings and details, designs, specifications, databases, computer software and any other proprietary property ("Party Data"). To the extent the work product contains or requires the use of Party Data by any other Party, the owning Party hereby grants to the other Party(ies) a non-exclusive, non-transferrable and royalty free license to use such Party Data solely for the purposes for which the work product was developed under the Contract.

21.6 The confidentiality obligations provided in this Article 21 shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement and remain binding upon the Parties for two (2) years following the termination of this Agreement or completion of the Contract, whichever is later.

21.7 No news release, including photographs and films, public announcement, denial, or confirmation shall be made by a Party concerning the subject matter of this Agreement without first obtaining the consent of each other Party and, if applicable, the Owner.

Article 22: Applicable Law

This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without reference to its conflict of laws principles.

Article 23: Miscellaneous

23.1 Records; Generally. Each Party agrees to keep accurate and complete cost, correspondence, and other records related to this Agreement. Each Party further agrees to make such records available to each other Party upon ten (10) calendar days' written notice. The joint venture parties agree to maintain records showing the subcontractor/supplier awards, subcontractor payment history, efforts to identify and award contracts to M/WBEs, and copies of executed contracts with M/WBEs. The joint venture parties agree to provide access to books, records and accounts to authorized district, state and federal officials for the purpose of verifying M/WBE participation and good faith efforts.

23.2 Financial Records.

23.2.1 All financial records and proprietary or confidential information of each Party to which the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies) has/have access shall be held and retained by the Joint Venture and such other Party(ies) in strict confidence and not be disclosed without the prior written consent of the Party to whom such records or information belong.

23.3 Other Business Activities. During the term of this Joint Venture, each of the Parties may, and shall be free to, participate and engage in any other business activities, subject to any applicable organizational and personal conflict of interest rules or regulations. Nothing in this Agreement shall restrict, or be construed as a limitation of the powers or rights of any Party hereto to pursue other unrelated opportunities or Projects at the District or enter into other joint venture arrangements for its sole benefit independent of the solicitation the subject of this Agreement.

23.4 Notice. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be deemed served if sent by registered mail, personal delivery, or other means whereby receipt is acknowledged to the following addresses or such other addresses as the Parties may designate:

For _____ _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

23.5 Waiver of Consequential Damages. No Party shall be liable to the other Parties for any special, indirect, punitive, exemplary, incidental, or consequential damages of any nature, including loss of actual or anticipated profits or revenues, loss of opportunity, loss by reason of shutdown, non-operation, increased expense of manufacturing or operation, loss of use, cost of capital, damage to or loss of property or equipment, or claims of customers, regardless of whether due to or based upon contract, tort, negligence, or strict liability. The foregoing limitation of liability shall not apply to third party claims for which a Party is otherwise entitled to indemnity under this Agreement.

23.6 Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any right in anyone not a party and this Agreement shall not be construed in any respect to be a contract in whole or in part for the benefit of anyone not a party.

23.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement.

23.8. Recruitment of Employees. The Parties acknowledge the value of team performance and trust, both of which could be adversely impacted by movement of employees from one Party to another Party. Accordingly, the Parties agree that they will not initiate efforts aimed at hiring the other Parties personnel that are actively engaged in activities covered by this Agreement without prior consent of the other Party. Should an employee of one Party become an employee of another Party, that individual shall be barred from working on activities covered by the Agreement for a period of not less than twenty-four (24) months. The Management Committee may waive the 24-month period at its discretion. This section shall not restrict

the right of a Party to solicit generally in the media or other sources for required personnel nor prevent the hiring of an employee of one Party who independently seeks employment with another Party without personal solicitation by the other Party.

23.9 Representations, Warranties, and Covenants. Each Party represents, warrants, and covenants to each other Party, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

23.9.1 It is a duly organized and validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the state in which it is incorporated or formed; it is duly qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business transacted by it requires such qualifications; it has all corporate powers as may be required to conduct its business and carry out the transactions contemplated hereby;

23.9.2 The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid, and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms;

23.9.3 It has, and at all times during the term hereof shall maintain, all governmental authorizations necessary to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract; and

23.9.4 There is no action, suit, proceeding, claim, or dispute pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against or affecting it or its assets before any governmental body that is reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on it or its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement or the Contract.

23.10 Marketing Efforts. The Parties acknowledge that marketing efforts related to the Contract need to be coordinated by and between the Parties. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating any such efforts. All marketing efforts directly associated with the Contract or this Agreement shall be coordinated through the Project Manager, who will decide whether a proposed Owner visit, or other marketing effort is necessary or appropriate.

23.11 Survival. The provisions of this Agreement which by their nature are intended to survive the termination or dissolution of the Joint Venture, including indemnities and any expressed limitations of or releases from liability, shall continue as valid and enforceable obligations of the Parties notwithstanding any such termination or dissolution.

Article 24: Compliance

24.1 Management Systems. Each Party shall use its own management systems to conduct and record its business for the Joint Venture. Such systems shall, at a minimum, include the following components: financial management, accounting, MWBE subcontractor payment tracking, procurement, property control, estimating, and contract administration. All management systems must comply with any applicable Contract requirements.

Article 25: Anti-Bribery and Anti-Corruption Laws

25.1 No Party shall, directly or indirectly, undertake nor cause nor permit to be undertaken any activity that:

25.1.1 is illegal under applicable law or regulation; or

25.1.2 would have the effect of causing the Joint Venture or the Parties or their respective subsidiaries or affiliates to be in violation of the applicable laws or regulations, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the UK Bribery Act, as applicable.

25.2 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall give, offer, promise, or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to:

25.2.1 an official, officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any government (including any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof), state-owned enterprise, international organization, or any subdivisions, agents or advisors thereto, whether paid or unpaid (any such person referred to collectively as "Official"), including the government(s) of the territories in which work will be performed hereunder;

25.2.2 any person(s) or party(s) while knowing or having reason to know that such thing of value is to be given, offered, or promised to an Official in order to:

25.2.2.1 influence any official act or decision, or;

25.2.2.2 induce an Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his or her lawful duty, or;

25.2.2.3 induce an Official to use his or her influence to affect or influence a decision or act of any government, instrumentality, or international organization, or;

25.2.2.4 assist the joint venture or the Parties hereto or any other person in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or in directing business to the Parties or any other person, or;

25.2.2.5 obtain or secure an unfair or improper advantage for the joint venture or the Parties in any respect.

25.3 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall make a contribution or give, offer, promise or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to any political party, official of a political party or candidate for office on behalf of or associated with the joint venture or the Parties or in connection with the purpose of this Agreement or the contract with the Owner.

25.4 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall engage in any acts of bribery, kickback or other improper inducement, including bribery of a person in the private sector. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Party shall give, offer, promise or authorize, either directly or indirectly, a financial or other advantage to any person to induce a person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity or to reward such improper performance or where the Party knows or believes that the acceptance of the advantage in itself constitutes the improper performance of a relevant function or activity.

25.5 No Party shall subcontract any part of the Services nor retain or engage a consultant to carry out sales or marketing obligations in connection with the scope of this Agreement without obtaining the JV Management Committee's prior written consent. The Joint Venture Management Committee shall have the right, in accordance with this Agreement, to reject a request to engage or retain any such consultant.

25.6 The Parties hereby covenant that neither they nor any of their respective officers, directors, agents or representatives or employees assigned to the Project an employee of the Owner or any governing body having jurisdiction over the Project. The Parties further covenant that no Official, political party official, or candidate for political office is deriving any benefit, directly or indirectly, from this JV Agreement. The Parties agrees to notify the Joint Venture Management Committee immediately of any changes to this covenant.

25.7 In no case shall any Party be obligated to take any action or make any payment to any other Party or anyone else that would cause the Joint Venture or the Parties to suffer a penalty or contravene applicable laws or regulations, including the laws of the territories in which work will be performed and those of the United States.

25.8 Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, if any Party breaches any of the covenants contained in this section, the other Parties shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement without penalty. In such instance, the breaching Party shall indemnify the other Parties and the Joint Venture for any penalties, losses, and expenses resulting from such breach of the provisions of this section.

25.9 Each Party agrees to promptly notify the Management Committee and the other Parties in the event it becomes aware of or discloses any potential violation of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement. In addition, a Party shall be in default of this Agreement if such Party is (i) found to have violated Anti-Bribery Laws by a governmental body empowered to make such a finding, or (ii) the subject of a governmental investigation involving violations of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement and the other Parties (that are not a target of such investigation), in their reasonable discretion, believe that the on-going investigation materially impairs the ability of the Joint Venture to provide the Services, perform the Work, or both, and/or complete the Contract.

[SIGNATURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE]

NOTARY REQUIRED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be signed by their duly authorized representatives, in duplicate counterparts, each having the same effect, as of the date and year first above written.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT A

Scope of Services

Identify the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner. The work must be separate, clear and distinguishable. Specify the nature of the work and what it will entail. Describe the portion of the work or elements controlled by the M/WBE joint venture partner. Provide the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest.

(1) General Description of Work to be Performed by the Joint Venture:

(2) Division of Work and Allocation of Responsibilities:

EXHIBIT B

Project Management Staffing Plan

Provide a staffing plan to be determined per the established participation percentages. Provide information relating to the approximate number of employees that will be required to perform the scope of work. Specify the number of employees to be provided by the M/WBE joint venture partner(s), titles, resumes and job responsibilities.

EXHIBIT C

Letter from Financial Institution or Bonding Surety Company

6.3 Provide documentation to substantiate the financial strength or bonding capacity of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s). This document should be commensurate of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s) percentage split. *Or* Provide an Up-Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A101

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the XX day of XXXXX in the year 20XX
(In words, indicate day, month and year)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, , address and other information)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
Dallas, Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

and the Contractor:
(Name, , address and other information)

<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Work, unless otherwise expressly stated, shall be considered as a single project (whether one or more campuses or facilities) and is generally described as follows:(Name and location)

<<BP# XXX:>>
<<ORG #XXX XX Elementary School>>
<<ORG Address>>
<<Dallas, Texas 75XXX>>

The Architect is:
(Name, address and other information)

<<A/E Company Name>>
<<A/E Address>>
<<A/E City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Program Manager is:
(Name, address and other information)
<<Insert PMF Company Name>>
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, TX 75219

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Version 3/25/2022 FINAL

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement between Owner and Contractor, A101-2017, as amended (hereinafter the "Agreement"); Conditions of the Contract, as amended (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance; all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents, Drawings, Specifications, Geotechnical Reports, Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals; other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction (the "Contract"), and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated written agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other thanModifications, appears in Article 9. Any reference to Contract Documents or any documents included in the Contract Documents and/or supplemented for this Project, shall refer to the Contract Documents as amended for this Project. This Agreement may not be amended or revised except by written agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, specifications, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project.

§ 1.2 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 1.3 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the Work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum, or to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. The Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees, following appropriate Board action: *(insert name and title of designee)* _____, or other Board designee.

§ 1.4 The Board designates the authorized representatives identified in Paragraph 8.3 to act on its behalf in other respects.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

Unless otherwise provided in these Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« X »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

The Agreement, including Conditions of the Contract, as well as all other Contract Documents that require signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's representative. The Contractor shall have ten days from receipt of the documents requiring signature from the Owner to sign the Agreement and all other Contracts requiring signature to return to the Owner the signed documents along with proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds. Once Owner has approved of the Contracts and the proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds, Owner shall sign the Agreement and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

»

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Worknot later than the Substantial Completion Date. The period for reaching the Substantial Completion Date shall begin to run from the Commencement Date and shall not include the Commencement Date. For additions and renovations the Substantial Calculation Date shall be established with the number of calendar days required to substantially complete the work, unless otherwise provided. For new schools the Substantial Completion Date shall be a specific date, unless otherwise provided.

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents,

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
Full	<<INSERT DATE>>

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 Subject to additions and deletions and other provisions in the Contract Documents, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor for the Contractor's performance of the contract the following amount for construction and completion of the Work: **XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS** ($ 0.00).

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
See Exhibit "A" attached	

§ 4.2.2 [Paragraph Deleted].

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
See Exhibit "C" attached	

§ 4.3.1 Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance:
All construction contracts shall contain a contingency allowance. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a Change Order. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance may be used to pay for changes in the Work, including but not limited to those resulting from hidden or unforeseen conditions. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance may be used to pay claims. Use of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance must be authorized in advance by the Superintendent of Schools or designee.
XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00).

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)
See Exhibit "B" attached		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)« **§ 4.5.1 Substantial Completion.** Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Contractor that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain damages as a result of Contractor's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Contractor that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and damages caused by failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the allotted or agreed extended times of Substantial Completion, that such sums are liquidated damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Contractor if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agreed extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement. It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from any Payment made to the Contractor a sum equal to

XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00) **/ Day)**

per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

§ 4.5.2. Final Completion. Timely final completion is an essential condition of this contract. Contractor agrees to achieve final completion of the Work within 60 days of the designated or extended substantial completion date. Final completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required

or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as **Exhibit "D"**.

»

§ 4.6 Other Allowances, if any, are as follows:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

See Exhibit "C" attached

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month.

« »

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor shall concurrently submit monthly Applications for Payment to the Architect and Program Manager on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703. If the Architect and Program Manager approve the application, then Architect shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Contractor of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and approved by the Program Manager and Owner to the Contractor within _____ (_30__) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum, less any unused Owner's contingency, among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect and Program Manager may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Architect and Program Manager,shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall indicate the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values; and

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

.3

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect and Program Manager has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, or amounts certified by the Architect and disputed by the Owner; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«_Five Percent (__5__%) »

If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees at any time. If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

«NONE. »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.8 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, ~~or as otherwise provided in Section 9.3.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017,~~ the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.10 If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, minus disputed sums, authorized deductions and liquidated damages, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor after

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017 as amended, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect and approved by the Program Manager; and

4. Dallas ISD Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve the Final Payment.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment of undisputed sums to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after Dallas ISD Board of Trustees' vote approving Final Payment.

§ 5.3 Interest
Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
§ 6.1
All disputes relating to this Agreement shall be resolved pursuant to the terms of Article 15 of the AIA Document A201~~2017~~, as amended.

§ 6.2 [Paragraph Deleted]

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA DocumentA201-2017 as amended.

§ 7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted]

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201- 2017 as amended.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2017 as amended or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative is the Superintendent of Schools or the Superintendent's designee:
(Name, address, and other information)

<<Insert DPM Name>>
Dallas Independent School District
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75219
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXXXXX @dallasisd.org>>

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

<<GC Representative Name>>
<<GC Representative Title>>
<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXX@XXX>>

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative may not be changed without written consent of the District, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds
§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201™–2017 as amended, ~~Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds,~~ and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document ~~A101™–2017 Exhibit A~~ A201™–2017 as amended, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 [Paragraph Deleted]

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

«**§ 8.7.1** This Agreement, in its entirety, is deemed performable in Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to construe or enforce any term or condition of the Contract Documents shall be brought in the State Courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of such litigation, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney fees and cost of court.

§ 8.7.2 As a material consideration of the making of this Agreement, the modifications to this Agreement shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications.

§ 8.7.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder

§ 8.7.4 Articles 1.5 and 1.6 of AIA Document A201-2017 as amended shall govern Contractor's use of the Construction Documents

§ 8.7.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract

§ 8.7.6 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification badges on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification badges shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance

§ 8.7.7 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense.

§ 8.7.8 Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents or subcontractors to follow, applicable ordinances of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipality's tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project

§ 8.7.9 Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work or connecting or adjacent property of Owner.

§ 8.7.10 The Contractor may not assign its responsibilities, duties, obligations and rights under this Agreement, without the express written consent of the Owner. This does not prevent Contractor from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project, but Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors

§ 8.7.11 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their respective successors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

§ 8.7.12 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, covenants and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7.13 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement.

§ 8.7.14 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated, and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

§ 8.7.15 Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in the edition of AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended for the Project.

§ 8.7.16 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), the Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Contract Sum.

§ 8.7.17 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by Contractor of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver thereof. A waiver by Owner of any of the covenants, conditions or agreements hereof to be performed by Contractor shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§8.7.18 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of the Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability as provided by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein, and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 8.7.19 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract.

§ 8.7.20 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract »

§ 8.7.21 All sums due hereunder are payable in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas.

§ 8.7.22 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding on all the parties hereto, their respective successors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

§ 8.7.23 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, covenants and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017,~~ This executed 2017 edition of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101™–2017, as amended.

.2 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds~~

.3 ~~AIA Document A201™–2017,~~ The General and Supplementary Conditions are the 2017 edition of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended and attached to this Agreement.

« »

.5 Drawings are as follows and are dated MMMMM DD, 20YY unless a different date is shown below:

See Exhibit "F" attached

~~Number~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~

.6 Specifications are those contained in the Project Manual dated as in subparagraph 9.1.8, and are as follows:

See Exhibit "E" attached

~~Section~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
Addendum #1 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #2 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #3 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract are those contained in the Project Manual dated:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Project Manual	Volumes X & X of X	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document ~~A201™–2017~~ A201™–2017 as amended provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of the Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

See Exhibit "G" attached

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201™–2017 as amended.

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written ~~above.~~ above and shall be executed by the parties in one original document. The original document shall be retained by the Owner. One copy of the original shall be provided to the Contractor and one copy shall be provided to the Program Manager.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	**<INSERT CONTRACTOR LEGAL NAME>**
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
<<Insert DISD Signer Name & Title>>	<<Insert GC's Signer Name & Title>>
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

Approved As To Form:

_____

DALLAS ISD LEGAL COUNSEL(*Signature*)_____Date____

GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

A201

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

BP# XXX: ORG #XXX XX Elementary School
School Address
Dallas, Texas 75XXX

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

THE PROGRAM MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

PMF Name
PMF Address
PMF City/State/Zip

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

A/E Name
A/E Address
A/E City/State/Zip

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Version 10/27/2022

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Contract between Owner and Contractor, A101- 2017, as amended, OR the Contract between the Owner and Construction Manager at Risk A133-2019, as amended, and the A133-2019 Exhibit A (hereinafter the ~~Agreement~~Contract); Conditions of the Contract as amended (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance, ~~are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in Section 1.1.3 below) including~~ Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals , ~~to execution of the Contract,~~ other documents listed in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements). All sections of the Project Manual shall be a part of the ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended. The terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. ~~Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.~~

1.1.1.1 The Contract, represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of the Contract shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment, or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Contract signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for ~~Construction~~Construction (the "Contract"). The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written Modification signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, modifications to the Contract shall not be constructed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor of the Contractor;~~,~~ (3) between the Program Manager and the Contractor~~between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants~~, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. ~~The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.~~

The Program Manager and/or Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations of the Contractor under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the duties of the Architect and/or the Program Manager.

1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents including the A201-2017, as amended requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor representative and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees. If an approved Contact Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign, shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation, services, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish, in detail, the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in 19 TAC § 61.1040~~36~~, and the standards set forth in the Owner's architect agreement ~~Section 3.1.4 of AIA document B101-2017~~. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner ~~and~~ or by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 ~~Instruments~~ PROJECT MANUAL ~~of Service~~

~~Construction Instru~~Documents ~~of Service are include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction Instru~~Documents ~~of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.~~ The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.8 PROGRAM MANAGERS~~Initial Decision Maker~~

The Owner may use Program Managers to carry out some of the functions of administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

~~The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

1.1.9 Addenda

Addenda are written or graphic instrument issued by the Owner ~~prior to the execution of the Contract~~, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Contract is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

1.1.11 ~~The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager(s) (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager(s) including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.~~[Omitted]

1.1.11 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, Or Equal

The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

1.1.12 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the documents as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.1.13 Bids or Bidding The term "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

1.1.14 Miscellaneous Other Words

1.1.14.1 Business Day

The term "business day" is a day that Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are: Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state, or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

1.1.14.2 Calendar Day
A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

1.1.14.3 Holidays
Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

1.1.14.4 Work Day
Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

1.1.14.5 Anticipated Weather Days
An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. ~~Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.~~

1.1.15 Contract Sum
"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Section 5.1 of the Contract (A133-20~~1~~09), for the Project when the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project OR the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Contract (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 ~~The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.~~ The most recently issued contract document takes precedence over previously issued forms of the same document. Figures given on Drawings govern scale management, and large-scale details govern smaller scale Drawings. If an item is shown one place in the Drawings, but not another, or called for in a schedule or the specifications but not shown on the Drawings or shown on the Drawings but not in a schedule, it is to be included. Existing conditions take precedence over Drawings and Specifications for dimensions.

1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any part of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.2.4 Relation of Specifications And Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

1.2.5 ~~Optional Materials, Equipment and Processes~~Materials, Equipment, and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area than shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials equipment, or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Contractor shall bear all related costs associated with the substitution. Certain special construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or function of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the quality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

~~1.2.5.1Product and Reference Standards~~

~~When specific products, systems or items of equipment are referred to in the Contract Documents, any ancillary devices which the Contractor knows, or in accordance with the standard of care for a General Contractor should have known, is necessary for proper functioning shall also be provided. When standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees are required and no edition is specified by the Contract Documents, the current edition at the time of Contract execution shall apply whether or not the proper edition was set out in the Contract Documents. References to standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees shall apply in full, except:~~

~~1 They do not supersede more stringent standards set out in the Contract Documents, and~~
~~2 Any exclusions or waivers that are inconsistent with the Contract Documents do not apply.~~

1.2.6 Standards And Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Contract by the last party to execute said Contract shall apply. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Contract and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Contract between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Work. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles and identified references to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs, and Clauses in the documents., or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Contract between the Owner and ~~T~~the Architect ~~and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of any~~the Architect's or Architect's consultants'~~ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are granted a limited license~~authorized~~ to use and reproduce the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~ provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 ~~and 1.8~~, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants. All copies of the Construction Documents, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the copyright holder upon completion of the Work.

1.5.3 The Drawings, Specifications and other Documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants copyrights or other reserved rights.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 ~~Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement~~Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail, or by courier service providing proof of delivery to the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

§ 1.6.2 ~~Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.~~

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

If ~~T~~the parties intend to transmit Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary~~shall agree upon~~ protocols governing such~~the~~ transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Contract or the Contract Documents ~~and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data~~.

§ 1.8 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.8.1 The Contract Documents must be signed by the Owner and Contractor. The ~~Agreement~~Contract between Owner and Contractor, as amended, including Conditions of the Contract, as amended, as well as all other Contract Documents that required signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's representative. . After signing the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature, Contractor shall return the Contract Documents along with proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds to Owner. Once Owner has approved of the Contract Documents and the proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds, Owner shall sign the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

1.8.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect, the Program Manager and Owner, and Architect will issue a written Architect's Supplemental Instruction to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work.

~~**Building Information Models Use and Reliance**~~

~~**Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.**~~

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the independent school district ~~oe enity~~ ~~person or entity~~ identified ~~as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout~~ in the Contract Documents ~~as if singular in number~~. The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, including but not limited to, AIA Document A133 Exhibit A; approve changes in the scope of the Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board ~~shall~~

designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized ~~in writing a~~ representative ~~who~~ shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. ~~have express authority to bind the Owner~~ Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons ~~with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority~~. ~~The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein~~ It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings of any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of their parties.

2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationship which may otherwise exist.

2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions, or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications, and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Contract with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications, or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 ~~Evidence of the~~ Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, t~~The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of ~~shall furnish to~~ the Contract~~or~~ Documents~~reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately~~.

§ 2.2.2 At any time prior to the Owner's receipt of the executed ~~Agreement~~Contract with the required bonds and insurance, the Owner may, at its sole option and without cause, reject the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract by delivering to the Contractor a written notice stating so. Such notice shall be signed by the Owner's Director of Purchasing or designee and shall be effective on receipt by the Contractor. The rejection of the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract shall cause no obligation or duty to the District save return of bid or proposal security, if any, if rejection is without cause. This paragraph does not pertain to rejection for cause by the Owner, or for the Contractor's failure to provide required bonds or insurance ~~Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until~~

~~reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 2.2.3 ~~After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

§ 2.2.4 ~~Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The "Architect" is the person ~~Owner shall retain an architect~~ lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, ~~in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect~~ identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if successor architect has been employed by Owner. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.4 If requested to do so, in writing, by Contractor, prior to start of the Work, ~~T~~the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.~~ The survey shall not relieve Contractor from its obligations to examine the site, or exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 Information or services reasonably necessary for the Work and under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness where requested in writing by the Contractor. Under normal circumstances, fourteen (14) District Business days will be considered a reasonable time for Owner response. In any circumstance where information or services from the Owner, Program Manager or Architect is required, Contractor shall promptly notify in writing the Architect, with copy to the Program Manager, of the particular need. Absent such notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived. ~~The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.~~

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Construction~~act~~ Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to fails to correct non-conforming or defective Work, fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with Contract Documents, or ~~correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity~~, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3~~. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools or designee.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. ~~Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and t~~The Architect ~~may~~shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's, Program Manager and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

2.5.1 After the Work is complete the Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work if necessary to prevent further damage, or if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of a condition requiring repairs. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is defects in Contractor's Work. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY

Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings during the progress of the building as is possible before completion of various parts of the Work, or may occupy portions of the Work before substantial completion of the entire Work, and further agrees that such placing and installing of equipment and furnishings or occupancy of portions of the Work shall not in any way evidence the substantial completion of the entire Work, or signify Owner's acceptance of the Work, nor does it affect claims for liquidated damages in case Substantial Completion is not achieved as required unless the failure to reach Substantial Completion is the result of the early move-in or occupancy. Owner will accept the responsibility for any damages to the Work caused by such occupancy.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. ~~The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract.~~ The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect or Program Manager in the ~~Architect's~~ administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which

representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligation hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 ~~Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that he has carefully examined the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for any additional work caused by the Contractor's fault, improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents to actual observable site conditions prior to execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are ~~not~~ for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; ~~however,~~ the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. ~~It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.~~ Contractor shall not perform any Work involving an error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 Neither the Owner nor ~~T~~the Contractor is ~~not~~ required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

3.2.3.1 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor his warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for his position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of

materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. ~~If t~~The Contractor ~~performs those obligations, the Contractor~~ shall ~~not~~ be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized such error, inconsistency, omissions or difference, and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including the telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum, amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents, and this causes Architect or his Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be evaluated and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;
.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;
.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;
.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment; and
.5 Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract

Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects, in writing, to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

Contractor shall attend weekly, or as otherwise directed by Owner, job site progress meetings. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein or inferable here from shall be deemed or construed to (1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner, or (2) to create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between the Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect to the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent Contractor status described herein. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free, and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, while on Owner's property to refrain from committing any criminal conduct, using tobacco products, possessing or drinking alcoholic beverages, possessing or using illegal drugs or controlled substances, carrying or possessing weapons, speaking profane and/or offensive language, or engaging in any inappropriate interactions of any nature whatsoever with students and employees, including talking, touching, staring or otherwise contributing to a hostile or offensive environment for Owner's students and employees. All areas of campus, other than the defined construction area, shall be off limits to Contractor's forces, unless their work assignment specifies otherwise. Contractor shall also require adequate and appropriate dress and identification of Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Work. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance. The Contractor shall further ensure that no on-site fraternization shall occur between personnel under the Contractor's and Subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and Owner's students or employees and the general public. Failure of an individual to adhere to these standards of conduct shall result in the immediate removal of the offending employee from all construction on any of Owner's property. Repeated removal of Contractor's or Contractor's subcontractor's forces, or one serious infraction, shall constitute a substantial breach of the Contract justifying the immediate termination by Owner pursuant to Article 14. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractor, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner's campus principal. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense. Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents, or subcontractors to follow, the tree ordinance of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipal tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work connecting or adjacent to property of Owner.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. Contractor shall execute the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, using qualified, careful and efficient workers and in conformity with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling, and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-subcontractors.

3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5') feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;
.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner;
.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system; and
.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring use.

3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g. a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the litigation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupations Safety and Health Administration.

3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Contract or inferable from this Contract shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work, shall relate to the result the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status. Pursuant to Texas Labor Code § 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project, shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Contract. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual, may be subject to penalties of Texas Labor Code § 214.008(c).

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. These Contract Documents shall also not prohibit, require, discourage or encourage a person, or discriminate against a person bidding on this contract from entering into or declining to enter into, or adhering to, an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to this Project. Texas Government Code § 2269.0541. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code § 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and Program Manager ~~and~~ in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect or Program Manager without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution: (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitution shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at the Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring the Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces, and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirement of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to work safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code § 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Contract if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

3.4.6 CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECKS

3.4.6.1 So that Owner can obtain the national criminal history record information required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341 on all "covered employees" (as defined in Section 3.4.6.3) of Contractor, its subcontractors, or any subcontracting entities who will perform the Work, Contractor shall submit to Owner the name and all necessary identifying information necessary to enable Owner to obtain the national criminal history information on those covered employees before they begin the Work. Contractor's submission will include the employee's written authorization for Owner to obtain such criminal history information. Owner may, in its sole discretion, prohibit the use of any employee to perform the Work after its review of the criminal history information, but cannot disclose the criminal history information to Contractor. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Owner's costs incurred in obtaining the criminal history information. Contractor's violation of this section shall constitute a substantial failure under Article 14.

3.4.6.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code § 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

3.4.7 OWNER'S ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO CRIMINAL HISTORIES

In addition, as provided in Section 3.4.6.1 above, Owner or Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present."

3.4.7.1 If the Contractor is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review, and must submit original evidence acceptable to the Owner with this ~~Agreement~~Contract showing compliance

3.4.8 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the project is located as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Contract. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code § 2258.001 *et seq*.

3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker, or mechanic, employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached to the Contract, Contractor shall use the wage rates contained in the Project Manual for the Project. If no wage rates are in the Project Manual, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. § 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Contract.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require, ~~or permit~~ and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~permit~~. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be the higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective portion of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work.) Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraph are not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 ~~All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4~~Contractor shall certify that the ~~Project~~Work has been constructed in general conformance with the Architect's or Engineer's plans, specifications, and Construction Documents, as modified from time to time pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall fully complete a "Certification of Project Completion" as required by 19 Texas Administrative Code § 61.104~~036~~.

3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten (10) days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

3.5.3.1 All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms at the time of Substantial Completion

3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue the warranty (or warranties) in the name of the Owner, or assign the warranty (or warranties) to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, for any and all material, equipment, fixtures, and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractor), or other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturer's warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Section 3.5 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under Section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible from correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work shall extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. If Contractor fails to provide the schedules to Owner and Architect, Contractor's warranty obligation described herein shall continue until such inspection is conducted and deficiencies are corrected.

3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project, name, address, and telephone number of Contactor, and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

3.5.8.1 Contractor and Owner acknowledge that the Project may involve construction work on more than one school building for the Owner. Each building, or approved phase of each building, shall have its own, separate, and independent date of substantial completion, dates upon which the one-year warranty on each phase or building, which is substantially complete, will expire, and dates of final completion. Contractor agrees to provide notice of the warranty expiration date to Owner and Architect at least one month prior to the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period on each building or each phase of the building that has been substantially completed. If Owner, Architect or Program Manager discovers during the warranty period, deficiencies not previously reported, Contractor shall accompany the Owner, Architect and Program Manager on an inspection of such deficiencies and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any such deficiencies not caused by the Owner or the use of the building. For extended warranties required by various sections, i.e., roofing, compressors, mechanical equipment, Owner will notify the Contractor of deficiencies and Contractor shall start remedying these defects within fifteen (15 days of initial notification from Owner. Contractor shall prosecute the work without interruption until accepted by the Owner and the Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the warranty period. If Contractor fails to provide notice of the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period at least one month prior to the expiration date, Contractor's warranty obligation described in this paragraph shall continue until such inspection is conducted and any deficiencies found in the inspection corrected Contractor shall certify that the Work has been constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any work performed by the Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents is defective and a breach of this agreement unless the Owner has agreed in writing to waive the defect. The Contractor shall provide all reasonable assistance in achieving compliance with building code specifications, accessibility standards, and Texas Education Agency Commissioner's rules in the Work.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code § 151.309; 34 TAC § 3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code § 151.309; § 151.310; § 151.311, and 34 TAC § 3.291 and § 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemptions, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code § 151.054(e), § 151.155, and 34 TAC § 3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code § 151.154; 34 TAC § 3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county, and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security, and withholding payments, as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

3.6.2 ~~1~~ The Dallas Independent School District is an exempt organization as defined by the Limited Sales and Excise Use Tax Act of Texas. The Contractor may issue an exemption certificate in lieu of sales tax on the purchase, rental or lease of all materials, supplies, equipment used or consumed and other tangible personal property incorporated into the property being improved by virtue of this Contract, as well as all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property used or consumed by the Contractor in performing this Contract with the Dallas Independent School District. The Contractor may issue exemption certificate(s) to its suppliers in lieu of said sales tax for all of said materials and supplies. The uses of said materials and supplies for which an exemption from the said sales tax is claimed and any such exemption certificate(s), shall comply with the applicable rulings of the State Comptroller.

3.6.3 ~~2~~ The Contractor shall be held to have studied all tax laws for the State of Texas, the County of Dallas, Texas and the City of Dallas, Texas, and shall pay all taxes for which he may be liable as a consumer or user of goods, or otherwise without addition to the contract price. The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required by law.

3.6.4 ~~3~~ Title to all goods or materials purchased under a~~s~~ resale certificate shall vest in the District at the time of initial possession by the Program Manager and shall be used only in performance of Services under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. Program Manager shall cause such items to promptly be marked, labeled or otherwise physically identified as the District's property. Program Manager shall cause items purchased under a resale certificate to send the receiving ticket to the District to be added to inventory before use by the Program Manager. Any tangible personal property purchased under a resale certificate as described above not fully used up in the Services shall remain with the District

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded~~After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The ~~Owner~~Contractor shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other development "impact" fees, if any. The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

Architect shall assist Contractor in obtaining an Occupancy Permit by accompanying governing officials during inspections, including the architectural barrier inspection and correction, of the Project, if requested to do so by the Program Manager or the Owner. Architect shall assist the Contractor in obtaining the Certificate of Occupancy prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any notices required of Owner pursuant to Texas Business and Commerce Code, Section 116.0001, or any notices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back-up material, and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal, and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knowsing or reasonably should have known it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 [*Intentionally deleted*] ~~Concealed or Unknown Conditions~~

~~If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three 14(3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, then either party may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in Article 15, within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.~~

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect and Program ~~at~~Manager at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, the payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.

3.7.6.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the relevant jurisdiction those fees presently called "Storm Water Disposal Fees" to the water and sewage departments. Contractor shall ascertain amounts and advise Architect. Water meter charges shall be paid by the Contractor

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site ~~and all required taxes~~, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum or the Owner's Contingency, at Owner's discretion, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly ~~by Change Order~~. The amount of the adjustment~~Change Order~~ shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner ~~with reasonable promptness~~ . to avoid delay in the Work, provided that if a decision is needed to avoid delay, Contractor shall notify Architect and Program Manager in writing sufficiently in advance of needed date to allow reasonable time for selections to be made

3.8.4 When performing Work under allowances, Contractor shall solicit and receive not less than three (3) written proposals and shall provide the Work as directed by the Architect, upon Owner's written approval, on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communication shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager, or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractor, Sub-Subcontractor, and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 ~~The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 ~~The~~ Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain~~ed~~ assigned to this Work and present on the site during performance of the Work, throughout the course of the Work, until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion~~not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed~~.

3.9.4 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted for the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare for and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

3.10.1.2 In the event that the Contractor is entitled to an extension of the Substantial Completion Date or any required interim completion date under the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to direct the acceleration or re-sequencing of the Work in order to achieve the prior scheduled Substantial Completion Date or interim completion dates, and Contractor shall be reimbursed for the amount of the premium portion of overtime actually incurred in respect thereto and shall be entitled to an increase adjustment to the Contract Sum to the extent of the premium portion of overtime so incurred. Before proceeding with any such Owner-directed acceleration plan under this subparagraph, the Contractor shall have received the Owner's prior written approval of the plan and its anticipated not-to-exceed cost.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect and Program Manager reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general~~ accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties. Progress of the Work shall be reported at said meeting with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, with each monthly application for payment, a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work, and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

3.10.5 The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule. Approval of a Contractor's schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents. Failure of the Work to proceed in the sequence scheduled by

Contractor shall not alone serve as the basis for a Claim for additional compensation or time. In the event there is interference with the Work, which is beyond its control, Contractor shall attempt to reschedule the Work in a manner that will hold resulting additional time and costs to a minimum. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner, the Architect and Program Manager. If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and re-submitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. The accepted construction schedule shall be updated to reflect actual conditions (sometimes referred to in these Supplementary Conditions as progress reports) as set forth in Subparagraph 3.10.1 or if requested by either the Owner or the Architect.

3.10.6 The Owner shall have the right to reschedule the time of day for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any rescheduling of performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.6 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, if: 1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, 2) such rescheduling is required for the convenience of the Owner and is not attributable to any act or omission of Contractor.

3.10.7 The Owner's need for delivery of completed work, or portions thereof, is largely controlled by the necessities of the school calendar and operations of school programs within that calendar. These needs are reflected in any scheduled completion dates and milestone dates set out in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the work in such a way as to not interfere with school operations, the importance of meeting milestones and completion dates, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that if these dates are not met, there may be a relaxation in the needed delivery dates because of the school calendar. When it appears to Owner or Contractor that a Contract milestone or completion date cannot be met for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, Contractor will develop with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect a plan and a budget under the Change Order provision of the Contract Documents to meet such a situation either (at Owner's option) by accelerating the Work to overcome the delays, or suspending or otherwise slowing the Work to efficiently take advantage of any relaxation in Owner's need for the completed Work.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain and make available, at all times, at the Project site, the Construction~~act~~ Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for completion of record drawings.

3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture, or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected, and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents and ~~Their purpose is to demonstrate~~ how the Contractor proposes to conform to the ~~information given and the design concept expressed in the~~ Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents~~, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule~~, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents ~~to the Owner and Architect~~ that the Contractor has ~~(1) reviewed and approved them, (2)~~ determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and ~~(3)~~ checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals~~, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy~~. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare

plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications, and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required by the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and form as required of the Architect to this Project.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data, and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum, if the Project is an A101 project; or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is an A133 project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two (2) additional sets for the Architect, one (1) additional set for the Owner, and one (1) additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one (1) high quality reproducible transparency, and one (1) opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one (1) additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of the Work.

3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

3.1.2.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. When the Work is to be performed at an existing school location, Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in a manner that does not compromise the safety to school students, faculty and staff, and does not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the continuing normal routine of the school. If a School Operations Parameters Statement is a part of the Contract Documents, Contractor will comply with its terms, at no increase in price.

3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be properly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractor shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that the public area adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting, or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting, or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. ~~All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only be performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the ~~Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from~~from the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors, repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating system if units are operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers, and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter, and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways, and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces, and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Program Manager or Architect at the Work site does not imply acceptance or approval of the Work. ~~The presence of the Owner, Architect, or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.~~

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS AND SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER, PROGRAM MANAGER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ~~HARMLESS~~ FROM LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR ~~BUT~~ SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ~~OWNER OR~~ ARCHITECT, AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a copyright or patent ~~is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor,~~ the Contractor shall be responsible for ~~the~~such loss unless such~~the~~ information is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, CONSULTANTS, -PROGRAM MANAGER, AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF), INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY THE WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY A PARTY BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18. ALL COSTS AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY ANY OF THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES IN THAT EVENT SHALL BE REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR TO THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, AND ANY COST AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL BEAR INTEREST UNTIL REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR, AT THE RATE OF INTEREST PROVIDED TO BE PAID BY THE JUDGMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER SECTION 3.18.1 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION, OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS, OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

3.18.3 THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT EXTEND TO THE LIABILITY OF THE ARCHITECT, THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, AND AGENTS, AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM: (1) DEFECTS IN PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED, APPROVED, OR USED BY THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER; OR (2) NEGLIGENCE OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER IN THE RENDITION OR CONDUCT OF PROFESSIONAL DUTIES CALLED FOR OR ARISING OUT OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND THE PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE A PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT; AND (3) ARISING FROM: (A) PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH; (B) PROPERTY DAMAGE; OR (C) ANY OTHER EXPENSES THAT ARISE FROM PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE OR AS OTHERWISE LIMITED BY TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE & REMEDIES CODE SECTION 130.001 ET SEQ.

3.18.4 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS IS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE. LIKEWISE, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER'S OTHER CONTRACTORS HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.18.5 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION, OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

3.18.6 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

3.18.7 It is understood and agreed that Subparagraph 3.18.1 above is subject to, and expressly limited by, the terms and conditions of Texas Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code Ann. Sec. 130.001 to 130.005, as amended.

3.18.8 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE, OR DEATH OR TO INJURY TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 4.1.2 Owner shall notify Contractor when the duties, responsibilities or limitation of authority of the Architect have been modified

4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 Certain portions of the administration of the Contract will be performed by the Architect, others by the Program Manager. Both the Architect and the Program Manager will be treated as the Owner's representatives to the extent set out in the Contract Documents. Neither the Architect nor the Program Manager shall have the authority to act on behalf of ~~the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents~~. Owner unless such authority is expressly granted in the Contract Documents, nor shall such authority be implied from any act or representation of the Architect or Program Manager. ~~The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final~~ This period shall extend until payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2~~Certificate for Payment~~. ~~The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, or as they may be amended in the future~~.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, ~~will~~shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at any other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect ~~or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with~~ the progress, ~~and~~ quantity and quality of the ~~portion of the~~ Work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine ~~in general~~ if the Work ~~observed~~ is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when ~~fully~~ completed, will be in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Architect, or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to and during all concrete pours that contribute to the structural integrity of the building, including all pours of concrete piers, footings, grade beams, floor slabs, and concrete superstructure components, if applicable. In addition, Architect or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to covering up or closing up of portions of the construction, which if covered, would conceal problems with the structural integrity of the Project. Contractor shall not close or cover said Work until said observations have occurred. Contractor or Architect will advise Owner of the need for any third party laboratory or testing services to assist the Architect and Owner. On the basis of the on-site observations by Architect, Architect shall keep Owner and Contractor informed of the progress and the quality of the Work, through Architect's field reports, and shall guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect shall promptly notify Owner and Contractor, orally, regarding any defect or nonconforming Work, which shall be followed by notice in writing of defects or nonconforming Work noted and corrective action taken or recommended. ~~However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.~~ The Architect, however, ~~will~~shall not have control over~~, charge of~~, or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, ~~or~~ procedures, or ~~for the~~ safety ~~precautions and~~ programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Contract. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work, shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner ~~in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.3 ~~On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~ The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's

failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

~~Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, T~~the Owner and Contractor shall ~~endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. However, Owner reserves the right to communicate directly with Contractor and Subcontractors~~~~include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities~~. ~~The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project.~~ Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. ~~The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.~~

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, ~~B~~based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect ~~has authority to~~ shall reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will ~~have~~recommend to Owner additional ~~authority to require~~ inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with ~~Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3~~the provision of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover, and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect. Testing or inspection required by this subparagraph shall be conducted subject to the requirements of Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken ~~in accordance~~ with ~~the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with~~ reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation ~~or performance~~ of equipment or systems, ~~all of which~~ remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report, in writing, to the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner any errors, inconsistencies, and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect ~~will~~shall review, prepare, and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect~~, and~~ may ~~order~~authorize minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum

Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce, and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted, or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and Owner shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for change in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect ~~will investigate and~~to make a reasonable determination~~s~~ without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contact Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work, with prior written notice to the Owner or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major system such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof, foundation; outward appearance, color scheme, floor plans, building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment with Owner's prior written consent ~~and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4~~.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; ~~issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8;~~ will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~; and will issue a final Certificate for Payment ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the ~~Project representatives~~ Architect have been ~~,~~modified.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and ~~decide matters~~make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Paragraph 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and ~~decisions~~recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor~~, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith~~.

§ 4.2.13 The ~~Architect's~~ Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect ~~wi~~shall be final ~~if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information, at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract

Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect and Program Manager, in writing, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect ~~ma~~or ~~ys~~Program Manager shall notify, in writing, the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to provide notice ~~within the 14-day period~~promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. All subcontractors shall be procured in accordance with Texas Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, and Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable. A notice of no reasonable objection shall in no way relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Program Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Program Manager ~~or~~ Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. When~~If~~ the parties agree on a proposed substitute ~~but rejected~~ Subcontractor ~~was reasonably capable of performing the Work~~, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time ~~sh~~may~~ll~~ be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

5.2.5 Each Contractor or Subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections, or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any ownership interest or affiliation between the Contractor and any potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion and pursuant to 5.2.3., to reject any such affiliated subcontractor. Further, Contractor shall not subcontract the work as a whole.

The approval of Subcontractors in no way relieves the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner

5.2.6 The Contractor agrees to utilize Subcontractors that are historically underutilized businesses in accordance with the Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) forms and guidelines attached hereto as Exhibit "C".

No changes to the Plan may be made unless approved in writing by the Owner. The Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, shall report their M/WBE participation goal as a percent of the Contract Sum. During the performance of all Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor and its agents shall comply with all M/WBE policies of the Owner. The information shall be identified per firm, discipline and participation. While this ~~Agreement~~Contract is in effect and until the expiration of one year after final completion, the Owner may require information from the Contractor, and may conduct audits, to assure that the Plan is being, and was, followed,. With each Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall report their updated M/WBE Plan and actual M/WBE participation information.

5.2.7 Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, Architect and Program Manager of any material defaults by any subcontractor

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, included as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. ~~,~~ Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to ensure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect, or the Owner, and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to ~~Section~~Article 14~~.2~~ or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor; and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law of prime contractors and by Owner.

~~When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.~~

§ 5.4.2 ~~Upon~~ ~~s~~Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable~~, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension~~.

§ 5.4.3 ~~Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the~~ Owner shall only be ~~assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally~~ responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.~~all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract~~.

5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the Subcontractor after written notice for undisputed amounts not previously paid to Contractor subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

5.4.5 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those selected or approved by the Owner

5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work. Owner shall have access to the building on the site at all times.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 6.1.3 The ~~Owner~~ Contractor shall ~~provide for~~ coordinat~~ion of~~ the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor to ensure that the Work remains on schedule~~, who shall cooperate with them~~. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement between the Owner and Contractor. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, coordinate, and schedule work performed by any of Owner's separate contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor. Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any of Owner's separate contractors ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 ~~Mutual~~Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor.

Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report, in writing, to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor ~~that are not apparent~~.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

6.2.3.1 If the Architect or Program Manager is required to provide additional services, as provided in the Contract between the Owner or Program Manager ~~-~~and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with Owner's Contract with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence of or an omission by the Architect and Program Manager.~~.~~

6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect, in writing, to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

6.2.3.3 All construction costs resulting from the Contractor's negligence, lack of oversight, inattention to details, failure to investigate, or failure to follow the Construction Documents or Contract Documents, will be borne by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by ~~that~~ the Contractor ~~wrongfully causes~~ to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Owner~~Architect~~ will allocate the cost among those responsible.

6.3.1 Job site cleanup will be performed on a daily basis. The Owner and/or Program Manager will periodically check the site to see that all construction areas, nearby roads, walkways and/or grounds are maintained in a clean and safe manner. The cost to clean up the site will be assessed to the Contractor each time the Owner is required to clean the area due to failure of the Contractor or his designee to satisfactorily perform or enforce this site clean-up requirements. The Owner will assess the cost. Before assessing the cost, the Contractor shall be given notice of the failure to clean the site and one business day after the date of the notice to clean up the site. If the Contractor fails to clean up the site, after notice, the Owner may assess the cost for cleanup.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Contingency Authorization or order for a minor change in the Work~~.~~. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. The Contract Sum and/or Contract Time may be increased for changes in the Work if the provisions of Article 7 have been met.

Architect shall review properly prepared, timely requests by Contractor for a proposed change in the Work, including but not limited to adjustments to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a proposed change shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications

§ 7.1.1.1 No changes in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time will be allowed for a change in the Work unless prior to performing the changed Work the Contractor has provided the Owner in writing with a proposal for any change in price and/or change in Contract Time caused by the change in Work, and a Change Order is subsequently executed. A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, and Contractor shall have no Claim therefore, unless it shall, prior to complying with the directive and in any event within ten (10) days of receiving the directive, submit a change proposal to the Owner, and a Change Order is subsequently executed, or Contractor satisfies the requirements of Paragraph 15

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone. A change in the work that does not require a change in Contract Sum or Contract Time may be paid from the Contingency Allowance. A Contingency Allowance Expenditure Authorization (CAEA) is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Program Manager directing a change in the Work. A CAEA shall not be used for minor changes in the Work. Note: If the Construction Manager Percentage Fee was not previously included in the approved GMP, the approved additions or deductions for authorized amounts for Contingency Expenditures will also include an appropriate adjustment for the Construction Manager Fee at the percentage approved in Article 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 of the modified AIA Document A133.

7.1.2.1 Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work or supply additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the contract price will be valid unless so ordered.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in

Paragraph 7.3 or 15, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. -Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the Work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work.

7.1.5 The Contractor, upon receipt of written notification by the Architect of a proposed item of change in the Work, shall prepare as soon as possible a Change Proposal in such form or forms as directed by the Architect.

.1 Each separate Change Proposal shall be numbered consecutively and shall include materials, costs, labor costs, fees, overhead and profit. The Proposal shall specify all cost related to the proposed Change in the Work, including any disruption or impact on performance;

.2 The Subcontractor's itemized accounting shall be included with the Change Proposal;

.3 If a Change Proposal is returned to the Contractor for additional information or if the scope of the proposed change in the Work is modified by additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contractor shall revise the Change Proposal accordingly and resubmit the revised Change Proposal to the Architect and Program Manager;

.4 A revised Change Proposal shall bear the original Change Proposal number suffixed by the letter "R" to designate a revision in the original Change Proposal. If additional revisions to a revised Change Proposal are necessary, each subsequent revision shall be identified by an appropriate numeral suffix immediately following the "R" suffix;

.5 Upon written approval of a Change Proposal by the Owner, the Architect and the Program Manager; the Architect will prepare a Change Order authorizing such change in the Work; and

.6 The Contractor shall request extensions of Contract Time due to changes in the Work only at the time of submitting its Change Proposal. Contractor's failure to do so shall represent a waiver of any right to request a time extension

7.1.5.1 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For approved additions or deductions to the Cost of the Work (not including preconstruction or general condition costs), the Construction Manager's Fee will be increased or decreased at the same percentage approved in Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 in the approved A133 contract document.

.2 For approved additions or deductions to any of the Construction Manager's subcontracts for self-performed work paid in accordance with the Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document, the self-performed work fee will be the same as approved in Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document.

.3 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changed Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces will be ten (10%) percent of the approved allowable Change Order costs.

.4 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changes for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors will be four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.

7.1.6 5 Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an

overhead, profit, or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances. The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor's, four (4%) percent of the amount due the subcontractors.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.76.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also

7.1.7 ~~6~~ If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work, may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code § 44.0411.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation. Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quality takeoffs, material prices by item, and of related labor hour pricing information and extension by line item by drawings as applicable);

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually-acceptable fixed or percentage fee or the percentage fee established at 7.1.5; or;

.4 As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.7.

7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements, and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all claims by the Contractor directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 The Construction Change Directive shall include a unilateral change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time reflecting the Owner's reasonable view of the appropriate change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time for the change in the work covered by the Construction Change Directive. Until agreement is reached by the Owner and Contractor on these issues, the change in Contract Sum and Contract Time set out in the Construction Change Directive shall be used for schedule of values, payment, and scheduling purposes.

~~If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:~~

~~.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation; Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quality takeoffs, material prices by item and of related labor hour pricing information and extension (by line item by drawings as applicable.~~

~~.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation.~~

~~.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or~~

~~.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.~~

§ 7.3.4 [*Not used*] ~~If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:~~

~~.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;~~

~~.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;~~

~~.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;~~

~~.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and~~

~~.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.~~

§ 7.3.5 ~~If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 In the absence of agreement between Owner and Contractor on the proper change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time because of a change in the Work, Contractor may treat the matter as a Claim under Paragraph 15. In

such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover only the amount by which its direct costs have been reasonably increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the change in the work, plus three percent (3%) on Subcontractor's Work) of direct cost to cover home office overhead, profit, and all other costs. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:
~~A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.~~

.1 Reasonable Cost of Labor, including Social Security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
.2 Materials, supplies and equipment, equipment including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental cost of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others at rates that are no greater than market rates in the locale of the Work at the time of the Work. Unless otherwise established in the Contract, the rental value of the Contractor's own equipment shall not be more than normal local rental rates for contractor-owned equipment;
.4 Premiums for all bonds and insurance permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 Cost of Subcontractor for performing the change in the Work. The amount allowable for Subcontractors shall be calculated using the same standards set out herein for direct Work by the Contractor.
.6 Additional cost of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

Contractor and each Subcontractor involved shall furnish evidence of costs such as copies of original invoices for materials, payroll vouchers for labor, etc., upon request by the Architect, Owner, or Program Manager. Any increase in Contract Time shall be limited to the amount of time by which activities critical to overall completion of the Project are delayed by the change in the Work. If it is reasonably possible to perform the change in the Work concurrently with Work that is critical to overall completion, no time extension shall be granted by reason of a change in the Work.

§ 7.3.8 [*Not Used*] ~~The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost of the work deleted, including all profit and overhead, plus the Contractor's allocated percentage of three (3%) percent on Subcontractor's work of direct cost to cover supervision, field office and home office overhead, profit and all other costs cost When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.~~

§ 7.3.9 [Not Used] ~~Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.10 ~~When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.~~

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, ~~T~~the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the ~~intent of the~~ Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, nor requiring any payment from the Contingency Allowance. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or requiring a payment from the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect

the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or extension of the Contract Time or the Contingency Allowance. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for ~~Substant~~Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the ~~date established in the Agreement~~ first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Contract (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11.

8.1.2.1 If the Notice to Proceed is delayed due to delays in issuance of the building permit by municipal authorities or other unanticipated delays, *and* if building materials are expected to increase in price due to that delay, Contractor may, if Owner expressly agrees in writing, purchase such materials before receiving the Notice to Proceed from Owner. Contractor shall store and insure such building materials until use. In the event the project is cancelled, Contractor's contract is terminated, or the materials are not used (in whole or in part) on the Project, Contractor shall sell the unused materials to Owner at Contractor's actual cost, or reduce its billing to Owner in that amount, if Contractor retains the material.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 30 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor ~~confirm~~stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

If Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion in this Contract and the other Contract Documents, Contractor shall pay to the Owner, as liquidated damages, the sum set out in the Contract between Owner and Contractor for each calendar day that Substantial Completion is delayed after the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion. The total liquidated damage claim is determined by multiplying daily-liquidated damage amounts stated in the Contract by the number of days late. A fraction of a day shall be counted as a full day. It is hereby agreed that the actual damages which Owner will suffer by reason of late completion would be difficult to ascertain, and the liquidated damages to which Owner is entitled hereunder are a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm that would be caused by Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion, and not a penalty. Liquidated damages shall be paid as they accrue and may be adjusted from any progress payment due.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, ~~,~~ prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a Notice to Proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five (5) days or other agreed period.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Contract, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress in performing work that is critical to overall completion of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of or Program Manager, or a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes,~~ fire, governmental actions~~unusual delay in deliveries~~, ~~unavoidable casualties,~~ or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2~~, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control~~; (4) by delay authorized, in writing, by the Owner ~~pending mediation and binding dispute resolution~~; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Owner and Architect determine~~s~~, may justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~shm~~ay~~ll~~ be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect or Program Manager may determine. Adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay is not caused or could not have reasonably been anticipated by the Contractor, and could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, and only if Contractor satisfies the conditions of this Paragraph 8.3. Contractor has the burden to prove that any of the foregoing alleged causes of delay significantly impacted construction progress on the critical path, as a condition precedent to any extension of the Contract Time.

The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule lost time due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the number of Lost Time Workdays per month in the Dallas area in accordance with the following schedule:

_____ January – 5
_____ February – 4
_____ March – 5
_____ April – 6
_____ May – 6
_____ June – 4
_____ July – 4
_____ August – 4
_____ September – 5
_____ October – 4
_____ November – 4
_____ December – 4

A request for a time extension based on unusually adverse weather conditions will not be permitted unless the cumulative actual days of Lost Time Workdays for the period when the critical path of the project is subject to impact from Lost Time Workdays exceeds the cumulative number of expected Lost Time Workdays for the same period. The final calculation of entitlement to a time extension cannot be made until at least sixty (60) days prior to the agreed date for Substantial Completion of the Project ~~is completed~~ and the time extensions for ~~unusually~~ adverse weather may not be made until that time. However, Contractor will submit claimed Lost Time Workdays in accordance with the submission times provided in 8.3.2. No day on which substantial Contractor forces are able to perform the work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday will be counted as a Lost Time Workday. Lost Time Workdays will not be calculated for any period when the critical path of the project is not subject to impact from adverse weather conditions.

§ 8.3.2 ~~Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~ On or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each month of the Work, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for all time extensions to which it believes itself to be entitled for the preceding month, other than time extensions for changes in the Work, which are to be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 7. If Contractor's request for time extension for Changes in the Work is denied and Contractor wishes to pursue the matter, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for that extension by the fifteenth (15th) day of the month following the denial. Any claim for time extension not submitted under the terms of this Subparagraph shall be waived.

8.3.2.1 Owner, after consultation with the Architect and Program Manager, shall grant time extensions to the extent it believes them to be proper. Time extensions granted by the Owner may be incorporated into schedules for completion of the Work. In the event that Contractor believes that it is entitled to additional time extensions beyond those granted by the Owner, it may make a claim for them provided it can meet the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

§ 8.3.3 This Contract ~~Section 8.3~~ does not permit~~reclude~~ the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time ~~by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents~~.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices ~~shm~~ay~~ll~~ be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, ~~,~~ the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect and Program Manager before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or, in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect or Program Manager may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Document G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

9.2.2 ~~.~~If the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applicants for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line item.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivide into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.)

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At ~~least ten days before the date established for each progress payment~~, the time specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Program Manager an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed prepared in accordance with the schedule of values~~, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work~~. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage ~~if provided for in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.8, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, but not yet included in Change Orders. Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 251.021 and 2251.042~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders~~.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor ~~does~~has not ~~intend~~ been invoiced by~~to pay~~ a Subcontractor or supplier, unless ~~such~~Contractor has self-performed the Work ~~has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay~~.

9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein Section 9.4 or 9.5 as amended. The remaining retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment, unless there is a bona fide dispute between Owner and Contractor and the reason for the dispute is that labor, services, or materials provided by Contractor, or a person under Contractor's direction or control, failed to comply with the express terms of the Contract, or if the surety on any surety bond does not agree to the release of retainage. Written notice of the basis for withholding retainage under Texas Government Code Sections 2252.031 – 2252.032 must be provided to Contractor. If there is no bona fide dispute and neither party is in default, Contractor may cure any noncompliant labor, services, or materials, or offer Owner reasonable compensation for such noncompliant labor, services, or materials that cannot promptly be cured. Owner is not required to accept such offer.

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, p~~Payments ~~shawill~~ be made on the basis of invoices for specific ~~account of~~ materials ~~and~~or equipment ~~delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent~~ incorporat~~ed~~ion in the Work, and ~~. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for specific~~ materials ~~and~~or equipment (1) suitably stored the site or (2) suitably stored at some off~~-the~~ site ~~at a~~ location, provided the following conditions are met for ~~agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored~~ off~~-the~~ site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by Owner and Surety.
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.
.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.
.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.
.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the

Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payment, deposits, or other advance payment for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY OWNER FROM ANY LOSS RESULTING FROM A BREACH OF THIS SECTION. Any off-site storage shall be in a bonded warehouse, suitably marked for the individual project, in addition to the requirements above

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers, or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractor of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner of this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights. CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE, RELEASE, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD OWNER HARMLESS FROM ANY LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS OR ENCUMBRANCES FILED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR ANYONE CLAIMING BY, THROUGH, OR UNDER THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR ITEMS COVERED BY PAYMENTS MADE BY THE OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment, in quadruplicate, using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet or electronically, if acceptable to Owner. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contractor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

9.3.5 By signing each Application for Payment, the Contractor stipulates and certifies to the following: that the information presented is true, correct, accurate, and complete; that the Contractor has made the necessary detailed examinations, audits, and arithmetic verifications; that the submitted Work has been completed to the extent represented in the Applications for Payment; that the materials and supplies identified in the Applications for Payment have been purchased, paid for, and received; that the subcontractors have been paid as identified in the Applications for Payment or that Contractor has been invoiced for same; that Contactor has made the necessary on-site inspections to confirm the accuracy of the Applications for Payment; that there are no known mechanics' or materialmens' liens outstanding at the date of the Applications for Payment; that all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current Payment Application; that, except for such bills not paid but so included, there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics' or materialmens' liens on the Work; that the Payment Application includes only Work self-performed by Contractor or for which Contractor has been invoiced; and that releases from all Subcontractors and materialmen have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective release of lien under the laws of the State of Texas, covering all Work performed and for which payment has been made by the Owner to the Contractor. Contractor understands that documents submitted to Owner become government documents under the laws of the State of Texas. Contractor further understands that falsification of Contractor's Applications for Payment may constitute a violation of the penal laws of the State of Texas, including, but not limited to, Texas Penal Code Sections 32.46; 37.09, and 37.10, and may justify termination of Contractor's Contract with Owner. Contractor further understands and agrees that falsification of documents may entitle Owner to restitution as permitted by Texas law and these Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Applications for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Applications for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Applications for Payment are complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Applications for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect and Program Manager determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's or Program Manager reasons for withholding certification and disputing in part certification as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Applications for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing with a detailed statement of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.042(a), and as provided in Section 9.5.1. Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be submitted in accordance with, and construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et. seq.* Owner may not withhold from payments more than 110% of the disputed amount.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect or Program Manager to the Owner, ~~based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment,~~ that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, ~~to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief,~~ the Work has progressed to the point indicated, and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect or Program Manager to the Owner that the Architect or Program Manager has carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Applications for Payment are valid and correct and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect or Program Manager in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect and Program Manager has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect or Program Manager may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's or Program Manager's opinion the representations to the Owner ~~required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made~~. If the Architect or Program Manager is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect or Program Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect or Program Manager cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect or Program Manager will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect ~~,~~ or Program Manager may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's or Program Manager's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time.

§ 9.5.2 When ~~either party~~the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, ~~that party~~the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*~~When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld~~.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, ~~If~~ then Architect or Program Manager may withholds any further ~~c~~Certificate~~ion~~ for ~~p~~Payment ~~under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the~~ from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. ~~failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If t~~The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding ~~makes~~ payments as provided in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section ~~by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment~~.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate of Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*, listing the specific reason for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than ~~seven~~ ten days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payments promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor, in part or in whole, to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Program Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier~~, except as may otherwise be required by law~~. Any action taken by Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 ~~Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.~~ Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 ~~Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, t~~THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE OWNER FROM ALL LOSS, LIABILITY, DAMAGE OR EXPENSE, INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES AND LITIGATION EXPENSES, ARISING OUT OF ANY LIEN CLAIM OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT BY ANY SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER OF ANY TIER. UPON RECEIPT OF NOTICE OF A LIEN CLAIM OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT, THE OWNER SHALL NOTIFY THE CONTRACTOR. IF APPROVED BY THE APPLICABLE COURT, WHEN REQUIRED, THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBSTITUTE A SURETY BOND FOR THE PROPERTY AGAINST WHICH THE LIEN OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT HAS BEEN ASSERTED.

9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

9.7.1 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or~~ Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect and Program Manager, which is undisputed, due and owing ~~within seven days~~ after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents ~~established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution~~, then the Contractor ~~may~~, upon ~~s~~tenven (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect, that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. ~~The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents~~If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

9.7.2 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.~~ [*Intentionally deleted*]

9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contractor, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor form the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required by the Work have been made, approved, and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's, or Owners' tenant normal school operations, or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work with respect thereto will be completed within the time specified by the Contract Documents for Final Completion. As provided in the Contract Documents, Owner may occupy a portion of the facility prior to Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Architect and Program Manager shall prepare ~~shall prepare~~ and a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect and Program Manager will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five (5) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will timely prepare, sign and issue Owner's ~~a~~ Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work or designated portion ~~thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion~~.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. ~~Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

9.8.6 The Contractor shall keep all required insurance in full force, and utilities on, until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued, and accepted by the Owner in writing, regardless of the stated date of Substantial Completion, subject to 11.2.2. Acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when ~~such portion is designated by separate agreement with~~agreed to by the Owner and ~~the Contractor in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and~~ authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the ~~Project~~Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance, ~~and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2.~~ Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, ~~or~~ use, or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless ~~otherwise~~ expressly agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect and the Program Manager finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect and the Program Manager will promptly prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment ~~stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief,~~ certifying to the Owner that, ~~and~~ on the basis of the Architect's and the Program Manager's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainages, found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's and the Program Manager final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payment shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments. Architect is not required to perform more than two inspections to determine whether a designated portion of the Work has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. One inspection may require multiple visits and more than one day to complete The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections cause by act or commission of Contractor.

9.10.1.1 Final Completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as Exhibit "D

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and

other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) ~~a certificate~~ evidencing satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) ~~if required by the Owner,~~ except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;
.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);
.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at www.tea.state.tx.us/school.finance/facilities/cert_2004.pdf;
.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;
.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;
.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and
.7 "As-constructed record drawings." At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one (1) complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The Index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, ~~except that~~and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner. ~~except those arising from~~

~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15~~made in writing~~ and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and shall conform to all provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., latest edition, and the Contractor further agrees to fully comply with all safety standards required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") 29 U.S.C. Section 651 *et seq*., and all amendments thereto. However, the Contractor's duties herein shall not relieve any Subcontractor or any other person or entity, including any person or entity required to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances from the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. Contractor shall provide reasonable fall protection safeguards and provide approved fall protection safety equipment for use by all exposed Contractor employees.

10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings, and their contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of ~~explosives or other~~ hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in advance by authorities having jurisdiction, in writing, by Owner and Architect. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner, Program Manager and the Architect reasonable advance notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment or methods.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. ~~The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.~~ The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect. Additionally, Contractor shall submit a Safety Plan for the Owner's approval prior to commencing the Work.

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, supervising, and enforcing all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors to be familiar and comply with all requirements of ~~Public Law 91-596,~~ 29 U.S.C. §§ 651 *et. Sseq.*, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, (OSHA) and all amendments thereto, and to enforce and comply with all of the provisions of the Act. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier) including any person or entity with liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which causes death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative, Program Manager and the Architect.

10.2.10 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

§ 10.2.11~~8~~ Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify, in writing, the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

10.3.1.1 In the event Contractor encounters on the Project site any Hazardous Substance, or what Contractor may reasonably believe to be a Hazardous Substance, and which is being introduced to the Work, or exists on the Project site, in a manner in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws, Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing

§ 10.3.2 The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a Hazardous Substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. Contractor shall be responsible for the consequences of any failure to stop work under this Subparagraph 10.3. ~~Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up~~The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 IF THE CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY ~~TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE OWNER SHALL~~ INDEMNIFIES~~Y~~ AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS ~~CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S~~ CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, ~~AND~~ PROGRAM MANAGER, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES ~~OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND~~ AGAINST ANY CLAIMS, ~~DAMAGES, LOSSES, AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES,~~ ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ~~RESULTING FROM~~SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ~~PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK IN THE AFFECTED AREA IF IN FACT THE MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE PRESENTS THE RISK OF BODILY INJURY OR DEATH AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 10.3.1 AND HAS NOT BEEN RENDERED HARMLESS, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS~~

~~ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (OTHER THAN THE WORK ITSELF), EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS DUE TO THE FAULT OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE PARTY SEEKING INDEMNITY~~COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

~~For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site ~~unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances~~.

§ 10.3.5 For purposes of this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments. ~~The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

§ 10.3.6 In those instances in which the presence of a Hazardous Substance was set forth in the AHERA documents or In which the Contractor has other written notice of such through information given to Contractor by Owner or its representative prior to execution of the ~~Agreement~~Contract, Contractor shall not be entitled to a Claim for any delays, disruption or interference it encounters. In those instances of Work stoppage due to the existence of such Hazardous Substances which were not set forth in the AHERA plans and of which the Contractor has no other prior notice, Contractor may be entitled to a Claim for delay or Work stoppage if the requirements of Article 15 are not met. ~~If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4 Emergencies

10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. ~~Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~

10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and or compliance with all federal, state, and local statutes, rules, regulations, and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

10.5 ASBESTOS OR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

10.5.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a written certification addressed to the Owner that all materials used in the construction of this Project contain less than 0.10% by weight of asbestos and for which it can be demonstrated that, under reasonably foreseeable job site conditions, will not release asbestos fibers in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter. The written certification shall further state that, should asbestos fibers be found at this Project in concentrations greater than 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain asbestos fibers and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove those materials from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractors.

10.5.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this written certification has been received.

10.6 LEAD-FREE MATERIAL IN POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

10.6.1 Prior to payment of retainage and final payment, the Contractor and each subcontractor involved with the potable water system, shall furnish a written certification that the potable water system is "lead-free."

10.6.2 The written certification shall further state that should lead be found in the potable water system built under this Project, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain lead and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove lead from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractor.

10.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide written certification that no materials used in the Work contain lead or asbestos materials in them in excess of amounts allowed by federal, state, or local standards, laws, codes, rules and regulations; the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards; and/or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, whichever is most restrictive. The Contractor shall provide this written certification as part of submittals under the Section in the Project Manual related to Contract Closeout.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.0.1 No Work will be commenced, and no equipment or materials can be shipped, until all requirements of this Article have been satisfied, satisfactory evidence of insurance has been provided, and all insurance is in full force and effect. Contractor shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any proposed nonconformity with these requirements, and shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any insurance changes which occur during the terms required under the Contract Documents. Any deviation from these requirements can only be approved by Owner's Board of Trustees. Any nonconformity may be grounds for termination or modification of the Contract. To the extent that Contractor is unable to procure the insurance designated herein because the insurance is not reasonably available or is cost-prohibitive, then Contractor shall provide written notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Said lack of insurance may then be grounds for termination or modification of this Contract.

11.0.2 Satisfactory evidence of insurance required by this Article shall be provided to Owner, Program Manager and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Contractor. Satisfactory evidence shall include copies of all required insurance policies, declarations, and endorsements themselves. In addition, Contractor shall also provide a duly-executed ACORD Form 25 Certificate of Liability Insurance naming Owner as a certificate holder and additional insured (except as noted in Section 11.0.4) and attaching all endorsements required herein. The Contractor shall furnish Owner all insurance amendments, renewals, notices, cancellations, and additional endorsements, as they are provided to Contractor.

11.0.3 All insurance required herein shall be obtained from a company licensed to do business with the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall be underwritten by a company rated no less than "A-" X in A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty, according to the latest posted ratings available on A.M. Best's website, www.ambest.com, and that permits waivers of subrogation.

11.0.4 ~~All insurance required herein shall name the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents, as an additional insured, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance.~~ All liability insurance required herein shall name Dallas ISD, it's officers, employees, volunteers, elected officials, Program Managers, Architects and their officers, employees, representatives, risk management consultants, or agents, as additional insureds, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance and Professional Liability insurance.

11.0.5 ~~All insurance required herein shall, by endorsement, be primary and non-contributory insurance with respect to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis, if available, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner as provided for in Section 11.3.~~ All insurance required herein shall be primary insurance as respects the additional insured required by 11.0.4. Any insurance maintained by an additional insured shall be in excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with such primary insurance. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis where reasonably available, with the exception of professional liability policies, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of- the Owner, Program Manager, and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, or did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly; and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.0.6 Any failure of Contractor to comply with the reporting provision of the policies shall not affect the coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents.

11.0.7 All workers on the Project must be covered by the required insurance policies of the Contractor or a Subcontractor. Contractor shall be responsible for all policy deductibles and self-insured retentions.

11.0.8 Nothing contained in this Article shall limit or waive Contractor's legal or contractual responsibilities to Owner or others. Contractor will cooperate with Owner or its designated representative to expeditiously resolve claims involving injuries to third parties, damage to the Work, or project delays. This cooperation will include providing Owner with monthly insurance carrier summary reports of builder's risk, general liability, professional liability and pollution liability claims pertaining to the Owner's projects. Contractor will provide Owner with Contractor and insurance carrier contact names and phone numbers. Contractor will be responsible for timely reporting of all claims and regulatory requirements, including MMSEA Section 111.

11.0.9. Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR CCIP Programs

In the event that the Contractor elects to utilize a Contractor Controlled Insurance Program (CCIP) the maximum to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be 2% of the final Cost of the Work (including general conditions costs) but not including Contractor Fee or CCIP charges and not including the costs of any subcontracts that included the cost of insurance covered by CCIP.

This 2% cost factor will cover all insurance required to be carried by the prime contractor and all applicable subcontractors covered by this Contract (specifically 1% for worker's compensation insurance, and 1% total for general liability insurance, excess liability insurance, and umbrella liability insurance combined).

Any contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected CCIP program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the CCIP policy. The deductible is considered covered by the CCIP percent and/or the Contractor Fee.

11.0.10 Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR Liability Insurance Required by Contract

For jobs not covered by Owner Controlled Insurance Programs (OCIP) or Contractor Controlled Insurance Programs (CCIP), the amount to be reimbursed to the Contractor for all contractually required liability insurance (professional liability, general liability, umbrella liability, excess liability, and auto liability will be actual costs not to exceed a total of .65% of the net reimbursable Cost of Work (not including liability insurance and not including Contractor Fee.) If the Contractor's cost of contractually required liability insurance is greater than the amount agreed to be reimbursed per this Contract provision, the difference shall be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. For

jobs covered by CCIP or OCIP, the costs of any other liability insurance will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee.

11.0.11 Maximum Allowable Charges for Subcontract Default Insurance provided by CMAR in lieu of Subcontract Performance Bonds

In the event that Contractor elects to utilize a subcontractor default insurance program (sometimes referred to as SUBGUARD), the maximum amount to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be .75% of the total amount of subcontracts enrolled in such an insurance program. Reimbursement for enrollment in any such program will be limited to subcontracts in excess of $~~2~~500,000.

Any Contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected subcontractor default insurance program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. In the event that Contractor elects to bond selected subcontractors rather than enroll them in the subcontractor default insurance program, the net cost to purchase any such bonds will be reimbursed in lieu of the .75%. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the Subguard policy. The deductible is considered covered by the .75% and/or the Contractor Fee.

In the event that the Contractor elects to provide Subguard or a similar program of subcontractor default insurance, then the program and the coverage provided by the Contractor shall extend to any additional costs incurred by the Contractor to replace or supplement the forces of a subcontractor to provide the Work, and such circumstances shall include, but not be limited to, any partial or full termination of the contract of a subcontractor for convenience or otherwise, unless the Owner specifically directs the Contractor, in writing, to terminate the contract of a subcontractor for convenience.

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies with a "Best Rating" of "A minus" or better, and licensed to do business in the State of Texas, -such insurance as will protect, the Contractor, -them and the Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~the Owner~~, -from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 11.1, in the ~~Agreement~~Contract or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. ~~The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required~~ Such insurance shall include the following:~~from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.~~

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing work at the site, and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limit specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project (see Exhibit A).

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damages arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, including under Section 3.18;

.9 Claims for Products, Premises and Operations; and

.10 Claims for damages to the Work itself, through builder's risk insurance, pursuant to AIA A101-2017, Exhibit A, or AIA A133-2019, Exhibit ~~B~~A.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.~~The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~

~~8. Contractor's Professional Liability, if applicable~~

~~If the Work performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors will include some responsibility for design, the Contractor will purchase or cause to be purchased and maintained a professional liability policy. The limits of coverage will not be less than:~~

~~$1,000,000 each claim and annual aggregate~~

~~Coverage will include:~~
~~A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~
~~A retroactive date that is the earlier of the start of design or the Work~~
~~Coverage for negligent acts, errors or omissions arising out of design or engineering services~~
~~An extended reporting period of 5 years after final completion~~

9. All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance, if applicable

If Contractor is a Construction Manager-at-Risk, then, as specified in Amendment Number One, in a total amount equal to the Guaranteed Maximum Price; otherwise, in the total amount of the Contract Sum. See Section 11.4 for Builder's Risk Insurance requirements.

11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contracts is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth (10^{th}) day after the date of the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bond shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 *et seq*. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-"X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more insurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten (10%) percent of the reinsurer's capitals and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

If the Contract amount is $100,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. If the Contract amount is $25,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Payment Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. There shall be separate bonds, the terms of which and the sureties of which are satisfactory to the Owner and which comply with Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, Title 10 (Vernon Supp. 1999), and all other applicable law. Contractor shall furnish a copy of the Payment Bond to each of its Subcontractors upon request. Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be furnished.

11.1.2.2 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect shall be filed with the Owner and Architect prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2. Information concerning a fifty percent or greater reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing within five (5) business days of Contractor's information and belief.

Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whose claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability

11.1.2.3 2 The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's representative with Architect's recommendation.

11.1.2.3 4 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

11.1.2.5 4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contactor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

11.1.2. 5 TEXAS WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

A copy of a Certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project is required for the duration of the Project.

Duration of the Project includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the Contractor's/person's work on the Project is required for the duration of the Project, including any Warranty Period.

Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor") in Texas Labor Code 406.096:
includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnished persons to provide services on the Project.

Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amount and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Code 401.011 (44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project for the duration of the Project.

The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

If the coverage period shown on the contactor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

1. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

2. No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

1. Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011 (44) for all its employees providing services on the project for the duration of the project.

2. Provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the project;

3. Provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

4. Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

   a. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

   b. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

5. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year

thereafter;

6. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days
after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-6, with the
Certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor that entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued for delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996.

28 T.A.C. Section 110.110(i).

11.1.2.6 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Contractor shall obtain, at its expense, a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent insurance policy, including boiler and machinery insurance if applicable, In the amount of the initial Contract Sum, or if applicable, Guaranteed Maximum Price, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Work at the site on a replacement cost basis. Policy shall contain no co-insurance clause. Coverage shall insure against the perils of fire, lightning, wind storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicles, vandalism, malicious mischief, flood, earthquake, cold testing, collapse, subsidence, sinkhole, damage resulting from faulty workmanship or faulty materials, terrorism for certified and non-certified acts, law and ordinance coverage for renovations, and all other perils, and shall include materials stored on-site, off-site, and in transit. Owner shall be a named insured under the policy, and the insurance shall also include the interests of the Contractor, subcontractors, and sub-contractors. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining said builder's risk insurance until the date of Substantial Completion

§ 11.1.2.7 ~~.3~~ Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.2.8 ~~.4~~ Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor ~~becomes aware~~knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~ of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

§ 11.2 Owner's and Architect's InsuranceOwner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance. The Owner shall be responsible for purchasinge and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such dates of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. TheIf Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed potion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contractor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto. Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented, in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

§ 11.2.3 Architect shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Architect's liability insurance, worker's compensation insurance, and errors and omissions insurance as provided in the Owner-Architect AgreementContract

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property. All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager

and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.2 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.~~ The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work, with insurers regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use~~,~~ and Business Interruption~~, and Delay in Completion~~ Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

~~**11.4.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION**~~

~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (3) Program Manager for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.4, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The foregoing waiver afforded the Architect, his agents, and employees, shall not extend the liability imposed by Section 3.18.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated in this Section 11.4.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, any separate contractors, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them by appropriate agreements, similar waivers each in favor of the other parties enumerated herein.~~

~~11.4.4 The Contractor shall pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.~~

~~11.4.5 Contractor's builder's risk insurance shall be endorsed to allow partial occupancy (permission to occupy) by Owner. Contractor shall ensure that such partial occupancy will not cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.~~

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the ~~Agreement~~Contract shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of ~~any applicable mortgagee clause and of~~ Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor and/or the Architect does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor and/or Architect timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shmayll be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Before Or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a Notice of Defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied it in accordance with Section 2.5.

12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store

the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contactor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work. Any corrective work performed or to be performed under or pursuant to Paragraph 12.2 shall be warranted to the same extent as the Work is warranted hereunder for the greater of the remainder of the applicable warranty (corrective) period or ninety (90) days from the date such corrective work has been completed.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.4.1 Where nonconforming Work is found, the entire area of Work involved shall be corrected unless the Contractor can completely define the limits to the Architect's satisfaction. Additional testing, sampling, or inspecting needed to define nonconforming work shall be at the Contractor's expense, and performed by the Owner's testing laboratory if such services are reasonably required by the Architect. All corrected work shall be retested at the Contractor's expense. Reasonable Architectural or Program Manager Services required to analyze nonconforming Work shall be paid for by the Contractor.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work. Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or another party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor for performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

~~13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in Dallas , county in place whichere the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~ The Contract and any disputes related to the Work shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. The Contract is deemed performable entirely in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to enforce or interpret any terms of the Contract, or any other litigation arising out of or as a result of the Contract or the Work, shall be brought in the State District courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of litigation, the substantially prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable and necessary attorney's fees that are equitable and just.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, Nneither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, as ain whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.~~ The Contractor shall not assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the ~~Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the~~ Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents. The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract in whole or in part. In such event, the assignee shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignments. ~~The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served only if the writing is delivered in person to the office of the party set out ~~O~~on the first page of the Standard Form of ~~Agreement~~Contract Between Owner and Contractor, or to such other address as has been previously clearly identified in writing by the addressee, or sent by registered or certified mail to that address. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, or Architect~~, or Contractor~~ shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing. The application of a time-is-of-the-essence clause as to any action or duty required of Contractor by the Contract Documents shall not be waived by course of performance or course of dealing by Contractor.

13.3.3 ~~4~~ Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.

13.3.4 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity employed by the Owner for this purpose ~~acceptable to the Owner,~~ or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials, engineering, testing, and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. Owner shall bear the normal costs of these services, but not any excess costs attributable to Contractor caused scheduling problems, other Contractor error or retesting. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may observe be present for such procedures. ~~The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Owner shall provide or contract ~~the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements~~ for such additional testing, inspection, or approval~~, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.~~ Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner, and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed ~~P~~payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is overdue at the rate provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025~~the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located~~. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first (31st) day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth (46th) day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except ~~expect~~ as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

13.6 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IN EMPLOYMENT

13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment

without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

13.7 RECORDS

13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for a least twelve (12) years, after the date of Final Completion of the Project. Within five (5) days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying, and auditing by the Owner, Architect, or other respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for property financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing, that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

13.7.6 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period, As between the Owner and Contractor: after Final Certificate for Payment.

13.7.7 At any time during the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and for a period of ten ~~four~~ (410) years thereafter, the Owner or a duly authorized audit representative of the Owner, or the State of Texas, at its expense and at reasonable times, reserves the right to audit the Contractor's records and books relevant to all services provided under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event such an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) day of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owing the Owner from any payments due the Contractor.

13.8 NONDISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT

13.8.1 In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District, as an equal opportunity educational provider and employer, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, disability, sexual orientation and/or age in educational programs or activities that it operates or in employment decisions. The District is required by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, as well as board policy not to discriminate in such a manner. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.)"

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor further agrees as follows:

.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age;

.2 The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the requirements of these non-discrimination provisions.

Submittal to Owner of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for termination of the ~~Agreement~~Contract.
This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

13.9 CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITY

13.9.1 This Subparagraph is applicable to Contracts and Subcontracts exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

13.9.2 By the signing of this Contract, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period), it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR.7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11.

13.10 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

13.10.1 In compliance with laws of the State of Texas relating to labor Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 *et seq*. the building construction wage rates listed in the Contract Documents have been ascertained and determined by the Owner as the general prevailing rates in the locality of Dallas Independent School District for the classifications listed. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall pay to all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by them in the execution of this Contract not less than such rates for each craft or type of worker or mechanic needed to execute the Contract. If it becomes necessary to employ any person in a trade or occupation not herein listed, such person shall be paid not less than an hourly rate fairly comparable to the rates shown hereinafter.

13.10.2 This determination of prevailing wages shall not be construed to prohibit the payment of more than the rates named.

13.10.3 In compliance with the above cited law the Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, Sixty Dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the rates stipulated hereinafter for any work done under this Contract by him or any Subcontractor under him.

13.10.4 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

13.10.5 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

13.11 CERTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS-FREE PROJECT

13.11.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter addressed to the Owner certifying that all materials used in the construction shall be asbestos free. The General Contractor shall provide certification for himself, all subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, and other entities, stating that materials and/or equipment used in the construction of the project do not contain asbestos in any form or concentration. Certification letters shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two officers of the construction company.

13.11.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this letter of certification has been received.

13.12 CERTIFICATION OF LEAD-FREE POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

13.12.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter, addressed to the Owner, stating that any components of the potable water system installed by the Contractor are lead-free as defined by the Safe Drinking Water Act Amendment of 1986 and the Lead Contamination Control Act of 1988.

13.13 Responsibility For Contractor's Forces. The Contractor shall be responsible for the actions of Contractor's forces, and Subcontractor's forces to enforce the Owner's drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free zone. Contractor agrees to abide by Owner's policies prohibiting the use of tobacco, alcohol or illegal drugs in any form on any property owned, operated, or maintained by the Owner. Contractor agrees to require all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors to abide by these policies,. Violation of this provision shall constitute a material breach of this agreement.

13.14 FAMILY CODE CHILD SUPPORT CERTIFICATION

By signing this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor certifies as follows: "Under Section 321.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

13.15 NON-COMPENSATION REQUIREMENT

The Owner may not accept a bid or award a contract that includes proposed financial participation by a person who received compensation from the Owner to participate in preparing the specifications or request for proposals on which the bid or contract is based. The Contractor is described as vendor in the statutory quote below:

"Under Section 2155.004, Government Code, the vendor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this bid or contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

13.16 ~~8~~ PROPRIETARY INTERESTS AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

13.16.1 ~~8~~ Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

13.16.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and employment of security devices, security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

13.16.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, *et seq.*, and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001. *et seq.*

13.16.4 All information owned, possessed, or used by Owner which is communicated to, learned, developed or otherwise acquired by Contractor in the performance of services for Owner, which is not generally known to the public, shall be confidential and Contractor shall not, beginning on the date of first association or communication between Owner and Contractor and continuing through the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and at any time thereafter, disclose, communicate or divulge, or permit disclosure, communication or divulgence, to another or use for Contractor's own benefit or the benefit of another, any such confidential information, unless required by law. Except when defined as part of the Project, Contractor shall not make any press releases, public statements, or advertisement referring to the Project or the engagement of Contractor as an independent contractor of Owner in connection with the Project, or release any information relative to the Project for publications, advertisement or any other purpose without prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall obtain assurances similar to those contained in this Subparagraph from persons, agents, and subcontractors retained by Contractor. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that a breach by Contractor of the provisions hereof will cause Owner irreparable injury and damage. Contractor, therefore, expressly agrees that Owner shall be entitled to injunctive and/or other equitable relief to prevent or otherwise restrain a breach of this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner has an interest in maintaining and otherwise protecting the image and reputation of the Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademarks, copyrighted or otherwise protected materials of the Owner (hereinafter referred to as the "Owner's Protected Materials"), and that in order to accomplish this purpose, the Owner must in all cases assure itself that the Owner's Protected Materials are at all times used in a manner consistent with the Owner's policies, administrative regulations, and this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.2 Contractor agrees that the Owner must, therefore, have the right to examine and approve or disapprove such use in writing in advance of use, the contents, appearance and presentation of any and all advertising, promotional or other similar materials proposed by the Contractor to be used in connection with any advertising or promotion utilizing Owner's Protected Materials.

13.17 ~~8~~ The Contractor shall ~~have~~ bear full responsibility for utilizing means and methods that may result in an overstress of any structure or any part or member of it during construction. The Contractor shall fully check the effect of his
operations in this regard, and shall provide all temporary support and connections required.

13.18 ~~9~~ The Contractor shall protect and be responsible for any damage to or loss of its (his/her) work, tools, equipment, or material, from the date of the Contract until the acceptance of the Work and shall make good without cost to the Owner, any damage or loss that may occur during this period. All material affected by weather shall be covered and protected to keep it from damage while being transported to the site, as well as when it is stored on the site. The Contractor at its (his/her) own expense and option shall employ watchmen or erect fencing at such time as necessary to protect his work, tools, equipment or material by the Contractor and the fact that the Owner has a watchman, if any, shall not mean that the Owner has undertaken, nor does the Owner undertake, to protect work, tools, equipment and materials from theft or mysterious disappearance.

13.19 The Contractor should only take direction on any issues regarding the Project when provided by the Owner's Office of Construction Services or the Program Manager or Architect.

13.20 The Contractor and subcontractor shall ensure that on-site fraternization shall not occur between personnel under the Contractor's or subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and students, school employees and the general public.

13.21 PARTNERING
Contractor will participate in a partnering process if requested by Owner.

13.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
Prior to issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion by Architect and Program Manager, the Contractor shall submit to Architect a complete set of as-built drawings, with all changes made during construction, including

concealed mechanical, electrical and plumbing items clearly shown. The Contractor shall submit these drawings in a medium acceptable to the Architect. Based upon the as-built drawings received from Contractor, Architect shall, within thirty days after receipt of the as-built drawings from Contractor, complete Record Drawings.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety ~~3~~90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons, which are the sole grounds for termination under this Subparagraph 14.1.1.~~:~~;

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

~~.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the~~ Owner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents. ~~; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 ~~If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period, the Contractor may, upon seven (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination~~If the Work is stopped for ninety (90) consecutive days for any reason described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1 or 14.1.2, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages to date of termination.

14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (~~6~~90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, or a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has ~~repeatedly~~ persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon ~~twenty~~ fourteen (~~2~~014) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

14.1.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the other Contract Documents, neither the Owner or any other party shall be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1, 14.1.2 and 14.1.3.

14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers;

~~.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or~~ persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of ~~substantial breach of a provision of~~ a material breach of provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; ~~or~~

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contact Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, subject to any prior rights of the surety, ~~and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,~~ the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 ~~Exclude the Contractor from the site and t~~Take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of Contractor's removal.

§ 14.2.4 If the ~~unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds~~ costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), ~~such excess shall be paid to~~ then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. ~~If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.~~ The amount to be paid to the ~~Contractor or~~ Owner, ~~as the case may be,~~ shall be certified by the Architect ~~the Initial Decision Maker,~~ upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes assignments for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest, adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

If a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default by completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or by obtaining a bid or bids in accordance with its terms and conditions. At Owner's election, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, the Surety will complete the Work or will arrange for a Contract between such bidder and the Owner, and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the Contract Sum, but not exceeding the Penal Sum of the bond and other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable under the bond. The phrase 'balance of the Contract Sum' as used herein shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract and amendments thereto less the amount previously paid by the Owner to the Contractor.

14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications, and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owners, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 ~~The Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time shmayll be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit~~. An adjustment shall be made to the Contract Sum calculated under Article 7. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Furthermore, if this Contract is a multi-year contract funded through Owner's current general funds that are not bond funds, then the Owner's Board of Trustees has the right to not appropriate adequate monies for the next fiscal year and to terminate this Contract at the end of each fiscal year during the term of the Contract, without the Owner incurring any further liability to Contractor as a result of such termination.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date ~~costs incurred by reason~~ of ~~the~~ termination~~, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement~~. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is ~~any demand or assertion by one of the Contractor parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of additional compensation under the Contract Documentsmoney, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time;, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the partyContractor making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ any demand or assertion by the Contractor that it should be paid more money than the

Contract Sum or granted more contract time by the Owner because of action or inaction on the part of Owner, any Owner representative, Architect, or any party for whom Owner is responsible, or any party with whom Owner has separately contracted for other portions of the Project, including, but not limited to, any demand or assertion that Contractor's performance has been delayed, interrupted or interfered with, that Contractor's performance has been accelerated, constructively accelerated, or suspended, that Contractor's performance has been wrongfully terminated, that there has been a failure of payment, that Contractor has encountered concealed or unknown conditions, that Contractor has encountered hazardous materials, that actions or omissions of the Owner have been wrongful related in any way to the Work, that a time extension grant was inadequate, that there has been a breach of contract, or that Contractor is entitled to any other relief, on any legal or equitable theory, related to the Work or the Contract. This definition of Claim is not intended to create any right of action where the right of action does not otherwise exist under applicable law or other provisions of this Contract.

§ 15.1.2 Notice Requirement ~~Time Limits on LitigationClaims~~

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claimslitigation and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in anythe case of the Owner, not more than 120 years after the date of FinalSubstantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.~~ Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim, or within fourteen (14) calendar days of Contractor's discovery of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim if the first occurrence of the event was willfully hidden from the Contractor, the Contractor shall file a written document clearly captioned "Notice of Claim" with Owner, Program Manager and the Architect. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact or damages, which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent the impact or damages can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact or damages cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner have timely, specific Notice of a potential problem in order that the problem can be mitigated promptly.

15.1.2.1 In addition to the Notice required by Subparagraph 15.1.2, the Contractor shall also file a document captioned "Claim" with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect within ninety-one (91), days of occurrence of any event resulting in a Claim for damages, giving notice of the Claim. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable Notice requirement. Any Claim or portion of a Claim that has not been made the specific subject of a Notice strictly in accordance with the requirements of this section is waived.

§ 15.1.3 ~~Notice of Claims~~ Continuing Contract Performance

After receipt of a Notice of Claim, the Architect shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, the Owner and the Program Manager via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Architect fails to render a decision in writing with the fourteen (14) days, the Claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Architect's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision to the Program Manager. The Program Manager shall have ten (10) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, Architect and the Owner via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Program Manager fails to render a decision in writing within the ten (10) days, the claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Program Manager's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision with the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the receipt of an appeal, an Appeals Board consisting of the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services, Chief Operations Officer, and a representative of the offices of Legal Services shall render a written decision. Any Claim determination requiring a Change Order must be approved by the Board of Trustees. The filing, or rejection of a Claim does not entitle Contractor to stop performance of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract during the pendency of any Claim, excepting termination or under Owner's direction to stop the Work. Any Claim that would require expenditure in excess of $10,000.00, or that would require a Change Order, must be reviewed by the Program Manager and the Appeals Board using the appeals process described in this section.

15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the ~~other party~~Owner and to the ~~Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the~~ Architect~~, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker~~. Claims by Contractor~~either party~~ under this Section 15.1.3.1 ~~shall~~must be

initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 calendar days after the eContractor~~laimant~~ first knew or should have known~~recognizes~~ the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is ~~lat~~earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled: "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

15.1.3.3 When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Contractor's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

§ 15.1.4 ~~Continuing Contract Performance~~ Claims Handling Following Construction

The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Contractor, which have not previously been identified in a Notice of Claim under 15.1.2 and a Claim under 15.1.2.1 and specifically reserved in the final Application for Payment.

§ 15.1.4.1 Time Limits on Litigation. The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Contract and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than eight (8) years after the date of Final ~~Substantial~~ Completion of the Work, unless extended in accordance with Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code Section 16.009. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

15.1.4.2 Pre-Litigation Mediation

~~.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ Except as to claims for injunctive relief, neither party may commence litigation relating to any Claim arising under this ~~Agreement~~Contract without first submitting the Claim to Mediation. The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally, and the mediation shall be held in Dallas, Texas. ~~Agreement~~Contracts reached in mediation must be approved by the Board of Trustees and shall thereafter be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Mediation shall be conducted by a mediator selected jointly by the Owner and Contractor.

15.1.4.3 ~~The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.~~

§ 15.1.5 Claims For Concealed Or Unknown Conditions. Only if conditions are encountered at the site which are (a) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, (b) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents or (c) in the case of renovation Work, any condition of the pre-existing construction to be renovated, that is materially different from any of the conditions that could reasonably have been expected to be present in preexisting construction of the age and type encountered on the Project, then Contractor shall be entitled to make a Claim if it can satisfy all of the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

15.1.5.1 No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction services for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, review and preconstruction services which were given to Contractor

by Owner, Architect or Owner's representative or which Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

15.1.6 Calculating Claim Amount

In calculating the amount of any Claim, the following standards will apply:

.1 No indirect or consequential damages will be allowed;

.2 No recovery shall be based on a comparison of planned expenditures to total actual expenditures, or on; Estimated losses of labor efficiency, or on a comparison of planned man loading to actual man loading, or any other analysis that is used to show damages indirectly;

.3 Damages are limited to extra costs specifically shown to have been directly caused by a proven wrong;

.4 The maximum daily limit on any recovery for delay shall be the amount originally estimated by the Contractor for job overhead costs divided by the total number of calendar days of Contract Time called for in the original Contract;

.5 No damages will be allowed for home office overhead or other home office charges, or any Eichlay formula calculation; and

.6 No profit will be allowed on any Claim.

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of ~~cost and of~~ probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days ~~had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction~~.

15.1.6.3 4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

15.1.6.4 5 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

15.1.6.5 6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

~~The Contractor and Owner waives all Claims against Ownereach other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract, including, but not limited to, any amount owed as compensation for the increased cost to perform the Work as a direct result of Owner-caused delays or acceleration. This mutual waiver includes~~

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

15.1.8 Injury Or Damage To Person Or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to persons or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party as provided herein. The Notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, includingexcluding those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initially Decision Maker for initial decision. to tThe Architect for written recommendationwill serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless decision has not been rendered within 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architectafter the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Architect shall Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractorclaimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor. reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the ArchitectInitial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the ArchitectInitial Decision Maker in making a written recommendationrendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for a least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project. If the ArchitectInitial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the ArchitectInitial Decision Maker 1when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the ArchitectInitial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision

~~Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution~~ Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~

§ 15.2.6.1 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 ~~In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

§ 15.2.8 ~~If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 ~~Mediation~~Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived shall, be subject to mediation~~ Owner and Contractor expressly agree that mediation shall be a condition precedent to the initiation of any litigation out of such Claims. Claims for injunctive relief shall not be subject to this Section.

§ 15.3.2 ~~The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation Requests for mediation shall be filed in writing, with the other party to the Contract.Mediation shall be subject to and in accordance with Chapter 154 of the Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code. Mediation shall be conducted by a mutually agreed upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located~~

§ 15.3.3 ~~The parties shall share the mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties, if approved by the Board of Trustees, and if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.~~

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.4.1.1 ~~A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

§ 15.4.2 ~~The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.3 ~~The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.4 ~~**Consolidation or Joinder**~~

§ 15.4.4.1 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

§ 15.4.4.2 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

§ 15.4.4.3 ~~The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Contract, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

15.6 In any adjudication under this Contract, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

ARTICLE 16 CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION

16.1 Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall at all times maintain job records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, logs, diaries, and job meeting minutes, applicable to the project. Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall make sure reports and records available to inspection by the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for at least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project.

16.2 Contractor~~'s~~ and all subcontractors' records, which shall include but not be limited to accounting records (hard copy, as well as computer readable data if it can be made available), written policies and procedures; subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, etc.); original estimates; estimating work sheets; correspondence; back charge logs and supporting documentation; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts earned; bond and insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to any matters related to the Contract (including interviews with Contractor's personnel and Subcontractor's personnel) shall be open to inspection and subject to audit and/or reproduction by Owner's agent or its authorized representative to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of (a) Contractor compliance with Contract requirements, (b) compliance with Owner's business ethics policies, and (c) compliance with provisions for pricing or claims submitted by the Contractor or any of its payees. The Owner or its designee shall be afforded access to all of the Contractor and all subcontractors'~~s~~ records pursuant to the provisions of this Article throughout the term of this Contract and for a period of twelve (12) years after final payment or longer if required by law.

ARTICLE 17 BUSINESS ETHICS

17.1 During the course of pursuing contracts, and the course of Contract performance, Contractor and its Subcontractors and vendors will maintain business ethics standards aimed at avoiding real or apparent impropriety or conflicts of interest. No substantial gifts, entertainment, payments, loans or other considerations beyond that which would be collectively categorized as incidental shall be made to any personnel of the Owner, its Program Managers, or its Architects, or to family members of any of them. At any time Contractor believes there may have

been a violation of this obligation, Contractor shall notify Owner of the possible violation. Owner is entitled to request a representation letter from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors at any time to disclose all things of value passing from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors to Owner's personnel, its Program Managers and its Architects

17.2 The Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract for Construction without liability to the Contractor if it is determined by the Owner that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or anything of monetary value, were offered or given by the Contractor, or any agent, or representative of the Contractor, to any officer or employee of the Dallas Independent School District with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or making of any determinations with the respect to the performing of such a contract. In the event the Construction ~~Agreement~~Contract is cancelled ~~by the Owner~~ pursuant to this provision, Owner shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

Executed this _____ day of _____, ___.

OWNER: _____	**CONTRACTOR:**
_____	**By:** _____
Title: _____	**Title:** _____
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	**GENERAL CONTRACTOR NAME**
_____	_____
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
Dwayne Thompson, Chief Business Officer	GC Signer's Printed Name, Title
(Printed name and title) Date	*(Printed name and title)* Date

Approved As To Form:

_____

SCHOOL ATTORNEY *(Signature)* Date

SECTION 00 55 00 – NOTICE TO PROCEED FORM

Name of Contractor	

The following form will be used by the District as a formal notice to proceed with pre-construction and construction activities, respectively.

The “Notice to Proceed” is the authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with said Construction Contract and the Contract Documents. This form shall be executed after issuance of the executed contract and purchase order.

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Date

GENERAL CONTRACTOR FULL NAME OF COMPANY
General Contractor Rep.
Address
City, State Zip

PROJECT: School Name, TEA Org#, associated with CSP Package #

OWNER: Dallas Independent School District

ATTENTION:

This notice shall be your authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with the terms and conditions as referenced in the Construction Contract and the Contract documents as enumerated therein.

Furthermore, the date of (fill in date here) is hereby established as day “0” (zero) of the stated Construction Schedule and establishes (fill in substantial completion date here), as the date of Substantial Completion unless modified in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

FOR DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

By _____

Title _____

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____)
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall faithfully perform all of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, and shall faithfully perform each, every and all other obligations incumbent upon him under the terms of said written contract referred to, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all costs, expense and damage which it may suffer or incur because of Principal's default, or failure so to do, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

In the event Principal shall default in the faithful performance of the work called for by said written contract, plans, specifications and contract documents, the Surety shall within 15 days of the determination of default (determined as provided in said contract, general conditions and contract documents) take over and assume completion of said contract, or within such 15 day period make other arrangements satisfactory with the Obligee for completion of the contract, and said Surety shall become entitled thereupon to the payment or benefit of the balance of the contract price as the same matures according to its terms.

The Surety, for the protection of the Obligee herein, waives notice of, and hereby consents to any subsequent modification or alteration both in the work to be performed by the Principal, and the consequent price or sums to be paid by the Obligee, as well as any other change, or amendment, addition or deletion in the contract documents during the progress of the work, including but not limited to all extensions of time or other indulgences permitted the Principal.

Notwithstanding any other provision; the liability of the Surety on this bond shall never exceed the penal sum stated in first paragraph.

This Performance Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. This bond and all of the provisions herein contained shall be solely for the protection of the named Obligee which has awarded the contract referred to.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this ____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

BOND NO. _____

(Performance Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Performance Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PERFORMANCE BOND must be in the full amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Performance Bond.

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____)
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants supplying labor and material (as hereafter defined) in the prosecution of the work provided in said contract, the related plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

This Payment Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. The claimants referred to in this bond are those defined by such Chapter 2253, and this bond shall be solely for the protection of all such claimants supplying labor and material as defined in such Chapter, in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and shall be for the use of such claimant and none other.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

(Payment Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Payment Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $25,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PAYMENT BOND must be in the FULL amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Payment Bond.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT CONSTRUCTION MINIMUM SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINES MANUAL

Construction Services
Minimum Safety Program Guidelines

2023 Revision

1. Table of Contents

DALLAS ISD DISCLAIMER

The purpose of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, developed for the Dallas Independent School District, is to assist in the development and implementation of appropriate safety standards. This manual is prepared for use as a minimum guideline for safety during the construction, renovation, and expansion activities to be completed by independent contractors. The program is based on applicable government regulations; insurance related safety/risk management requirements, accepted safety practices within the construction industry and common sense.

The maintenance of safe premises, operations and equipment, protection of the faculty, students, and community, and the avoidance of unsafe conditions and practices (during all construction phases) are the responsibility of the General Contractors and Subcontractors performing the construction work. The Program Manager will provide safety oversight of the Contractor's Safety Program. While mandatory, compliance with the provisions of this Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will not guarantee or ensure compliance with the requirements of the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910). This manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

The Dallas Independent School District, and its Agents, Consultants, etc., assume no liability for the manual's contents or for any safety related service(s) that may be provided during the course of the project.

This Manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

References to "Bond Program" must refer to the Dallas Independent School District 2020 and 2015 Bond Programs and other projects managed by the Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services Department as appropriate for the project for which work is to be performed.

Note: If a situation arises that is not covered by the Contractor's Safety Manual or the Construction Minimum Safety Guidelines Manual, please discuss it with your project manager and/or call the Owner's Representative. For additional information regarding the guidelines set forth within this manual, please contact:

Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Manager, Alvaro Meza
Direct (972) 925-7219 | Mobile (214) 435-2204 | Email almeza@dallasisd.org

2. FOREWORD

This Manual has been compiled to present Loss Control activities and guidelines. Contractors are expected to meet or exceed these minimum guidelines.

The information and suggestions summarized in this Manual were compiled from sources believed to be reliable. It cannot be assumed that this material includes every loss potential, code violation or exception to good practice and, therefore, we cannot guarantee its completeness.

It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to conform to the provisions of this Manual and standards set forth under the William-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and, as amended, other Federal Regulations, Environmental Nuisances Considered Hazardous as they apply to state, and local regulations. The General Contractor must ensure that each of its Subcontractors comply with the requirements of this Manual.

We should also emphasize that, as with all other aspects of the work, the Contractor's selection of means and methods is his own, and that any and all suggestions contained in this Manual are only representative of the types of techniques and practices which the Contractor may choose to employ on this project.

3. POLICY STATEMENT

The principles of safety and loss control reflect a determination by Dallas Independent School District to prevent injuries to the general public and workers, as well as to prevent damage to property and equipment.

The District considers no phase of construction or administration of greater importance than accident prevention and asserts that accidents which result in personal injury and damage to property and equipment represent needless waste and loss. It must be the policy of the District for Contractors to conduct all operations safely and thereby prevent injuries to persons and damage to property.

Planning for safety must start with the design and continue through purchasing, fabrication, and construction in all phases of the Bond Program. All practical steps must be taken to maintain a safe place to work. The Contractor must accept the responsibility for safety and loss prevention and must be responsible for thorough safety and loss control training and instruction of its employees.

The objective of this policy is to establish throughout the entire Dallas Independent School District Bond Program Construction Projects the concept that the prevention of accidents and protection of property is most important and, therefore, must receive top priority, support, and participation.

4. PROGRAM OBJECTIVES

The Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual has been created to supplement the General Contractor's own program to eliminate or reduce hazards and risks associated with the construction projects, prevent accidents, reduce employee injury, prevent damage to property, promote maximum efficiency and effective savings by the reduction of unplanned business interruption.

4.1 Active Participation of All Contractors

Supervisory staff and employees must make the program not only effective, but also successful by coordinating the participants' efforts in performing the following tasks:

a) Provide a safe environment for employees to perform high quality work.
b) Use safety planning as a tool to reduce bodily injury and property damage.
c) Provide inspections to locate and abate unsafe conditions and practices.
d) Protect the public and property immediately adjacent to all construction sites.
e) Educate and train employees through:
    (1) New hire orientation
    (2) Safety meetings
    (3) Safety training, i.e., hazard communication, trenching safety, confined space, etc.
    (4) Mandatory personal protective equipment programs
    (5) Injury reporting and record keeping up to date
    (6) Incident tracking and trends analysis
    (7) Using accident investigation information to abate deficiencies and eliminate any additional losses
f) Contractors of any tier must comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards including the Life Safety Code.

NOTE: The Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual is to work in conjunction with the Contractor's individual Safety Program. All Contractors are required to implement their own written Safety Program and/or the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual prior to construction activities.

5. LOSS CONTROL RESPONSABILITIES

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors, General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

5.1 Local Laws and Requirements

Each contractor and each Subcontractor of any tier must comply with the most stringent OSHA, City, County, or Federal regulations governing where the project site resides.

NO FELONY CONVICTION REPRESENTATION

All contractors of any tier must comply with the following:

Sec 44.034, Subsection (a) of the Texas Education Code subparagraph (a) requires that a person or business entity that enters a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony.

A school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract. This section does not apply to a publicly held corporation.

All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The district may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly held corporation. This paragraph is required by state law, and exceptions permitted in this advance notice do not limit the following requirements.

All vendors will obtain criminal background history record of information that relates to an employee, applicant for employment, or agent of the contractor or consultant if the employee, applicant, or agent has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services: and the duties are or will be performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present. The General Contractor or consultant must certify to the District before beginning work and at no less than an annual basis thereafter that criminal history record information has been obtained. General Contractors or consultants must assume all expenses associated with the background checks and must immediately remove any employee or agent who was convicted of a felony, or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, as defined by Texas law, from District property or other location where students are regularly present.

The District must be the final decider of what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractors' or consultants' violation of this section must constitute a substantial failure under any resulting agreement and be grounds for termination.

Unless waived in writing by the Superintendent of Schools or designee, all District vendors must be identified by a photographic identification badge, issued by a District-approved third-party company at the vendor's expense. The third-party company, as detailed in the Purchasing and Financial Activities Manual, must verify the criminal record history information, and may be used to verify compliance with the federal Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988 or its successor, and the federal Education Department General Administrative Regulations, current edition, in its testing and review process.

Employee or agent includes as example, but not by way limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

Services include, without limitation, providing the hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. The District must have sole discretion to determine what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractor's violation of this section must constitute a default under the General Terms and Conditions of the contract.

5.2 Dallas ISD Safety Orientation and Badging

Prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project, all General Contractors and Subcontractor employees of any tier must obtain a Dallas ISD Bond Program Photographic Identification badge issued by a District approved third-party company at the General Contractor's or Subcontractor's expense. Any replacement for a lost badge should be obtained by the issuing third-party company.

A Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Orientation Sticker (to be placed on the I.D. badge) required prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project. The Safety Orientation sticker is obtained after completion of the required Dallas ISD Bond Program's Safety Orientation provided by the Bond Program's Safety Department. Replacement of the safety orientation sticker must be requested through the Dallas ISD Bond Safety Director or designee. Please see Attachment I for the Dallas ISD Orientation location and schedule.

5.3 Campus Readiness

Campus Readiness is a checkpoint/documented safety inspection that must be completed prior to the start and/or return of campus staff and students to ensure the sustainability of proper separation of all areas and conditions affected by construction activities.

The effectiveness of this checkpoint depends heavily upon the active participation and cooperation of all General Contractors, their employees, engineers, project managers, inspectors, supervisors, and Subcontractors of any tier.

The General Contractor must submit a completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form as EXHIBIT A to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return or arrival of campus staff and students, as made part of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Campus Readiness Forms must include photographs as confirmation of existing site-conditions. Guidelines for ensuring a consistent approach to this checkpoint are as follows:

(1) Ensure all areas affected by construction are properly separated from staff, students, and the general public.

(2) A completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form, along with photographs of each affected area must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students.

(3) Communicate the significance of adequate separation of construction activities to all contractors of any tier.

(4) A follow-up inspection must be conducted to ensure proper separation of construction activities remain constant.

5.4 Protecting the General Public

Every precaution must be taken to prevent injury to pedestrians or damage to the property of others. The public must be considered as any person not employed by the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier.

Among the precautions to be taken are the following:

a) Work must be performed in a public area only when specified by the Contract or the District in writing

b) Every step necessary must be taken to protect and maintain work areas that interface with public sidewalks, building entrances (lobbies, corridors, aisles, etc.), stairways, and roadways.

c) This protection must include but not be limited to installing and maintaining the appropriate barricades, fences, guardrails, overhead protection, partitions, signs, shields, which must be adequately visible. Protection against any additional harmful exposure must also be provided.

d) All travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points must always be maintained clear of obstructions.

e) Warning signs are to be conspicuously positioned and a flag person must be assigned when moving equipment that may encounter pedestrians or private vehicles.

f) Overhead protection must be in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where the project resides.
g) Each project work area must be protected by a fence constructed of wood or metal and stand at least six (6) feet high to prevent incidental public entry.
h) Fences from construction areas should separate all playgrounds.
i) All fencing must be inspected daily, and repairs made where necessary to prevent unauthorized access.
j) Guardrails must be made of rigid materials and comply with OSHA regulations.
k) Barricades for the general public and/or public roadways must always be secured against accidental displacement and in place, except when temporary removal is required. At such times, a trained flag person must be assigned to control the unprotected area.
l) Should a permanent sidewalk require obstruction or removal, a temporary alternative pedestrian walkway must be provided. Guardrails must be installed on both sides of any temporary walkway that has a fall exposure.
m) When emergency exits must be re-routed, the General Contractor must provide the necessary signs, maps etc. that will show where the nearest emergency exits are located.

5.5 Work Performed Near Existing District Right-of-Way

For any construction equipment (such as cranes, concrete pump trucks, and back hoes) that could encroach on the District's operating right-of-way, the General Contractor must submit and obtain approval from the District for a plan describing the use of such equipment, and the necessary precautions to be taken to preclude any accidental encroachment on the right-of-way.

5.6 General Contractors

The Contractor is responsible for accident prevention and job-site safety. The extent to which these program objectives are met depends upon active management promotion and support of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines and the complete cooperation of Subcontractors, job site supervisors, and construction personnel in carrying out the following basic procedures:

a) All work must be pre-planned to minimize personal injury, property damage, and loss of production time.
b) General Contractors must maintain a system of prompt detection and correction of unsafe practices and conditions.
c) All Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must successfully complete a site-specific orientation and indoctrination program as described in Section 5.9 of this manual.

d) Site records must be maintained to assure compliance with all OSHA, Federal, and State Regulations and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Site records must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Weekly Toolbox Talk Meeting Agenda/Sign-in Sheets
(2) Incident Investigations
(3) Corrective Action Plan
(4) Worker Training Documentation
(5) Hazard Communication Program
(6) Fire Prevention Plan
(7) Silica Control Plan
(8) Campus Readiness
(9) OSHA 300 Logs
(10) Safety Inspection Reports
(11) Substance abuse program
(12) Site-Specific Orientation
(13) Daily Job hazard analysis (JHA)
(14) Daily Sign-in Sheets

e) General Contractor and Subcontractor safety representatives of any tier must attend at minimum one (1) documented monthly safety committee meeting.

f) Each General Contractor must send a company representative to attend monthly safety committee meetings, or more frequently, as may be required for unusual circumstances and situations.

g) General Contractors must ensure all Subcontractors of any tier comply with the established policies and procedures to ensure adequate compliance with all applicable Federal and/or State Laws and Standards.

h) The General Contractor must maintain a paper copy of the "Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual" at each project site.

i) In the event of a conflict and/or ambiguity between various statutes or safety provisions, the stricter provision must apply.

j) The General Contractor must provide additional training when necessary for all its employees and must assure that each Subcontractor provides additional training when necessary for all of its employees. All training must be documented.

k) General Contractors must maintain a Daily Sign-in Sheet for the tracking of its construction workers in and out of the project each day.

NOTE: No requested advice from the representatives of Marsh Inc., Architect, Engineer, or the District must in any way relieve, alter, change, or amend any of the General Contractor's expressed, implied, or inherent legal and/or contractual obligations. Furthermore, the authority vested in the District and its designated representatives, including Marsh Inc. to act on matters regarding safety, must not in any way reduce the General Contractor's responsibility for safety and accident prevention. The District and its representatives, including Marsh Inc. are obligated only to notify the General Contractor of observed instances in which the General Contractor failed to fulfill their own obligations.

5.7 Site-Specific Safety Plan

Within fourteen calendar (14) days after the Notice of Award, but not later than the Preconstruction Conference, the General Contractor must submit a copy of the Site-Specific Safety Plan together with a letter of Management's Statement of Policy, signed by an officer of the company in relation to its contract, to the Owner's Representative and include all applicable criteria as listed in Attachment II (Site-Specific Safety Plan Guidelines) of this manual.

5.8 Work Areas

The General Contractor must provide a safe work area for its employees, Subcontractors of any tier, campus occupants, and the general public. The General Contractor may seek the District's assistance to resolve complex construction safety problems.

5.9 Site-Specific Safety Orientation

Prior to the start of work, each General Contractor and Subcontractor employee of any tier must receive a Site-Specific Safety Orientation. This orientation must be conducted by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and include project-specific safety requirements, protection of school children, public safety, proper use of personal protective equipment, and safe work practices.

a) Site-specific orientations must be no less than thirty **(30) minutes**.
b) To verify that the employee has received and understands this indoctrination, the employee must sign a "sign-in sheet", which the General Contractor must keep on file.
c) It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to ensure that non-English speaking employees receive these same instructions in a language they understand.

5.10 Jobsite Trailer Postings

On a weekly basis, the General Contractor must plan and execute its work with the utmost care and in coordination with the campus principal to not endanger the students' safety and to provide its Subcontractors with the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items must be updated weekly and posted for Subcontractor's ready reference:

(1) The number of weeks remaining until Substantial Completion must be posted on the door.
(2) The Project Team's Contact List (phone numbers and email) must be posted on the door.
(3) A complete copy of the Operations Parameters must be posted on the wall.
(4) A colored copy of the General Contractor's GPR Report must be Posted on the wall and redlined anytime changes to utility locations are made.
(5) A Site Map showing the location of each utility shutdown valve must be posted on the wall.
(6) A copy of the project 's Baseline Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(7) A copy of the Three (3) Week Lookahead Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(8) A copy of the project's Phasing Plan must be posted on the wall.
(9) A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs must be posted on the wall.

(10) The Construction Drawings must be posted at the jobsite trailer and red lined weekly.

(11) A copy of the DISD Crisis Communication Guidelines Poster (Attachment III) must be posted on the wall.

5.11 General Contractor Project Manager

Responsibilities of the Project Manager must include, but are not limited to:

a) Plan and execute all work to comply with the stated objectives of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual.

b) Comply with all the provisions of the contract dealing with safety and accident prevention requirements.

c) Require project and job superintendents, safety representatives, and project foremen to enforce the federal, state, and local safety codes and regulations.

d) Cooperate with the Owner's Representative.

e) Authorize necessary action to correct sub-standard safety conditions reported or observed.

f) Review and take necessary action with respect to safety matters through directives or personal interviews with superintendents, project foreman, and/or Subcontractors' management.

g) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.12 General Contractor Safety Representative

At the General Contractor's discretion, the Site-Superintendent or Project Foreman may serve in the capacity of Safety Representative if the individual selected to serve can perform the minimum criteria listed below for Safety Representative.

The designated Site Safety Representative must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification, and minimum of 3 years of experience managing on site safety responsibilities. The Site Safety Representative must not have any other duties than monitor all Subcontractor's compliancy with Federal, State, Local ordinances, in addition to the Minimum Construction Safety Guidelines and the Contractor's Safety Manual. Moreover, the Site-safety Representative must ensure all non-compliant conditions or unsafe behavior is immediately corrected.

NOTE: If the person designated is not able to successfully perform the minimum criteria listed for safety representative, an on-site full-time site safety may be required.

Responsibilities of the designated Safety Representative must include, but are not limited to:

a) Ensure that the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines are carried out.
b) Monitor employee compliance with all jobsite rules and regulations and ensuring that the rules are improved as necessary.
c) Make daily safety inspections of jobsites and take necessary immediate corrective action to eliminate unsafe acts and conditions.
d) Ensure the OSHA 300 Form Accident Report is properly completed and distributed.
e) Review and assist when necessary, accidents and incidents to ensure that injured employees follow proper reporting procedures, and that Accident Investigation Reports are completed accurately. Where appropriate, recommend immediate corrective action to the project manager or superintendent.
f) Provide project foremen with appropriate material for use in conducting weekly "toolbox" safety meetings.
g) Periodically attend project foreman's "toolbox" safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
h) Implement safety-training programs, for supervisors and employees as they apply to their specific responsibilities where the Safety Representative identifies a need.
i) Encourage programs for recognition of individual employee's safety efforts and their contribution toward improved work methods.
j) Responsible for the control and availability of the necessary safety equipment, including employee's personal protective equipment.
k) Coordinate safety activities with those of the District's personnel, the Safety Representatives of Subcontractors, and the Owner's Representative.
l) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.13 General Contractor Site-Superintendent

It is the responsibility of superintendents to provide constant and thorough supervision of ongoing activities including safety of its employees and the employees of all Subcontractors. The Contractor's Superintendent must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

Responsibilities of the Superintendent include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one General Contractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while contractors of any tier are on-site.
b) Planning and executing all work as to comply with stated objectives of the Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, and work with the Safety Representative to assure the effectiveness of the program.
c) Plan all work far enough in advance so that proper safety procedures and equipment can be provided before work begins.

d) Ensure that no unsafe conditions are created, i.e., poor housekeeping, removal of guardrails, etc.
e) Take immediate action to eliminate, correct, or resolve any unsafe conditions or unsafe acts, which are observed or discovered.
f) Ensure that periodic inspections of safety equipment and personal protective equipment is conducted and enforce the use of such equipment.
g) Ensure that injured employees obtain prompt medical attention.
h) Participate in the completion of supervisory accident investigation of all accidents and suggest ways to prevent similar accidents.
i) Periodically attend foreman's weekly "toolbox" safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
j) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.14 Subcontractor Competent Person

Subcontractor Foremen/Competent Person(s) are an integral part of an effective safety program and the amount of effort they put into accident prevention on their daily assignments helps determine whether or not a good accident record is maintained. The Subcontractor's designated Competent Person must hold an OSHA 10hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.32(f), a "Competent Person" is defined as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has **authorization** to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them."

Responsibilities of the Subcontractor Competent Person shall include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one Subcontractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while work is being performed (work includes self-performing and/or its contractors of any tier).
b) Instruct employees, under their supervision, on safe work practices and work methods at the time of work assignments.
c) Competent Person(s) must be trained and certified in First Aid/CPR and possess an OSHA 10-hour certification within 5 years of the issuing date.
d) Report immediately to the Safety Representative and superintendent of any violations of project safety that cannot be immediately corrected.
e) Supply and enforce the use of proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the project.
f) Verify that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed on any part of their job.
g) Acquaint their workers with all applicable safety requirements and enforce them.
h) Set a good example for their workers. Lead by example.

i) Participate in the investigation of accidents and incidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

j) Supply information for completion of the Accident Report and Investigation Form (directed by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and/or project Superintendent).

k) See that prompt first aid is administered to injured employees.

l) Hold weekly "Toolbox Talk" safety meetings with their employees

m) Weekly "toolbox" safety meetings must include:

(1) Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions and corrective action taken to prevent a similar incident or condition.

(2) Review the accident experience of their crew.

(3) Encourage safety suggestions from their employees and report them to the Safety Representative.

(4) All safety meetings are to be documented and kept in job trailer for review if requested.

n) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.15 Safety Committee

Under the direction of the District, a safety committee will be appointed from the selected company safety representatives and management. This committee will meet on a monthly basis for review of any safety issues needing attention as well as for investigation of serious accidents that result in loss of life, injury to several workers or pedestrians, or a major property loss. All employees of any tier must cooperate when necessary with any safety committee investigation. The committee will submit a report to the District at the conclusion of the investigation.

5.16 Bond Safety Committee Meeting

Bond Safety Committee Meetings are held monthly at the Dallas ISD Bond Office and must consist of the General Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, Safety Representative, Insurance Carriers' Representative (when available), and a Safety Representative from each Program Manager and Contractor currently working on the Bond Program.

The purpose of the meetings must be to create awareness, improve communications, encourage feedback, and solve problems. The Contractor's Safety Representative must share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at such meetings.

5.17 Weekly Site-Safety "Toolbox Talk" Meetings

Toolbox talks are weekly project safety meetings used to reinforce safety basics, focus on high-risk scenarios, and to inform workers about changes to the jobsite and working conditions that may have occurred. General Contractors must discuss any near miss, accidents, or injuries that have occurred and how they could have been prevented.

a) The General Contractor and all Subcontractors are required to hold a minimum of **one 15-minute site-safety Toolbox Talk meeting per week**.
b) All workers on the project site, including site Project Management team members, must attend a weekly safety Toolbox Talks, which must be presented in English and all other languages that are natively spoken at the project.
c) The General Contractor's safety representative may deliver each talk to the entire project population or each Subcontractor's safety representative may deliver individual meetings to their specific trade and/or group.
d) The General Contractor's safety representative must periodically participate and review individual meetings to ensure effectiveness.
e) The General Contractor must collect and maintain copies of all sign-in sheets for every meeting.
f) Meetings must address appropriate topics for the current and future work operations and current site conditions. In addition, the General Contractor must communicate information discussed during the Monthly Bond Safety Committee Meeting, inspection results, and other project safety-related topics.

5.18 First Aid and Medical Treatment

Emergency "911" telephone number must be used for all accidents requiring the response of Emergency Medical Services, Fire Department or Police.

"First Aid" can be defined as the immediate or temporary care given to a person who is ill or who has been injured. Any person trained in first aid should be able to recognize life (or other physical) threatening conditions and take some effective action to help keep the victim alive and in the best possible condition until professional medical help arrives. CFR-1926.50

For each shift of operation, all General Contractors must have on-site supervisors who are formally trained and current on basic first aid and CPR. These supervisors will be expected to provide emergency medical first aid on their jobs for all employees but in no case will be designated as the "First Responder" for the project

a) First aid supplies must be readily accessible on each project site. The first aid cabinet/kit must always be adequately stocked.
b) All injuries are to be reported to the immediate supervisor, no matter how minor. Treatment will be administered, and a report made of the injury. The employee's supervisor is responsible for making arrangements to transport the employee to and from the closest medical clinic/hospital.

c) Under no circumstances must the employee be allowed to drive him or herself to the medical clinic/hospital. All seriously injured personnel will be transported by ambulance to the nearest hospital.
d) All employees must notify their supervisor prior to leaving the site because of illness or injury.
e) If any employee obtains medical treatment without prior notification to the superintendent, the employee must notify the superintendent at the start of the next scheduled workday.
f) Prior to returning to work after treatment by a physician for a work-related injury, the employee must present a return-to-work form from the treating physician.

5.19 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. After the root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

5.20 Substance Abuse

Dallas Independent School District (Dallas ISD) is committed to the establishment and maintenance of a safe and efficient work environment for all personnel, free from the effects of alcohol, illegal drugs, and other controlled substances.

5.20.1 Policy:

District prohibits on their property, the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of any of the following:

(1) Alcoholic beverages.
(2) Marijuana and other illegal drugs
(3) Look-a-likes and designer drugs
(4) Drug paraphernalia
(5) Controlled substances such as medications when usage is abused or when the substance is possessed without proper prescription labeling.

All person(s) directly or indirectly involved with the 2015 or 2020 Bond program, must not be under the influence of any of the above substances while on Dallas ISD property or to use, possess, conceal, transport, promote or sell any of the above substances will be grounds for disciplinary action, up to and including removal from the Bond program.

5.20.2 Other Controlled Items

Dallas ISD prohibits the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of the following controlled items:

(1) Firearms, weapons, and ammunition (except when authorized for security reasons)
(2) Switchblades

(3) Unauthorized explosives including fireworks

(4) Stolen Property

5.20.3 General Contractor Requirements

General Contractors, including its Subcontractors of any tier, must employ a workforce free of the influence or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol while on District's property.

a) As a condition of employment, employees must submit to substance abuse screening (five-panel drug screening) and breath alcohol testing for Pre-employment, Post-accident/Incident, Just-cause, Random selection, and Return to work.

b) The Contractor must pay for all costs associated with a NIDA-approved laboratory to conduct substance abuse testing and breath alcohol testing.

c) All General Contractors and Subcontractors are responsible for reporting to the Bond Program Safety Manager any incidents in violation of the substance abuse program and the disposition of the violation. The Owner or its designee must reserve the right, but not the obligation, to order the Contractor to send a worker home for the day, or to remove a worker from any Bond Program Project, for his/her failure to comply with anti-substance abuse policies, and the Contractor must promptly comply with all such orders.

d) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must declare one (1) or more employees to be its designated Competent Person.

e) The designated Competent Person must be dedicated to the Project for on-site safety responsibilities and must be on the project site when any part of the applicable General Contractor's or Subcontractor's work is being performed.

5.20.4 Definitions:

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

5.21 Site Visitors and Group Tours

Normally there are no tours during a construction project. However, it is particularly important that a high degree of protection be afforded to all persons on authorized tours of construction worksites.

In the event a tour is authorized, the following instructions must be complied with, as applicable, by the General Contractor and those responsible for arranging such tours:

a) Tours must be scheduled prior to the start or after the end of the workday.

b) In all cases, the Program Manager and the Owner's Representative must be advised of any tour in a timely manner prior to the tour taking place.

c) Group tours must be cleared through the District, allowing maximum advance notice and in compliance with the District's policies and procedures. The District will coordinate the tour arrangements.

d) The General Contractor will coordinate the following with the individual or organization requesting the tour:

(1) Clothing: Visitors will be required to wear pants or slacks, shirt or blouse, and leather or work shoes. Sneakers, high-heeled shoes, and open toed shoes are prohibited.

(2) Minors: Persons under 18 years of age are not permitted on project tours.

(3) Protective Equipment: Hard hats, eye protection, earplugs, and other protective devices will be required, as necessary.

(4) Release and Hold Harmless Agreement: Each visitor must be required to sign a release and hold harmless agreement prior to the commencement of the tour. A sample Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement is contained in this Manual as Attachment IV.

(5) All visitors must comply with Contractor safety requirements.

(6) All visitors must be escorted by the job-site superintendent, Bond Program Safety Director, or their designated representatives.

e) Designated escorts must familiarize their group(s) with the hazards to be encountered on the tour prior to entering the project site.

f) District representatives, who visit or escort technical and official visitors in hazardous work areas, must notify the General Contractor in advance and must comply with all established construction safety procedures.

6. MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION SAFETY GUIDELINES

6.1 Safe Plan of Action (SPA) Guidelines

A Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive safety program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used when engaged in any of the following nine (9) critical phases of work:

(1) Excavation
(2) Elevated Work
(3) Crane Operations
(4) Steel Erection
(5) Confined Space
(6) Pier Drilling
(7) Demolition
(8) Utility Shutdown
(9) Electrical Shutdown

It is critical that Contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that is pro-active and addresses the potential hazards and exposures to their employees, campus occupants, the public, and other trades within the affected areas.

a) SPA Documentation must be submitted to the Owner's Representative within **5-7 days** of any planned critical phases of work.
b) The General Contractor must assemble all criteria as listed on the SPA Cover Letter checklist for all critical phases of work.
c) The SPA Cover Letter checklist and its supporting documentation must be combined into a single PDF so that it is an exact electronic version of the physical document that must kept on-site.
d) The General Contractor Safety Manager must review, evaluate, and approve of the SPA for adherence to all applicable federal regulations and the DISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines prior to submitting a copy to the Owner's Representative and the commencement of work.
e) The Owner's Representative may review and respond. Any issues or deficiencies will require the General Contractor to revise and resubmit the document. If no deficiencies are noted, The General Contractor must then schedule the Pre-Work SPA Meeting.
f) The Pre-Work SPA Meeting will be a final review of the complete Cover Letter checklist criteria before proceeding with any planned work. SPA Pre-Work Meetings must be held in-person and on-site. At a minimum, the following persons must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.2 Repeating Scopes of Work

For repeating types of work that have already gone through the SPA review process, a separate submittal and review will not be required **ONLY** if **ALL** the following conditions have been met:

(1) The General Contractor Safety Manager has reviewed and approved the safety plan
(2) The work performed will be substantially similar to the scope of work as previously approved
(3) The Competent Person(s) listed on the documents has not changed
(4) The Sub Contractor crew list, training records, and certifications have not changed or expired

6.3 Job Hazard Analysis

Planning for the safety of personnel and equipment being used must begin with each phase of construction and continue through project completion. Contractors must plan the safety procedures to be followed for each phase of construction.

a) JHA's must be implemented on any task which may cause bodily injury, damage to property, or equipment e.g., crane lifts, redirecting of foot and or vehicle traffic, use of scaffolding, use of mobile aerial work platforms, and or any other task which pose a high risk.
b) A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) is required prior of starting any work shift, equipment, or procedure that poses a significant potential for bodily injury and/or property damage.
c) The Job Hazard Analysis must be written by the performing Contractor and submitted to the General Contractor for approval.
d) Contractors must use EXHIBIT B (Job Hazard Analysis Worksheet) or its approved equivalent.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative in conjunction with the job site Supervisor is directly responsible for the development and implementation of Job Hazard Analysis (JHA).
f) Daily JHA Meetings must include the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors, their responsible job site supervisors (including the craft supervisor and craft Safety Representative), and any other responsible party who may contribute to the safety of the operation.
g) Employees involved with the project must be instructed of the hazards involved and methods required in eliminating those hazards, including emergency actions to be taken in the event of an accident.
h) Employees must be made aware of the procedures to be used and requirements of the JHA.
i) The JHA serves as an operating procedure and living documents that must be available to all personnel performing the work.
j) The General Contractor and Subcontractor's Safety Representative must retain a copy of all JHAs.

6.4 Personal Protective Equipment

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be required for all persons on any construction site. The construction site is defined as any area within the project perimeter fence and interior renovation areas, excluding offices and office trailers.

PPE includes but is not limited to:

6.4.1 Hard Hats

All persons working, walking, or transiting the construction site must always wear an ANZI-Z-89 approved hardhat. Bump caps are prohibited. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of head protection. The face protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required head protection.

6.4.2 Safety Vest

High visibility vests or high visibility upper body clothing (equivalent to ANSI Class 2 or greater as applicable) must be worn in the construction area. Primary work activities such as traffic control, excavations, rigging from ground level, exterior work at ground level or sub-ground level, earth moving operations, may require ANSI Class 3.

6.4.3 Eye Protection

Employees must wear ANZI Z-87 approved eye protection must be required when construction activities present a potential eye injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents.

6.4.4 Face protection

Face protection must be required when construction activities present a potential face injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of eye protection. The eye protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required face protection.

Any person working near or observing operations requiring additional or specialty eye protection must be equipped with the same type of eye protection that is required for that operation.

6.4.5 Hearing Protection

All contractors of any tier must implement a hearing conservation program when noise exposure is at or above 85 decibels averaged over 8 working hours, or an 8-hour time-weighted average.

6.4.6 Footwear

All employees and vendors in active work areas must wear substantial leather work shoes or work boots. Tennis shoes, sneakers, or other athletic footwear, flipflops, heels (1" +) or any open toe shoes are not acceptable footwear.

6.4.7 Clothing

All employees must be required to wear such additional protective clothing or equipment as required by the hazards involved with the tasks being performed.

a) All clothing should be in good repair, and not loose fitting or dragging in such a manner to pose a hazard from becoming entangled in equipment or machinery.
b) All button shirts will be buttoned or t-shirts with at least 4" sleeves must be worn at all times while on the jobsite. Tank tops, mesh shirts, sweatpants, shorts nor clothing displaying pornographic, or profanity will be allowed.
c) Long hair will be neatly kept under a hardhat as to prevent serious injury caused by entanglement.

6.4.8 Jewelry

No dangling jewelry must be permitted on work sites. Necklaces will be kept inside shirts to prevent possible entanglement in moving equipment and rotating machinery.

6.5 Hazard Communication

The General Contractor's Hazard Communication (Haz-Com) Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors must provide all required training, control methods, personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance for its employees as required by OSHA 1926 Subpart Z. Training programs must ensure all employees can at a minimum:
   (1) Understand the program and can identify with hazardous chemicals.
   (2) Understand product-warning labels.
   (3) Know where Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are kept and can interpret them.
b) The General Contractor must maintain copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all chemicals to be used, stored, and/or maintained on any DISD Project prior to arrival or use.
c) All hazardous materials must be properly labeled per GHS and stored in accordance with applicable laws.
d) Contractors are responsible for proper disposal of hazardous waste in accordance with applicable laws and Environmental Requirements.
e) The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring work zones and potentially affected occupied areas are properly monitored for exposure to toxic and hazardous substances that workers or building occupants may be exposed to. Some examples include but are not limited to the following:
   (1) Asbestos
   (2) Lead
   (3) Hexavalent chromium
   (4) Beryllium
   (5) Silica
   (6) Mold

NOTE: It is the General Contractor's responsibility to monitor for these substances and to communicate with and protect building occupants if exposure is possible.

6.6 Respiratory Protection

When respirators are deemed necessary, the Contractor must have a respiratory program that complies with OSHA regulations. A copy of the Contractor's Respiratory Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors of any tier must take all actions necessary to ensure air quality standards are met on the project and in its work areas. The employer shall evaluate emissions caused by their work processes (e.g., welding, running vehicles, etc.) and/or by the materials used.
b) When deemed necessary, employees must be fitted for and instructed in the proper use of respirators that will afford them the maximum protection for the environmental hazard in which they are working. Because of the extensive use of waterproofing, fireproofing, paints and welding processes, these areas may require constant monitoring

6.7 Fire Prevention

All Dallas ISD Schools Are Smoke and Tobacco Free.

The Fire Prevention and Protection Program will be determined for each project by the size and conditions at each project. The project superintendent must be responsible for the proper implementation and administration of the program giving due consideration to the availability of public Fire Departments and the type of work to be performed on the job.

The General Contractor's Site Fire Prevention and Protection Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Ignition sources are not permitted in areas where flammable or explosives are stored or may be present and must be conspicuously posted: "NO SMOKING, MATCHES OR OPEN FLAMES."
b) Examples of ignition sources include, but are not limited to:
    (1) Smoking
    (2) Electrical cords that are damaged
    (3) Welding, torch cutting, and brazing
    (4) Vehicle engines and electric motors
    (5) Asphalt kettles
    (6) Hotplates
c) Fire Extinguishers of the appropriate type (A: B: C) must be provided, be placed conspicuously and sign posted.
d) Fire extinguishers will be maintained and inspected as required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

e) Fires and open flame devices must not be left unattended. Open burning for personal warming or trash disposal is prohibited.
f) All temporary heating devices must comply with all requirements of CFR 1926.154
g) All flammable liquids, e.g., gasoline, diesel, mixed gas, etc., must be labeled, stored, and dispensed from U.L. approved safety cans. The use or storge of plastic fuel containers is strictly prohibited.
h) Compressed gas cylinders, when not in use, will be secured in an upright position. Fuel and nonfuel cylinders must be separated by a minimum of 20 feet.
i) Flammables or Combustible liquids must not be stored in areas used for exits, stairways, or normally used for the safe passage of people.
j) Outdoor Flammable Storage areas must not be within 20 feet of any building. Minimum distance will also be maintained between storage areas, property lines, streets, alleys, or public ways.
k) Outdoor Portable Tanks must not be stored within 20 feet of any building.
l) Each tank must be labeled: "(Contents of Tank) – Flammable, No Smoking"
m) At least one portable fire extinguisher will be located no less than 25 feet, and no further than 75 feet, from any flammable liquid storage area located outside.
n) All areas of the project must be kept free of accumulations of wood scraps, paper, and other combustible debris.
o) Trash dumpsters must be maintained a minimum of 50 feet away from buildings or other structures.
p) In areas where welding, torching, or any open flame activity is being conducted, a trained fire watch will be posted, and he/she will have no other duties. The fire watch will remain in the hot work location for a minimum of 30 minutes after hot work activities are completed to ensure that no hot areas are present.

6.8 Housekeeping

Housekeeping is a basic requirement to construction safety and must be of primary concern to every superintendent, supervisor, and foreman on the project. The maintenance of a safe, clean work area contributes not only to worker safety, and the elimination of fire hazards, but also to efficient low-cost production.

a) All General Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must collect trash, construction debris, and dispose of daily.
b) All trash and debris must be placed in proper containers, properly stacked, or removed from the jobsite daily.
c) Walking aisles, roadways, and high foot-traffic areas must be kept clear at all times.
d) All welding leads, electrical cords, and torch hoses must be strung a minimum of 7 feet high or positioned so as not to create a tripping hazard.
e) Oily rags and any flammable debris must be placed in closed covered containers at the end of each shift, or otherwise properly disposed of.
f) Tools and materials must not be left where they will create a hazard for others.

g) Spilled liquids should be cleaned up immediately.
h) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary.
i) Protruding nails must be bent down or removed from boards, plywood, construction materials, etc.
j) Surplus materials must be returned to storage areas.

6.9 Silica Control

Contractors must reduce unacceptable dust levels either through engineering controls or other means. In either case, the Contractor must provide maximum protection for those exposed to dust. Contractors of any tier are responsible for controlling dust that:

(1) Might endanger the health of children, school staff, and employees.

(2) Creates a nuisance to the general public

6.10 Sanitation

The General Contractor is responsible for obtaining and maintaining an adequate number of portable toilets on the project, as well as areas for hand washing.

a) The total number and gender of all employees working on the jobsite must determine the number of portable toilets required.
b) The General Contractor must also provide or require its Subcontractors to provide potable water.
c) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary at all times.

6.11 Demolition and Site Clearance

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Demolition Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT C, and maintained on-site.

a) Prior to commencement of work, a competent person must conduct an engineering survey. This written survey will be considered the basis for an operational work plan.
b) All structures needing support must be braced.
c) All utilities including gas, water, electricity, etc. must be shut down. All pipe work must be purged of any hazardous materials, e.g., flammable, explosive, toxic, etc.
d) All debris chutes will be manufactured of appropriate materials and must be adequately guarded and/or protected.
e) Removal of asbestos, lead, and PCBs must only be conducted by licensed contractors.
f) Remediation activities must adhere to all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

6.12 Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Demolition Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any demolition activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any demolition activity.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned demolition activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT C) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Demolition SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned demolition activity.
c) To hold a Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.13 Confined Space Entry

General Contractors must ensure the establishment of a written Confined Space Entry Procedure (when applicable) that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure (when applicable) must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT D, and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel connected with any confined space operation must be adequately trained and confirmation of this training must be documented.
b) Confined Space Entry Permits must be used where necessary.
c) Air monitors, rescue tripods, full body harnesses, ventilation equipment, etc. must be available and used when deemed necessary by the General Contractor.

6.14 Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Confined Space Entry Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any confined space entry. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any confined space entry.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting 5-7 days prior to any planned confined space entry. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT D) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety

plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned confined space work.

c) To hold a Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.15 Trenching and Excavations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Trenching and Excavation Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT E, and maintained on-site.

a) The General Contractor must ensure trenching and/or excavation activities are not performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any excavation activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) All excavation must be inspected daily by a competent person, or after heavy rain, or other change that may have caused a change in ground stability conditions. Any excavation greater than 20 feet must be designed by an engineer and a copy forwarded to the Bond Program Safety Manager for review.

g) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

h) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, the use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the excavation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.16 Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Trenching/Excavation Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Trenching/Excavation work. Review and acceptance by the Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-dig meeting one week prior to any planned excavation or trenching (hand digging included). The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT E) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching/excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during execution of such work.

c) To hold a Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: As defined by OSHA, an excavation as any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal. A trench is defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground.

6.17 Pier Drilling

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Pier Drilling Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT F, and maintained on-site.

a) The Contractor must at no time perform any pier drilling activities during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any pier drilling activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

g) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

h) Pier Drilling equipment must remain barricaded at all times and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the pier drilling operation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.18 Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Pier Drilling Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Pier Drilling work. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) When working adjacent to any Pier six (6) feet in depth or greater, an appropriate means of fall protection must be provided.
b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned pier drilling. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT F) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
c) The Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned pier drilling operation. At the pre-work meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during the pier drilling of such work.
d) To hold a Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.19 Locating Utilities

Prior to any underground work being performed, all utilities within the area of work must be located. Safety representative must ensure that Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) has been notified, and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans is be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods and a confirmation number has been issued prior to any excavation.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate with the Program Manager Network or the Architect to have all utilities within the area of work located.
b) The contract specifications and drawings must be reviewed by the General Contractor for notations of utility companies that may not be a member of an underground service alert group. Those not members of an underground service alert group must be contacted directly.
c) All calls to the utility companies must be logged and retained by the General Contractor.
d) The General Contractor must visually check the area for signs indicating the possibility of recent underground relocation work by an outside entity.
e) The General Contractor must take all necessary steps to protect the utilities from damage.
f) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods prior to any excavation activity.

g) GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey or Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

h) "Potholing" and/or hand digging must be required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking, prior to any planned excavation activity.

6.20 Utility and Electrical Shutdowns

Prior to any type of shutdown, re-energizing, re-pressurizing, or tie-in activities, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Shutdown Notification Guidelines as outlined in Attachment V, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlines in this section.

a) The General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours. Shutdowns are to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.

b) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

c) Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval.

d) The General Contractor must ensure confirmation of readiness from affected Dallas ISD Departments (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.) prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities.

e) When adding HVAC units, the General Contractor must notify the Project AE for approval of increased load

f) Prior to relocating any utility, Dallas ISD Sustainability Department must be notified.

6.21 Utility and Electric Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Utility or Electrical Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Shutdown Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and contingency efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, and utility shutdown activities.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Shutdown pre-work meeting prior to any planned Utility or Electrical Shutdown. The applicable Cover Letter (EXHIBIT G **or** EXHIBIT H) must be submitted along with a Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing or potential hazards and contingency efforts as it relates to the planned shutdown.

c) To hold an Electrical or Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.22 Electrical Work

All electrical work for and throughout the course of any construction project must be provided and performed in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC), and OSHA, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart V, NFPA 70E and NFPA 70.

a) All 120-volt single-phase 15 and 20 ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, must have approved ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) for personal protection.
b) Receptacles on a two-wire single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than 5 kw, when the circuit conductors are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground fault circuit interrupters.
c) Employees must be instructed to visually inspect each cord set, plug, and receptacle of cord sets, temporary lighting and all equipment connected by the cord and plug before each day's use for external defects and/or damage. When there is evidence of damage, the damaged item must be taken out of service, tagged until tested, and required repairs made or the item is replaced.
d) No work must not be performed on any energized electrical circuit, busbars, equipment, or panels unless an approved written work plan in accordance with NFPA 70E and submittal for review prior to performance of work. If energized work is required during commissioning, troubleshooting, and/or maintenance work must be performed under an energized electrical permit and the requirements of NFPA 70E.
e) Panel Covers must be kept in place whenever any panel is energized.
f) All Electrical Systems must be inspected and maintained on a regular basis.

6.23 Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)

A Lockout/Tagout procedure must be in place in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.417 and 1910.147 whenever performing inspections, maintenance, repairs, and modifications to equipment, machinery or electrical systems where unexpected release of energy or stored energy could create an injury. A Site LOTO log must be maintained and posted within the GC trailer and/or jobsite officing area.

Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

6.24 Electrical Power Lines

All electrical power line must be considered energized until the person owning such line or operating official of the electrical utility supplying the line assures that it is not energized, and it has been visibly grounded.

a) Operations adjacent to power lines are prohibited unless at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:
   (1) Power has been shut off and positive means taken to prevent the lines from being energized (Lock out/Tag out).
   (2) Equipment, or any part, should not have the capability of coming within the minimum clearance of energized overhead lines. As specified in OSHA Regulations, the equipment must be positioned and blocked to ensure no part, including cables, can come within the minimum clearances. A notice of the minimum required clearance must be posted at the operator's position.

6.25 Fall Prevention and Protection

General Contractors are responsible for implementing the requirements to achieve fall protection in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, this Manual, and must ensure each Subcontractor meets those requirements. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as, EXHIBIT J and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel regardless of craft working at a height of six (6) feet or greater above a lower level, and not protected by standard guardrails or other means must use an appropriate means of fall protection. The fall protection system selected should provide the employees the best means of protection while allowing the employees as much mobility as possible.
b) All employees working where there is a danger of falling must use approved fall protection equipment or devices. Fall protection is required.
c) The employer must prepare a written training program to ensure that each employee who might be exposed to a fall hazard is knowledgeable of the Fall Protection Program requirements. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
d) The Fall Protection Program must detail in writing when fall protection is required and exactly how this protection is to be provided. Sketches may be used to assist in the fall protection definition. This written program is required for any General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier exposing workers to falls six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
e) Employees must also be trained on the proper wearing, use, and limitations of personal Fall Protection and Arresting Device Systems. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
f) Fall arrest systems must be rigged such that an employee can neither free fall more than six (6) feet, nor contact any lower level.
g) Connecting two snap hooks together, as the possibility of a "roll-out" exists, must not be used to lengthen lanyards.

h) All harnesses and lanyards must be inspected frequently by the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Competent Person. Regular inspections for wear, damage, or corrosion is a daily requirement. Damaged or defective equipment must be removed from service by the responsible Contractor or General Contractor and be destroyed to eliminate the possibility of using at a later date.

i) The employer must assure that a Competent Person, qualified in the following areas, has trained each employee as necessary:

   (1) Complete understanding of all Federal, State, and Local Fall Protection Regulations.

   (2) The nature of fall hazards in the work area.

   (3) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting fall protection systems to be used.

   (4) The use and operation of guardrail systems, personal fall arrest systems, safety net systems, warning line systems, safety monitoring systems, controlled access zones, and other protection to be used.

   (5) The role of each employee in the safety monitoring system (when this system is used).

6.26 Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Fall Protection Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any employee exposure at an elevation of six (6) feet or greater. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or employee exposure.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned elevated work six (6) feet or more from a lower level. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT J) must be submitted along with an Elevated Work SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential fall hazards as it relates to the planned elevated work.

c) To hold an Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.27 Roofing

No roofing work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area. No other work will be allowed over an occupied area if it requires access to the roof. This includes, but is not limited to coring, drilling, or installation of electrical and plumbing pipe, Roof blocking, curb construction or reconstruction, flashing etc.

The intent is to restrict the activity that may cause a hazard to the occupants below. Inspections and maintenance activities are allowed as long as it does not involve significant work that might fall into the realm of the aforementioned hazard.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for roof work six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.28 Melting Kettles

Before firing a kettle (following the manufacturer's instructions), employees must check hoses, gauges, fuel tanks, bumpers, and other equipment for defects and make sure the lid fits tightly. Burners should not be ignited near fuel or flammable materials. All kettles must be equipped with after-burner devices.

a) Other workers who may be working on the roof should keep clear of the kettle workers and their equipment.
b) Work areas where melting kettles are in use will be barricaded off at a minimum distance of twenty-five (25) feet from other work areas.
c) No combustible materials, including insulation and bitumen, should be stored near the kettle.
d) Kettles should not be placed directly on combustible roofs. When it is necessary to place a kettle on such roofs, noncombustible surfaces must be placed under the kettle.
e) Heating devices or melting kettles should be placed on a level, firm foundation and protected against traffic, accidental tipping, or similar hazards.
f) A minimum of three (3) 20 lb. (A: B:C) dry chemical fire extinguishers must be provided for each kettle and tanker operation, each open flame torching operation, and each work crew using mechanical equipment, power tools, hot bitumen, or flammable liquids.
g) Travel distance from the kettle work area to the nearest fire extinguisher must be located within twenty-five (25) feet, on opposite sides of the kettle. These extinguishers shall be readily accessible at all times in case of an emergency.
h) Hot kettles should never be left unattended, **even during lunch periods**. The kettle covers should be readily available and fit tightly. All kettle workers should know how to put out a kettle fire.
i) Before refueling, burners and engines must be safely shut down and allowed to cool.
j) A non-combustible surface must be available on which to put a burner when removed from the kettle.
k) Enclosed areas in which hot substances are being heated or applied should be properly ventilated.

l) Hoisting equipment should be used to raise bitumen to the roof. Hot bitumen should never be carried up ladders. The hoisting equipment must be strong enough to hoist the load and be properly secured.

m) Employees must know the proper way to pick up a bucket and not jerk or kick a bucket that is stuck to a roof.

n) At the conclusion of work, roofing mops should be "fanned out" onto a noncombustible surface to minimize the chance of spontaneous ignition.

6.29 Scaffolding

The erection, alteration or moving, of any scaffolding system or work platform must be performed under the direction of a designated "Competent Person."

a) Guardrails, mid-rails, and toe-boards must be installed on all open sides of scaffolds. This guardrail system should be constructed from components furnished by the manufacturer.

b) Unauthorized personnel must not alter scaffolds or work platforms.

c) Guardrails are required for all scaffolding greater than six (6) feet in height. All employees working on scaffolds 6 ft. or higher must have adequate means of fall protection.

d) Where uplift may occur, scaffold planks must be cleated or secured and must extend over the end supports by at least 6 inches but not by more than 12 inches.

e) A competent person must visually inspect all scaffold members before each use. Damaged scaffold members must be removed from service immediately.

f) Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

g) Adequate mudsills and/or base plates or other rigid footing, capable of withstanding the maximum intended load, must be provided.

h) Scaffolds must be tied off to the building or structure at intervals in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

i) Scaffolds must not be overloaded. Materials shall be brought up as needed. Excess materials and scrap must be removed from the scaffold when work is completed.

j) Barrels, boxes, kegs, horses, ladders, loose tile blocks, loose piles of bricks, or other unstable objects must not be used as work platforms or mounted on top of other work platforms.

k) Where persons are required to work or pass under a scaffold, a screen of 18 gauges, 1/2-inch wire mesh or equivalent protection is required between the toe boards and the guardrail.

l) Overhead protection is required if employees working on scaffolds are exposed to overhead hazards.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for scaffolding systems six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.30 Floor and Wall Openings

As defined by OSHA, a hole constitutes as any gap or void two (2) inches or more in its least dimension, in a floor, roof, or other walking/working surface. Hole covers must be capable of supporting without failure, at least twice the weight of employees, equipment, and materials that may be imposed on the cover at any one time.

6.30.1 General

a) All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through must be guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled, "HOLE COVER – DO NOT REMOVE", or protected by a standard guardrail system.

b) Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than 6 feet, and where the bottom of the opening is less than 42 inches above the working surface, must be guarded with a top rail, mid-rail, and toe board.

c) A standard guardrail system or perimeter cable must guard every open-sided floor or platform 6 feet or more above the adjacent floor or ground level.

d) When it is necessary to work inside the barricade around a floor opening, or building edge, workers must wear and use a Personal Fall Arrest System, which must be tied off.

6.30.2 Guardrails

a) Top rails and mid-rails protecting all work areas 4 feet or more in height must be smooth surfaced throughout their length and have a vertical height of 42 inches. Midrails must be halfway between the toprails and the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. Synthetic or natural fiber ropes must not be used as top-rails or mid-rails.

b) Wire rope, when used as top-rails or mid-rails, must be free of sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard. The maximum deflection of the top rail when a load of 200 pounds is applied in any direction at any point on the top rail must not exceed 3 inches in one direction, which includes the free hanging sag in the wire rope. Support posts must not be positioned more than eight (8) feet apart.

c) Wood top railing must be at least 2 x 4-inch stock or equivalent. Wood railing posts must be of at least 2 x 4-inch lumber spaced not to exceed 8 feet. Mid-rails must be at least 1 x 6-inch stock or equivalent. Toe boards must be 1 x 4-inch lumber or equivalent and securely fastened.

d) When materials are piled to such a height that a standard toe board does not provide protection, paneling, or screening from the floor to top-rail or mid-rails must be provided.

e) All guardrails and handrails must be inspected daily and repaired immediately, as needed.

6.31 Stairways and Ladders

6.31.1 Ladders

a) Manufactured ladders must be at minimum Type 1A rated (300lb.)
b) Portable aluminum ladders shall be prohibited.
c) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.
d) Extension ladders must not exceed forty-four (44) feet in length.
e) Stepladders must not exceed twenty (20) feet in length.
f) Single cleat ladders must not exceed thirty (30) feet in length.
g) Double cleat ladder must not exceed a maximum length of twenty-four (24) feet.
h) Workers must maintain three points of contact, with the ladder, while ascending or descending and always face the ladder; Hands must be free of tools and materials.
i) Fixed Ladders: Fall protection must be provided for employees climbing or working from fixed ladders above twenty-four (24) feet. A fixed ladder is a ladder that cannot be readily moved or carried because it is an integral part of a building, structure, or scaffolding system.

6.31.2 Stairways

a) Stairs having 4 or more risers must have its sides protected by a standard handrail system.
b) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.
c) On temporary stairways, for every 12 feet of vertical riser, there must be a landing platform, and:
    (1) Stairs must be at least 24 inches wide and equipped with treads and handrails.
    (2) Temporary stairs must have a 30-inch-wide landing for every 12 feet of vertical rise.
    (3) Stairs must be properly illuminated (5 footcandles).
    (4) Stairways, ramps, or ladders must be provided at all points where a break in elevation of 19 inches or more occurs in a frequently traveled passageway, entry, or exit.
d) Where permanent stairways are not installed, concurrently with the construction of each floor, a temporary stairway must be provided to the work level. Joints must be locked together by lock pins, bolts, or equivalent fastenings.
e) Handrails must be of construction similar to a standard guardrail. All handrails and railings must be provided with a clearance of approximately 3 inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.
f) Handrails must be not more than 37 inches or less than 30 inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread. Handrails must also be in line with the face of the riser, or to the surface of the ramp.

6.32 Crane Operations

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) pre-operational meeting is required to review the appropriate lift plan prior to making any Critical lift, Major lift, or Standard lift. It should never be assumed that any member of the crew is aware of all aspects of the lift, and therefore all aspects of the lift plan should be reviewed.

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Subcontractors meet the requirements set forth by ASME B30.5.2011 and OSHA 29 CFR Subpart CC.

b) The following documentation must be available inside of the cab, before crane is placed into service:

   (1) current monthly inspection

   (2) Manufacturer's load chart

   (3) Manufacturer's operating manual.

c) All cranes must receive regular, thorough, and periodic inspections, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or applicable governing standards. All defects noted during any crane inspection must be corrected, prior to use.

d) All cranes must be used in accordance with manufacturer guidelines.

e) Cranes must never be operated in excess of its rated capacity.

f) Contractors must not use a crane to lift/lower and/or suspend personnel in man baskets or work platforms. Any exception to this rule must be cleared through the Contractor's project manager or superintendent.

g) All rigging equipment (i.e., slings, softeners, bridles, blocking cables, etc.) must be inspected prior to use and documented monthly.

h) The General Contractor must ensure that crane and wire rope inspections are performed and that daily, monthly, quarterly, and annual logs are maintained. Crane Inspection Record is included as EXHIBIT K (equivalent form(s) may be utilized).

i) All rigging must be kept in good condition, working load limit capacities properly identified, and properly stored when not in use.

j) All Rigging work must only be done by qualified riggers.

k) Booms and/or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playground or other school property when students and/or staff are present in these areas.

l) Safety hooks must be used on all operations where loads are being handled.

m) All suspended loads must be controlled by tag lines of enough length to control the load.

n) All signal persons must:

   (1) Receive proper signaling training.

   (2) Never allow a suspended load to pass over or come within ten (10) feet of power lines.

   (3) Never allow a suspended load to pass over, nor any individual to pass under, a suspended load.

   (4) Be in constant view and communication with the crane operator. Constant communications include proper hand signals and/or radio communications.

(5) Make daily general inspections of the crane prior to use and maintain a log of these inspections. The Operator, or other qualified person may also conduct the daily inspection.

o) All crane operators must:
   (1) Be thoroughly trained and must have related experience,
   (2) Be familiar with safe crane practices and procedures.
   (3) Have a complete understanding of all manuals, including maintenance and operating instructions provided for the specific crane in use.
   (4) Have no physical, visual, or mental reactions or impairments that will affect the safe operations of the assigned crane.

p) The crane operator and crew must not engage in any practice such as cell phone usage during crane operations that could divert their attention.

q) For all Dallas ISD property that lies within an Airport Control Zone (within 5 miles of any airport) the General Contractor will ensure that the crane's boom lighting, flagging, raising, and lowering comply with FFA rules.

r) To provide clearance for air traffic, all booms must be below 175 feet above ground level (AGL) during the hours of sunset to sunrise. However, if this is not possible and temporary construction cranes are left up during this time period or utilized in support of construction activities, then all cranes must have lighting in accordance with FFA Advisory Circulation 70/7460-1, "Obstruction Marking and Lighting."

6.33 Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive crane lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane must be evaluated and included within the SPA; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT K) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) Prior to any crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Bond Program Safety Director, or designee:
   (1) A copy of the crane certification and documentation of the most recent annual inspection prior to crane use.
   (2) Crane certificate of insurance
   (3) A copy of the annual crane inspection as well as current maintenance reports.
   (4) Crane Operator certification
   (5) Crane Operator medical card

(6) Crane Location plan that identifies known hazards for underground and overhead crane operations, and where the crane is approved or not approved to operate.

(7) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

(8) Rigger and/or Signal Person's training records

(9) Job Hazard Analysis

d) To hold a Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

(1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

(2) General Contractor Safety Representative

(3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.34 Steel Erection

Structural stability must be maintained at all times during the steel erection process. The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Steel Erection Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT L, and maintained on-site.

6.34.1 Site Layout and Construction Sequence

General Contractors must provide erectors with a site layout/map which includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Pre-planned routes for hoisting loads

(2) Pre-planned routes for delivering material, equipment, etc.

(3) Material staging area(s)

(4) Known hazards that may affect underground and/or overhead operations.

6.34.2 Structural Steel Assembly

In addition to the items listed in this section, all contractors of any tier must comply with all federal, state, and local requirements, including those in other sections of this safety manual. All contactors must be required to comply with all parts of these requirements based on their scope of work.

a) Contractors of any tier must not erect steel until receiving a written certification of proper curing of the concrete in the footings, piers, walls, etc. is of sufficient strength to support the loads imposed during steel erection.

b) Prior to the erection of any column, the General Contractor must provide written notification to the steel erector if there has been any repair, replacement, or modification of the anchor rods (anchor bolts) of that column.

6.34.3 Hoisting and Rigging

Contractors of any tier must use qualified riggers during hoisting activities for assembly and disassembly work (29 CFR 1926.1404(r)(1)). Additionally, qualified riggers are required

whenever workers are within the fall zone and hooking, unhooking, or guiding a load, or doing the initial connection of a load to a component or structure (29 CFR 1926.1425(c)).

a) All Rigging and Signal person(s) must be properly trained in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations.
b) Free rigging is the practice of attaching ropes, chains, or slings to a telehandler/forklift tine(s) for the purpose of lifting and moving. Free rigging must not be permitted without the telehandler/forklift manufacturer's letter of approval.
c) Exposure to overhead loads must be minimized through pre-planned routes for hoisting loads and/or other contracting personnel who may be transiting the jobsite.
d) Any procedure(s) for multiple rigging lifts (Christmas-treeing) is prohibited.
e) General Contractors must pre-plan site-specific work practices regarding safely landing loads while maintaining proper protection from fall hazards.

6.34.4 Column Anchorage and Double Connections

Columns must be set on level finished floors, pre-grouted leveling plates, leveling nuts, or shim packs which are adequate to transfer the construction loads.

a) All columns must be evaluated by a competent person to determine whether guying or bracing is needed; if guying or bracing is needed, it must be installed.
b) All columns must be anchored by a minimum of 4 anchor rods (anchor bolts).
c) Anchor rods (anchor bolts) must not be repaired, replaced, or field-modified without the approval of the project structural engineer of record.
d) When two structural members on opposite sides of a column web, or a beam web over a column, are connected sharing common connection holes, at least one bolt with its wrench-tight nut must remain connected to the first member unless a shop-attached or field-attached seat or equivalent connection device is supplied with the member to secure the first member and prevent the column from being displaced (See Appendix H of 29 CFR 1926 subpart R for examples of equivalent connection devices).

6.34.5 Falling Object Protection

a) All materials, equipment, and tools, which are not in use while aloft, must be secured against accidental displacement.
b) The General Contractor must bar any construction processes below steel erection activities unless overhead protection for the employees below is provided.

6.34.6 Fall Protection

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be protected from fall hazards by guardrail systems, safety net systems, personal fall arrest systems, positioning device systems, or fall restraint systems.

a) A safety railing of 1/4-inch wire rope, or equal, must be installed approximately 42 inches high, around the periphery of a temporary planked or metal deck floor during structural steel erection. This wire rope must be flagged every six (6) feet.

b) Wire rope should be securely fastened yet allow for temporary removal in order to land materials.

6.34.7 Controlled Decking Zone (CDZ)

A controlled decking zone may be established in the area of the structure over fifteen (15) feet and up to thirty (30) feet above a lower level where metal decking is initially being installed and forms the leading edge of a work area. In each CDZ, the following must apply:

a) Each employee working at the leading edge within a CDZ must be protected from fall hazards six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
b) Access to a CDZ must be limited to only those employees engaged in leading edge work.
c) The boundaries of a CDZ must be designated and clearly marked. The CDZ must not be more than ninety (90) feet wide and ninety (90) feet deep from any leading edge. The CDZ must be marked by the use of control lines or the equivalent. (Examples of acceptable procedures for demarcating CDZ's can be found in Appendix D of 29 CRF 1926 subpart R).
d) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
e) Unsecured decking in a CDZ must not exceed three thousand (3,000) square feet.
f) Safety deck attachments must be performed in the CDZ from the leading edge back to the control line and must have at least two attachments for each metal decking panel.
g) Final deck attachments and installation of shear connectors must not be performed in the CDZ.

6.34.8 Training

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be trained and instructed, but not limited to, the following areas:

a) Have completed connector training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761
b) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
c) The recognition and identification of fall hazards in the work area.
d) The use and operation of protective systems, such as guardrail systems, personal fall-arrest systems, positioning-device systems, fall- restraint systems, safety-net systems, and other protection to be used.
e) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting the fall protection systems to be used.
f) Procedures for protection from falls to lower levels and into holes and openings in walking/working surfaces and walls.

6.35 Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a comprehensive site-specific steel erection plan which outlines key erection elements such as methods, procedures, and equipment that will be utilized during all phases of the steel erection operation. This evaluation and plan must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any steel erection activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any employee engagement with this activity.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any engagement of steel erection activities. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT L) must be submitted along with a Steel Erection SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Steel Erection SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential hazards as it relates to the planned scope of work.
c) To hold a Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.36 Aerial Crane Operations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Aerial Crane Procedure that adheres to all applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) 14 CFR – Part 77, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.551 – Subpart N, in addition to applicable State and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M, and maintained on-site.

Every precaution must be taken to provide protection against flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose objects within one hundred (100) feet of any areas susceptible to rotor downwash must be secured or removed prior to any Aerial Crane Lift.

a) Aerial Crane Operations must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.
b) No unauthorized person(s) must be allowed to approach within fifty (50) feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning.
c) Open flames, hot work, or any other spark producing activities must not be permitted in an area that could result in fires being spread by the rotor downwash.
d) Ground personnel must be properly trained when required for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.
e) Constant reliable communication must be provided between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalman during the period of loading and unloading. This signalman must be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

f) When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel must exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions must also be taken by the General Contractor to eliminate any conditions of reduced visibility.

g) Personal protective equipment for ground persons receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps.

h) The helicopter operator is responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made. The weight of any external load must not exceed the manufacturer's rating.

i) When Contractors are required to perform work under hovering craft, a safe means of access must be provided for workers to reach the hoist line hook and engage or disengage cargo slings. Employees must not perform work under hovering craft except when necessary to hook or unhook loads.

j) Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves must be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

k) Loads shall be properly slung, and tag lines shall be of a length that will not cause them to be drawn up into rotors.

l) Electrically operated cargo hooks must have the electrical activating device designed and installed to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks must be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks must be tested prior to each day's operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

6.37 Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive aerial lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any aerial crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the aerial lift must be evaluated and included within the SPA. This plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT M) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel. A copy of this procedure must be made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M and maintained on-site.

d) Prior to any aerial crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Dallas ISD PM and Bond Program Safety Manager the following minimum elements of an Aerial Crane Operations SPA:
   (1) Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)
   (2) Site Set-Up (map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)
   (3) Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)
   (4) Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)
   (5) Competent Person Designation form (must identify areas of competency along with proof of training)
   (6) Rigger and signal person training records
   (7) JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)
   (8) Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
   (9) Standard Airworthiness Certificate
   (10) Congested Area Plan Request to FAA
   (11) FAA Registry of Aircraft
   (12) FAA Airman Detail Report
   (13) Notification of Dallas City Officials
   (14) Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)
   (15) Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

e) To hold an Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: The District's Safety Department must receive acceptance of Certificate of Insurance (COI) from the District's insurer prior to any Aerial Crane Activity.

6.38 Hot Work

All work that includes an open flame, burning, welding, or spark producing of any type must be defined as "hot work" and must require the presence of a fire extinguisher, at least one fire watch, and a Hot Work Permit.

6.38.1 General

In addition to strictly following the provisions of OSHA and NFPA, each Contractor must also comply with the following:

a) No hot work must be conducted during occupied hours

b) A Hot Work Permit issued by the Fire Marshal must be Posted within the General Contractor's trailer or on-site officing area.

c) A Hot Work Permit must be completed for each task using EXHIBIT N or equivalent.

d) Fire extinguisher(s) used for "Hot Work" must be placed within this immediate vicinity of each task operation and must be of proper size and type for the activity, fully charged, and inspected prior to use. Extinguisher location must be kept clear and accessible at all times.

e) A fire watch must be present during all hot work operations and remain at the work area 30 minutes after work is completed. All fire watch personnel must be trained in fire extinguisher safety.

6.39 Welding and Cutting

a) All welding operations must provide appropriate screening measures, erected in advance, to contain the high energy light. Welding operations must not be allowed to present an opportunity for flash burn exposures to the eyes of any workers in the vicinity.

b) Shielding, or welding curtains must be placed around established work areas to protect other workers from flash and sparks.

c) Ventilation must be provided to adequately remove harmful fumes and gasses.

d) The unused stubs of welding electrodes "rod butts" must be collected and placed in proper disposal containers as soon as each one is expended. Whenever an operation is idle, the welding electrode must be removed from stinger/electrode holder.

e) Workers must receive training on the proper use, inspection, and limitations of all welding and cutting equipment and Personal Protective Equipment, as it pertains to the operation.

f) Regulators for fuel gas and oxygen cylinders must be inspected before each use and be maintained in good working order.

g) Anti-flashback arrestors must be properly installed on all cutting torches so that they prevent ignition of any gas sources upstream from the torch.

h) Acetylene cylinder valve key must be kept with the cylinder at all times. Valve keys must be kept in position while in use.

6.40 Compressed Gas Cylinders

Contractor must store oxygen cylinders separate from fuel gas cylinders. This separation must be either a minimum distance of 20 feet or by a fire resistive wall/partition with a one-half hour fire rating and a minimum of five (5) feet in height. All compressed gas cylinders must be properly secured from movement – in an upright (vertical) position.

a) All cylinders must be stored in the upright position, especially acetylene. When an acetylene cylinder is stored on its side, the acetylene may separate from the acetone, becoming unstable, and cause an internal explosion.
b) Valves of the empty cylinders must be in the closed position.
c) Cylinders must not be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges.
d) When not in use, cylinders must have their protective caps in place and be hand tightened.
e) Workers must be trained in the safe handling, storage and use of compressed gas cylinders.
f) Workers must be trained in the proper use and handling of fuel gas and O2 cylinders

6.41 Earth Moving Equipment and Powered Industrial Trucks

A Powered Industrial Truck (PIT) is defined by any mobile, power-pulled truck used to carry, push, pull, lift, stack, or tier materials, whether ridden by the operator or controlled by a walking operator.

a) All earth moving equipment and PIT must be maintained in a safe working condition and must be appropriate and adequate for the intended use. Excavation activities must not be conducted during occupied hours.
b) Only authorized personnel must operate equipment. Operators of equipment, machinery, vehicles, or PIT must be qualified and properly authorized for the operation involved.
c) Equipment and PIT operators must perform a pre-shift walk around safety inspection of their equipment, and any conditions that may affect safe operation will be corrected before use.
d) Equipment must not be operated unless all required safety devices are in place and functioning properly.
e) Careless, reckless, or otherwise unsafe operation or use of equipment must result in discipline and may constitute grounds for dismissal.
f) Equipment maintenance is to be performed only by qualified mechanics.
g) When equipment is serviced or repaired the operator must dismount until the service or repair is completed. Prior to remounting, operators must perform a complete walk-around safety inspection of the equipment.
h) Before performing any service or repair work, all equipment must:
    (1) Be stopped and positively secured against movement or operation.
    (2) locked and tagged out of service, unless it is designed to be serviced while running, following the manufacturer's instructions.

i) All bi-directional earth moving equipment, PIT, and motor vehicles with an obstructed view to the rear must be equipped with a warning horn and an automatic back-up (reverse) alarm that can be heard above and distinguished from the surrounding noise level.

j) All off-highway earth moving equipment and trucks such as loaders, dozers, scrapers, motor graders, rock trucks, tractors, rollers, and compactors will be equipped with roll-overprotective structures (ROPS) and seat belts, per OSHA standards.

k) Seat safety belts, when required by the manufacturer, must be used by all operators of equipment.

l) Mobile equipment must not be left unattended unless parked securely to prevent movement, with all ground engaging tools lowered to the ground, brakes set, and the engine off.

m) Equipment parked at night will be illuminated, barricaded, or otherwise clearly marked where exposed to potential traffic.

n) Personnel must not be transported or ride on any equipment or vehicles that are not equipped with seats for passengers.

o) When fueling equipment or vehicles with gasoline or liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) the engine must be shut off.

p) All equipment and vehicles must be equipped with appropriate fire extinguishers or fire suppression system.

q) Equipment, tools, and materials hauled on pickups and flatbed trucks must be secured to prevent them from falling onto the road.

6.42 Haul Routes

Haul roads must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

a) Elevated roadways must have axle high beams or guards maintained on their outer banks.

b) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.

c) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

6.43 Traffic Control

a) All General Contractors, Subcontractors, and employees must comply with local city ordinances when work interfaces with traffic of the general public.

b) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

c) All materials and equipment deliveries should be coordinated with General Contractors as to prevent traffic congestion around peak school hours for children being dropped off or picked up from school.

6.44 Environmental and Hygiene

General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and any amendments relating to the environment, hazardous substances or exposure to hazardous substances, including without limitation the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), the Hazardous Material Transportation Act (HMT A), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), the Clean Air Act (CAA), the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) and the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDW A).

The General Contractor is responsible for the implementation and management of its Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and SWPPP Oversight as Attachment VI of this manual.

Where necessary, The General Contractor must provide, and the General Contractor's Safety Representatives must be trained and capable of, properly operating industrial hygiene equipment as required by any Federal, State, and local regulations. Tests must be performed as often as necessary to afford protection to employees and the general public.

6.45 Spill Prevention and Response

When utilizing hazardous and non-hazardous substances that could cause a negative impact when released on land, water, and\or the atmosphere, the General Contractor must exercise extreme caution by developing and implementing a site-specific spill prevention and spill response procedure in accordance with OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

No Contractor must omit or discharge any substance into the environment in violation of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), OSHA or other regulatory agencies. Where necessary, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must be responsible for all environmental monitoring and testing.

6.46 Portable Relocation

Prior to commencement of work, the Controlling Contractor is responsible for obtaining the Disconnection Form provided by the Moving Contractor for each portable to be relocated. The Controlling Contractor must provide a completed copy of the Disconnection Form along with applicable safety submittal documentation to the Owner’s Representative prior any relocation, demolition, or disconnection of portables.

a) The relocation of portables must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.
b) All relocation activities (including haul routes) must remain properly separated from occupied areas. Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.
c) Haul routes must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

d) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.
e) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.
f) The Moving Contractor and/or General Contractor must field verify the safe relocation of portables from site "A" to site "B" and inspect the safe passage of established haul routes.
g) portable classrooms and ADA approved ramps, decks, steps, etc. must meet the specifications contained in the RFP, Contract Award Doc, and applicable Federal, State, and local requirements.

NOTE: Contractors are responsible for submitting moving permit applications to the City and are responsible for communication with the city of Dallas to resolve all action items related to the moving permit.

7. INCIDENT NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES

The District's objective is an injury and incident-free project, with a focus on project safety that must not be compromised to achieve any other business objective. The General Contractor must structure an effective and systematic safety management approach that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The District recognizes that the General Contractor and Subcontractors may have existing safety management programs with established safety policies, processes, procedures, and work practices. The District will support these where they prove to be as effective and meet the intent and purpose of this Section.

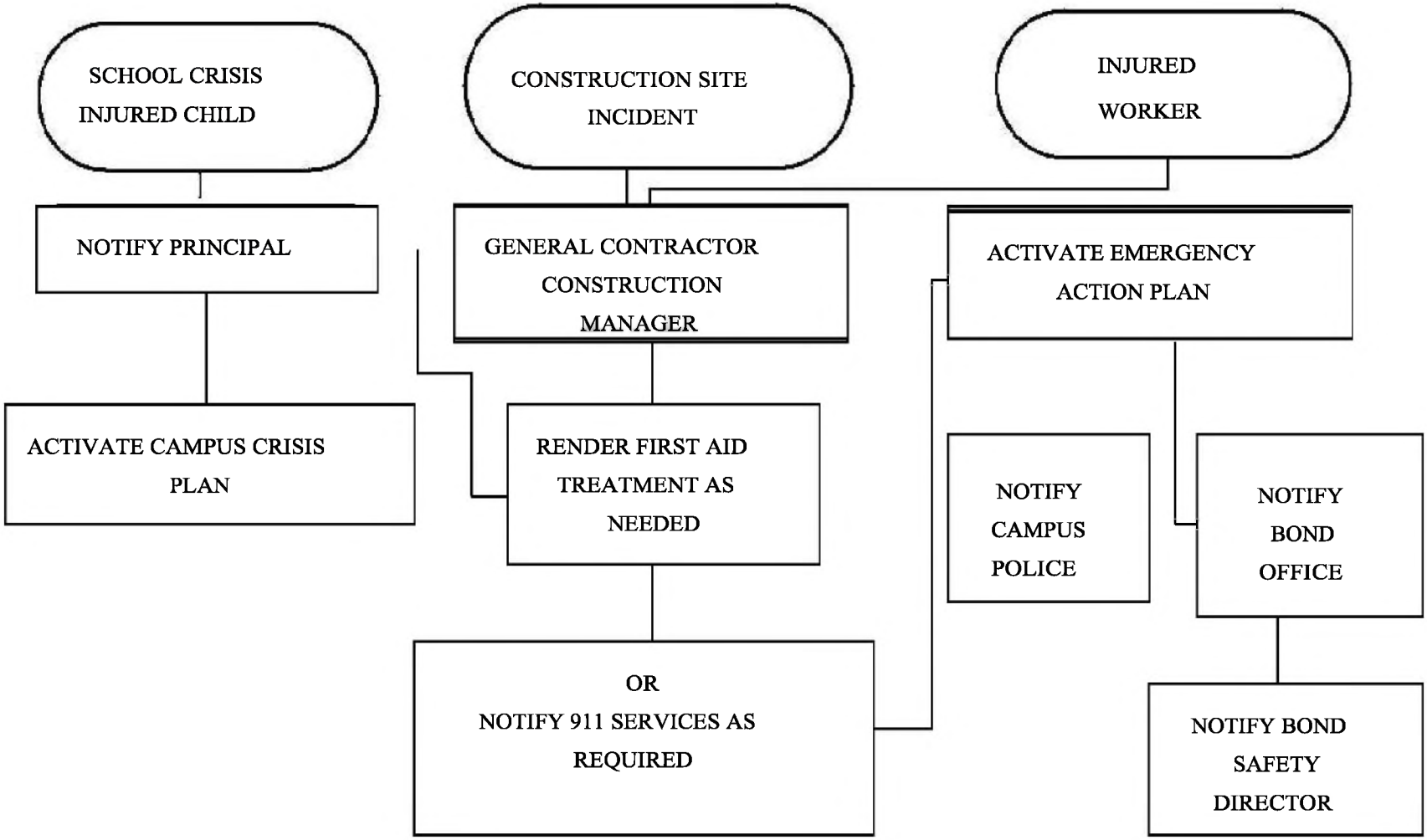
a) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must instruct all workers to immediately report every incident to their supervisor, even if there is no obvious injury or property damage. Supervisors must immediately notify the General Contractor, who must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of any incident.
b) The Bond Program Safety Manager and others as directed must be included in the incident notification process. Depending on potential severity of the incident, notifications may be in written and/or verbal form as directed.
c) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must promptly produce and provide copies of any required documents related to project safety or property damage.
d) Where opportunities for improvement are identified, the General Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier must work collaboratively with the Owner's Representative in making appropriate revisions to progress toward an injury and incident-free workplace.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative must generate a formal incident report using EXHIBIT O, or equivalent company accident report forms, in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative.
f) The General Contractor's Safety Representative, accompanied by the Owner's Representative, must perform a site inspection immediately following any near miss,

property damage, fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

g) Contractors must review the filed copy of the pre-construction Site-specific Safety Plan and/or Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that was performed prior to commencement of any construction activity.

[Notification Flow Chart is located on the next page]

7.1 DISD Incident/Crisis Notification Flowchart



7.2 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident.

a) Investigation team members must include safety personnel, project management, line management, affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate. The Owner's Representatives reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.
b) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must provide a Root Cause Analysis as outlined in Section 7.4 of this manual or its equivalent.
c) Once a root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

7.3 Incident Follow-up Guidelines

All near miss incidents, first Aid injuries, high risk safety inspection observations, and other such incidents must be investigated. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must lead the efforts and follow a structured incident investigation program that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.

a) Investigation team members must include, at minimum:
    (1) General Contractor and Subcontractor Safety Representatives
    (2) General Contractor and Subcontractor Project Management
    (3) Designated Competent Person (Front Line Management)
    (4) Affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate.
b) The General Contractor must develop a Root Cause Analysis report that summarizes the incident, identifies the underlying contributing factor(s), determines which process element(s) failed to control the incident, determines which process element(s) will be implemented or improved, and the time needed to take sustainable corrective action(s).
c) The General Contractor must conduct and submit an incident investigation report that supports the Root Cause Analysis in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to determine the acceptability of the findings.
d) The General Contractor must prepare and submit reports that will allow the Bond Program Safety Director, designee, and Subcontractors to understand findings and any planned changes to the operating procedure(s) based on those findings.

7.4 Contributing Factors to Consider

The Root Cause Analysis investigation should thoroughly address the following:

(1) Was the incident controlled and limited so that all workers and the project were made safe post-incident? If so, what was done?
(2) Explain what happened (facts and circumstances) that resulted in the incident.
(3) Are there other work areas or tasks where this type of incident could occur again?
(4) What processes were in place to prevent the incident? (Identify processes that failed)
(5) What processes could've been implemented or improved that might have prevented this incident?
(6) What processes will be improved or implemented to reduce risk of recurrence?

8. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY FOR STUDENTS

8.1 Introduction

The aim of Program Managers, General Contractors, and Subcontractors of any tier is to carry out their work activities in a safe and efficient manner to complete each project in a timely manner.

The safety of the children is of the utmost importance, and every effort must be made to see to it that in those projects that are concurrent with school activities, each job done be evaluated for child safety.

Our children are totally dependent on us to create a safe place for them to learn, study and play. Any work related or work generated condition deemed to be unsafe must be corrected immediately, because children do not see the world as we do. Children are often attracted by what is new and alien to them and will try to gain access to what may seem to be great places to play and have fun.

Therefore, it is the responsibility of everyone to control the potentially dangerous areas that exist on any construction project. All, regardless of the trades involved, must make this effort. In other words, the responsibilities of each person working in occupied areas become that much larger or expanded due to child safety conditions. Remember, it is for the children that construction is underway.

8.2 Separation of Construction Activities

Should any part of an occupied and operational school facility be shut down for construction work, then the General Contractor must erect appropriate construction barricades to completely eliminate access for non-construction personnel to the work area.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

a) Construction work areas must be kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students at all times. Separation may include, but is not limited to fencing, privacy fencing, bulkheads, and coordination of planned construction activities.

b) Barriers for indoor construction must be made of 3/4" plywood, and must extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier must have a door that can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations.

c) Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.

d) Doors and/or gates must remain secured/closed when they open directly into occupied areas. A security service may be utilized if necessary.

e) The requirements of NFPA 101, Life Safety Code for Occupied Schools must be maintained during construction. **Separate atmospheres must be maintained between the school areas in full occupancy and the areas under construction**. Construction activities must not interfere or interrupt the normal teaching schedules.

f) Means of egress for the school occupancy must be maintained free of obstructions, clean and properly lighted. While this may be a function of the school custodian, no construction related operations must be allowed to cause an impairment of the normal means of egress.

g) All components and/or combinations of existing life safety systems (smoke detection, fire alarms, fire suppression, communication, alarm systems, intrusion control, etc.) must be maintained during construction.

h) School entrances and exits must not be blocked until school officials have been notified and re-routing has been established.

i) Appropriate warning and directional signage must be maintained at all times.

j) Dust and noise must be properly controlled to ensure the school maintains its teaching schedules without interruptions. General Contractors must respond to complaints and immediately establish control measures.

k) All deliveries (heavy equipment, tools, materials, etc.) must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.

l) Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

m) Construction debris and/or material must not be left in areas occupied by students and staff.

n) All construction debris must be removed before the end of each work shift and must not be left overnight.

o) Nails and screws must not be left protruding from lumber or other materials. All nails and screws must be removed or bent over.

p) Compressed gas cylinders must never be left unattended or overnight in occupied areas. Cylinders must remain secured in upright position; caps on and regulators disconnected when not in use.

q) Tools and equipment must not be left unattended.

9. CRISIS COMMUNICATION

A crisis is an emergency event that usually requires police, fire, or EMS response and could attract media or public attention. A crisis on a construction site might involve a fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

a) The General Contractor must instruct all construction employees not to discuss the incident with reporters. All media inquiries must be referred to an official Dallas ISD spokesperson.

b) The Dallas ISD spokesperson must be the only person authorized to release live or pre-recorded video or written statements to the media. All Contractors of any tier must cooperate with the Dallas ISD spokesperson for all media arrangements as directed.

c) Should a crisis, serious emergency, or incident occur (requiring the presence of an ambulance, Fire Department or Police) the Contractor must immediately implement the Crisis Communication Guidelines and contact by phone the Bond Program Safety Director, **including nights, weekends, and holidays.**

9.1 Suggested Steps for Crisis Situations

(1) Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.

(2) If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.

(3) Call **9-1-1** if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.

(4) Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.

(5) Call Dallas ISD Communications at **(972) 925-3917**. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.

(6) Call Dallas ISD Police at **(214) 932-5627**.

(7) Call Construction Services at **(972) 925-7200**.

(8) Call the Safety Manager at **(214) 435-2204**.

(9) Do not speak to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

9.2 EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Dallas ISD Police	DISD Police	(214) 932-5627
District Spokesperson	Robyn Harris	(972) 925-3917
DISD Bond Safety Manager	Alvaro Meza	(214) 435-2204

9.3 Emergency Planning

On a regular basis, the General Contractor must review and update, when necessary, its Emergency Procedures for maximum effectiveness.

The updated procedures must be submitted to the Owner's Representative for review in accordance with the safety guidelines outlined in this manual and all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations and maintained on-site.

The following provisions must be included in the emergency procedure:

a) The highest-ranking supervisor automatically becomes responsible for handling any emergency that occurs during working hours and may call upon the assistance of any available employee.

b) Following an emergency, ranking personnel must:
   (1) Secure the area as expediently as possible.
   (2) Provide access and an account of the emergency to authorized representatives of the District and specific government agencies. Questions from the media must be referred to the Dallas ISD spokesperson.

c) To ensure prompt emergency services, the General Contractor must:
   (1) Determine who is responsible for making emergency calls (preferably the highest-ranking supervisor present).
   (2) Conspicuously post a list of emergency phone numbers, along with information to be transmitted.

10. CONTRACTOR SAFETY AUDITS

10.1 Purpose

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors and General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, provide incentives to make the workplace safer, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

10.2 Jobsite Safety Inspections

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Safety Representative conducts inspections of the project as needed (including storage areas, office areas, barriers, separation of activities, work areas, etc.) to ensure compliance with the District and OSHA requirements.

b) Contractors may utilize the Construction Safety Inspection Checklist EXHIBIT P, or its equivalent. Safety deficiencies that are noted during the inspection must be recorded on

the form and those deficient items must be communicated to his/her project manager/superintendent in a timely manner.

c) The project manager and/or superintendent must be responsible for implementing corrective action.

d) The General Contractor's Safety Representative will follow up and note the status of each safety deficiency until the deficiency has been abated, but until abatement takes place, each previously noted deficiency should be recorded during each subsequent site inspection.

e) In addition to performing jobsite safety inspections, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must cooperate with designated District Representatives who conduct jobsite inspections (i.e., Insurance Carrier Loss Control personnel).

10.3 Inspections by Regulatory Agencies

The General Contractor must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of the arrival of any representative of a Regulatory Agency (OSHA Compliance Officer, TCEQ Representative, Law Enforcement Officer, etc.), and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any published findings or citations issued to any employer and must ensure that statutory posting requirements are met. The General Contractor must provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any employer's response to the same findings or citations. No Contractor of any tier must prohibit the entry of an OSHA Compliance Officer onto Dallas ISD property.

11. GREENFIELD PROJECTS

Greenfield Project must refer to as any DISD property that does not have students and/or Staff present during the duration of the Project. If, during the project, staff or students are present or any District/school operation is active, it is not considered a Greenfield job site.

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

Worker must refer to any employee or agent included as example, but not by way of limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

11.1 Greenfield Shutdown Guidelines

Prior to conducting any type of permanent or temporary shutdown, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Greenfield Utility Authorization Request Guidelines as outlined in Attachment VII, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlined in section 6.15 of this manual.

11.1.1 Permanent Utility Shutdown Guidelines

(1) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of shutdown.

(2) The General Contractor must select "**Permanent**" on the top right portion of the Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) prior to submitting for approval (See Attachment VII for reference).

(3) The General Contractor is responsible for providing power for the duration of the project.

(4) Once the project reaches substantial completion, the General Contractor and PMF representative must provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the General Contractor's utility bills for transfer of the utility service to Dallas ISD. Should Contractors have questions regarding this process, please reach out to the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department via email at: sg9453@dallasisd.org

NOTE: Before demolishing a portable and/or building, all meter numbers must be provided to the DISD sustainability department to close the account and have meters removed through the Owner provider. It is important ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the General Contractor from reimbursing the District. DISD is not responsible for providing General Contractors with utilities at Greenfield Project locations.

11.2 Greenfield Badging

Personnel who are issued a Greenfield Job Site Identification Badge are authorized to work on Greenfield Project **Sites until seven (7) days prior to substantial completion of the project or project site commencing operations** (no longer a Greenfield Project Site), whichever comes first. All other requirements for Non-Greenfield Project Sites (sites where district operations are on-going, or students/staff present) remain in effect.

a) General Contractors must issue/provide all workers with a Greenfield Identification Badge, along with a site-specific safety orientation prior to conducting any construction activity.

b) General Contractors must issue identification badges, at their own expense, for all workers on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

c) Workers must wear the General Contractor issued identification badge at all times while on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

d) Greenfield Project Site Identification Badge Requirements: Greenfield Identification Badges issued by the General Contractor must be issued by Dallas ISD's approved third-party badging vendor. Badges must contain the following information:

   (1) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company logo in lieu of the DISD logo

   (2) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company name

(3) The authorized Subcontractor or Vendor's company name
(4) The name of the specific project site authorized to work at
(5) A photograph and name of the authorized employee receiving the badge
(6) Badges must be labeled "Greenfield"

12. UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (DRONE) POLICY

The purpose of this Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) Policy is to establish minimum standards for the safe use and operation of UAS and Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems (SUAS) on any Dallas ISD Bond Projects.

This policy requires that all UAS operations are performed in a manner that mitigates risks to safety, security, and privacy, and ensures compliance with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), 14 CFR Part 107 (for commercial purposes) and all applicable laws.

Contractors of any tier that will operate a UAS at a Dallas ISD Project must receive approval in advance in accordance with this Policy.

12.1 Operating Requirements

This Policy sets the minimum requirements for operating UAS. The requirements below must be implemented by the General Contractor, through their respective designated Project Manager. Minimum Requirements for UAS Operations and Operator:

a) Operations of UAS must not be conducted during occupied hours or extracurricular activities.
b) Operators of any UAS must hold a current Remote Pilot Certification.
c) Unmanned Aircraft must be FAA registered.
d) Certificate of Authorization must be in place and all requirements followed. The General Contractor must provide UAS / Drone liability coverage either through endorsement to its General Liability policy or a separate Aircraft Liability policy. The policy must name Dallas ISD as an Additional Insured and provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of Dallas ISD.

12.2 Pre-Operation Procedure

(1) General Contractor must submit a request to the Project Manager and DISD Safety Department **48 hours** prior to fly-through.
(2) Project Manager and DISD Safety Department may accept or reject this request.
(3) The Project Manager must verify with school admin that no activities will be taking place during fly-through.
(4) The Project Manager must notify Dallas ISD Police dispatch and school principal of UAS fly-through.

EXHIBITS

POLICY STATEMENT

It is the Dallas ISD's policy that, prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

It is critical that contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Site-Specific Safety Plan that is pro-active and addresses the exposures to their employees for the particular work to be done. This should be addressed extensively in the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

The Site-Specific Safety Plan must provide guidelines to implement an accident prevention program on Dallas ISD projects, and fully describes the Contractor's commitments for meeting its obligations to provide safe and healthful working conditions for its employees.

This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBITS:

- EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form
- EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)
- EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form
- EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit
- EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report
- EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist
- EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form

A completed copy of this form, along with **photographs of each area** must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students to ensure sustainability of proper separation of all work areas and conditions affected by all construction activities.

General Contractor: _____ Project & ORG Number:_____

Person in Charge:_____ Date and Time of Completion: _____

Column: **A** = Adequate	Column: **B** = Inadequate	Column: **C** = Not Applicable

Focused Areas	A	B	C
Appropriate Barricades to prevent non-construction personnel from entering work areas.			
Proper signage displayed near the temporary barricades.			
Access to school facility clean, orderly, and safe, e.g., sidewalks, building entrances, lobbies, corridors, aisles, stairways, etc.			
Critical systems functional, e.g., life safety systems, air conditioning systems, water systems, electrical systems, etc.			
Laydown and Staging areas neat and orderly.			
Campus EAP not impacted by construction activities, e.g., travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points, maintained clear of obstructions.			
Proper Traffic Control with work that interfaces with traffic or public			
Trash Dumpsters maintained			
Excavations, Trenches properly barricaded			
All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through are guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled.			
Heavy Equipment inside a fenced area and properly secured to prevent unauthorized access.			
Hydraulic Booms and/or Cranes not suspended over playgrounds or occupied areas.			
Construction work areas are kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students			
Nails, screws, and rebar not protruding from lumber or other materials in occupied areas.			
Means of egress for the school occupancy is maintained, free of obstructions, clean, and properly illuminated.			
Remarks:			

EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)

Project Name:	**Contractor Name:**
Date:	**Competent Person Name:**
Scope of work to be Performed:	

EMERGENCY CONTACT LIST ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ACTIVITY		
Name	**Title**	**Phone Number**
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.

STEPS OF THE ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

STEPS OF THIS ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		

Potential Fall Hazards	Potential Struck-By Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Potential Electrical Hazards	Potential Caught In-between Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Required Personal Protected Equipment

☐ Hard Hat	☐ Fall Protection	☐ Welding Hood
☐ Gloves	☐ Life Vest	☐ Welding Leathers
☐ Respirator	☐ Hearing Protection	☐ Welding Gloves
☐ Safety Boots	☐ Face Shield	☐ Safety Vest
☐ Rubber Boots	☐ Cutting Goggles	☐ High Vis Pants
☐ Safety Toed Boots	☐ Safety Glasses	☐ Blasting Hood
☐ Tyvek Suits	☐ Safety Goggles	☐ Other (if checked list PPE in the column spaces above)

List Other Protective Equipment (PPE)	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

Required Equipment and Tools

☐ Telehandler	☐ Concrete Saw	☐ Welding Machine
☐ Crane	☐ Concrete Bucket	☐ Angle Grinder
☐ Scissor Lift	☐ Ladder	☐ HEPA Filtered Tools
☐ Boom Lift	☐ Generator	☐ LOTO System
☐ Scaffolding System	☐ Hand Tools	☐ GFCI
☐ Excavator	☐ Powder Actuated	☐ Cutting Torch
☐ Roofing Kettle	☐ 4-Gas Meter	☐ Other (list on right side)

Other Equipment & Tooling	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	

Required Traffic Control Equipment	
☐ Lane Closure	☐ Pilot Car
☐ Barrier Rail	☐ Signage
☐ Trench Plates	☐ Speed Limit
☐ Flagger Station	☐ 6' Fencing

Utilities Located / Marked	
☐ Gas	☐ Overhead
☐ Electric	☐ Sewer/Water
☐ Fiber	☐ Telecommunications
☐ Irrigation	☐ Other Utilities Located:_____

PERSONNEL PARTICIPATING IN THIS ACTIVITY		
Name (Printed)	**Signature**	**Company**
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter

The following Demolition requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Demolition activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.**

To hold an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Demolition SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, safe working procedures, and any critical systems affected by this operation. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, etc.)
- ☐ Make Safe (confirm if asbestos, lead, and/or other hazardous materials are present within the immediate work areas, provide LOTO procedure, and engineering survey)
- ☐ Asbestos Awareness Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Silica Exposure Prevention Plan
- ☐ Existing Utilities (describe safe working practices associated with any known utilities that may be affected by demolition activities)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas to be affected by demolition)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter

The following Confined Space Entry requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Entry Date: _____

Confined Space SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Confined Space Entry Procedure (describe atmospheric testing/monitoring methods, ventilation, communication, and make safe procedures to be taken prior to entry)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying entry points, emergency egress locations, and work areas affected by this operation)
- ☐ Confined Space Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (describe emergency actions to be taken should a worker need rescue, first aid, medical treatment, or emergency contact information)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter

The following Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Trenching and Excavation activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Trenching and Excavation SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)
- ☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)
- ☐ Excavation Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter

The following Pier Drilling SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Pier Drilling activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Pier Drilling SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)
- ☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Utility Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Contractors of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours**.

To hold an on-site Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Utility Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Electrical Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Electrical Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures – NFPA 120.2)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Electrically Qualified Person [NFPA 70 E] Training Records – NFPA 120.2(b)(2)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

It is requested that the noted building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that five (5) days advance notice is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: **(Sign)** _____ **(Date)** _____

GC Person-In-Charge: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Sustainability Certification: _____ (Sign) _____

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least 5 working days prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

*Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.

EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter

The following Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **No roof work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area/building.**

To hold an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Elevated Work SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Fall Protection (describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)
- ☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where work is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Booms or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students or staff to be present in these areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Crane Location and Logistics Plan (identify underground and overhead crane hazards)
- ☐ Lift Plan (identify load capacities, means of communication, and rigging/lifting methods)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)
- ☐ Crane Certificate of Insurance and Annual Inspection Records
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Crane Operator Certification and Medical Card
- ☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records
- ☐ Fall Protection (if applicable, describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)
- ☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter

The following Steel Erection requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Steel Erection must not be allowed when students and/or staff are present in occupied areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Steel Erection SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Steel Erection Plan (describe equipment placement, lifting methods, and connection procedures)
- ☐ Written Notification from the General Contractor confirming concrete footings, piers, and/or walls have been cured to a level that will provide adequate structural strength and stability.
- ☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)
- ☐ Fall Protection procedures (describe systems to be used, Controlled Access Zones, etc.)
- ☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Aerial Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Aircraft or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students, staff, or public to be present in these areas and/or within any potential drop zones.**

To hold an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Aerial Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)
- ☐ Site Set-Up (overhead map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)
- ☐ Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)
- ☐ Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation form (include areas of competency and proof of training)
- ☐ Rigger and signal person training records
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ Standard Airworthiness Certificate
- ☐ Congested Area Plan Request to FAA
- ☐ FAA Registry of Aircraft
- ☐ FAA Airman Detail Report
- ☐ Notification of Dallas City Officials
- ☐ Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)
- ☐ Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit

All temporary work involving open flames, intense heat, or sparks will require a Hot Work Permit. The permit must be issued by the contractor and authorized by the appropriate supervisor before any hot work (welding, brazing, cutting, grinding, etc.) can begin. Two copies of the Hot Work Permit must be made. One should be filed with the contractor. The second copy should be posted at the site of the hot work until the job is completed.

Issue Date:	Permit Expires:	
Building:	Sub:	Area:
Authorizing Supervisor (GC):	Start Time:	End Time:
Operator:	Fire Watch:	

Checklist

Following items must be checked by the authorizing supervisor and operator/welder. If any item is checked "No", then hot work must not begin until item or area is corrected.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Work area examined
☐	☐	Equipment inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	PPE inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	Sprinkler system operable
☐	☐	Combustible materials/items moved a radius of 35 feet away from work area.
☐	☐	Explosive atmosphere (s) eliminated
☐	☐	Floor and wall openings covered
☐	☐	Fire watch assigned and required during work and for 30 minutes afterwards*
		*Fire watch must be at least 30 minutes in duration
☐	☐	Fire watch has ample extinguishing equipment and is trained to properly use it
☐	☐	Work area is considered a confined space (if yes additional confined space will be required. Contact supervisor before proceeding)
☐	☐	Proper ventilation provided for the work area

Other precautions

1._____

2._____

Authorizing Supervisor Signature:_____ Date:_____

Final Checkup: To be completed after hot work is finished and fire watch is over

The work area and all surrounding areas subjected to heat and sparks were monitored during the hot work operations and during the required fire watch period and found to be safe.

Fire Watcher Signature: _____ Title:_____ Date:_____

EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report

CONTRACTOR: _____ACCIDENT DATE: _____TIME: _____LOCATION _____

ACCIDENT LOCATION (SPECIFIC): _____

WHAT HAPPENED? (Describe operation, activity, condition and how accident or loss occurred.

Use separate sheet and diagram if necessary): _____

_____

Recommended correction action:

_____

Equipment involved #: _____Employee involved: _____

Employee Injury (Describe):

_____

Root Cause (Describe): _____

Medical referral? Yes____ No_____

Company Property Damage or Loss

(Describe): _____

DISD Property, Damage, or Injury to Others

(Describe): _____

Witnesses (Name, address, phone): _____

Police Report Number: _____ DISD Police Report Number: _____

Foreman/Supervisor_____ Date: _____

Keep Original in contractor's File and CC: Owner's Representatives

[Attach Photos]

EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist

SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST				
Contractor:	Contract No.			
Job-site Location:				
Person in Charge:				
Date: Time:				
Person(s) making inspection:	Column: A= Adequate B= Inadequate N/A = Not Applicable			
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Posting OSHA and other job-site warning posters.				
2. Do you have safety meetings?				
3. Job safety training, including first-aid training?				
4. Is first-aid equipment and supplies available?				
5. Are job-site injury records being kept?				
6. Are emergency telephone numbers, such as police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance, posted?				
HOUSEKEEPING AND SANITATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. General neatness of working areas.				
2. Regular disposal of waste and trash.				
3. Passageways and walkways clear?				
4. Adequate lighting.				
5. Protruding nails removed or bent over?				
6. Oil and grease removed.				
7. Waste containers provided and used.				
8. Sanitary facilities adequate and clean.				
9. Drinking water potable.				
10. Adequate supply of water.				

11. Disposable drinking cups.				
FIRE PREVENTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Fire instructions to personnel.				
2. Fire extinguishers identified, checked, accessible.				
3. Proper fire extinguishers provided.				
4. Hydrants clear, access to public thoroughfare open.				
5. Good housekeeping.				
6. "No Smoking" signage posted and enforced where needed.				
7. Fire brigades.				
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Adequate wiring, well insulated.				
2. Circuit breakers and GFCI (where required) provided.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Electrical danger signs posted.				
5. Are terminal boxes equipped with required covers? Are covers used?				
HAND TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper tool being used for each job.				
2. Neat storage, safe carrying.				
3. Inspection and maintenance.				
4. Damaged tools repaired or replaced promptly. Are employee's tools inspected and repaired?				

POWER TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Good housekeeping where tools are used.				
2. Tools and cords in good condition.				
3. Proper grounding.				
4. Proper instruction in use.				
5. All mechanical safeguards in use.				
6. Tools neatly stored when not in use.				

7. Right tool being used for the job at hand.				
8. Wiring properly installed.				
POWDER ACTUATED TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Local laws and ordinances complied with.				
2. All operators trained.				
3. Tools and charges protected from unauthorized use.				
4. Competent instruction and supervision.				
5. Tools checked and in good working order.				
6. Tools not used on anything but recommended materials.				
7. Safety goggles or face shields provided and used.				
8. Flying hazard checked by backing up, removal of personnel, or use of captive stud tool.				
LADDERS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Ladders inspected and in good condition?				
2. Secured to prevent slipping, sliding, or falling?				
3. Do side rails extend 36" above top of landing?				
4. Rungs or cleats not over 12" on center.				
5. Metal ladders not used around electrical hazards.				
6. Proper maintenance and storage.				
7. Are ladders not painted?				

SCAFFOLDING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Is erection properly supervised?				
2. Will all structural members meet the safety factor?				
3. Are all connections secure?				
4. Is scaffold tied into structure where necessary?				
5. Are working areas free of debris, snow, ice, grease?				
6. Are base plates and mud sills provided?				
7. Are workers protected from falling objects?				

8. Is the scaffold plumb and square with cross- bracing?				
9. Are guardrails, intermediate rails, and toe boards in place?				
10. Are hoist ropes and cables in good condition?				
HOISTS, CRANES AND DERRICKS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Inspect cables and sheaves.				
2. Check slings and chains, hooks, and eyes.				
3. Equipment firmly supported.				
4. Outriggers used, proper cribbing.				
5. Power lines deactivated, removed or at safe distance				
6. Proper loading for capacity of lifting radius.				
7. All equipment properly lubricated and maintained.				
8. Signalman where needed.				
9. Signals understood and observed.				
10. Are inspection and maintenance logs maintained?				
HEAVY EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				

2. Lubrication and repair of moving parts.				
3. Lights, brakes, warning signals operative.				
4. Wheels chocked when necessary.				
5. Haul roads well maintained and laid out properly.				
6. Protection when equipment is not in use.				
7. Shut-off devices on hose lines in case of failure?				
MOTOR VEHICLES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				
2. Qualified operators.				
3. Brakes, lights, warning devices operative.				

4. Weight limits and load sizes controlled.				
5. Is all glass in good condition?				
6. Are back-up (reverse) alarms provided?				
7. Fire extinguishers provided in all vehicles?				
BARRICADES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Floor openings planked over and secured, or barricaded.				
2. Roadways and sidewalks effectively protected.				
3. Adequate lighting provided.				
4. Traffic controlled.				
HANDLING AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are materials properly stored or stacked?				
2. Are passageways clear?				
3. Stacks on firm footings, not too high.				
4. Proper number of men for each operation.				
5. Are workers lifting loads correctly?				

6. Are materials protected from weather conditions?				
7. Protection against falling.				
8. Is dust protection observed?				
9. Extinguishers and other fire protection provided.				
10. Is traffic controlled in the storage area?				
EXCAVATION AND SHORING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are adjacent structures properly shored?				
2. Is shoring, benching, or sloping used for soil depth or excavation properly sloped?				
3. Are roads and sidewalks supported and protected?				
4. Is material stored at least 2 feet from excavations?				
5. Is excavation barricaded and lighting provided?				
6. Is equipment a safe distance from edge of excavation?				
7. Are ladders provided where needed?				

8. Are equipment ramps adequate?				
9. Is job supervisor on-site during trenching operations?				
DEMOLITION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are operations planned ahead?				
2. Is there shoring of adjacent structures?				
3. Are material chutes used?				
4. Is there sidewalk and other public protection?				
5. Adequate access ladders or stairs.				
FLAMMABLE GASSES AND LIQUIDS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. All containers U.L. approved meeting OSHA requirements with contents clearly identified.				
2. Proper storage practices observed.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Proper storage temperatures and protection.				
5. Proper types and number of extinguishers nearby.				
6. Carts for moving cylinders available.				
MASONRY:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper scaffolding.				
2. Saws properly equipped; dust protection provided.				
ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Laws and ordinances observed.				
2. Flag-person properly dressed, instructed, and posted.				
3. Adequate warning signs and markers.				
4. Equipment not blocking right of way.				
5. Traffic control through construction site.				
6. Adequate marking and maintenance of detours.				
7. Dust control.				
8. Adequate lighting.				
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Eye and Head protection.				
2. Face shields.				
3. Respirators and masks.				
List actions to be taken for all items found non-compliant				

EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Contractor Name:_____

Date: _____

By executing this document as an authorized representative of the referenced Company identified above, I acknowledge and confirm that I have read and understand the contents of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines in its entirety.

I also recognize and acknowledge that the obligation to protect the safety and health of all persons affected by construction activities is not limited to the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines only, but also includes all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines necessary to provide a safe and healthful working environment for all contractors, campus staff, students, and general public.

The Contracting Company and its employees will comply with all applicable safety requirements while performing work on any Dallas ISD property. The Company will further communicate the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines and other applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines to all tiered Subcontractors that will perform work on the Project and retain a physical signed copy of this Contractor Acknowledgement Statement from each such Subcontractor.

_____
(Name of Authorized Representative)

_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

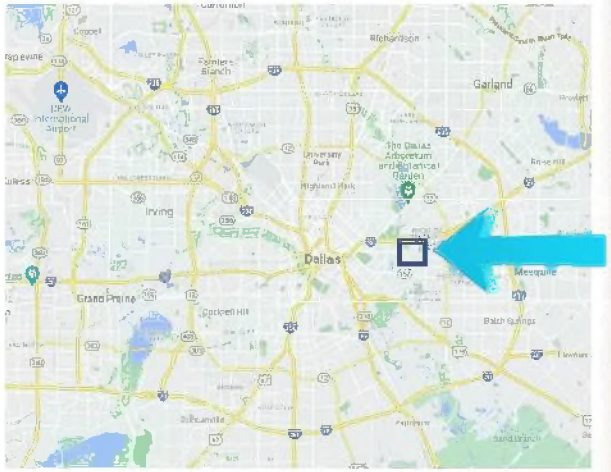
_____
(Date Signed)

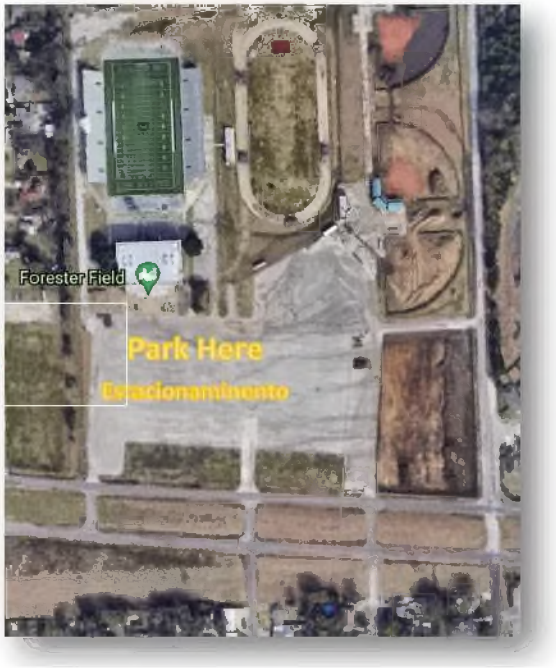
ATTACHMENTS

Dallas ISD Orientation Location and Schedule

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Construction Services





Dallas ISD
Construction Safety Orientation
(Orientacion de Seguridad)

Location/Ubicacion
Forester Field
8233 Military Pkwy
Dallas, TX 75227

Schedule/Horario
7:30am-8:30am
Tuesday and Thursday
Martes y Jueves

You must have your Dallas ISD Badge to attend this orientation.

Usted debe tener su identificacion para poder asistir a esta Orientacion.

CRITERIA FOR DEVELOPING A SITE-SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN

Prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

A Site-Specific Safety Plan must include but is not limited to the following:

(1) **Scope of Work:** A description of the scope of work is to be included on the front page of the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

(2) **Job Safety Procedures:** Explain in detail and specifically how job safety is to be incorporated into each phase of the scope of work. Use of ladders, scaffolds, flagging, equipment, exposures, special conditions, fall protection, etc., must be included for the plan to be accepted. Generalities will not be accepted to Explain the safety and health conditions employees will be exposed to.

(3) **General Contractor's Site-Specific Safety Orientation:** Each employee who is new to the jobsite must receive a thorough safety and hazard communication orientation, which imparts basic information about the project safety and health program, federal/state regulations, and other safety rules and regulations needed to perform tasks safely. Future safety instructions may be necessary if hazardous work and/or unfamiliar tasks are performed.

(4) **Competent Person Designation(s):** Competent Person Designation Form(s) accompanied by a valid First Aid/CPR and OSHA 30-hour certification (within 5 years of the issuing date) must be provided for all on-site persons designated as competent.

(5) **Supervising for Safety:** Explain how supervisors are going to constantly review the safe practices and procedures. Jobsite inspections are required daily. An inspection checklist should be documented at least weekly.

(6) **Disciplinary Policy:** Contractor must explain disciplinary action for any employee who jeopardizes his health or safety, or the health or safety of others.

(7) **Subcontractor Compliance:** Explain how Subcontractor compliance with your safety program and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will be verified and documented. When Subcontractor's programs are deficient, the General Contractor must be responsible for providing them with the necessary training and protection. This must be documented.

(8) **Incident Investigation Procedure:** Explain how the General Contractor and involved Subcontractors will investigate all incidents involving a near miss, injury, and/or property damage. Investigation Procedures must include a Root Cause Analysis and Corrective Action Plan to prevent reoccurrence.

(9) **Emergency Action Plan:** Describe Actions to be taken should an emergency occur. Emergency Action Plans must cover injuries, fires, evacuations, and similar situations. Plans must include designated emergency contact names and telephone numbers, e.g., on-site supervision, police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance.

(10) **Personal Protective Equipment:** Describe Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to be worn, training requirements, and parameters for its use.

(11) **Occupational Health Programs:** Site-specific Occupational Health and Illness Prevention Programs are required to protect employees working on the project, i.e., Asbestos Awareness, Air Monitoring, Silica, Sampling, Special Protective Clothing or Equipment, and Particular Hazards.

(12) **Job Hazard Analysis (JHA):** Explain the formal job hazard analysis process

(13) **Task Training:** Contractors are required to task train employees in the exposures they will be confronted with and the job they are expected to perform. Other situations, however, may arise during the course of the project that will require additional training. Explain how task training will be accomplished, how often it will be conducted, and who will be conducting the training.

(14) **Reporting Unsafe Acts or Conditions:** Explain the program in place that promotes positive feedback to supervision and employees who report unsafe acts and/or conditions.

(15) **Toolbox Talk Safety Meetings:** These must be held and documented at least weekly. Explain who will be responsible for conducting these meetings, when they will be held, and where they will be held.

(16) **Fire Prevention and Protection Plan:** Explain the job-site fire prevention and protection program in detail.

(17) **Hazard Communication Program:** Provide copy of the Site-specific Haz-Com program.

(18) **Lock-out/Tag-out (LOTO) Program:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific LOTO Program

(19) **Confined Space Entry:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Confined Space Program

(20) **Trenching/Excavation and Utility Strike Prevention:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Trenching/Excavation Procedures and a Utility Strike Prevention Plan.

(21) **Fall Protection and Prevention Program:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Fall Protection and Prevention Program

(22) **Traffic Control Plan:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Traffic Control Plan

(23) **Substance Abuse Policy:** Provide a copy of the Substance Abuse Policy

(24) **Special Instructions and Information:** Provide any special instruction or additional safety information as it relates to the unique conditions and/or environment associated with the project.

Note: The requirements outlined in this Document are intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

CONSTRUCTION SITE Crisis Communications GUIDELINES

SUGGESTED STEPS FOR CRISIS SITUATIONS:

1. Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.
2. If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.
3. Call 9-1-1 if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.
4. Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.
5. Call Dallas ISD Communications at (972) 925-3917. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.
6. Call Dallas ISD Police at (214) 932-5627.
7. Call Construction Services at (972) 925-7200.
8. Call the Safety Manager at (214) 435-2204.
8. Other than as noted below, *do not speak* to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

How to handle reporters who come to the construction site:

There is no such thing as "off the record." Be polite, but firm. Tell reporters and photographers they must wait off-site, outside the main gate, until an authorized Dallas ISD spokesperson arrives. Do not push, shove, block, or attempt to physically restrain a reporter or photographer. When dealing with reporters, photographers or TV crews, always assume that they are recording.

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS:

Dallas ISD Police
(214) 932-5627

Robyn Harris
Dallas ISD Communications/ District Spokesperson
(972) 925-3917

Alvaro Meza
Bond Program Safety Manager
(214) 435-2204

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement

General Contractor: _____

Project Name: _____ Date: _____

In consideration of being permitted, for my own purposes and interests, to enter upon the premises or construction site of Dallas Independent School District Construction Project, I hereby release, hold harmless, and indemnify the Dallas Independent School District, Consultants, Inspectors, Contractors and Subcontractors from and against, and assume the risk for and on behalf of myself, my heirs, my supervisor and my estate, all damages, losses, injuries and any and all other claims of any type whatsoever for personal injury (including death) and other loss or damage of any nature whatsoever including damage to my personal property, and reasonable attorney's fees and court costs sustained or caused while on such premises or site.

In the event any clause, term, or provision of this agreement must be declared or adjudicated void or invalid, it must in no manner affect the other clauses, terms, and provisions hereof, which must remain in full force and effect, as if the clause, term, or provision so declared or adjudicated invalid was not originally a part hereof.

Visitor's Name: _____

Visitor's Signature: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Shutdown Notification Guidelines

The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

- Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown.
- Shutdowns to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.
- Overtime Code may be needed for Dallas ISD Personnel involved after hours.
- Permanent shutdowns must be field verified by Contractor. If utility service remains active, immediately report to DISD Sustainability via Bond PM.

Water Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Dallas ISD Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Dallas ISD Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Dallas ISD Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Dallas ISD Plumbing Department:

- Department Manager: Bart Braswell
- SE Quad Supervisor: Jesse Rincon
- SW Quad Supervisor: James Baker
- NE Quad Supervisor: Justin Morris
- NW Quad Supervisor: David Martin
- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Gas Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

NOTE: When adding HVAC units, Project AE approval of increased load is expected.

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Sanitary Sewer Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ PMF PM to provide a Post Audit to DISD Plumbing Manager
- ✓ Include Pictures of tie-in
- ✓ Include City Inspection for all work.

Tie-In Guidelines:

- ✓ PMF PM to provide post inspection of service to DISD Plumbing Manager.

Electrical Shutdown Guidelines

Notification To: [Prior to Shut down and after restoration of service]

- ✓ ONCOR (if applicable)
- ✓ DISD Electrical Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ DISD Electrical Department Supervisor
- ✓ MEP Director
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician.
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)

Dallas ISD Electrical Department:

- Department Director: Bart Webster
- Department Manager: George Lakes
- NW Supervisor: Ainsworth, Steven
- NE Supervisor: Kevin T Liles
- SE Supervisor: Douglas Hall
- SW Supervisor: Jim Ward

Dallas ISD Sustainability Department:

- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

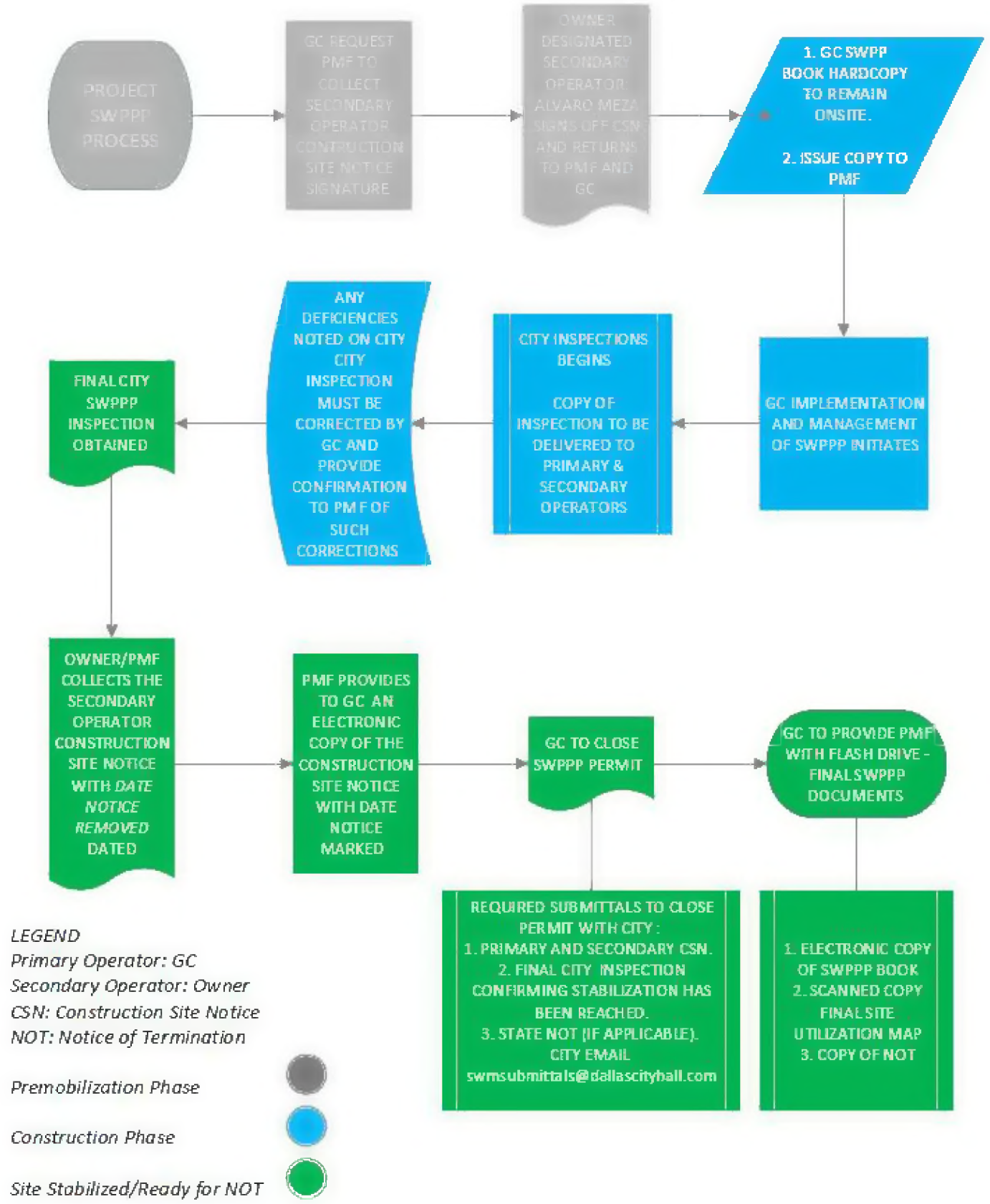
Content of notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ Complete-Shutdowns-

Re-energizing:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)
- ✓ Electrical Contractor to gradually increase power

SWPPP Oversight Flowchart



Greenfield Shutdown Authorization Request Guidelines

See below set of guidelines for greenfield projects requesting permanent utility shutdown:

1. Utility Shutdown request should select **PERMANENT** on the top right portion of our authorization form. (See below sample)

2. General Contractor (GC) responsible to provide power for the duration of the project.

3. Once the project reaches substantial completion, the GC/PMF to provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the GC utility bills to transfer the utility service to Dallas ISD.

If you have any questions, please reach out to Dallas ISD Sustainability Department: sg9453@dallasisd.org

Note:
- Before demolishing a portable and/or building all meters numbers should be provided to DISD sustainability department to closed account and have the meters removed through the Owner provider.
- Please be reminded there is a "Minimum of 10-day(s) advance notice" for utilities.
It is very important that ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the GC reimbursing the district.
- Lastly, DISD is not responsible to provide GC utilities on Greenfield Locations.


Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor (s)

SECTION A: GENERAL INFORMATION: 1st "Permanent" 1st Temporary

SECTION B: PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION

SECTION C: POST-WORK CERTIFICATION

SECTION D: PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

AGENDA FOR CAMPUS SECURITY MEETING

Sign-in Sheet

- ✓ All personnel in attendance must sign-in

Welcome

- ✓ Purpose of the Meeting – To Review the Requirements Regarding Intruder Detection and Campus Security.

Intruder Detection

- ✓ All visitors must enter through the campus' secured entry point
- ✓ Immediately report any suspicious activity to the Project Management Team
- ✓ Always be alert – See Something, Say Something, Do Something
- ✓ Stop any individuals in your building who do not display a District Badge or Visitor Badge and escort them to the main office.

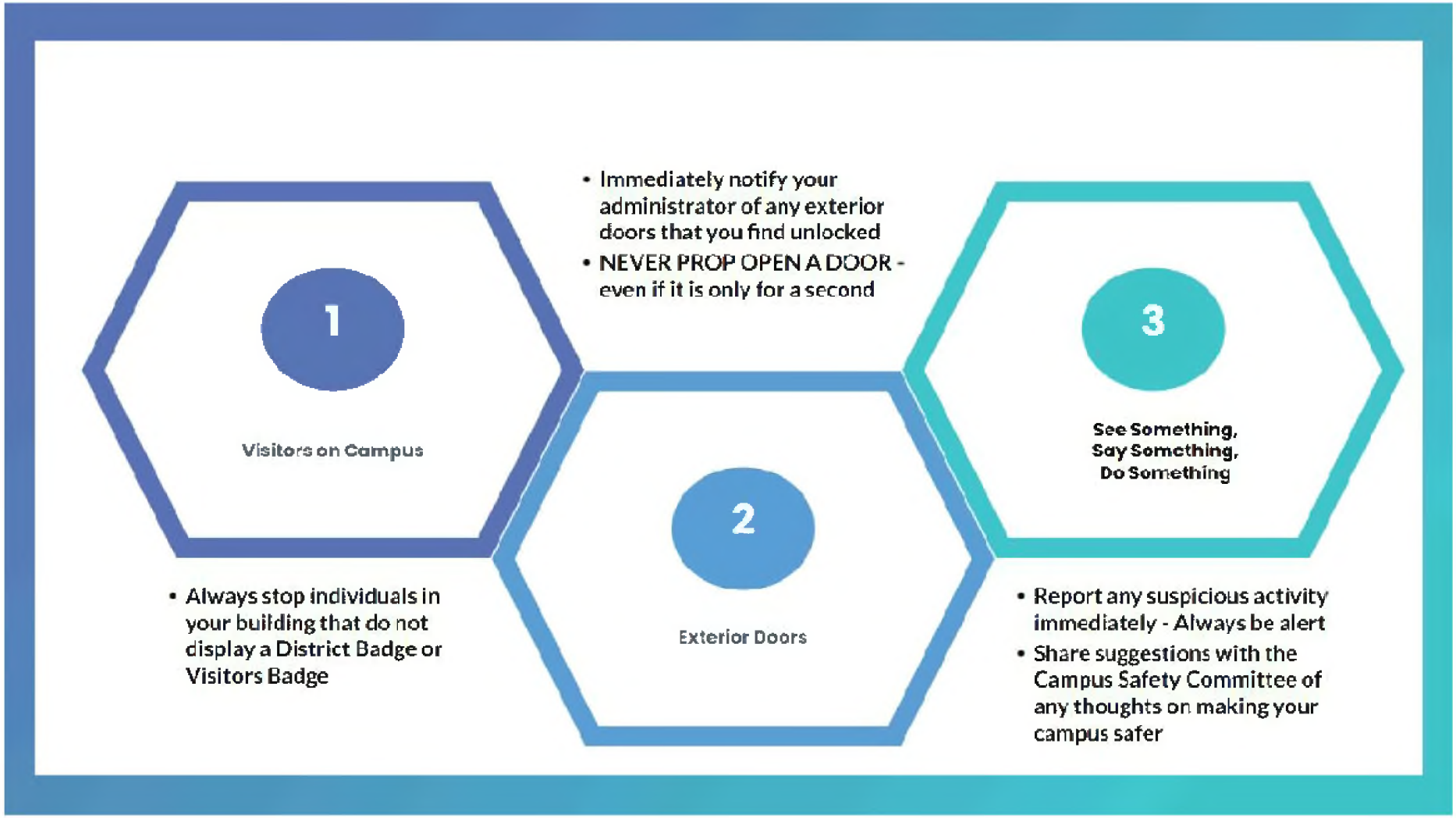
Propped Doors and Secured Areas

- ✓ **NEVER** prop open a door for any reason
- ✓ All exterior doors must remain locked at all times
- ✓ All interior doors leading into construction areas must remain locked at all times
- ✓ Portable doors are considered exterior doors and must be locked at all times
- ✓ Immediately notify the Project Management Team of any exterior door that you may find unlocked or propped open

Questions and Answers:

Note for General Contractors: All locked doors leading into construction areas and/or restricted pathways must be communicated with the campus Principal and Fire Marshal to ensure restrictions and/or physical alterations of any kind do not conflict with Campus Emergency Action Plans, Emergency Egress and NFPA 101 Life Safety Codes.

Campus Security Reminders



Safety Meeting Sign-in Sheet

DATE: _____ PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR:_____

Foreman's Signature:_____

Safety Representative:_____

TOPICS DISCUSSED:_____

NAME – PRINTED	SIGNATURE	COMPANY
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

Geotechnical Soil Sampling Safety Guidelines

General Information:_____

School Name and Org #:_____

Bond Program Manager: _____

Company Name: _____ Supervisor: _____Cell Phone_____

Scope: _____Boring Map Location Attached: [circle] YES or NO

Mobilization Date: _____ Demobilization Date: _____Work Hours: _____

Minimum Drilling Safety Guidelines:

1. ALL crew members must be properly badged.
2. Schedule site access through your Dallas ISD Project Manager
3. [If Applicable] Pre-approved signed forms for custodial overtime may apply. Please confirm with your Dallas ISD PM.
4. During arrival, check in at the front office with badge displayed in the upper body and face cover.
5. Drill Rig must be barricaded and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.
6. Before any excavation is started, should contact 811 DIG-TESS for confirmation, Ground penetrating radar (GPR), review of existing plans, and any other reasonable efforts shall be made to determine if any underground utilities (i.e.: power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area. As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines shall be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures shall be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.
7. Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.
8. Damage to property-Injuries Beyond First Aid must be immediately reported to Alvaro Meza 214-435-2204 and your Dallas ISD Project Manager.

NOTE: This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

Inclement Weather Plan of Action

General Guidelines
PMFs are required to notify and coordinate with the GCs to take proactive steps during inclement weather events. •Construction Services may schedule a coordination call prior to any severe weather event with PMF (in a group call or individually- These calls or meetings may be on a regular or impromptu basis as needed) to share information about projects with medium/high probability of damage to property or interruption to school operations. The intent is to provide Construction Services a complete situational awareness of a school's readiness for return of students, and to eliminate or mitigate risk to DISD's facilities.

PRIOR to Inclement Weather Event:
For projects under construction PMF to provide a report to DISD Construction Services any conditions that may impact campus occupancy or function.
Coordination with DISD Maintenance (Managers and Supervisors) and Custodial Services (campus, and supervisors), along with Principals is REQUIRED. Be prepared to report this coordination.

POST Inclement Weather Event:
•PMFs to conduct a field verification and begin the mitigation phase.
•Work with contractors and appropriate maintenance personnel to create a recovery plan
•Provide Construction Services a real time update - by campus- on said issue(s)•Reporting shall continue as needed till mitigation is completed.

Return of Students and Staff
•PMF Leadership or designee to coordinate with campus Principal and Facility Supervisor. iffeasible, PMF Project Manager will be on site for that morning to confirm good working schooloperations.

Sample Reporting
•013-FD Roosevelt – No issues to report
•013-FD Roosevelt- 2. Campus has an issue – Provide detailed description and mitigation.

The intent of this document is to establish a minimum level of proactive steps/reporting, but not be completely inflexible.
After Action Reviews or a Root Cause Analysis may be required. Information should be captured to support these events

[End of Document]

DISD 2020 Bond – General Contractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document.**
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

DISD 2020 Bond – Professional Services

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20PS21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document.**
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

DISD 2020 Bond - Subcontractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document.**
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

FCA EXPRESS - DALLAS SCREENING & BADGING FACILITY

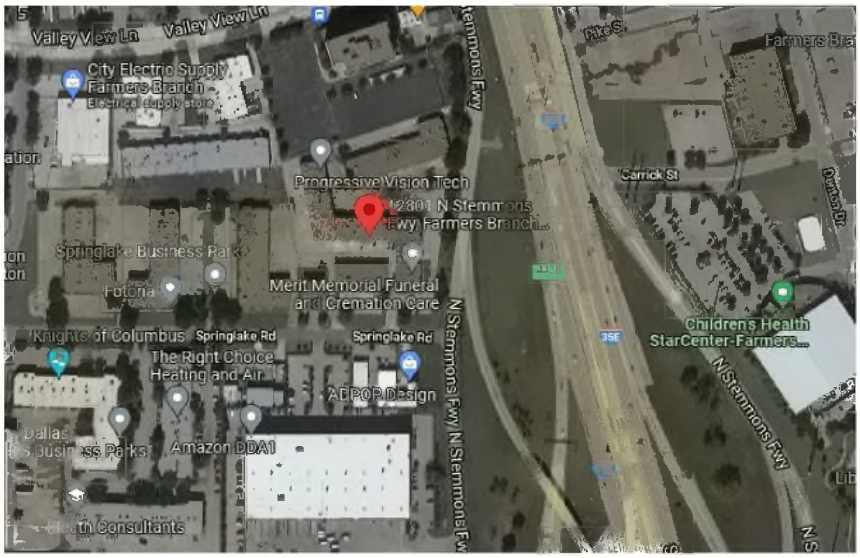
ADDRESS

12801 N. Stemmons Frwy.
Ste. 807
Farmers Branch, TX 75234
Phone: 833.227.0637;
option 2
Hours: 7:30am - 4:30pm
Monday - Friday

OPENING FEBRUARY 14, 2022

Scan the QR code for instant directions!

Scan the QR code to contact us!



All FCA Express locations can process screens that require a background, drug test and badge.

www.fieldcontrolanalytics.com | 800-388-88827

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section includes:
1. Project information
2. Work covered by Contract Documents
3. Phased construction
4. Access to site
5. Coordination with occupants
6. Work restrictions

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 00 Section 00 31 00 Available Project Information
2. Division 00 Section 00 31 18 School Operations Parameters Statement
3. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities
4. Division 01 Section 01 52 14 "Temporary Facilities for Students" for specifications and procedures regarding the use of temporary swing space that the Contractor may furnish and install to accommodate the Work

1.3 Project Information

A. Refer to Section 00 31 00

1.4 Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED – RENOVATION
1. Interior improvement scope of work to an existing three-story education building.
2. The scope of work included renovations to a more secure entry vestibule, renovation of the reception, single restrooms, gang restrooms, existing music room, and most interior materials.
3. There will be a minimum scope of work for exterior improvements related to exterior lighting, RTU replacements, and roof work.

1.5 Multiple Project Site Representation for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall employ and designate one qualified full-time Superintendent who shall oversee the performance on each individual project site within the bid package, for the duration of the project. Any deviation from this will need to be approved by DISD and the Program Manager.

1.6 Schedule of Values for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall provide one Schedule of Values for each project site attached to each application for payment. In addition, each school site shall have a separate schedule of values in the CSI format followed in the bid

documents, identifying the labor and material components separately. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.7 Concurrent Construction for Bid Packages. Work (additions and renovations) at each school site will be performed concurrently with the other school sites unless otherwise indicated by DISD.

1.8 Phasing. Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in such a manner as to not interrupt or disturb school activities. THE PHASING PLANS ARE GUIDELINES AND ARE USED TO IDENTIFY A POSSIBLE APPROACH TO THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT A PHASING PLAN. ANY DEVIATION FROM THE SUGGESTED PLAN CONTAINED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE A/E, PROGRAM MANAGER, AND PRINCIPAL PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION.

A. Temporary classroom space (Swing Space) if needed, **shall be provided by the Contractor**. The Contractor will be responsible for all associated planning, permitting, scheduling, installation, removal, site restoration, coordination and costs associated with providing temporary space for classrooms. Temporary classroom space will be in accordance with Section 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS.

B. The Contractor may submit, as part of the proposal, optional phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

C. Some work may need to be performed after normal school operating hours, nights and weekends. A DISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. The Owner will incur overtime costs for DISD staff presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including weekends and holidays. Such overtime costs incurred will be the financial responsibility of the General Contractor and will be credited to the Owner in a manner to be determined by the DISD and the Program Manager.

D. Refer to the School Operations Parameter Statement Section for details of the regular working hours, holidays and procedures for custodial overtime, etc.

E. Work cannot start in a particular Phase until students/staff have been relocated to the designated Swing Space (either in the existing building or in Temporary Buildings outside) or until there is an arrangement in place for alternate shift work involved.

    1. Close coordination with the A/E, Program Manager, and the School Staff, will be required of the Contractor.

F. Certain areas included in the Contractor's scope of work may contain furniture, boxes, etc. Protection of these contents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Refer to Construction Documents for additional Phasing information.

1.9 HVAC and Water Treatment Requirements. Contractor will coordinate with DISD for water treatment and HVAC maintenance. Please refer to the plumbing and mechanical specifications for the contractor's responsibilities related to these requirements.

1.10 Phase Acceptance. Upon certification by the Contractor and recommendation of the A/E, DISD will accept the Work of each individual phase as it is completed. Architectural acceptance shall be called "phase acceptance". The HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems will be accepted by DISD when the entire project has been completed; at that point, upon completion of all relevant contractual requirements, DISD will issue substantial completion. The contractor will operate and maintain the HVAC, electrical and plumbing systems that are a part of his scope of work until substantial completion. The contractor's warranty for any new HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems shall commence at substantial completion for each school project. The contractor will install new filters and record date of replacement on each filter upon substantial completion.

1.11 Use of Technology for Project Management. DISD will furnish information related to accessing web-enabled project management applications for this contract. DISD and the Program Manager will implement project management software, that will be easily accessible through the Internet. Contractor will cooperate with the Program Manager for the implementation and use of this tool.

Contractor will be required to create and post several types of documents into the web-enabled project management software via the Internet. Request for Information (RFIs) will be posted by the Contractor and responded to by the A/E(s) in the software via the Internet, thereby facilitating communication among all parties and expediting resolution of issues. A/E responses to RFIs will not be considered official and are still subject to revision until the Program Manager has approved the response in the software . Any meeting minutes and field reports required to be created by the Contractor or A/E(s) will be posted to the software. DISD and the Program Manager reserve the right to require additional documents to be entered into the software at their discretion.

1.12 Permitting. Contractors are responsible for the costs of acquiring the building permit at standard City of Dallas rates.

1.13 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Once the Notice to Proceed has been issued, the Contractor is obligated to comply with the applicable municipalities and applicable SWPPP codes and protocol. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for any complaints, citations, maintenance and complete management of the SWPPP plan including any and all documentation. For new schools with demolition scope by a separate contractor, Contractor shall coordinate with the separate contractor for a seamless transfer / transition of an existing SWPPP. Contractor will then submit all documentation to the District at closeout.

1.14 Construction Specification Index. All construction documentation will follow the Construction Specification Index format followed by the construction bid documents.

1.15 The contractor shall tag locations of all equipment within the scope of work by securing a plastic tag on the appropriate ceiling grid locations. This will assist easy identification of the equipment to DISD maintenance staff. The contractor will install stickers on all equipment provided indicating the warranty dates/periods and the contact information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. Refer to the AIA 201 General conditions for additional requirements concerning allowances,

2. All lump-sum and Owner Controlled Allowances are within the Contract Sum, and shall be covered by the bonds, insurance, general conditions, overhead, profit and all other costs so that the totals represented by the Allowances are available without additional charge or cost to the Owner.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Owner Controlled Contingency allowances.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 00, File 00 41 11 - Proposal Form - Base Bid.
2. Division 01, File 01 22 00 - Unit Prices (for procedures for using unit prices)
3. Divisions 02 through 49 (or as applicable) Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Contractor shall advise Architect and Program Manager of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's or Program Manager's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Once the proposal is approved by the Owner, purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Allowance Expenditure Request Authorization (AERA).

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight, insurance, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

B. Schedule of Allowances is included in section 00 41 11

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements (File: 01 40 00)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are either increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. If the quantities of the items listed in the Schedule of Unit Prices are increased, the Unit Prices set forth by the Contractor in Section 00 41 12 shall apply to such increased quantities. Unit Prices for adjusting the Contract Sum for less work or material installation will be 95% of these amounts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Proposers and stated on the Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Proposal Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the total addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum. Pricing for alternates may not be submitted or listed in the form of an allowance amount on the proposal form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. Cost listed for each Alternate includes cost of related coordination, modification or adjustment.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, Contractor shall prepare and distribute to each entity or person to be involved in the performance of the Alternate Work, a notification of the status of each Alternate scheduled herein. Indicate which alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates if any.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Claims for additional costs or time extensions resulting from changes to the Work as a result of the Owner's election of any or all Alternates will not be allowed.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Alternates

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor and Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit five (5) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include related Specification Section number and title, Drawing numbers and titles and complete documentation for substitution. Include the following information with each request:
1. Certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor's opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal to or better than the work required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
    a. Include in a certification the Contractor's waiver of right to additional payment or time, which may subsequently be necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any.

3. Approval: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within a reasonable amount time from receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will recommend to the Program Manager acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Program Manager will recommend to the District acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Upon recommendation from the Program Manager, the District will provide acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work with Program Manager and Owner written approval.
   b. Rejection will include a statement giving reason for rejection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

B. The Owner may not consider the request if the Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

Approval process for both types of substitutions shall be as described above.

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect, only when there is an advantage to the Owner. The Owner may override rejections made by the Architect and request that the Program Managers make a determination as to whether the substitution shall be considered by the Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. System Substitution: No changes should be anticipated in major building system types or approved manufactures in pricing of schedule; the Owner has standardized materials in place in existing buildings, and will not change for the convenience of the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Application for Payment.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions: Progress Payment, and Final Payment.

B. Section 01340 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

C. Section 01370 – Schedule of Values

1.04 FORMAT

A. AIA G702 – Application and Certificate for Payment

B. For continuation sheet, use AIA G703 in format at Section 01 29 73 for schedule of values.

1.05 PREPARTATION OF APPLICATIONS

A. Type required information or use media printout.

B. Execute certification by authorized officer.

C. Use data on accepted Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for products.

D. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for original item of Work.

E. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified by Program Manager.

F. Prepare one application with a schedule of values for each school with a breakdown in the CSI format followed by the bid documents.

G. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Schedule meeting (20) days prior to submitting first pay request, to review schedule with Architect, and Project Manager.

B. Submit one (1) original copy of each Application for Payment at times stipulated in Agreement.

C. Submit under transmittal letter.

D. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in questions. On Owner controlled allowance items, submit actual invoices from supplier of product or service.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show Application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.08 FORMAT AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor must use AIA 702 and AIA 703 forms for Application for Payment.
   b. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).
   c. All items must be broken down by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable). This break down must match the breakdown as specified in the GC Contract or established with the Program Manager.
   d. All items must be organized by the CSI division.
   e. All items must be broken down by material and labor.
   f. All applicable CSI divisions must be sub-totaled.
   g. Each addition/renovation (where applicable) and school must be sub-totaled.
   h. The Owner's Contingency Allowance (O.C.A.) should occupy one line item at the bottom of each addition/renovation and match the amount specified in the GC contract. This line item should be separated from any other CSI division.
   i. All other contract allowances (pre-bid or post-bid) should be specified per the GC contract and included in CSI division 1.
   j. Contractor must include a summary by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable), at the end of AIA 703.
   k. General Conditions, P&P Bonds, Insurance, Fee, Building Permit, and Mobilization must be broken out and included in CSI division 1.

B. Post-set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor may not change the "scheduled values" after approval of the Schedule of Values (SOV) by the A/E, PM, and DISD (at first Application for Payment).
   b. Include DISD P.O. number on AIA 702.
   c. Include DISD P.O. number in application number. For example, "222123-3" would be the third Application for Payment for P.O. 222123.
   d. Certified by A/E.
   e. Previous invoice totals match previous invoice.
   f. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAEAs.
   g. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved AERAs.
   h. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAELs.
   i. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved Change Orders.
   j. Attach an M/WBE Pay Activity Report, signed or acknowledged by e-mail or waiver by all minority subcontractors. (Acknowledgment must include amount paid during current period.)
   k. Attach all Custodian Overtime Approval forms for the billing period, with a summary of OT hours to date for the project.
   l. Attach a complete project schedule for each project, updated for the billing period, with substantial completion dates per GC contract.
   m. Attach a Title Transfer Form insurance/bonding documents for storage facility for any material stored off-site, per GC contract.
   n. Attach "GC Application for Payment Review & Sign-Off" with GC signature signifying review of all Application for Payment elements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS **(Not Applicable)**

PART 3 – EXECUTION **(Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions.

B. Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

1.04 FORMAT

A. Print schedule on AIA Documents G703 – Continuation Sheet for Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Follow Table of Contents of Project Manual for listing components parts. Identify each line item by number and title of major Specifications Section.

1.05 CONTENT

A. Using CSI format, each school shall have a separate schedule of values for Renovation Work and for Addition Work, as applicable.

B. In CSI format, list installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for Progress Payments. Do NOT Round off values to nearest dollar. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).

C. In CSI format, for each major subcontract, list material and labor of that subcontract as separate line items.

D. List Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance and other allowances with the specified monetary amount for each allowance in separate divisions.

E. Contractor to use separate lines for bonds, insurance, temporary facilities and controls, superintendence, and mobilization. Each item shall include pro rata portion of overhead and profit.

F. The sum of the values listed shall equal total Contract Sum.

1.06 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit electronic copy of Schedule of Values within ten (10) days of award of contract and prior to Pre-Construction Meeting.

B. Transmit under Architect accepted form transmittal letter. Identify Project by title and number.

C. Secure the A/E and Program Manager's (PM) review of the Schedule of Values prior to submitting the first Pay Application.

D. Limit amount of items on the Schedule of Values not to exceed $25,000, unless approved by the Architect and the Program Manager.

E. Break all major equipment costs into equipment and materials/labor at a minimum.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When the A/E or the PM requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of Pay Application. Show Pay Application number and date and line item by number and description.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Pre-Installation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Shutdown requests
10. Abatement coordination
11. Owner inspections
12. Training

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified using the District-specified electronic project management software.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. If solution(s) impacts the Contract Time, Construction Documents or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI. Select importance category from pull down menu.
12. Include e-mail notification to the Architect, Program Manager and District Project Manager for all RFI's.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form generated using District-specified electronic project management software with substantially the same content as indicated above.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow fourteen (14) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum will be administered per the general conditions of contract.

   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Program Manager in writing within seven (7) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Program Manager within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit on a weekly basis a log of RFI's organized by the RFI number. The log should be generated using the District-specified electronic project management software and should contain the following basic information:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference at the earliest possible date after the execution of the Agreement and before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, PM and Architect.

1. Purpose of the conference will be to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, PM, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor, Contractor's Project Manager and its superintendents; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Introductions
   b. Submission of Post Proposal Information if any outstanding

c. Tentative Construction schedule.
d. Safety
    1) Emergency Contact List
    2) First aid.
    3) Site Security.
    4) Badging requirements
e. Meetings: dates, locations, attendees, types, agendas
f. Communication: District-specified electronic project management software set up and administration procedures, correspondence flow
    1) Lines of communications, decision ladder and escalation procedures.
g. Schedule:
    1) Phasing
    2) Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
h. Designation of key personnel and their duties
i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
j. Procedures for RFIs
k. Consultant / Lab Notification Requirements
    1) HazMat
    2) Roofing
    3) Test & Balance
    4) Materials Testing
    5) Inspecting
l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
    1) Schedule of Values
    2) Review
    3) M/WBE
m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
n. Submittal procedures.
o. Preparation of record documents. Use of the premises and existing building Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. After hours work requirements and overtime payment procedures.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    1) Site access
    2) Signage
    3) Dumpsters
    4) Fencing
    5) SWPPP
    6) Parking availability
    7) Office, work and storage areas
    8) Equipment deliveries and priorities
t. Procedures for shutdowns.
u. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes and sign-in sheet using the District-specified electronic project management software.

B. Progress Meetings: The architect will schedule and administer progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Contractor shall make physical arrangements at site for the progress meetings.
2. Location of meetings: Contractor's field office, unless agreed upon mutually by the Architect, Contractor and PM.
    a. Determine at the Pre-construction Meeting if space in the existing facility or facilities is available for meetings.
    b. For multiple school Bid Packages, weekly progress meetings will be held at each school site on a rotating basis. Site specific meetings may be held at the discretion of the PM.

3. Architect will prepare agenda, distribute notice of the meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within three (3) days after meeting to participants, and to entities affected by decisions at meetings.
4. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
5. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Professional Consultants, as appropriate to the agenda, and Architect, each contractor, job superintendent, subcontractor, supplier, and other entities as appropriate to the agenda shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
6. Agenda:
    a. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting.
    b. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
        1) Safety (lost time, accidents, violations, etc.)
        2) Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
            a) Review schedule for next period.
        3) New Business (Field observations, problems, decision, identification of problems which impeded planned progress, non-confirming work, etc.)
        4) RFI's and RFI log review
        5) Submittals and submittal log review
        6) RFP's, CAEAs and related log reviews
        7) Review of draft Application for Payment, as necessary.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Access.
        4) Site utilization.
        5) Temporary facilities and controls.
        6) Progress cleaning.
        7) Quality and work standards.
        8) Status of correction of deficient items.
        9) Field observations.
        10) Pending claims and disputes.
7. Minutes: Using the District-specified electronic project management software, the entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. These include pre-dig, pre-lift, pre-drill, pre-power shutdown, or pre-roof meetings at the work site prior to commencing the specific construction activity.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner, PM, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates, five business (5) days in advance
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Related RFIs.
c. Approved submittals.
d. Review of mock-ups.
e. Possible conflicts and/or delays
f. Compatibility problems.
g. Time schedules.
h. Safety issues and AHA's
i. Weather limitations.
j. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
k. Warranty requirements.
l. Compatibility of materials.
m. Acceptability of substrates.
n. Space and access limitations.
o. Testing and inspecting requirements.
p. Installation procedures.
q. Coordination with other work.
r. Required performance results.
s. Protection of adjacent work.
t. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions, using the District specified electronic management software
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Pre-installation Conference: When required in individual Specification Sections, convene a Pre-installation conference at work site prior to commencing work of the section.
1. Require attendance of entities directly affecting or affected by Work of the Section.
2. Notify Owner, PM and Architect at least five (5) business days in advance of meeting date.
3. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes (using the District specified electronic management software), and distribute copies within two (2) business days after conference to participants.
4. Review conditions of reinstallation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner, Program Manager and Architect, but no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.

d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
h. Submittal procedures.
i. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes using the District-specified electronic project management software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Daily construction reports.
   2. Material and equipment delivery status reports.
   .

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Schedule".
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

   1. PDF electronic file uploaded to District's Project Management software.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

C. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: Submit at weekly construction progress meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report using the District-specified Project Management software recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   3. Equipment at Project site.
   4. Material deliveries.
   5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for developing, submitting and updating a detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) project schedule and related reports. The project schedule is developed by the Contractor and herein referred to initially as the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Subsequent to the Owner, Architect and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule, the Contractor completes the development of a more complete and thorough schedule called the Detailed CPM Schedule. Once the Detailed CPM Schedule is accepted by the Program Manager (PM), Architect, and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and referred to as the Project Schedule or Detailed CPM Schedule. Monthly progress updates will be compared to the baseline schedule.

B. If the Contractor should desire or intend to complete the Work earlier than any required milestone, completion date, or end period of performance, then the Owner/PM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any costs or other damages should the Contractor be unable to complete the work before such milestone, completion date or end of Period of performance.

1.02 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a Project Schedule for each project site (School) (referred to as the Preliminary CPM Schedule and ultimately the Project Schedule) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The requirement for a Project Schedule is included to:

1. Ensure adequate planning before and during the execution and progress of the Work in accordance with the allowable number of working days and milestones.
2. Assure coordination and execution of the work among various trades of the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, third party utility companies or other related entities that may be involved in the Project.
3. Assist the Contractor and the Owner in evaluating:
    a. Contract performance relative to the required contract schedule milestones
    b. Monthly progress
    c. Proposed Contract Modifications
    d. Documenting anticipated, requested and or approved time extensions
    e. The documentation of unplanned events, time extensions and other impacts arising from such events

B. The project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work. The project schedule shall employ computerized CPM planning, scheduling and progress reporting of the work as described in this specification. The Contractor shall create and maintain the schedule using project scheduling software approved by the Owner and PM that utilizes the fundamentals of CPM for scheduling. The observance of the requirements herein is an essential part of the work under the Contract.

C. Within seven (7) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall designate in writing a schedule representative in the Contractor's organization who shall be responsible for coordinating with the PM during development and maintenance of the Project Schedule. The Contractor's representative shall have the expertise to operate the CPM software and be capable of rapidly evaluating alternate scenarios to optimize management capabilities. The Contractor has the option to utilize qualified outside scheduling consultation for the assistance of developing and maintaining the Project Schedule, however, the use of an outside consultant does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities for compliance of this specification. The Contractor's schedule representative shall have complete authority to act for the Contractor in fulfilling the schedule requirements of the Contract, and if such authority is interrupted during the Contract, approval shall be obtained in writing by the PM.

D. All activities shall have at least one predecessor and one successor unless approved by the PM. The exceptions are no predecessor is needed for the Notice To Proceed (NTP) milestone and no successor is needed for the Project Completion milestone.

E. Contractor shall not use any constraints of any type without prior approval of the Owner.

F. Each activity's "Activity ID" and "Activity Description" or "Task Name" shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of the project subsequent the baseline acceptance by the Owner.

G. An activity's "Activity Description" may only be revised to clarify an activity's original scope. If the scope of an activity increases or decreases, a replacement activity shall be created.

H. PM acceptance shall be obtained prior to making any changes or revisions to an activity's "Activity Description".

1.03 Submittals

A. All CPM Schedules shall be presented on two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11) and one electronic copy (accessible format, not pdf). Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule: Within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package. The preliminary baseline

schedule shall cover the planned activities for each project site (school) in sufficient level of detail.

B. Detailed CPM Schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor shall submit the Detailed CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package, with a detailed schedule for each project site (school). The substantial completion date in the detailed CPM schedule shall coincide with the substantial completion date in the approved preliminary baseline schedule.

C. Schedule Update: The Contractor shall submit with the payment application a CPM Schedule Update on at least a monthly basis throughout the duration of the Work. The "baselined" Project Schedule, once updated for actual activities, shall be used as the first CPM Schedule Update. All schedule updates shall have a current data date (not older than 5 days). Include a narrative report specifying all changes and modifications made to the CPM schedule.

D. Recovery or Revision to the Detailed CPM Schedule: The Contractor shall provide a Recovery CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of any CPM Schedule Update Meeting if any milestone, completion date or end of Period Performance falls seven (7) calendar days or greater behind (negative float).

E. Schedule Review: All schedules that are to be submitted for review shall be stamped as being reviewed/approved by the General Contractor and key subcontractors.

PART 2 PRELIMINARY CPM SCHEDULE

2.01 Preliminary CPM Schedule

A. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be the basis for the sequence of work during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract while the Project Schedule is being developed, submitted, reviewed and accepted. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis. If the acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule extends beyond one month, the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated according to the requirements stated in paragraph 3.03.

B. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall include:

1. The Procurement activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract. The procurement activities shall include mobilization, shop drawing submittal, sample submittal, Architect/Engineer review and approval period, material fabrication and delivery of key and long-lead items. If portable swing space buildings are required for a project, the preliminary CPM schedule shall include milestones for relocation and installation of such swing space buildings.

2. The construction activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) days of the Contract. These activities shall be in units of

whole working days and shall be limited to a maximum of ten (10) work days, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

3. The approach to scheduling the remaining work or phases of work beyond the first ninety (90) calendar days of the contract. The work for each phase or milestone must be represented by at least one summary activity for each major item of work such that they cumulatively indicate the entire schedule, with milestones as defined in Paragraph 3.01, B.7. The approximate duration for each summary activity shall include the Contractor's best estimate for the work it represents.
4. Submit a written narrative describing the Contractor's approach to mobilization, procurement, and construction during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Project. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Preliminary CPM Schedule.

C. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be used for review of time extension request(s) until the Project CPM Schedule is accepted. When changes and alterations are initiated, unplanned events or excusable delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the sequence of work, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis.

D. The final determination of all time extensions requested under the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be determined and finalized subsequent to the review and acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule.

E. Deliverable: No later than fourteen (14) calendar days after award of Contract, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package. The deliverable package shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11). The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.
2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 2.01B.5.
3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf).

2.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. The PM, Architect/Engineer and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Preliminary CPM Schedule for joint review. The Contractor shall revise any areas, which, in the opinion of the PM and/or Architect/Engineer, conflict with either the intent of this

specification or the timely completion and acceptable coordination of the Project. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work activity or logic currently designed and the PM review does not detect this omission or error, such omission or error, when discovered by the Contractor or the PM, shall be corrected by the Contractor and incorporated into the next schedule submission.

Within seven (5) business days after the joint review between the A/E, Contractor and the PM, the Contractor shall revise the Preliminary CPM Schedule in accordance with agreements reached during the joint review and submit the revised schedule per the deliverable requirements.

Acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule by the A/E, Owner or PM does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for the accuracy or feasibility of the project schedule. However, to the extent that the accepted Project Schedule is reasonable, it becomes a part of this Contract.

B. Submission and final PM and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule will be a condition precedent to the application or payment of any progress payments under the Contract, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Owner. The PM shall notify the Contractor of the Owner acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule in writing.

PART 3 PROJECT CPM SCHEDULE

3.01 Project Schedule

A. The Project Schedule shall begin at the project NTP and incorporate the accepted Preliminary CPM Schedule including all required revisions and applicable progress updating as warranted. The Project Schedule shall indicate a logical sequence of work for each project site (school) and major restrictions from the availability and use of manpower, material and equipment. Utilize the schedule in planning, scheduling, coordinating and performing the work under this Contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Project Schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work.

Proposed durations assigned to each activity shall be the Contractor's best estimate of time required to complete the activity considering the scope and resources planned for the activity. In developing the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that subcontractor work scope and sequencing at all tiers, as well as its own work, is included. If a contract for a subcontractor has not yet been awarded for a certain portion of the work, the Contractor is responsible for the development of the schedule for the work as described under this section. After the subcontractor award of contract, the Contractor shall modify the current accepted schedule to reflect any changes or revisions for the subcontractor sequence of work. Under no circumstance or event, shall a schedule modification or revision under

this paragraph extend a milestone. The Project Schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work and by any contractually specified intermediate milestone dates and completion dates. The degree of detail shall be to the satisfaction of the PM the A/E or the Owner.

B. Provide sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that all work can be properly controlled and progress monitored by the PM and A/E. The Project Schedule shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

    1. Full detail of all major procurement activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Break up all procurement activities for major components and long lead items to include submittal dates, fabrication duration, and expected delivery dates.

    2. Full detail of all major construction activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Add column for responsible party for all construction activities.

    3. Multiple Calendars shall be used for establishing Holidays and periods of non-work based on the School Operations Parameter Statement in the Project Information Section of Division 0, concrete curing activities, other weather or ambient temperature sensitive construction activities, and or other work requiring overtime or double shift work.

    4. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered and included in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures, precipitation and/or saturated soil to ensure recognition, planning and anticipation of intermittent inclement weather throughout the project duration. In addition, activities of similar nature shall be assigned to independent calendars based on this weather data. The software calendars shall be updated monthly to reflect actual days worked.

    5. Activity duration in whole working days with a maximum duration of ten (10) working days each, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

    6. At a minimum, the following guidelines, intermediate and final milestones shall be included in the project schedules for each individual project site (school), except for activities that are specifically identified to be common for all the project sites for a multi-project bundle:

        a. Notice to Proceed

b. Required Periodic Inspections (examples: rebar, utilities, electrical and mechanical rough-in, overhead and architectural
c. Time allotted for coordination with and execution of abatement activities
d. Specific Phase start and finish dates – renovations and additions
e. Preliminary CPM Schedule submission and acceptance
f. Project Schedule submission and acceptance
g. Building dry-in
h. Permanent power
i. Conditioned air available
j. Completed testing and acceptance of Life Safety Systems and other critical building components
k. Completion of ADA upgrades in restrooms
l. Commissioning, when project requires
m. Ten percent (10%) minimum float for the project
n. Substantial Completion
o. Final Completion
p. Owner Turn-Over / Start-Up / Project Closeout Activity / Warranty Period / Owner Testing/Training
q. Earliest Date that Owner can occupy the affected portion of the building (by phase, by complete project, etc.). This shall include all necessary approvals, permits (Fire Marshall Acceptance, Certificate of Occupancy, etc.).

C. The Contractor shall prepare a written narrative explaining the Contractor's approach to construction for the entire Project and include the narrative information as submitted with the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Project Schedule.

D. Deliverable: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, the Detailed CPM Schedule deliverable submitted by the Contractor shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferably 8 ½ x 11) of the project schedule. The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.
2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.01, B.5
3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf)
3. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar as record information subsequent to PM review and acceptance.

3.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule, the PM shall evaluate the schedule for compliance with this item and other Contract requirements, and notify the Contractor in writing of its findings.

B. If the PM does not request a revision or justification, The A/E, PM and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days on a date selected by the PM and finalize acceptance of the schedule. If a revision or justification is requested by the PM and/or A/E, the Contractor shall re-submit the proposed Project Schedule within seven (7) calendar days and address all issues to the satisfaction of the PM. Any and all disagreements or interpretations of the meaning or intent of this specification shall be solely dictated by the Owner.

C. The PM, A/E and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's response for joint review, correction or adjustment of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule. Any area, in the opinion of the PM and/or A/E, conflicts with timely completion of the project, shall be subject to revision by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic and the Owner review does not detect this omission or error, when discovered it shall be corrected by the Contractor and amended to the Project Schedule as soon as possible.

D. Within seven (7) calendar days after the joint review meeting, the Contractor shall incorporate revisions as directed by the PM and re-submit the proposed Project Schedule per the deliverable requirement as stated in paragraph 3.01, E. All further review by the PM shall be within seven (7) calendar days of receipt. The PM shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

E. The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule.

3.03 Schedule Updates

A. After the Project Schedule is accepted by the PM and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and used as a comparison for future progress updates. The accepted Project Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis, or as directed by the Owner, throughout the duration of the work until final completion is met. The Contractor shall meet with the PM each month at a Project Progress Meeting to review the work progress update and PM comments regarding the Project Schedule update. The Contractor shall submit a schedule update no later than three (3) working days before the Project Progress Meeting for the PM to review and comment.

B. The percentage of all work shall be calculated by estimating the actual remaining duration of each progressed activity. The data date of each

schedule update shall be determined by the PM each month. Contractor prepared estimates of the percent completion of each scheduled activity and the necessary supporting data shall be submitted on or before the data date referenced above and shall include the following information:

1. One (1) original of the previous month's Schedule Update indicating actual activity start and/or finish dates to date, and revised (current) remaining durations.
2. A narrative report shall be included that indicates in writing those activities the Contractor plans to work on during the following update month and current or anticipated conditions that have delayed or may delay the work in order to discuss remedial action. The Contractor shall also explain, for work that reflects less than satisfactory progress, whether any uncompleted and/or upcoming work will (or will not) be affected in a like manner and the Contractors method of correction. Any additional written information necessary to support the updated schedule including explanations of revisions to activities: logic, durations, resources, etc.

C. In case of disagreements at the project progress meeting concerning actual progress to date, the Owner's determination shall govern. Upon completion of the schedule update meeting, the Contractor shall revise the Schedule Update to reflect progress as of the date of the schedule update meeting and any approved revisions to the Schedule Update and carry out a computer produced calculation to determine the status of the Project Schedule.

D. Each Schedule Update shall be forwarded to the PM within five (5) calendar days after the schedule update meeting and shall include two (2) copies of the narrative report with the following information:

1. Activities that have been added in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
2. Activities that have been deleted in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
3. Activities that have "Actual Starts" prior to the month of this Project Schedule Update and remain unfinished.
4. Activities that have "Actual Starts and Actual Finishes" in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
5. A description of any approved revisions to the activity descriptions, schedule logic, or initial activity durations.
6. One (1) print of the updated CPM Schedule Update indicating the progress made up to the date of the schedule update and indication of any revisions to the CPM Schedule Update.
7. Two (2) prints of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.03, B.3.

8. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar.

E. If the Contractor's monthly progress schedule update reflects, or PM determines, that the Contractor is at least ten percent (10%) or at least negative seven (-7) calendar days behind the "baselined" schedule, the Contractor shall provide a revised or recovery schedule. The Contractor's revised or recovery schedule must incorporate a proposed plan for bringing the work back on schedule and completing the work by the contract completion date at no additional expense to the PM or Owner. The revised or recovery schedule shall be in accordance to paragraph 2.08.

3.04 Revisions to the Project Schedule

A. Revisions to the Schedule Update to reflect actual progress made up to the date of a schedule update shall not be considered as revisions to the Project Schedule. If as a result of the monthly schedule update, it appears the Project Schedule no longer represents the actual execution and progress of the work, PM will request, and the Contractor shall submit, a Revision to the schedule.

B. The Contractor may also request revisions to the Project Schedule in the event the Contractor's planning for the work is revised. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the Project Schedule to reflect revisions in his method of operating and scheduling of the work, the Contractor shall notify PM in writing, stating the reason for the proposed revision. If revision to the schedule is contemplated, the Contractor or PM shall so advise the other in writing at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the next schedule update meeting, describing the revision and setting forth the reasons thereof.

Contractors must submit a three (3) week look-ahead schedule that will include all lifts, shutdowns, etc.

3.05 Project Float Time

A. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Contractor or the Owner. Contractor's work shall proceed according to early start dates, and the Owner shall have the right to reserve and apportion float time according to the needs of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays, affecting paths of activities containing float time, will not have any affect upon contract completion times, providing that the actual delay does not exceed the float time associated with those activities.

3.06 Impact Analysis for: Change Orders, Delays, and Contractor Requests

A. When changes are initiated, delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall submit to the PM written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each change, delay or Contractor request, on any milestone. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragmentary network (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change,

delay or Contractor request into the schedule. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact to each and every affected activity in the Project Schedule utilizing the most recent schedule update as the basis for the analysis. The date of the most recent schedule update shall be a date prior to the date the change is given to the Contractor, the date the delay occurred or the date the Contractor submits a request for a change. The event times used in the time impact analysis shall include the most recent schedule update or as adjusted by mutual agreement. The time impact analysis shall include a backup copy on CD which shall contain the detail of the change, including but not limited to, added, changed or deleted data for activities and logic restraints. If the Detailed CPM Schedule is revised subsequent to submittal of a time impact analysis but prior to its approval, the Contractor shall promptly indicate in writing to the PM the need for any modification to its time impact analysis.

B. Activity delays shall not automatically mean that an extension of any milestones is warranted or due to the Contractor. A change or delay may not affect existing critical activities or cause non-critical activities to become critical. A change or delay may result in only absorbing a part of the available total float that may exist within an activity chain of the network, thereby not causing any effect on any milestone.

C. A comprehensive narrative of each time impact analysis shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after the commencement of a delay or the notice for a change is given to the Contractor.

D. Recommendation to the Owner for the acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by the PM and A/E shall be made within seven (7) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings or negotiations are necessary. After a decision has been made by the Owner, a copy of the time impact analysis signed by the PM, A/E, Owner and the Contractor shall be returned to the Contractor and incorporated into the Project Schedule at the next monthly schedule update. The time impact analysis shall be incorporated into and attached to any relevant supplemental agreement (s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this section.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of at least 8 mega pixels.
2. Format: Unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Construction Photographs: The project requires comprehensive documentation of construction progress and post inspection milestones. Submit prints of each photographic view in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this Section.

1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) on photographic paper to allow a 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard three-ring binder.
2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

3. "Progression" photo sets are to be performed at pre-determined intervals throughout the duration of construction, as applicable to the scope and as follows:

    a. Site survey (Pre-construction): A onetime shot that provides coverage of site and immediate and immediate surroundings.
    b. Exterior progression shots: Taken from key perspectives along site perimeter and 360 degrees around building envelope, to be performed at monthly intervals.
    c. Interior progression shots: Broadly track the improvements from logical perspectives, to be performed at monthly intervals and coordinated with pace of erection.
    d. Pre-slab/Pre-Chase/Interior record shots: Underground or concealed utilities will be documented post inspection/pre-insulation and prior to pouring slabs, backfilling or closing chases/walls/ceilings.

D. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of this Section.

1. Submit video recordings in digital video disc format.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Weather conditions at time of recording.

E. Aerial Photography
1. On new construction and addition projects, submit monthly aerial photographs of the project. The photos should be taken from 4 different angles and 4 sets of color 8"x10" prints should be submitted.

a. Digital Photographs: provide color images in JPG format with minimum sensor of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
b. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has the basic skills necessary to record digital photographs and video recordings.

B. Drone Operator Qualifications: FAA Part 107 Licensed drone operator, certified as an unmanned aircraft operator with UAS rating for the operation of a commercial drone (unmanned aerial vehicle) pilot, having a minimum of 7 years' experience as a drone operator with current Certifications.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Provide auxiliary services necessary, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Contractor will transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 mega pixels. Images shall not have their resolution reduced.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

2. Taking photographs or video recordings with students and schools staff included on the photograph is strictly prohibited.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction / Pre-Demo / Pre-Site Clearing Photographs: Before starting demolition or construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, or as directed by Architect.
1. Take photographs as required to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
2. Take photographs as required of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
3. Reference Section 017300 Execution for details of documenting and reporting existing conditions.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a photographs monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. For renovation projects: The location and type of items to be photographed will be determined by the Architect and/or PM based on the specific project conditions not to exceed the number of progress photographs required above.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting demolition or construction, record video of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
2. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition or construction].
3. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
4. Narrate all noted conditions on the video.
5. On renovation projects with crawlspace work, record video of these areas before, during and after work is completed.

B. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 15 minutes and shall include narration of actual conditions and progress made since last recording.

C. Owner's Training: Record video during the manufacturer's training session at substantial completion. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes per session. Deliver the recordings with the PDF Electronic File of the O&M Manual at Substantial Completion. Video shall be clear with easily understandable audio.

D. Submit videos in DVD format.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
2. Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values" for submitting the schedule of values.
3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of equipment demonstration and training of Owner's personnel.

C. Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for Specifications on administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Permits.
2. Payment Applications.
3. Inspection and Test Reports.
4. Schedule of Values
5. Progress Reports.
6. Listing of Subcontractors

D. Shop Drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
2. Setting diagrams.
3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
4. Templates.
5. Patterns.
6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
7. Schedules.
8. Design mix formulas.
9. Contractor's engineering calculations.

Standard information prepared with specific reference to a Project is not considered to be shop drawings.

E. Product Data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Rough-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Mill reports.
9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
   Modify standard product data, drawings and diagrams to delete information not applicable to the project, and / or supplement standard information to provide specific data that is applicable to the work.

F. Samples are physical examples of Work, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
2. Small cuts or container of materials.
3. Complete units of repetitively used materials.
4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

G. Miscellaneous Submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including but not limited to the following:
1. Specially prepared and standard printed warranties.
2. Maintenance agreements.
3. Workmanship bonds.
4. Survey data and reports.
5. Project photographs.
6. Testing and certification reports.
7. Record Drawings.
8. Field measurement data.
9. Operating and maintenance manuals.
10. Keys and other security protection devices.
11. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
12. Overrun stock.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Monthly submittal log. Submit at the weekly progress meeting, an updated submittal log indicating status of all project submittals.
4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Project schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 calendars days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

C. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals and the transmittal sheet. Failure to note deviation may void action taken on submittal.

G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
m. Remarks.
n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to the appropriate location. Defined at the pre-construction meeting.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
6. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
7. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Cross out all inapplicable data and information.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination and accessibility (maintenance and service) requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
   1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
   2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect, no later than 30 days after notice to proceed.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
   1. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory stamp, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained on the transmittal form).

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MEMORANDUM

To: All General Contractors working on Elementary Schools (and other facilities occupied by children under the age of 6) built before 1978 for Dallas ISD Construction Services Department
From: DISD Executive Director
Construction Services
Date: June 14, 2010

RE: EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program

In April of 2008, the EPA introduced its new Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program Rule, hereafter referred to as the RRP. This new rule requires renovation firms to be EPA-certified. Furthermore, the rule requires workers to be trained to use lead-safe work practices when they disturb painted surfaces in buildings built prior to 1978 and which are occupied by children under age 6. These requirements became fully effective on April 22, 2010.

In addition, pre-renovation education requirements are in effect. These require contractors and others who perform renovations for compensation and that may disturb lead-base paint in child occupied facilities built before 1978 to distribute a lead pamphlet to the users of the facility. The RRP defines renovation broadly to include any activity that disturbs painted surfaces greater than 6 square feet per room on the interior and greater than 20 square feet on the exterior of a facility.

It is the understanding and expectation of Dallas ISD that renovation contractors should be fully aware of and in compliance with this new EPA rule.

IF YOUR FIRM IS CURRENTLY PERFORMING RENOVATION WORK ON A CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECT, AND YOUR FIRM IS NOT IN FULL COMPLIANCE WITH THE NEW RULE, YOU MUST CEASE ACTIVITIES IMMEDIATELY ON ANY WORK THAT MAY DISTURB MORE THAN 6 SF (20 SF ON EXTERIOR) OF PAINTED SURFACES, OR WINDOW REPLACEMENT IN BUILDINGS BUILT PRIOR TO 1978 AND WHICH ARE OCCUPIED BY CHILDREN UNDER AGE 6.

If you must cease work on any portion of the project as a result of this rule, please contact your Project Manager immediately to discuss the appropriate course of action.

If you are in full compliance with the rule, as should be the case, please submit the following at your earliest convenience:

- EPA firm certification (In the absence of prime's firm certification, the certification from the appropriate sub-contractor and the prime's application for certification will suffice for now)
- Identify who is the certified staff on site
- Evidence of worker training by the certified staff
- Summary of lead-safe work practices to be implemented

In addition, please prepare to attend a meeting with the School Principal, Dallas ISD PM and PM to inform her/him about the rule, share the RRP pamphlet and Notices. Your PM will notify you of date and time of the meeting.

If the scope of work planned or in progress does not require compliance with the training and lead-safe work practices of the RRP, then you may continue on with the construction activities and there is no need for any further action on your part. At the same time, the Owner understands that contractors are responsible for compliance with the rule. Therefore, the Owner's expectation is that you will bring to the PM's attention immediately, any scope of work that may trigger compliance with this rule.

Cc: Dallas ISD PM
Program Director, PM Firm
Construction Manager, PM Firm
Project Manager, PM Firm
PM Firm Document Control

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing and laboratory services.
   1. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   2. Contractor shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
   3. Contractor shall pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience or when initial tests indicate work does not comply with Contract Documents.
   4. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   5. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   6. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

   1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching.
   4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.
   5. Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" **(FOR INFORMATION ONLY – TAB SERVICES PROVIDED BY OWNER)**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged by the Owner to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with

the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. Conflicts between the specifications and the construction documents. The most stringent requirement will govern.

D. Conflicts on specification requirements. The most stringent requirement will govern.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For [integrated exterior] [laboratory] mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
   1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components
   2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following, as applicable:

   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.
   4. Identification of applicable standards.
   5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
   6. Number of tests and inspections required.
   7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
   8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
   9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
   1. Project quality-control manager [may also serve as Project superintendent] [shall not have other Project responsibilities].

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents [, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority].

E. E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following as applicable:

   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
   11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
   12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329, 'Standards of Recommended Practices for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction'; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect [or Construction Manager].
   2. Notify Architect [and Construction Manager] seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
   3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
   4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   5. Obtain Architect's [and Construction Manager's] approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
      a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
   6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup [according to approved Shop Drawings] [as indicated on Drawings]. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

L. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
   1. List or rooms requiring mockups.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. GC/Contractor will have a quality control program in place to review the installation and serviceability of all field devices and valves.
3. For tests and inspections performed by the Owner's Testing Laboratories:
    a. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and to manufacturer's operations.
    b. Secure and deliver to the Laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
    c. Furnish to the Laboratory proposed concrete design mixes, and other material mixes which require evaluation by the Testing Laboratory, a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to use on the Project.
    d. Furnish incidental labor and facilities
        1) To provide access to Work to be tested.
        2) To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source product to be tested.
        3) To facilitate inspections and tests.
        4) For safe storage and curing of test samples.
        5) Notify Laboratory, PM and Architect sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
            a) When test or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Laboratory for personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.
        6) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, or inspections as required for the Contractor's convenience.
        7) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required when initial test indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, including load test.

4. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
    a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
    b. Retain first subparagraph below if some Specification Sections require an independent testing agency to perform certain tests and inspections.
    c. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    d. Retain first subparagraph below to assure validity of agencies' reports.

e. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
f. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents is Contractor's responsibility.

6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, PM, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General: This Section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include the obtaining of permits, licenses, inspections, releases, and similar statements, as well as payments, associated with regulations, codes, and standards.

B. "Regulations" is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the Work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

C. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Specification Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents specifically indicate a less stringent requirement. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the work to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 23

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Agency for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of HVAC systems.

1. The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of air conditioning systems will be performed by an impartial Independent Technical Firm whose operations are primarily engaged in the field of professional TAB. TAB work shall be done under direct supervision of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Texas, a Test and Balance Engineer (TBE, AABC) or TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP, NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB professional deemed appropriate by the Owner. All personnel performing TAB work shall be fulltime, regular employees of the TAB firm.

2. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner provided TAB firm; provide necessary data on design and proper application of system components; furnish labor and materials required to eliminate any deficiencies or mal-performance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Other Conditions and Division – 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 for testing in conjunction with Mechanical and Electrical work.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FIRM

A. Minimum Qualification of HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Firm:

1. General:

a. Each professional firm desiring to submit proposals for testing and balancing HVAC systems for Project shall submit necessary brochures describing history of firm and qualifications of personnel to Architect.

b. Each professional firm shall have a minimum of five years of experience.

c. Each submittal shall contain a listing of similar projects.

d. Each professional firm submitting such information on its qualifications and personnel shall keep information current by submitting supplemental data a minimum of once every six (6) months or when professional or technical personnel who shall perform the work may change.

e. Each professional firm warrants by submittal of its personnel qualifications that such personnel shall be used in the performance of the work. In the event of personnel change, professional firm submitting proposal shall submit complete qualifications and experience of new personnel. Owner, upon acceptance of proposal, expects work to be performed by the personnel whose experience is so described.

2. Qualifications of Firm:
    a. Firm shall be one which is licensed to perform professional services of this specified type and as a minimum have one professional engineer (PE), TBE or TAB CP (or equivalent) with current registration/certification to perform such professional services.

    b. Firm shall be capable of performing services at location of facility described within time specified, preparing and submitting the detailed report of actual field work as may be required.

    c. Firm shall be a member in good standing of Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB governing body deemed appropriate by the Owner, and listed in its current relevant directory.

1.4 TAB FIRM DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing and Balancing:

1. TAB firm shall act as liaison between Owner, Architect, and Contractor and inspect installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls, and other component parts of Heating, Air- Conditioning and Ventilating systems. Inspection of work shall cover that part relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing.

2. TAB firm, within sixty (60) days of its employment, shall review Drawings and Specifications to identify potential Testing/Balancing problems and to determine if there are adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing systems. Report any problem to Architect or Architect's representative and Program/Project Manager.

3. Upon completion of installation, start-up, and Controls Contractor point to point verification review on mechanical equipment, check, adjust and balance system components to obtain design conditions in each conditioned space in building. Prepare and submit to Owner, or Owner's delegated representative, complete reports on the Test/Balance and operation of systems.

4. Permanent employed technicians or engineers of firm must do measurements and recorded readings of air, water and electricity that appear in reports.

5. Make a total of three (3) inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions.

6. Make an inspection in building during opposite season in which initial adjustments were made, and at that time make any necessary modifications to initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of system components to produce proper conditions in each conditioned space. At time of opposite season checkout, Owner's representative shall be timely notified before any readings or adjustments.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1. Contractor shall add TAB activities to the Project schedule to allow TAB completion prior to the scheduled Substantial Completion date. TAB completion requires fully functioning HVAC, Lighting and Domestic Hot Water Systems, including all necessary controls. The Owner may occupy the completed areas of the site and existing building prior to Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations

2. Have all systems complete in operational readiness prior to notifying TAB firm that Project is ready for their services. Include scheduled testing dates and times requested allowing a minimum of 7 days prior notification and so certify in writing to Owner that such a condition exists.

3. Make any changes in sheaves, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner or TAB Firm.

3. Provide and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing period.

4. In order that systems may be properly Tested, Adjusted and Balanced as required by these specifications and industry standards, operate said systems for length of time necessary to properly verify that the equipment is free from defects and meets the operational requirements outlined in this Specification and the construction documents. Indicate the completion and readiness for TAB and pay costs of operations during TAB period. Contractor's failure to complete the TAB work by the scheduled date of Substantial Completion will not be a reason to extend the Substantial Completion date, the Final Completion date, or for the Contractor to receive additional monies.

5. The costs for the TAB Firm to re-evaluate functionality of systems due to open issues shall be bore by the Contractor.

6. The TAB Firm will be available for two attempts of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing the Systems with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) in an effort to accomplish the TAB requirements. When additional work or project site visits are required because Systems are not ready or because they do not successfully meet industry standard installation and functionality requirements, the Contractor will be charged for the TAB Firm's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Charges include a flat fee of $300 plus an hourly fee at the TAB Firm's standard rates per employee that mobilized to the project site for each visit. Additional fees will be paid to the TAB Firm by the Owner and shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor.

7. Complete operational readiness, prior to commencement to TAB services shall include the following:
    a. Construction status of building permits closing of doors, windows and ceilings installed to obtain projected operational conditions.
    b. All Volume damper handles shall be clearly identified with red/orange/yellow vinyl tape to identify locations.

c. A clean/new set of Final Filters shall be installed prior to the commencement of TAB services.

8. Air Distribution Systems:
   a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by Specifications.

   b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. All dampers shall be left in the fully open position. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief, shall provide tight closure and smooth operation.

   c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grills, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed, connected and fully functional.

   d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections and access doors, shall be blanked or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or air leakage.

   e. Fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements shall be proper size and rating; all VFDs shall be fully functional and programmed; record motor amperage and voltage and verify name plate ratings are not exceeded.

9. Water Circulating Systems:
   a. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.

   b. Position and valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Strainers shall be removed and cleaned as required during this cycle of operation.

   c. Record each pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.

   d. Verify electrical heater elements to be of proper size and rating or VFD programming complete.

   e. Water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air, expansion tanks set for proper water level and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Verify that the Make-up water pressure is set properly. All manual flow control valves shall be left in the fully open position.

   f. Check and set operating temperature of heat exchangers to design requirements.

   g. Submit digital copies of the recorded findings on the above mentioned items to the TAB firm.

10. Automatic Controls:
    a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with Project requirements and functional, including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, freeze-stats and smoke detectors.

    b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory pre-calibration of thermostats will not be acceptable.

11. TAB firm will not instruct/direct Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to Owner.

12. For design document required plans and miscellaneous adjustment devices for purpose of adjustment to obtain design conditions; install these devices in a manner that will leave them readily accessible, provide access as required by TAB firm.

13. Provide Plans, Plan Revisions, Architectural Specifications, and Change Orders to TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

14. Provide approved Submittal data on equipment installed and related changes required to accomplish test procedures outlined in this Section of the Specification to the TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

15. Transmit one (1) copy of the following 'Record for Owner' to TAB firm for review and comments at least 21 days before commencement of TAB work:
    a. 'As installed' drawings.

    b. Approved Fixture Brochure.

    c. Approved Wiring Diagrams.

    d. Approved Control Diagrams.

    e. Approved, Implemented and Verified Sequences of Operations

    f. Shop Drawings.

    g. Approved Submittals.

1.6 HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing and Balancing Air Systems:
    1. Test and adjust air systems to conditions set forth in Plans and Specifications. Air systems include:

        a. Supply Air Systems.

        b. Return Air Systems.

        c. Exhaust Air Systems.

2. In fan systems, air quantities indicated on Plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two (2) degrees within each controlled space, but total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained.

3. Test and Adjust blowers and fan to deliver CFM required by systems with concurrent recording of RPM, supply voltage and full load amperes. Report any changes of belts and sheaves required.

4. Make Pitot tube traverses of main supply, return and exhaust ducts and adjust fans and dampers to achieve specified air volumes. Patch and cover the Pitot tube holes after air balancing is complete. For Equipment exposed to the sun, metal grommets shall be used.

5. Test and Adjust fresh air intake and return air dampers and louvers to conditions scheduled or required.

6. Test and record static pressure on entering and leaving side of each supply fan, exhaust fan filter, coil and balancing dampers and other components of the system.

7. Test and adjust supply air diffusers, grilles, and return air registers to Specification requirements and as shown on Drawings. Adjust supply diffuser pattern blades for proper air distribution in each room or space.

8. A test and balance report shall be completed and submitted to the Owner that includes air flow, temperature and pressure test results for all HVAC equipment/systems included in the project. The systems shall include unit testing that verifies control system correct operation.

B. Testing and Adjusting of Water System:
   1. Flow of water through water coils shall be adjusted by adjusting valves until rated pressure drop across each coil is obtained and water flow verified by Venturi readings. On those with three-way valves, rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted though coils in each of several systems and the temperature differential between inlet and outlet shall be determined to be in accordance with its rating. Bypass valves shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is obtained with three-way valves set to bypass all coils in each of the several systems.

   2. Geothermal Heat Pumps TAB shall be performed with a single unit per well field operating. This single unit balancing shall include both the air side, particularly the outside air, and the water side.

C. Testing and Adjusting of Automatic Controls:
   1. Test automatic controls, controlled devices, interlocks, safety devices associated with HVAC system for proper operation and sequence during heating, cooling, intermediate and smoke removal modes of operation. Adjust automatic controls to deliver required quantities of air at temperatures specified or scheduled on Plans and to maintain proper conditions in each room of the building.

   2. Report deficiencies or malfunctions to Owner in the form of a formal, written Deficiency Report.

D. Equipment Settings:

1. Before final acceptance of reports is made, TAB firm shall furnish Owner the following data:

    a. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct Pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.

    b. A tabulated record of temperature in all spaces on each separately controlled zone, together with outside temperature at time of measurement.

    c. A list of measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to temperature tabulation specified above.

    d. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air-handling devices.

    e. Supply pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, balancing dampers and other components of ventilation equipment and systems. These readings shall be quantified using fan curves in terms of CFM handled.

    f. Motor current readings per phase at each equipment motor. Voltage at time of reading shall be listed.

    g. Water pressure reading at gauge connections. Pressure readings at coils and pumps shall be quantified using coil and pump curves in terms of GPM flow through metering stations at each coil if applicable.

    h. Water temperature readings entering and leaving each coil and heat exchanger under maximum load conditions in each case.

    i. Unless specified otherwise in Specification 23 05 93, set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

        A. Supply, Return, Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans:

            1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

        B. Air Devices

            1. +/-10 % of Design conditions.

        C. Hydronic Flow Rates

            1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

2. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, air quantities at each outlet supply, return, exhaust, temperature, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items.

3. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included on each system outlining normal and/or ventilation cycles of operation. The intent of final report will provide a reference of actual operating conditions for Owner's operating personnel

4. Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be signed by the Owner unless an acceptable TAB deficiency report has been provided and accepted by the Owner. An acceptable deficiency report shall indicate that the TAB work is completed except for deficiencies that can be resolved within 14 days.

5. Ensure that all systems are balanced at the proper time in the opposite season.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS.

A. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order. Temporary utilities services required for use at the project site include but are not limited to the following:
1. Water service and sewer.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Telephone service and internet.
4. Provide adequate utility capacity at each stage of construction.
5. Prior to availability of temporary utilities at the site, provide trucked-in-services for start-up of construction operations.

B. Temporary construction and support facilities required for the Project include but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary heat.
2. Field offices and storage sheds.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
5. Temporary enclosures.
6. First aid station.
7. Project identification, bulletin boards and signs.
8. Waste disposal services.
9. Rodent and pest control.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous general services and facilities.
11. Alternate temporary services and facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer and Program Manager.
12. Temporary Interior Barriers
13. Temporary Exterior Barriers

C. Security and protection facilities and services required for Project include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary protected interior walkway between occupied building areas.
   2. Dust barricade between occupied building areas and work areas.
   3. Temporary fire protection.
   4. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
   5. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
   6. Environmental protection.
   7. Alternate security and protection methods or facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.
   8. The Contractor shall provide a temporary barrier whenever a certain area of the school is sealed off for remodeling work for phasing purposes. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood or drywall, and it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier shall have a door which can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. The barrier may subsequently be moved to a different location, provided that it still meets the requirements. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations. Any temporary barriers will need to be coordinated with the emergency egress plan of the building. Signage is to be paid for by an Owners allowance of $7,500.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor.
   9. Temporary Construction Screening with Dallas ISD graphics is to be paid for by an Owners allowance of $8,000.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor. No signs serving as advertisement shall be allowed. (Refer to 3.3 in 01.50.00)
   10. Barrier requirements for minor renovation work will be discussed and agreed upon at weekly progress meetings.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Program Manager, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas (including dumpster, construction trailer, temporary fencing, silt fence, storage units and portable toilets), and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of relevant Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
   1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
   1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
   2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
   3. Other dust-control measures.
   4. Waste management plan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspections.
   2. Health and safety regulations.
   3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services.
   4. Police and Fire Department rules and recommendations.
   5. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and the control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
   6. In addition, comply with "Environmental Impact" commitments the Owner or previous Owners of the site may have made to secure approval to proceed with construction of the Project.

B. Standards: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, "Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations", the ANSI A10.6 "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and the NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6 "Temporary Job Utilities and Services".

C. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for require inspections and tests by governing authorities, and obtain required certifications, and permits for use.

D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the Work. Maintain, expand as required and modify temporary services or facilities as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload temporary services of facilities, and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the Work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

C. Temporary Utilities: Do not permit the freezing of pipes, flooding or the contamination of water sources.

D. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

E. The roof removal and new roof installation shall proceed on a phased basis to minimize risk to the School's ongoing operations and its property. The GC shall be responsible for protection of interior spaces from damage during roofing work.

F. Distribute material, debris, and equipment over the roof deck to avoid damage to the structural deck. Not more than two weeks supply of material shall be stored on a roof at any given time. Place materials and equipment to be stored on the roof as nearly direct over structural members as can be determined. Secure equipment, material, and debris on the roof to prevent movement by wind or other elements. Contractor assumes full responsibility for loading on the structural deck or roofing materials during roof replacement operations.

G. Consult with the A/E and the Construction Services PM regarding permission for the use of selected areas with the building. Coordination will also be held with the Principal and / or site staff.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

I. Areas utilized for temporary facilities, staging area, construction access and controls, shall be reestablished to its original condition at the time of substantial completion or demobilization, whichever comes first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment for temporary services and facilities; used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition may be used, if acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, PM, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
   1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases. Assign one desk for the Program Manager and/or Architect, with printer and scanner access.
   2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals (minimum). Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
   3. Coffee maker and supplies.
   4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
   5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. These shall be weather tight, structurally sound, compliant with applicable codes and shall be secure
   2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

D. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Provide facilities that can be maintained properly throughout their use at the Project site.

E. Self-Contained Toilet Units:
   1. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, with facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations that will best serve the Project's needs.
   2. Provide single-occupant self-contained toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material. Provide at least one for every thirty (30) employees.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Electrical power service to the project office trailer and other elements and areas of the Contractor's office and staging area is to be provided by the Contractor by means of a temporary power service with a temporary account separate from the facility electrical power service.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
   a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Program Manager's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. The computer should be equipped in a manner that provides effective access of project electronic documents and use of electronic communications (e-mail), printer and scanner. Wireless internet access optional.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated in this section.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to informing the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

4. No other signs shall be allowed on site with the exception of those that are safety oriented. No signs serving as advertisement shall be allowed.

D. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
   1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
   2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
   1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
   1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
   2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
   3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
   3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
   4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
   5. Coordinate with Dallas ISD Bond Marketing Graphics.
   6. Protect air-handling equipment.

7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
   1. Prohibit smoking on school property per State Law.
   2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
   4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
   2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
   3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
   4. Remove standing water from decks.
   5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

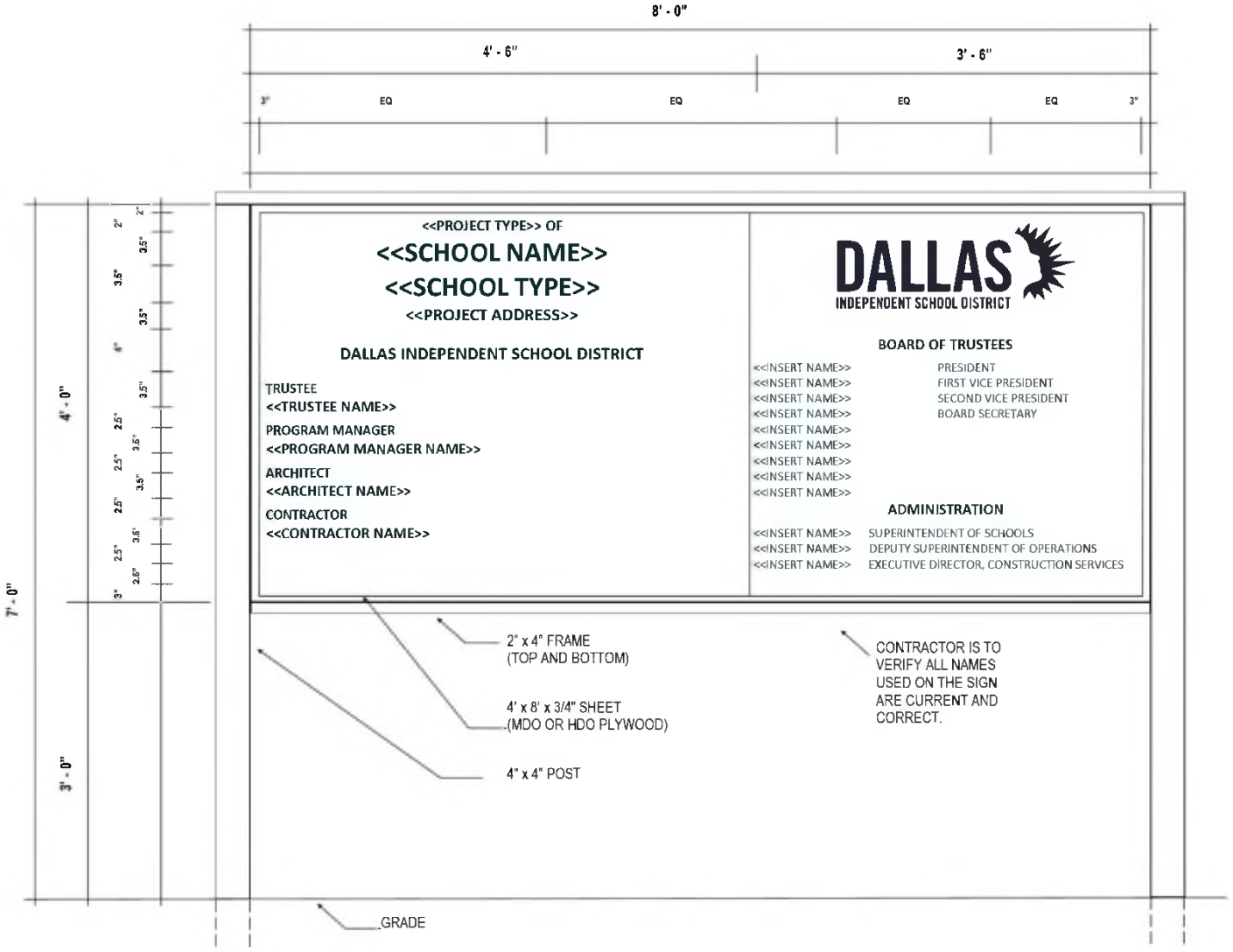
A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

E. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN



SIGN INSTRUCTIONS:

1. BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND ADMINISTRATORS (SUPERINTENDENT, CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, DEPUTY CHIEF OF OPERATIONS) IN PLACE (SEATED) AT THE TIME OF SIGN FABRICATION.
2. PROJECT TYPE:
   - NEW CONSTRUCTION—ADDITION / RENOVATION—EXPANSION / RENOVATION -RENOVATION
3. SCHOOL TYPE:
   - ELEMENTARY SCHOOL—MIDDLE SCHOOL—HIGH SCHOOL
4. PROJECT ADDRESS PER THE PROJECT MANUAL (INCLUDES DR., ST., RD., ETC...)
5. PROGRAM MANAGER:
6. VERIFY TRUSTEE NAME AND ARCHITECT NAME WITH PROJECT MANAGER.
7. SUBMIT SIGN LAYOUT FOR OWNER'S APPROVAL PRIOR TO PRINTING.
8. BLUE FONT IS PANTONE 281C
9. OBTAIN LOGO FROM PROJECT MANAGER.

3.6 GROUNDBREAKING CEREMONY (New Schools Only)

A. At a time designated by the Owner after project award, the Owner will conduct a groundbreaking ceremony on the project site. The General Contractor will provide support and materials to the Owner for purposes of conducting that ceremony. This support will include providing, but may not be limited to, the following;

1. Land movers to be on site as a backdrop to the groundbreaking.
2. Sandpit at a location coordinated with the owner.
3. Collection of shovels and hardhats from the Construction Services office and transport them to the groundbreaking ceremony.
4. Cleaning and transportation of shovels and hardhats to the Construction Services office after the groundbreaking ceremony.
5. Bottled water for participants.
6. Temporary chairs and tables to seat up to one hundred attendees.
7. All weather access to the site and sandpit.

B. Contractor shall not be permitted to have advertising or marketing materials on site above and beyond what is provided by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary facilities (Swing Space) for the purpose of relocating students to provide temporary classroom facilities during construction activities.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 00 Section titled "Technical Proposal"
   2. Division 01 Section title "Temporary Facilities and Controls"

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the phasing drawings. Contractor will provide temporary classroom buildings for swing space, per the requirements indicated in this section. Contractor will provide moving services to relocate movable classroom furnishings, fixtures and/or equipment in/out of each phased zone. The number of temporary buildings and classrooms which will be made available during the project shall not exceed the numbers summarized below:

SWING SPACE TYPE	ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION
Maximum External Temporary Swing Space Classrooms (to be provided by Contractor)	N/A
Maximum Temporary Restrooms	N/A
Swing Space Classrooms Provided Within Existing Facilities	N/A

The Contractor can submit, as part of the proposal, alternate phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

If no external or internal temporary swing space classrooms are indicated above, then Contractor will be required to schedule work during holidays, weekends, or hours other than regular school hours, and price its work accordingly. A Dallas ISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. Contractor

will be responsible for overtime costs for Dallas ISD staff for presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including holidays.

A. If students must be displaced from classroom areas due to the phasing and execution of the work according to the Contractor's work plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing, on a turn-key basis, temporary facilities for those displaced students.
B. If the Contractor elects to utilize Swing Space, they must include all costs associated with the removal, transportation, installation and dismantling, including, but not limited to:
    1. Equipment relocation
    2. Transport and setup
    3. Maintenance of the temporary facilities for the duration of their use (i.e. HVAC, electrical, and other building repair and maintenance needed, not custodial maintenance)
    4. Site work and utilities
    5. ADA/TAS Accessible ramps and sidewalks
    6. Stairs
    7. Skirting
    8. Interior finish-out
    9. Miscellaneous specialties (i.e. marker boards, tack boards, flag holders, map clips, fire extinguishers)
    10. Signage
    11. Wall Clock and bell to interface with the existing system at the school
    12. Coordination with movers for relocation of Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment (FF&E)
    13. Breakdown, removal, and transport of the Swing Space at the completion of its use
    14. Restoration of the site following removal of facilities
    15. P.A. to interface with the existing system at the school

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

The intent of this scope item is for the Contractor to dismantle and remove the District's existing portable building at the site(s) identified in this section, and relocate to the campus requiring swing space as identified in Section 10.7. Contractor shall be responsible for a turnkey dismantling, transportation and setup of these portable buildings.

Schools with existing portables to be utilized for this project and the portable count are as follows:

Name of School	Portable Details (Include ID# and Single/Double)

Removal of Existing Portables from Other Schools. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from any of the above sites. Scope may also involve demolition of sidewalks, canopies, electrical, technology pathways as identified in the contract documents. Again, the intent of this scope of work is for the contractor to provide turnkey dismantling, and removal of identified portables and associated infrastructure. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If a portable needs to be demolished because it is in the footprint of construction or staging, any necessary Abatement will be the responsibility of the Contractor. After any necessary Abatement, the GC will be responsible for the demolition and removal/disposal of the debris remaining. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables Not Scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If it is necessary to remove a portable building due to construction or staging at a campus and it is not scheduled for demolition, the GC will be responsible to disassemble, disconnect the portable, and deliver it and set it on blocks at a location designated by Dallas ISD Maintenance (this could be another campus). This would only require that the GC set the building in the designated location, set on blocks, level, etc. Maintenance will be responsible for setting the portable up (Skirting, walkways, utilities, fire alarm hookup, etc.) at the new location and Maintenance will also be responsible for picking up the awnings, skirting and other related items that had to be disassembled at the original location. Maintenance will also be responsible for authorizing the disconnect and any re-connect of the utilities with their requested move of portables. Where portables were removed for staging, refurbish site(s) to match existent surrounding conditions.

Portables designated to be relocated into another Dallas ISD Location If there is a Dallas ISD portable that is designated to be moved from a Dallas ISD location to a campus needing Swing Space – The GC (with contract for the campus needing the swing space) would be responsible for the disconnecting of any utilities and cabling for fire and technology. The GC, who is to move the building for swing space, will be responsible for the removal of awnings, porches, skirting, etc. and be responsible for the removal of the debris. The General Contractor would then be responsible for re-grading the area. The General Contractor would then be responsible to pick up the completely disconnected portable(s) and transport it (them) to the campus they are assigned by Dallas ISD Construction Services office and then be responsible for the setup and complete reconnection of all utilities, fire alarm, technology, etc. that would match Dallas ISD requirements. At the point the work is complete and/or the swing space is no longer necessary, the GC would be responsible for the disconnect and moving to a location designated by the Dallas ISD and would have no requirement other than to secure the moving permit and to set the portable(s) securely in place. The General Contractor would have responsibility to remove any debris from that disconnect and removal. The General Contractor is responsible for all permitting required to install the portable buildings.
NOTE: In all cases involving swing space, the Campus Principal and Facilities must be appropriately and timely notified and aware of swing space issues, including determination and disposition of portable contents.

Transportation of Existing Portables from Other Schools to the Project. Contractor shall provide turnkey transportation services, including management of any required permits, for safe transportation of existing portables from any of the above site to the project. Any removal and replacement of any fencing, or other obstacles for relocation of such buildings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Installation of Portables at the Project. Provide turnkey services for delivery, set-up, maintenance, removal, and restoration of the site for temporary classroom buildings to accommodate phased construction for the Dallas ISD Construction Services office

A. Engineering: The Contractor will provide site engineered civil, utility, blocking plan/foundation plan, sidewalk design and deck/ramp design sufficient to receive a Building Permit from the City, for each site for the installation of all temporary classroom buildings. Existing canopies, sidewalks, foundation details, technology, fire alarm etc. at the schools may be used as a guide for the scope expectations also.

B. Location: The locations of the temporary classrooms are as indicated on the site plan drawings.

C. Permits: The Contractor will coordinate and obtain the permits as required by the City for placement of the classroom buildings at each site. This includes the permits required for the transportation of the classroom buildings.

D. Temp. Facilities: Roll off dumpsters will be provided by the Contractor as required for clean-up during installation and removal of swing space.

E. Clean up: Final broom sweep of the building(s) and removal of trash and debris from each site will be provided by the Contractor prior to occupancy of the swing space by the students and staff. Floor waxing or shampooing will be provided be the Contractor prior to occupancy by the students and staff. Provisions for site restoration upon completion of the delivery of the modules and/or completion of the scope of work will be provided by the Contractor. Upon the removal of the buildings all underground utilities and/or structures associated with the temporary classroom buildings will be removed and discarded. The concrete sidewalks will be removed and discarded. Rough grading will be performed and new sod will be placed to restore the area to its original condition.

F. Site Preparation: Dallas ISD has made no provisions for any site preparation and/or demolition as may be required for the delivery and/or installation of the portable buildings. Any site preparation and/or demolition that might be required of for installation of the temporary classrooms will be included in the Contractor's scope.

G. Construction Fencing: The contractor will maintain a clean and safe site environment within the limits of the temporary classroom construction area. Temporary chain link construction fencing 6' high will be installed around the perimeter of the limits of construction.

H. Sodding: Upon the removal of the buildings, the Contractor will provide sod within the limits of construction associated with the temporary classroom scope of work. Any irrigation of the new sod will be provided by Dallas ISD.

I. Site Utilities (if applicable): The Contractor will provide the site utility connections required for the temporary classroom buildings. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

J. Storm: All storm water management and any sedimentation control will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Gutters and downspouts will be installed as needed by the Contractor.

K. Sanitary (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures, stub all sanitary lines below the floor and manifold to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact fees that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

L. Water (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures and stub all water lines to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

M. Natural Gas: No provisions for any gas service are anticipated at the present time.

N. Life Safety: Building(s) will be approved and inspected by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Any provisions for fire suppression, fire sprinkler system or fire rated assemblies that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work.

O. Fire Alarm: The contractor will provide and install fire detection systems as required by the building code and the City.

P. Electrical: The contractor will provide and install electrical systems as required by the building code and the City. Installation and electricity consumption costs associated with the swing space will be the financial responsibility of the Contractor.

Q. Mechanical: The Contractor will supply and install the standard end mount HVAC units. The condensate from both HVAC units of a classroom building will harnessed together and discharged into a 24" diameter by 36" deep french drain filled with gravel. All condensate piping will be PVC but will be protected where directly exposed to UV radiation.

R. Internet Access: The Contractor will provide wireless internet access appropriate for the swing space. Portable technology connectivity shall be coordinated with the Technology Department.

S. Skirting: After the modules are installed, the Contractor will install full perimeter skirting around the building(s) using the same material and finish as that of the building siding to provide a consistent finish down to grade. Sections of skirting will be perforated as required for proper crawl space ventilation. Access to the crawl space will be accomplished by removing sections of the skirting.

T. Decks/Stairs: The Contractor will install landings at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the City. Landings will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

U. Ramps: The Contractor will install handicapped accessible ramps at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the Local City. Ramps will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

V. Sidewalks: The Contractor will install 4' wide, 4" thick, 3,000 psi concrete sidewalks to service the building(s) within the limits of construction. Sidewalks will receive a light broom finish and be poured on select fill and/or sand bed.

W. Foundation and Anchorage: The swing space facilities should be securely anchored to a foundation system which utilizes some means of structural support, as determined by a certified structural engineer. Provide construction documents that depict the foundation system as designed and certified by a structural engineer.

X. Hitch/Tires/Axles: Hitches will be removed and stored under building while tires and axles are to remain on the modules. Tires and axles will be removed only if necessary to complete the building installation due to site constraints and will also be placed under the modules.

Y. Keys. Contractor shall coordinate with the District for re-keying of all swing space buildings. Provide 10 sets of keys for each building. Doors shall be provided with hardware to enable locking of the buildings from the inside also, and shall have vandal resistant hardware.

Dismantling / Removal of Temporary Buildings upon Completion of Work. Contractor shall demobilize/dismantle/ remove the temporary buildings from site only upon mutual agreement with the Program Manager and Dallas ISD. The temporary buildings shall not be removed from site unless the classrooms that are being renovated under the "Work" of the Contract have been substantially completed and all system upgrades/installation/repairs are completed to accommodate students. Under no circumstances shall the temporary buildings be demobilized if it is deemed by the Program Manager and Dallas ISD that student safety is a potential issue or if the demobilization is likely to adversely impact the student instruction schedule. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from the site.

Maintenance and Final Cleaning. Dallas ISD will be responsible for the day-to-day cleaning and janitorial services such as floor cleaning, floor vacuuming, trash removal, etc. Contractor shall be responsible for other maintenance of the temporary buildings, including vandalism. Maintenance of building structure and systems (HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, Lighting, etc.), for the duration that the buildings are on the School site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for rendering the Project site to its original condition after removal of the temporary buildings, including cleaning and grading and ground cover, termination of the temporary facilities and connections per the requirements of the Owner, the City of Dallas and/or the relevant Government Agency or applicable code. Removal of foundations for the buildings, sidewalks, canopies, ramps etc. will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Coordination with Project Schedule and Phasing Plan. Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule listing all relevant milestones for the installation and dismantling of swing space buildings as part of the overall project schedule. Activities may include, but are not limited to:
1. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) submittals, if required,
2. Procurement of permit to transport the prefabricated buildings from another school to the Project site,
3. Procurement and delivery of the prefabricated temporary buildings,
4. Coordination with the power, water, sanitary sewer and any other applicable utility companies to obtain permits and procure additional primary connections, if required.
5. Installation of canopies, sidewalks, fire alarm systems etc.

Lack of understanding of involved coordination and approval processes, and delays caused thereby shall not be grounds for claim(s) for any contract time extension(s). Contractor shall assume a reasonable time frame from the date of issuance of the Notice To Proceed for the installation of these swing space buildings, and coordinate the timing for the delivery and installation of the temporary classroom buildings with the Project schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
3. Division–07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 5 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements may include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    f. Control systems.
    g. Communication systems.
    h. Conveying systems.
    i. Electrical wiring systems.
    j. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Equipment supports.
    e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for locating all underground utility lines that may be affected by the Work, including but not limited to use of technologies such as Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR). Contractor shall provide a report showing location of existing utilities before pre-dig meeting and shall retain a hard color copy of the report on site at all times. Contractor shall maintain the site markings through the duration of the project. Contractor is responsible for protecting all utility lines (underground and above ground) while performing work. Any damaged utility lines will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

4. Prior to starting work, Contractor shall review and provide a report that documents operations of existing systems, including but not limited to fire alarm, security, and PA. Contractor shall also record and provide screenshots of all existing mechanical equipment and controls, from the Owner's front end operating system.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility company that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Program Manager. Submit log at project completion for project records.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Contractor shall provide filters for all mechanical equipment (new and existing) impacted by the Contractor's scope of work, at minimum, at the following stages of construction;
1. Construction filters at the start of construction, and as needed through-out the project to maintain proper air flow
2. MERV filters at the start of Test & Balance
3. MERV filters at Substantial Completion (filters to be dated and provide photo documentation)

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
6. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually

agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Provide necessary daily cleaning during construction to maintain premises and adjoining public properties free from construction waste, debris and rubbish, and dust caused by operations.
2. At completion of each day, remove waste materials and rubbish; store tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; and clean all sight exposed surfaces.
3. If Contractor fails to clean up each day and at the completion of his Work, the Owner may do so and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor. At his next pay application a deductive change order will be processed and there is no appeal for back charges due to clean up.
4. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
5. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
6. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Cleaning Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of the surface to be cleaned. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, whether completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

L. During Construction:
1. Oversee cleaning and ensure that building(s) and ground(s) are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
2. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
3. During progress of Work, clean-up site and access and dispose off waste materials, rubbish and debris at least once every week.
4. Provide dump containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris on a daily basis.
5. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
6. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from site and legally dispose off at public or private dumping area.
7. Lower waste materials in controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
8. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion.
2. Final completion.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of item on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirement.
3. Grant the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits and similar releases.
4. Complete startup testing of systems.
5. Complete Owner's Training. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch-up painting.
7. Submit specific warranties 14 days after Substantial Completion.
8. Submit sign-in sheets from training sessions
9. Submit one (1) electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION – **Please refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out and Hazmat Abatement Close Out checklist" at the end of this section.**

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, the items listed in 1.3 of this section must be complete. The Contractor must also complete the following:

1. Submit final certifications, and similar close-out documents.
2. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, including construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar record information.
3. Submit test/adjust/balance report records.
4. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
5. Complete final cleaning and repair of all areas, including touch-up painting.
6. Submit final close-out submittals.
7. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
8. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Close-out submittals include, but are not necessarily limited to, as applicable:

1. Project Record Documents described in Section 01 78 39.
2. Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Form G704)
3. Certificate of Final Completion (Exhibit D – Form of Final Completion Notice)
4. Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Architect (Exhibit H of the A/E Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certification with punch list sign-off)
5. Certificate of Final Completion by the Program Manager (Exhibit C of the PM Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certificate)
6. TEA Certificate of Project Compliance.
7. Final Change Order.
8. Final Acceptance for Payment to include acceptance of Final Change Order and therefore no work or retainage outstanding
9. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
10. City's Certificate of Occupancy
11. Contractor's Final Affidavit of Release of Liens
12. Contractor's Guarantee
13. Letter from Contractor listing all subcontractors and suppliers with contact information.
14. Transmittal listing Keys: Contractor shall prepare an itemized key list in complete detail ending in a statement that the keys were turned over, the Contractor's signature, a line stating that the keys were received and the receiver's signature. Copies of this list should be retained by the Contractor and receiver and a copy sent to the Architect, PM and Owner. Keys should be identified with tags corresponding to the approved room number designation.
15. Operating, Instruction and Maintenance Manuals for Equipment. For records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.
16. Verification of training conducted: Provide copy of sign-in sheet. For records, provide one (1) DVD copy of all training sessions at final closeout.
17. Final approved submittals for HVAC Controls System, Data Cabling System, and Fire Alarm System, and Security System.

Refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out checklist" at the end of this section.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Contractor.
    d. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: All warranties shall commence on the date of substantial completion and copies of the Warranties be submitted no later than 14 days after substantial completion.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document. Coordinate paragraph below if Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" is used.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Refer to attached checklist of warranties and close out customized by the Architect for each campus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

        1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

        1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

GC CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

General Contractor Close-out Checklist

To: <<Name>> Project Manager, Dallas ISD **Date:**

GC: <<Name of GC Firm>> **A/E Firm:** <<Name of A/E Firm>>

Org#: xxx **PM:** <<Name of PM Firm>>

School Name

Project Type: ☐ Addition ☐ Renovations ☐ New Construction

Item #	Document Description	Primary Responsibility	Tab #	Check-Off	Remarks
I.	**FINANCIAL RECONCILIATION / FINAL PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS**				
a.	Copies of Reconciliation to Dallas ISD Financial System and Copy of Final Payment	PM			PM will collect for close-out
b.	Certificate(s) of Insurance including General Liability and (Pollution and/or Professional Liability if applicable)	PM			PM will collect for close-out
c.	Insurance Requirements at Final Completion Statement	PM			PM will collect for close-out
d.	Copy of Final Change Order	PM			PM will collect for close-out
e.	Copies of all executed Change Orders	PM			PM will collect for close-out
f.	Copies of all executed CAEAs and CAELs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
g.	Copies of all executed AERAs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
h.	Copies of all executed custodian overtime authorizations (Summary Recap (Hrs.)	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
i.	Confirmation of back charge for Prolog Converge licenses & Custodian Overtime	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
j.	Confirmation of back charge for technology refund (ERATE), if applicable	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
k.	M/WBE Contract Closeout Evaluation Form	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include final M/WBE payment status report
II.	**PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**				
a.	"Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment"; AIA G707 (Confirm that Power of Attorney is attached to form.)	GC			
III.	**EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS**				
a.	"Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims" AIA G706	GC			
IV.	**SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**				
a.	AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion	A/E Dallas ISD PM			
b.	Punchlist - Issued at substantial completion	GC			
c.	Exhibit G - Form of Substantial Completion Certification	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
V.	**FINAL COMPLETION**				
a.	Exhibit H - Form of Final Competion Certification - with signed off punchlist	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
b.	TDLR - RAS report approved or A/E Letter	A/E			If the RAS report shows deficiencies, the A/E will have to confirm/explain and/or justify corrections
c.	Attachment C - Form of Program Manager's Final Completion Certificate	PM			This is an Exhibit in the PM Agreement
d.	Exhibit D - Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice	GC			
e.	TEA - Certification of Project Compliance	A/E GC Dallas ISD PM			PM will coordinate the sign-off on this document.
VI.	**OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND EVIDENCE OF TRAINING**				
a.	A/E's O&M Manuals confirmation letter.	GC			
b.	O&M Manuals submitted by GC to A/E	GC			Per detailed list developed by GC and reviewed by A/E and PM. One Manual per each school to be split by CSI Divisions
c.	Training Matrix, Sign-In sheet(s) and DVDs.	GC			GC is to provide a sign-in sheet for each system for which training has been provided to indicate the person, title and date of completion of the
VII.	**ATTIC STOCK / SPARE MATERIAL / KEY TRANSFER**				
a.	Signed off Transmittal Attic stock & spare material	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facility Supervisor or Maintenance, as applicable
b.	Signed off Transmittal Key transfer (Accessory keys)	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facilities Supervisor, as applicable
VIII.	**WARRANTIES - By SYSTEM (MEP, Fire alarm, Fire sprinkler, Roofing, Security, etc.)**				
a.	Exhibit B - Form of Contractor's Guarantee	GC			
b.	Exhibit B-2- Certification of Compliance with Contract Documents.	GC			
c.	Manufacturer's Warranty(ies)	GC			A separate "Warranties" manual should be provided for guarantees, warranties, etc.
d.	List of Subcontractors and Suppliers	GC			

IX.	**LOCAL AGENCIES APPROVALS (as applicable)**				
a.	City of Dallas - Certificate of Occupancy	GC			
b.	City of Dallas - Final Inspections (Building)	GC			Green tags colored copies
c.	Storm Water Prevention Pollution Plan SWPPP	GC			
d.	Elevator Inspection Certificate	GC			
e.	Boiler Inspection Certificate	GC			
f.	Health Department Inspection Certificate	GC			
X.	**RECORD DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ETC.)**				
a.	Record Documents transmittal from GC to A/E	GC			GC is to update red-lined record drawings on a monthlt basis. Final red-line record set to be provided to A/E
b.	A/E's receipt of Record Documents Letter	A/E			A/E is to provide a letter indicating that all record documents have been provided by the G.C.
XI	**GC DESIGNED DOCUMENTS**				
a.	Fire Alarm drawings	GC			Need Gcvermenta Agency approved documents
b.	Security drawings	GC			Need Gcvermenta Agency approved documents
c.	HVAC Controls drawings	GC			Need Gcvermenta Agency approved documents
d.	Fire Sprinkler System drawings	GC			Need Gcvermenta Agency approved documents
e.	Data Cabling drawings	GC			Need Gcvermenta Agency approved documents
XII.	**CERTIFICATIONS**				
a.	Certification of Asbestos Free Project Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.11.1	GC			
b.	Certification of Lead-Free Potable Water System Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.12.1	GC			
XIII.	**FINAL SYSTEM REPORTS**				
a.	Final Test & Balance Report	T&B			
b.	Final Roof Inspection Repor:	Roof Inspector			
c.	Final HVAC Controls - CMCS Report	Dallas ISD Facilities			
XIV.	**WARRANTY INSPECTIONS**				
a.	6 month inspection shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>				
b.	11 month inspector shal be conducted no later than: <<Date>>				
XV.	**ACKNOWLEDGE STATEMENT**				
a.	Project Completion Acknowledgement - Signed and dated by School Principal	PM			
b.	Project Completion Notification to Dallas ISD Facilities	Dallas ISD Project			

I have submitted the close-out coouementation n compliance with applicable contract:

G.C. Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with apolicable contracts:

A/E Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and the A/E and found it complete anc in compliance with applicable contracts.

Program Manager	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor. A/E and PM and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Dallas Independent Schoo District			
Owner	Print Name	Signature	Date

HAZMAT CONTRACTOR CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST

TO:	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx, Contract Manager, DALLAS ISD	DATE:	
CONTRACTOR:		PMF:	
PROJECT ID / ORG:		EXTENT OF ABATEMENT:	☐ COMPLETE ☐ SPOT ☐ OTHER
CAMPUS:			
PURCHASE ORDER(S):			
PROJECT TYPE:	☐ Abatement of Exist. Bldgs in Acquired Land ☐ Abatement for Renovation Projects		

ITEM/ TAB	DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION	PRIMARY RESP	RECEIVED	REMARKS
I.	**PROJECT DOCUMENTATION and/or EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE**			
a.	OSHA Sampling			
b.	Waste Manifest			
c.	Daily work logs			
d.	Daily sign-in sheets			
e.	Asbestos Licensing			
f.	Respirator fit tests			
g.	Accident Report(s)			
h.	Notifications			
i.	Medical Records			
j.	Confirmation of Receipt - Letter of Completion Document	ENVIR DEPT		

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contracts:

JOC HAZMAT CONSTRUCTION FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

JOC HAZMAT CONSULTANT FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 02 Section "Demonstration and Training" for instructing Owner's personnel in the maintenance of the products and in the operation of equipment and systems.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and Program Manager.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. For Facilities use, provide one (1) PDF Electronic File of all O&M manuals at substantial completion. For Permanent Records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.

3. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves for paper copy. Architect will return PDF Electronic File and paper copy.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft PDF copy of each manual at least 30 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form as a PDF prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect and Program Manager's Comments. Submit copy of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manual in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-

reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of content. Indicate volume number for each of the three required multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual, identify them by product name, and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual, identify by product name and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT AS-BUILTS & RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and two sets of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies as well as PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 As-Built Drawings

A. As-Built Drawings: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up as-built prints with Architect. When authorized, submit marked-up to Architect. The Architect will then prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a paper copy as well as in scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as a paper copy as well as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module. Needs to match section on Final Completion.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through Program Manager with at least 7 days advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 00 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner will perform the Commissioning activities or has retained an independent Commissioning Authority (CxA) to coordinate Commissioning activities for this project. The objective of the Commissioning process is to verify and document that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies installed as part of this project meet the project's defined objectives and criteria.

B. This section outlines the general roles and responsibilities of the CxA, Owner, and General Contractor. Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections define roles and responsibilities applicable to Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 work.

C. The CxA is an independent contractor retained directly by the Owner and will coordinate all Commissioning activities with the Owner's representative.

D. Commissioning requires support from the contractors. The Commissioning Process does not relieve any contractor from their obligation to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory manner. Post contract/construction award, the Contractor shall not use any Commissioning responsibilities/obligations as justification for construction delays or requests for additional monies.

E. The General Contractor is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities with their Sub-Contractors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 21 Section 21 0800 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression

B. Division 22 Section 22 0800 – Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

C. Division 23 Section 23 0800 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems

D. Division 26 Section 26 0800 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

E. Individual Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections contain requirements related to the Commissioning process, if applicable for that Division.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. *Acceptance:* A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate authority (which may/may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements, thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed. The Owner's Representative shall be responsible for evaluating acceptable criteria.

B. *Commissioning Process or Commissioning (Cx):* A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses on verifying and documenting that the facility and all of

its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Requirements.

C. *Commissioning Process Activity:* A component of the Commissioning Process.

D. *Commissioning Authority (CxA):* An entity identified by the Owner who plans, schedules, and coordinates the Commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.

E. *Commissioning Field Report:* A written document that identifies the Commissioning activities completed during a visit to the project site. The report identifies significant findings, results, comments and questions that resulted from the visit. This is typically produced by the CxA per site visit.

F. *Commissioning Photo Log:* A log of photographs that support the items identified in the Commissioning Issues Log. The photo log numbering corresponds to the issue numbers listed in the Cx issues log.

G. *Commissioning Plan:* A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process. The Cx Plan will be developed by the CxA.

H. *Commissioning Process Activities*: Components of the Commissioning Process.

I. *Commissioning Progress Report*: A written document that details activities completed as part of the Commissioning Process and significant findings from those activities, and is continuously updated during the course of a project.

J. *Commissioning Request for Information (RFI):* Form used by the Commissioning Authority to request information from the design or construction team.

K. *Commissioning Team:* The individuals and agencies who, through coordinated actions, are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process. The Cx Team shall consist of: CxA, GC, MC, EC, TAB Contractor, Controls Contractor, Owner's Representative, A/E Representatives and equipment suppliers (as needed).

L. *Commissioning Testing*: The evaluation and documentation of the equipment, assemblies, any building/equipment controls, and systems delivery and condition, installation, proper function according to the manufacturer's specifications and project documentation to meet the design criteria.

M. *Construction Team:* The General Contractor, related sub-contractors, and other contractors working for the Owner during the Construction Phase.

N. *Construction Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project, and with the Owner's needs and regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Construction documents usually include the project manual (specifications), plans (drawings), and general terms and conditions of the contract.

O. *Contract Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project and with the owner's needs, regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Contract documents frequently include price agreements; construction management process; subcontractor agreements or requirements; requirements and procedures for submittals, changes, and other construction requirements; timeline for completion; and the construction documents.

P. *Commissioning Issues Log:* A formal document, created and maintained by the CxA, and ongoing record of problems or concerns identified through/during the construction phases which deviate from the project's construction documents, applicable codes and/or normal construction industry practices and their resolution. Items on this issues log should be reviewed by the GC and corrected in a timely manner by the applicable trades and contractors.

Q. *Coordination Drawings:* Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.

R. *Design Review (Peer)*: An independent and objective technical review of the design of the project or a part thereof, conducted at specified stages of design completion by one or more qualified professionals, for the purpose of enhancing the quality of the design and to determine compliance with regulations, codes, or other standards administered by the Authority having Jurisdiction. The CxA may perform a Design Review during the early stages of design.

S. *Design Review (Commissioning)*: A review of the design documents to determine compliance with the Owner's Requirements and/or Basis of Design, including coordination between systems and assemblies being Commissioned, features and access for testing, Commissioning and maintenance, and other reviews required by the Owner.

T. *Facility Guide*: A basic building systems description and operating plan with general procedures and confirmed facility operating conditions, set points, schedules, and operating procedures for use by facility operations to properly operate the facility.

U. *Final Commissioning Report*: A document that records the activities and results of the Commissioning Process and is developed from the final Commissioning Plan with all of its attached appendices.

V. *Functional Performance Test (FPT):* A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations, for tests conducted on components, equipment, assembles, systems, and interfaces among systems. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre- approval by the Owner's Representative.

W. *Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):* A form used by the installing contractors to verify that appropriate components are on-site, ready for installation, correctly installed, started up, tested and balanced, in compliance with the owner's project requirements, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre-approval by the Owner's Representative.

X. *Submittal Review*: A Commissioning review of the equipment submittals for relevant mechanical, electrical, plumbing and energy consuming equipment and systems.

Y. *Test Procedure*: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems to verify compliance with the Owner's Project Requirements.

1.4 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Commissioning Authority (CxA)
   1. Develop a Commissioning Plan outlining the organization, schedule, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

2. Coordinate and direct the Commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications with the Cx team, and frequently update project timelines and schedules for Cx activities.
3. The CxA is not responsible for the design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, site safety, construction means and methods, review or approval of change orders, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management.
4. Review contract documents for completeness and quality.
5. Perform focused reviews of the design, drawings and specifications at various stages of development (during schematic design, design development and contract document phases).
6. Develop full Commissioning specifications for all Commissioned equipment (Owner may provide the specifications). Coordinate them with, and integrate into, the specifications of the architect and engineers.
    a. The Commissioning specification will include:
        1) a detailed description of the responsibilities of all parties
        2) details of the Commissioning process
        3) reporting and documentation requirements, including formats
        4) alerts to coordination issues, deficiency resolution
        5) construction checklist and startup requirements
        6) subcontractors' Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC) Forms and responsibilities
        7) the Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Forms and process
        8) specific Functional Performance Test requirements, including testing conditions and acceptance criteria for each piece of equipment to be Commissioned
7. The CxA may assist with problem solving, non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the General Contractor (GC) and the Architect/Engineer (A/E). The primary role of the CxA is to oversee the Commissioning process. This includes site observations of installation of Commissioned systems and equipment, development and coordination of the execution of a PFC and FPT testing plan and observation and documentation of performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the Owner's Requirements, design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools and personnel to start, check-out and test equipment and systems, except as noted in this section.
8. Coordinate the Commissioning work and work with the GC to incorporate Commissioning activities into the master project schedule maintained by the GC.
9. Update and revise the Commissioning Plan as required.
10. Plan and conduct a Commissioning scoping meeting and other Commissioning meetings with the Cx team. The CxA will record meeting minutes for Cx meetings facilitated by the CxA and distribute them to all Cx Team members.
11. Request and review additional information required to perform Commissioning tasks, including installation, operations and maintenance (IOM) manuals and materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures. Document results and incorporate into the Commissioning plan.
12. Review Contractor submittals applicable to systems being Commissioned, for compliance with the Owner's requirements and for coordination with the Commissioning Process. The CxA review provides information to the Design Team but is not a review for acceptance or rejection of the submitted equipment or system; acceptance or rejection of any submittal remains the responsibility of the Design Team.
13. Conduct periodic construction observations to verify that systems and equipment are installed consistently with Project's requirements. Document deficiencies and distribute to Cx Team members in a timely manner.
14. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.

15. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write and distribute the Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test procedures for systems and equipment.
16. Approve Pre-Functional Checklists completed by GC by selected site observation visits and spot checking to confirm that systems and equipment are ready for Functional Performance Tests.
17. Review start-up and TAB reports to confirm included systems are ready for Functional Performance Testing.
18. Coordinate, witness and document Functional Performance Testing by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved per design specifications.
19. Coordinate, witness and document required seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing and any deficiency corrections required.
20. Review equipment warranties and confirm that they are project specific and clearly define the Owner's responsibilities if any.
21. Oversee and review the training of the Owner's operating personnel.
22. Review O&M manuals submitted by the GC.
23. Provide a final Commissioning report for review and acceptance by the Owner's Representative.
24. The CxA is not responsible for construction means and methods or for site safety and security.
25. The CxA will not authorize or approve construction cost amendments, changes to the construction schedule, or changes to the contract documents.
26. Participate in the TAB Field verification process using a sampling method. Document the verification using TAB FPTs.

B. General Contractor (GC) and Sub-Contractors
1. The GC is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities of the sub-contractors. Commissioning activities may be completed by the Mechanical Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Controls Contractor (CC), or Test and Balance (TAB) contractor, but the GC is ultimately responsible for completion of all Cx related tasks.
2. Facilitate the coordination of the Commissioning work by the CxA and incorporate Commissioning activities into the master schedule.
3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders, Requests for Information (RFIs), approved submittals, shop drawings, Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASIs), and IOMs, related to Commissioned systems and equipment to the CxA.
4. In each purchase order or written subcontract, include any requirements for Commissioning.
5. Ensure that all sub-contractors execute their Commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents, responsibilities and schedule.
6. The GC shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the site superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
7. Each sub-contractor shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the trade superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
8. Coordinate and share the issues identified on the Cx Issues Log with the appropriate trade sub-contractors. Respond in writing to the CxA and Owner's Representative with the contractor's response, appropriate trade responsible for the corrective action and anticipated completion date for the corrective action.

9. Follow up with the subcontractors as to the status of the corrective actions to the items on the Cx Issues Log, and update the CxA.
10. The GC's designated Cx team staff member shall personally examine, witness and verify that all issues are corrected and complete when the sub-contractor states they have "corrected" an item on the Cx Issues Log.
11. Notify the CxA one week in advance of all equipment start-ups and tests required by the Contract Documents.
12. Submit test results for tests required by the Contract Documents, including (but not limited to) duct leakage tests, hydronic system pressure tests, generator tests, etc. as applicable to the Commissioning scope.
13. Receive the Pre-Functional Checklist forms from the CxA. Create a "master" Pre-Functional Checklist document binder containing all checklists for the project that shall remain at the project site.
14. Coordinate and distribute copies of the Pre-Functional Checklists to all relevant subcontractors.
15. Notify the CxA when Pre-Functional Checklists are completed.
16. Remedy any deficiencies identified in the Pre-Functional Checklists and notify the CxA (in writing) that deficiencies have been addressed.
17. Notify the CxA when TAB activities will be taking place and have been completed. Provide the CxA with TAB report(s).
18. Participate in TAB verification, which may include repeating selected measurements contained in the TAB report(s).
19. Coordinate with subcontractors to ensure qualified technicians are available for performing the Functional Performance Test procedures under direction of the CxA.
20. Coordinate the training of Owner personnel.
21. Verify that subcontractors prepare and submit O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
22. Ensure that subcontractors execute seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
23. Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
24. Gather and submit all project closeout documentation, including submittals, O&M manuals, as-built drawings, warranties, etc. to CxA for review.

C. Owner
1. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field Commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
2. Provide final approval for the completion of the Commissioning requirements.
3. Coordinate site visits and meetings with the CxA.
4. Review and comment on Commissioning documentation such as the Cx plan, field reports, PFC & FPT Forms, and Cx Issue Logs.
5. Provide interpretations and clarifications of the Owner's Requirements.
6. Provide input and direction on Commissioning-related recommendations that arise from the Commissioning process which may enhance the operation of the building but are not included in the project documents and may be an additional project cost. If the Owner is in agreement with Commissioning recommendations, they are to direct the Design Team to review and issue the appropriate directive to add that scope and maintain the Design Team's responsibility for all construction documents.

D. Design Team (Architect/Engineer)
1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted with Owner.
2. Fulfill all obligations specified in the contract documents, including reviewing and approving submittals, conducting construction observation, issuing addenda and clarifications,

responding to RFIs, issuing punchlists, and conducting substantial and final completion walkthroughs. Review and provide comments on all recommendations.

3. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
4. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the Systems Manual.
5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
6. Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during the project.
7. Assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of Commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
8. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during Commissioning.
9. Notify the CxA of substantive changes to the Contract Documents.
10. Provide clarifications to Contract Documents as required.
11. Review the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log and respond to all items in a timely manner. Update contract documents as required to address Commissioning items identified.
12. Review Commissioning suggestions identified on the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log for impact to the design intent. If the design team is in agreement with the suggestion, they are to assist in reviewing the suggestion with the owner for their review and decision if it should be added to the project.
13. The design team shall review all shop drawing and submittal comments from the CxA.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 21 08 00 for listing of fire suppression systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

B. Refer to Section 22 08 00 for listing of plumbing systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

C. Refer to Section 23 08 00 for listing of HVAC systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

D. Refer to Section 26 08 00 for listing of Electrical Systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. General

1. Timely and accurate documentation of Commissioning activities is essential for the Commissioning process to be effective. To this end, all Commissioning activities conducted by the contractors shall be documented as outlined below and in Part 3 Execution of this specification.
2. Contractor Commissioning responsibilities on Project Management Software include the following items:
    a. Commissioning Schedule
    b. Construction Issues
    c. Pre-Functional Checklists
    d. Functional Performance Test Forms
3. The Architect, Engineers, GC, subcontractors, and owner will be responsible for responding within five business days of an inquiry being assigned to them.
    a. The owner(s) or their designated responsible party will be one of the final designated personnel in the approval process that will sign off before an item can be closed out.
    b. All of the aforementioned entities will be responsible for the same response time in the identified field punch software.

c. The punch list and open Commissioning items will be tied to identified retention dollars that will not be paid until all open issues are resolved.
d. Owner-Insite will be the designated software that will be used by all Cx agents and used for MEP items identified by the Cx agent and Owner.

4. The Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed by each respective trade contractor involved with the installation of any Commissioned systems and equipment.
5. The Functional Performance Tests will be completed by the CxA as they witness the test(s) conducted by the contractors.
6. All Contractor Commissioning Documents prepared by the contractors will be fully completed in a neat and workmanlike manner so as to be fully legible. Documentation which, at the CxA's discretion, is incomplete or less than fully legible shall be deemed unacceptable.
7. Commissioning procedures and tests, which are rejected by the CxA due to incomplete, or illegible contractor documentation shall be repeated by the contractor and new Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be prepared to the Commissioning Team's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Procedures deemed unacceptable by the Commissioning Team after being repeated due to inadequate documentation may be subject to completion by the CxA, at a cost to the contactor as outlined in item Section 3.8 "Cost of Re-Evaluation" below.
9. All Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be completed on the job-site concurrent with the activities being documented. Remedial documentation of Commissioning activities either off-site or after the procedures have been completed is unacceptable.
10. All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be submitted to the CxA for review and acceptance upon completion.

B. Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking
1. Contractors shall be responsible for monitoring the progress of their Commissioning activities. The contractor will update the status of meetings, issues, re-scheduling, checklists and tests.
2. The contractors shall regularly update and upload drawings or pictures as Commissioning activities are completed so as to provide a readily available report to CxA regarding current status of the contractors Commissioning activities.

C. Record Drawings
1. Contractors shall regularly update a 'redlined' set of record drawings showing Commissioned systems as work is being installed so that the drawings remain current with the field work, and as required in Division 01, 21, 22, 23, and 26 of the project specifications.
2. Redlining record drawings at the end of construction shall not be acceptable.
3. The Contractors up-to-date, in-progress redlines shall be kept on-site in the Contractor's field office and available for review by the Cx Team.

D. Access to Contractor Documentation
1. Contractors shall provide the CxA with access to shop drawings, coordination drawings, equipment cut-sheets, schematics, in-progress record drawings, manufacturers installation-operation-maintenance manuals, startup reports, etc. to assist the CxA in execution of the Cx process.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. The CxA shall receive a copy of all construction documents, project schedules, addenda, change orders, and appropriate approved submittals and shop drawings directly from the GC.

B. The CxA shall disseminate written information and documents to all responsible parties relative to the nature and extent of the Cx communication.

C. The CxA is primarily responsible to the Owner and, as such, shall regularly apprise the GC and the Owner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, and shall provide regular status reports on progress with each system. Any potential change in the contractual and/or financial obligations of the owner (credits, change orders, schedule changes, etc.) shall be identified and quantified as soon as possible.

D. The CxA shall coordinate the schedule of Commissioning activities with the construction schedule. It is possible that some procedures will be completed before the entire system is completed.

1.8 SCHEDULE

A. Commissioning of systems shall proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis. The CxA shall be available to respond promptly to avoid construction delays.

B. Start-up and testing of systems may proceed prior to final completion of systems to expedite progress. However, testing and checkout services that are the primary responsibility of the contractor / vendor will not proceed in advance of their testing and checkout.

C. Problems observed shall be addressed immediately, responsible parties notified, and actions to correct deficiencies coordinated in a timely manner.

D. Contractor schedules and scheduling is the responsibility of the GC. The CxA shall provide Commissioning scheduling information to the GC for review and planning activities.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Industry standards and guidelines are a guide to the Commissioning process and are hereby incorporated and will be applied as appropriate. Reference standards and guidelines include, but are not limited, to the following:

B. References:
1. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013: Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
2. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005: The Commissioning Process
3. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007: HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process
4. ACG Commissioning Guideline (current version)
5. NEBB Commissioning Standard (current version)
6. BCxA Building Commissioning Handbook (current version)

2.0 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. "Certificate of Substantial Completion" will not be signed by the Dallas ISD unless the CxA and the Owner's Representative are in agreement that all Equipment and Systems to be Commissioned are installed and operational, and any open Cx Issues Log items have been identified as minor. Any open Cx Issues Log items shall be resolvable within 21 days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests shall be provided by the applicable contractor (as specified) and shall be approved by the CxA. Any necessary proprietary vendor specific test equipment shall be provided by that vendor or manufacturer.

B. Any portable or hand-held setup / calibration devices required to initialize the control system shall be made available by the control vendor to the CxA (at no additional cost to the Owner or CxA).

C. The instrumentation used in the Commissioning process shall meet the following standards:
   1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
   2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals (typically within the previous 12 months) with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
   3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
   4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

A. The CxA shall generate a project specific Commissioning plan which identifies Cx tasks, roles and responsibilities for the Cx process. The CxA will submit a Cx schedule for the Commissioning process which shall be integrated into the construction schedule by the GC.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. This is an additional and separate activity from that provided by the design team. Construction observation is required as part of the Commissioning and coordination process to be provided by the CxA. Field Observation reports will be maintained and distributed by the CxA to all Cx Team members.

3.3 COMMISSIONING ISSUES LOGS

A. As part of the Commissioning process, all issues will be recorded on the Project Management Software. The PM Software will divide the issues as follows.

   1. Construction Commissioning Issues
      a. This log is also a part of the Web-Based Project Management Software. It is a formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns pertaining to the installation of the Commissioned systems and equipment which identifies where the contractors have deviated from the OPR, contract documents, applicable codes or normal industry construction practices. It is the GC's responsibility to regularly login and retrieve this log from the Web-Based Project Management Software, follow up and review each item on the list with the appropriate trades, and respond to the CxA with feedback within 5 business days from the issuance of the log from the CxA.
      b. Team members will be given access through the Web Based Project Management Software to comment on issues. This is where the GC should provide feedback which includes the following sections:
         1) Response/Action: This is the contractor's response to the issue identified by the CxA.

2) Trade: This identifies the specific contractor responsible for the correction of the issue. The issue will be assigned to that contractor or subcontractor.
3) Expected Completion Date: This is the date which the GC and subcontractor agree the issue will be resolved by. This provides information back to the CxA as to when items should be corrected by for spot checking the correction of issues.

c. The GC shall provide feedback and updates to the construction Cx issues log to the CxA within 5 business days from its issuance from the CxA.
d. The CxA will maintain the master cx long on the Web Based Project Management Software.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall develop the Pre-Functional Checklists (PFCs) and distribute them to the GC for use by the sub-contractors.

B. The sub-contractors shall complete the checklists and submit them to the GC as they are completed or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software.

C. PFCs consist of a series of field observations and verification checks conducted by the contractors during the installation of Commissioned equipment to verify the following:
1. Installed equipment matches the specifications and approved submittals
2. Equipment is installed per the specifications, drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Utility connections to equipment, such as electrical, steam, chilled water, etc. have been successfully completed.
4. Equipment is ready for start-up per manufacturer's guidelines.

D. Contractors should expect to complete one (1) PFC for each piece of equipment covered by the Commissioning process such as pumps, fans, air handling units, terminal units, control panels, and lighting control panels.

E. PFCs for mechanical equipment will include verification of the safety devices intended to stop and/or prevent equipment operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met. These may include adequate oil pressure, proof-of-flow, non-freezing conditions, maximum static pressure, maximum head pressure, etc. The CxA shall observe the actual performance of safety shutoffs in a real or closely simulated condition of failure.

F. Systems may include safety devices and components that control a variety of equipment operating as a system. Interlocks may be hard-wired or operate from software. Operation of these interlocks shall be verified by the CxA.

G. Additional checklists will be required to verify installation of distribution systems such as piping, ductwork, electrical wire and conduit, etc. The number of required PFCs will vary from system to system, but will typically be limited to one form per system per floor or zone.

H. The PFC used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of equipment Installation, Operation & Maintenance (IOM) Manuals from the Contractors.

I. PFCs shall be completed by the contractor and maintained on-site per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.6 "Commissioning Documentation".

3.5 CONTRACTOR STARTUP TESTING

A. The contractors shall conduct all startup testing as required by the specifications, equipment manufacturer, the manufacturer's installation, operations and maintenance manual or as necessary to verify all equipment is properly installed and fully operational.

B. Startup testing shall be documented. Appropriate documentation shall be by the contractor and/or the manufacturer's representative or entity specified in the construction documents.

C. The startup testing shall be documented using the contractors or manufacturer's standard forms and an electronic copy of the form shall be provided to the CxA or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software under the appropriate PFC.

3.6 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balance Contractor (TAB) Requirements
   1. Air and water balance shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm. The test and balance firm shall come back after the final balancing report is approved to work with the CxA and spot check this work to verify accuracy of results. Refer to Division 23 for acceptance criteria.
   2. Test and Balance contractor to provide the final balancing report to the CxA.
   3. The TAB contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all TAB activities specified in the Division 23.
   4. Prior to the start of TAB activities, the TAB contractor shall submit a proposed TAB plan, procedures and documentation to the CxA and A/E for review. TAB procedures shall be submitted to allow sufficient time for CxA review and approval prior to the start of TAB activities.
   5. After this review, and prior to start of field work, the TAB contractor will attend one or more planning meetings as required with the Commissioning Team to review and discuss outstanding issues relating to TAB procedures and forms, discuss resolution of issues identified during the TAB contractor's plan review and field inspections, and to coordinate field work.
   6. Prior to the start of fieldwork, the TAB contractor shall issue a final set of TAB procedures and TAB forms which incorporate any comments received during the Commissioning Team review.
   7. The TAB contractor shall have at least one certified field technician on site whenever TAB work is being performed. The certified technician shall be responsible for the quality of the work of any non-certified technicians.
   8. The TAB contractor is responsible to notify the GC, who in turn shall notify the Commissioning Team, a minimum of two (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of TAB work to allow the CxA and A/E time to assess system readiness.
   9. The TAB contractor will work cooperatively with the CxA.
   10. The TAB contractor shall coordinate with the controls contractor to ensure that changes made to the control system during TAB (flow coefficients, duct areas, etc.) are archived and become the default or initial values for these parameters.
   11. The TAB contractor shall provide daily lists of issues and/or problems identified during TAB work to the GC, CxA and A/E for follow-up & resolution with the appropriate contractors.
   12. Participate in verification of the TAB report, which will consist of repeating any selected measurement contained in the TAB report where required by the CxA for verification or diagnostic purposes.
   13. A TAB Final Acceptance Inspection shall be conducted by the A/E, Owner's Representative and CxA and will include a field verification of at least 5% of the TAB contractor's field readings.
   14. The TAB contractor will provide technicians, equipment and instrumentation to support the field verification.
   15. Instruments used for the field verification shall be the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used for the original TAB work.

16. The TAB Contractor shall provide test equipment calibration certifications to the Owner's Representative or the CxA upon request.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURES

A. Scope
   1. Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures are executed after Commissioned equipment and systems have been installed, started-up, balanced and are fully operational. The goal of these procedures is to conclusively verify that Commissioned equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate and perform per the design intent, and the project specifications.
   2. Equipment-level FPTs will be used to verify operation and capacity of selected equipment such as boilers, chillers cooling towers, pumps, exhaust fans, air handling units, etc.
   3. System-level FPTs will verify the following aspects of system operation.
      a. System operation under both normal and alternate operating conditions and modes.
      b. Interactions between equipment and sub-systems.
      c. Operation of safeties and interlocks.
      d. Control system operation, response time, stability and tuning.
      e. System response to abnormal and/or emergency conditions such as fire, equipment failure and power outages, and associated Alarms.
      f. All control sequence of operation strategies, alarm generation and reporting shall also be reviewed and proper operation verified by the CxA.
      g. The central work station graphics, point assignments, alarm messages, and logging functions shall be verified.

B. Functional Performance Test Forms
   1. The FPTs used for this project will be created, utilized and finalized by the CxA after receipt of approved contractor submittals.

C. Contractor Requirements
   1. The Cx team will, in a joint effort, coordinate and schedule FPT activities.
   2. Scheduling of FPTs shall be contingent on notification from the affected contractor(s) to the GC and CxA that equipment and systems are ready for checkout.
   3. Other prerequisites for execution of FPTs shall include the following:
      a. All Contractor Startup Procedures and Cx Pre-Functional Checklists have been completed and documented.
      b. TAB has been completed.
      c. All Cx Issues Log items identified as affecting equipment or system performance or operations have been resolved.
   4. Prior to claiming readiness for FPT, the Controls Contractor shall ensure that the following items are completed and documented:
      a. Point-to-point checkouts have been verified and documentation has been submitted to the CxA.
      b. Verify that network communication between all devices and systems is established
      c. Sequence of Operation checkouts are completed.
      d. Printed and annotated trend logs and alarm histories establishing acceptable operation including
         1) Stable control
         2) Recovery from upset/changes (e.g., from setback)
         3) Special and/or seasonal modes
         4) Emergency and alarm modes including loss/restoration of power
   5. Execution of the FPTs will be conducted by the contractors providing and installing the equipment and systems being Commissioned and shall be witnessed by the CxA. The Controls Contractor shall verify/validate the BAS Sequences of Operations to the satisfaction of the CxA.

6. Typical activities during FPT execution will include the following:
    a. Starting/stopping equipment
    b. Energizing/de-energizing electrical distribution gear
    c. Opening/closing valves and dampers
    d. Manipulating BAS inputs, outputs and set points
    e. Setup, collection and downloading of BAS trend data
    f. Test all modes of operation (normal, failure, backup, emergency, etc.)
    g. Confirmation of required alarms sent to BA
    h. Written verification of equipment set-points (temperatures, flow rates, etc.)
7. The Contractor(s) shall maintain full responsibility for the facility, equipment and systems operated during the FPTs, maintain all guarantees and warranties, and shall repair any damage to the facility caused during the FPTs.
8. Contractors shall conduct seasonal FPTs as necessary. This includes performing FPTs on equipment during the season it is intended to operate (i.e. test cooling equipment during the peak cooling season and test heating equipment during the peak heating season, etc.). All seasonal FPTs shall be witnessed by the CxA.
9. Tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the FPTs shall be provided by the contractor. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
10. FPT acceptance shall confirm the performance of systems to the extent of the design intent. When a system is accepted, the Owner shall be assured that the system is complete, works as intended, is correctly documented, and operator training has been performed.

3.8 COST OF RE-EVALUATION

A. The cost for Contractors to re-evaluate any Commissioning Procedures due to open issues shall be bore by the contractors.

B. The CxA will be available for two attempts of the Functional Performance Tests (one initial and one re-try) with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) to try to accomplish each test as part of the contract. When additional work is required because systems are not ready or because they do not successfully pass the FPT after they have been indicated as ready, the contractor will be charged for the CxA's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Additional fees will be paid to the CxA by the Owner and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

C. Any required re-testing by any contractor shall not be allowed as a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor or for a request for additional monies.

3.9 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

A. Review detailed software documentation for all DDC control systems. This includes review of vendor documentation, their programming approach, and the specific software routines applied to this project. Discrepancies in programming approaches and/or sequences shall be reported and coordinated in order to provide the Owner with the most appropriate, simple, and straightforward approach to software routines.

3.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The CxA shall review the draft form of the O&M manuals provided by the Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 contractors. The review process shall verify that O&M instructions meet specifications and are included for all equipment furnished by the contractor, and that the instructions and wiring

diagrams are project specific (edited where necessary) to the actual equipment provided for this project.

1. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly/disassembly diagrams, and related information.
2. The contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting O&M information shall be project and system specific, concise, to the point, and tailored specifically to this facility. The Commissioning Authority shall review and edit these documents as necessary for final corrections by the contractor.

B. The O&M manual review, and coordination efforts MUST be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

C. In addition to the O&M manual requirements within specification Division 21, 22, 23, and 26, O&M manuals shall include at a minimum the following:

1. An equipment data sheet with the equipment name tag, model number, serial number and any other relevant information for the equipment.
2. A copy of the approved submittal, indicating the exact make and model of the equipment installed.
3. A copy of the manufacturer's IOM manual
4. A copy of all warranty's
    a. If not included on warranty certificate, provide the start/end dates of warranty period, descriptions of what is and isn't covered and contact information for warranty claims.

3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

3.12 EXCLUSIONS

A. Responsibility for construction means and methods: The CxA is not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or any construction management functions on the job site.

B. Hands-on work by the CxA: The contractors shall provide all services requiring tools or the use of tools to start-up, test, adjust, or otherwise bring equipment and systems into a fully operational state. The CxA shall coordinate and observe these procedures (and may make minor adjustments), but shall not perform construction or technician services other than verification of testing, adjusting, balancing, and control functions.

END OF SECTION

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 2

CSP 207702

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

PMF FIRM
JACOBS

A/E FIRM
KIRKSEY ARCHITECTURE

MEP: CAMPOS ENGINEERING
STRUCTURAL: JQ INFRASTRUCTURE

CIVIL: URBAN ENGINEERS GROUP
ROOF: DRY TEC

November 11, 2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 2

CSP 207702

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

PMF FIRM
JACOBS

A/E FIRM
KIKRSEY ARCHITECTURE

November 11, 2024

ARCHITECT AND CONSULTANTS SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT:

KIRKSEY ARCHITECTURE

MATTHEW HEATON
143 MANUFACURTING ST
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
214-522-1100

11 NOVEMBER 2024

MEP ENGINEER:

CAMPOS ENGINEERING

1311 RIVER BEND DR
DALLAS, TEXAS 75244
214-696-6291

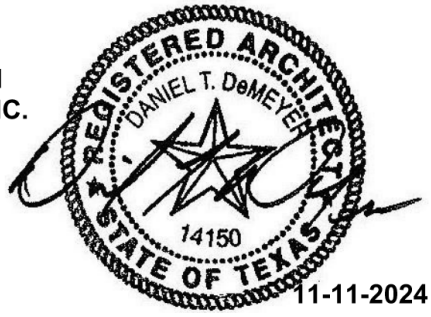
11/11/2024

11/11/2024

ROOF CONSULTANT:

DRYTEC MOISTURE PROTECTION TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANTS, INC.

DANIEL T. DEMEYER
8750 N CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY
SUITE 725
DALLAS, TEXAS 75231
214-363-2192



11-11-2024

SECTION 00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

Division 00

Division 01

Division 24-25

Not Used

Division 26

Electrical

Division 27

Not Used

Division 28

Electronic Safety and Security

Division 29-32

Not Used

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The list below is a description of the documents provided to the contractor as part of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal – 207702

1.01 Drawing List with Revision Number and Date: 11/11/2024

1.01.A Project Manual List with Revision Number and Date: 11/11/2024

ORG 194 - K.B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED AND GIFTED - RENOVATION

Drawings:

GENERAL:

A0.00	TITLE SHEET
A0.10	GRAPHIC STANDARDS
A0.11	ABBREVIATIONS
A0.12	SHEET INDEX
A0.13	PHASING PLAN
A0.20	CODE INFORMATION
A0.31	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0.32	LIFE SAFTEY PLAN
A0.33	LIFE SAFTEY PLAN
A0.60	REFERENCE (MOUNTING HEIGHTS)
A0.61	REFERENCE (MOUNTING HEIGHTS)
A0.70	MASTER SCHEDULE

STRUCTURAL

S1.01	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S1.02	STRUCTURAL ABREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS LEGEND
S1.03	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
S2.00	MARQUEE SIGN ELEVATION AND DETAILS
S2.01	KITCHEN ADDITION FOUNDATION PLAN AND DETAILS
S2.02	LEVEL 2 RTU PLAN
S2.03	ROOF PLAN
S3.01	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S5.01	STEEL DETAILS

ARCHITECTUAL:

A1.20	SITE PLAN
A1.40	SITE DETAILS
A2.11	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
A2.12	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
A2.13	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A
A2.14	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B
A2.15	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.16	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.21	FIRST FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.22	SECOND FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.23	THIRD FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.24	ROOF COMPOSITE PLAN
A2.31	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.32	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.33	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA A

A2.34	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.35	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - AREA A
A2.36	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A2.37	ROOF PLAN - AREA A
A2.38	ROOF PLAN - AREA B
RD1.00	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
R1.00	OVERALL ROOF PLAN
R2.00	ROOF DETAILS
R2.01	ROOF DETAILS
A2.41	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FIRST FLOOR - AREA A
A2.42	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FIRST FLOOR - AREA B
A2.43	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SECOND FLOOR - AREA A
A2.44	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SECOND FLOOR -AREA B
A2.45	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN THIRD FLOOR - AREA A
A2.46	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN THIRD FLOOR - AREA B
A2.61	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.62	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.63	SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.64	SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.65	THIRD FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA A
A2.66	THIRD FLOOR FINISH PLAN - AREA B
A2.70	ENLARGED PLANS
A2.80	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - BASE BID
A2.81	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A2.82	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A2.83	ENLARGED TOILETROOM PLANS - ALTERNATE #4
A3.10	ELEVATIONS
A3.11	ELEVATIONS
A6.10	DOOR LEAF TYPE
A6.60	PARTITION TYPES
A8.10	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8.11	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8.12	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A9.25	TILE INSTALLATION (FLOOR & WALL)
A10.10	COMMERCIAL CASEWORK (LEGEND & SCHEDULES)
A10.11	CASEWORK DETAILS

MECHANICAL:

M0.01	MECHANICAL SYMBOL LEGEND
M0.02	MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
MD3.01	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
MD3.04	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
MD3.07	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
MD4.01	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
M3.01	LEVEL 1 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M3.04	LEVEL 2 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M3.07	LEVEL 3 MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M4.01	ROOF MECHANICAL OVERALL PLAN
M9.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M9.02	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M10.01	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M10.02	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M11.01	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M11.02	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M11.03	MECHANICAL CONTROLS

PLUMBING:

P0.01	PLUMBING SYMBOL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
PD3.01	DEMOLITION UNDERFLOOR - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.03	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.04	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
PD3.05	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
PD6.01	LEVEL 1 UNDERFLOOR DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.02	LEVEL 1 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.03	LEVEL 2 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
PD6.04	LEVEL 3 DEMO PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P4.01	PLUMBING UNDERFLOOR - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
P4.02	PLUMBING - LEVEL 1 OVERALL PLAN
P4.03	PLUMBING - LEVEL 2 OVERALL PLAN
P4.04	PLUMBING - LEVEL 3 OVERALL PLAN
P4.05	PLUMBING - ROOF LEVEL OVERALL PLAN
P6.01	LEVEL 1 UNDERFLOOR PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.02	LEVEL 1 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.03	LEVEL 2 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P6.04	LEVEL 3 PLUMBING PLANS ENLARGED
P8.01	PLUMBING DETAILS
P9.01	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION:

FP3.01	LEVEL 1 FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

ELECTRICAL:

E0.01	ELECTRICAL LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
E0.02	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES
ED2.01	DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
ED3.01	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 POWER PLAN
ED3.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 POWER PLAN
ED5.01	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.02	DEMOLITION LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED5.03	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.04	DEMOLITION LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED5.05	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN A
ED5.06	DEMOLITION LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN B
ED7.01	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
E2.01	SITE LIGHTING PLAN
E2.02	SITE LIGHTING PLAN - PHOTOMETRIC
E3.01	LEVEL 1 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E3.02	LEVEL 2 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E3.03	LEVEL 3 POWER OVERALL PLAN
E5.01	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.02	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING PLAN B
E5.03	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.04	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING PLAN B
E5.05	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN A
E5.06	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING PLAN B
E6.01	SITE PLAN LIGHTING CONTROLS
E6.02	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.03	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B
E6.04	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.05	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B

E6.06	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN A
E6.07	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING CONTROLS PLAN B
E7.01	ROOF POWER PLAN
E10.01	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.02	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.03	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.04	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E10.05	LIGHTING CONTROLS DETAILS
E11.01	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E12.01	LEVEL 1 LIGHTING OVERALL
E12.02	LEVEL 2 LIGHTING OVERALL
E12.03	LEVEL 3 LIGHTING OVERALL
FA4.01	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 1 OVERALL
FA4.02	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 2 OVERALL
FA4.03	FIRE ALARM LEVEL 3 OVERALL

TASK 1 DESIGN REPORT

For the

K.B. POLK ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
RENOVATION - ORG #194
6911 VICTORIA AVE.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75209

Prepared for

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 BOND PROGRAM C/O JACOBS
9400 NORTH CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY
8TH FLOOR
DALLAS, TEXAS 75231

Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite100
Plano, TX 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

PSI PROJECT NO.: 06335162

August 29, 2024

Arturo Ruiz
Asbestos Inspector

Stephanie Gonzalez
License #105889
Asbestos Individual Consultant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF APPENDICES & FIGURES

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI) conducted a facility hazardous material survey and sampling work necessary to identify hazardous materials and prepare abatement design documents for K.B. Polk Elementary School at Dallas Independent School District (DISD). PSI understands that "hazardous materials" means asbestos-containing building materials (ACBMs).

- Renovation of the entire campus, replace carpet/VCT throughout, HVAC Duct, IDF/MDF systems roof top RTU's and exterior wall joint caulking. Task 1 survey will include the entire building envelope.

The survey and sampling work were conducted August 8, 2024, by Mr. Arturo Ruiz; a Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) licensed Asbestos Inspector (No. 60-3347) and others.

The scope of the Survey was to identify, quantify and assess the condition of suspected asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) as well as the collection and analysis of bulk samples.

PSI collected and analyzed a total of 107 samples of suspect building materials. Following the EPA protocols, each identified suspect homogeneous material was placed in one of the following EPA classifications:

- Surfacing Materials (spray or trowel applied materials)
- Thermal System Insulation (materials applied to various mechanical systems)
- Miscellaneous Materials (any material that does not fit either of the above categories, such as vinyl floor tiles, etc.)

Based on the methodologies described in this report, the following materials were determined or assumed to be ACMs:

- 9" x 9" Floor Tile (Brown) & 12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic – – Located in classrooms 1st, 2nd and 3rd floors, approximately 16,000 sf.

- 6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation – Located in crawl space at mechanical room, approximately 5,000 LF.

- Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White) – Located in crawl space, approximately 30,000 sf.

- Residual Spray-on Texture – Located above drop ceiling on decking throughout, approximately 13,000 sf.

- Ceramic Tile Base Mortar – Located at hallway base in hallways and classrooms throughout, approximately 4,000 sf.

- Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic – Located in classrooms, restrooms and hallways throughout, assumed positive. Approximately 4,500 SF.

If additional materials are discovered during demolition activities that were not previously sampled, the suspect materials should be sampled according to Federal, State, and local regulations. The User should refer to the management plans and/or prior asbestos surveys for information regarding previously sampled and confirmed ACMs.

The TDSHS regulates asbestos activity within the City of Dallas. Upon renovation, repairs, and/or demolition, ACMs identified in this report must be controlled during these activities in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. A 10-day notification to the TDSHS is required prior to any renovation activity involving any number of interior ACMs, or greater than 160 square feet, 260 linear feet or 35 cubic feet of exterior ACMs, or any demolition project.

2. INTRODUCTION

Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI) conducted a facility hazardous material survey and sampling work necessary to identify hazardous materials and prepare abatement design documents for K. B Polk Elementary School at Dallas Independent School District (DISD). The scope of work consists of renovations throughout the building interior, crawl space, roof replacement and window replacements

The survey and sampling work were conducted August 8, 2024, by Mr. Arturo Ruiz; a Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) licensed Asbestos Inspector (No. 60-3347) and others.

PSI understands this Task I Asbestos Survey is intended to be for general information purposes and to aid in preparing abatement design documents of the K.B. Polk Elementary School at Dallas ISD.

The survey was generally conducted in four phases as follows:

Phase 1 – Record Document Review- Drawings, floor plans, historical data or other documents provided to PSI or made available on-site were evaluated for the general construction history and layout of the facility. Other documents such as maintenance records, operation and maintenance plans, laboratory results, etc., provided to PSI or made available on-site were also reviewed. This data was used to focus the walk-through and scope of work to be followed over the course of our visual inspection and sampling. The following document was reviewed in preparation of the Task 1 services:

- Construction Documents- provided by Kirksey Architecture. (2020 DISD Bond).

- AHERA Management Plans for KD Polk Elementary School – Org 194.

Phase 2 – Visual Inspection- A visual inspection of the facility was conducted to identify, quantify and assess the condition of suspect ACMs. The inspector accessed each area and recorded suspect ACMs present. Each material was visually estimated for total quantity within the space. The general condition and friability were also recorded. The areas inspected by PSI were limited to accessible and/or exposed areas of the facility. PSI did not perform any intrusive evaluation into spaces behind finished surfaces. To this inspection, areas above drop ceilings were considered accessible, areas behind finished drywall or plaster systems were considered inaccessible.

Phase 3 – Sample Collection and Analysis- Samples were collected for each suspect homogeneous area. Samples were submitted to Moody Labs in Farmers Branch, TX (TDSHS License No. 30-0084) for analysis by polarized light microscopy (PLM).

Phase 4 - Project Report - This report outlines the assessment findings based on the interviews, testing results and field observations. The report also discusses other observations concerning the workplace as they impacted on the sampling events. This report includes a discussion of sampling methodology, locations, analytical methods, results and conclusions.

2.1 AUTHORIZATION

Authorization to perform this asbestos survey was given in the form of an email with an NTP along with a P.O.#969655 from Samantha Avila Project Manager with Jacobs dated August 9, 2024.

2.2 SITE DESCRIPTION

K.B. Polk Elementary School is a three-story building with offices, classrooms, cafeteria, kitchen, gymnasium, and mechanical rooms.

2.3 PROJECT BACKGROUND

The scope of work included the following:

- Renovation of the entire campus, replace carpet/VCT throughout, HVAC Duct, IDF/MDF systems roof top RTU's and exterior wall joint caulking. Task 1 survey will include the entire building envelope.

- To accomplish these goals, abatement of the asbestos containing materials (ACM) will be abated prior to renovation in these areas.

2.4 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this asbestos survey was to aid in preparing abatement design documents of K.B Polk Elementary School at Dallas ISD.

The Task I Asbestos Survey was completed in general accordance with the authorized scope of work as identified in the contract between PSI and the client.

3. ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES

The visual inspection and sampling activities were conducted August 8, 2024, by Mr. Arturo Ruiz; a Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) licensed Asbestos Inspector (No. 60-3347) and others.

Prior to the commencement of asbestos survey activities, the client provided site contact information and assisted in providing access to the facility.

3.1 RECORD DOCUMENT REVIEW

PSI was provided with floor plans as well as information from prior asbestos surveys and management plans. Materials that were previously confirmed as ACMs were typically not sampled during this survey.

3.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

PSI's inspector accessed each room or area of the subject site to identify suspect homogenous areas of ACMs. Suspect ACMs were categorized into homogeneous areas based on color, texture, appearance, use and apparent construction era (where available). Each homogeneous area was given a unique material description. Quantities were visually estimated by the inspector.

PSI's visual inspection included only those areas, which were accessible and/or exposed to the inspection team at the time the inspection was conducted. Areas behind closed systems such as drywall or plaster ceilings were not accessible for the purpose of this survey. Areas above drop panel ceilings were considered accessible. No intrusive evaluations were performed.

In addition to identification of each material and quantities, the inspector also determined friability. A friable material is defined as any material able to be crushed, crumbled, pulverized or reduced to a powder by hand press when dry. The inspector used a hand pressure test to determine friability. Each material was further assessed for overall condition. Conditions were rated as good, fair or poor. Materials in good condition included those materials, which were in the same condition as when installed showing only minor age deterioration. Materials in fair condition included those materials, which had apparent age deterioration and minor damage; however, the matrix of the material remained substantially intact. Materials in poor condition included all materials with damage or significant damage and evidence that the material's matrix has failed or has begun to fail.

3.3 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

PSI's asbestos inspector, under the supervision of a Principal Consultant, developed a sampling scheme for suspect ACMs at the facility. PSI collected and analyzed a total of 107 bulk samples from 33 homogeneous areas at K.B. Polk Elementary School at Dallas ISD.

Each sample location was sprayed with amended water and was kept wet during the entire sampling process. Samples were collected by coring through the material from the surface down to the base substrate. All layers of the material were extracted in placed into a sample container for transport to the laboratory. Sample containers were sealed and labeled with a unique sample ID. Following sample extraction, the sample location was sealed using a clear liquid encapsulant or covered with tape. Restoration of finishes and materials to their pre-sampling condition was not performed.

The samples were submitted to Moody Labs in Farmers Branch, TX (TDSHS License No. 30-0084) for analysis by PLM. Moody Labs, LLC is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and is licensed by the State of Texas. Samples were analyzed by PLM EPA 600/R-93/116: “Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials.” Confirmation samples of drywall system (joint compound and texture) were not analyzed by transmission electron microscopy / x-ray analysis (TEM/EDX) /gravimetric analysis (EPA 600/R93/116).

Samples were dried, homogenized and representative portions were examined with a stereo binocular microscope. If no asbestos is found in a sample, "None Detected" is reported. If asbestos is found in a sample, the percentage and type of asbestos is reported.

4. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

PSI has performed a Task I Asbestos Survey of K.B. Polk Elementary School at Dallas ISD. Based on the results of this assessment, the following conclusions and recommendations have been developed.

4.1 ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

Based on the methodologies described in this report, the following materials were determined to be ACMs:

- 9" x 9" Floor Tile (Brown) & 12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic – – Located in classrooms 1st, 2nd and 3rd floors, approximately 16,000 sf.
- 6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation – Located in crawl space at mechanical room, approximately 5,000 LF.
- Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White) – Located in crawl space, approximately 30,000 sf.
- Residual Spray-on Texture – Located above drop ceiling on decking throughout, approximately 13,000 sf.
- Ceramic Tile Base Mortar – Located at hallway base in hallways and classrooms throughout, approximately 4,000 sf.
- Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic – Located in classrooms, restrooms and hallways throughout, assumed positive. Approximately 4,500 SF.

Complete details of all suspect materials and their locations may be found in Appendix A of this report.

Data Interpretation

A material is considered an ACM if at least one sample from the homogenous area is confirmed to contain greater than one percent asbestos (>1.0%) under laboratory analysis. In addition, OSHA's construction standard considers all thermal system insulation and surfacing materials in a facility constructed prior to 1981 to be presumed asbestos-containing (PACM) and all flooring to be assumed asbestos-containing unless it is demonstrated through laboratory analysis to contain 1.0% asbestos or less. The National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants further classifies ACM as regulated (RACM), Category I non-friable ACM or Category II non-friable ACM.

4.2 RECOMMENDATIONS

If any additional materials are found which have not been tested, or any suspect materials are found in any of the areas that were not visible at the time of the survey, they should be assumed to be asbestos containing until laboratory testing proves otherwise. The demolition contractor should provide oversight to ensure that additionally found suspect materials are properly tested. The contractor must keep a copy of the Task I asbestos survey onsite.

The TDSHS regulates asbestos activity within the City of Dallas. Upon renovation, repairs, and/or demolition, ACMs identified in this report must be controlled during these activities in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. A 10-day notification to the TDSHS is required prior to any renovation activity involving any number of interior ACMs, or greater than 160 square feet, 260 linear feet or 35 cubic feet of exterior ACMs, or any demolition project.

5. WARRANTY

Asbestos Survey

The information contained in this report is based upon the data furnished by the Client and observations and test results provided by PSI. These observations and results are time dependent, are subject to changing site conditions, and revisions to Federal, State and local regulations.

PSI warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the asbestos testing and abatement industries. PSI also recognizes that raw laboratory test data are not usually enough to make all abatement and management decisions.

As directed by the client, PSI did not provide any service to investigate or detect the presence of moisture, mold or other biological contaminants in or around any structure, or any service that was designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of the occurrence of the amplification of the same. Client acknowledges that mold is ubiquitous to the environment with mold amplification occurring when building materials are impacted by moisture. Client further acknowledges that site conditions are outside of PSI's control, and that mold amplification will likely occur, or continue to occur, in the presence of moisture. As such, PSI cannot and shall not be held responsible for the occurrence or recurrence of mold amplification.

No other warranties are implied or expressed.

Use by Third Parties

This report was prepared pursuant to the contract PSI has with Dallas ISD. That contractual relationship included an exchange of information about the subject property that was unique and between PSI and its client and serves as the basis upon which this report was prepared. Because of the importance of the communication between PSI and its client, reliance on or any use of this report by anyone other than Dallas ISD, for whom it was prepared, is prohibited and therefore not foreseeable to PSI.

Reliance on or use by any such third party without explicit authorization in the report does not make said third party a third-party beneficiary to PSI's contract with Dallas ISD. Any such unauthorized reliance on or use of this report, including any of its information or conclusions, will be at the third party's risk. For the same reasons, no warranties or representations, expressed or implied in this report, are made to any such third party.

Third party reliance letters may be issued on request and upon payment of the then current fee for such letters. All third parties relying on PSI's reports, by such reliance, agree to be bound by the proposal and PSI's General Conditions. No reliance by any party is permitted without such agreement, regardless of the content of the reliance letter itself.

Unidentifiable Conditions

This report is necessarily limited to the conditions observed and to the information available at the time of the work. Due to the nature of the work, there is a possibility that conditions which could not be identified within the scope of work, or which were not apparent at the time of our site work. This report is also limited to information available from the client at the time it was conducted. The report may not represent all the conditions at the subject site as it only reflects the information gathered from specific locations.

APPENDIX A: BULK SAMPLE WORKSHEETS / CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORMS

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

5-day / positive stop

Billi Precision Environmental

248-09424 107 PM

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:	ArtRuiz	License #:		Date:	8-8-24 / 3:05 pm
Relinquished by	ArtRuiz	PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	8/8/24 3:05

HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location	F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
1	1	M	2x2 ceiling tile / 1st Floor	F		
1	2		pinhole / 2nd Floor			
1	3		/ 3rd Floor			
2	4	S	Drywall / JC / Tex / 1st Floor Rm105	F		
2	5		light orange peel / Rm182			
2	6		/ Sheetrock			
2	7		/ 2nd Floor Rm 281			
2	8		/ Rm227			
2	9		/ 3rd Floor Rm331			
2	10		/ Rm 325			
3	11	S	Plaster Texture / [redacted] Rm304	F		
3	12		/ Rm 30			
3	13		/ [redacted] Rm 141			
3	14		/ Rm208			
3	15		/ [redacted] Rm106			

intertek
psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

24B-09424

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:		License #:		Date:	
Relinquished by		PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	

HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location		F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
4	16	M	Covebase w/mastic	1st Floor	NF		
4	17	↓	(yellow)	2nd Floor	↓		
4	18	↓		3rd Floor	↓		
5	19	M	12x12 Floor tile		NF		
5	20	↓	Tan/w/speck		↓		
5	21	↓	w/mastic (yellow)		↓		
6	22	M	12x12 Floor tile		NF		
6	23	↓	Tan w/speck		↓		
6	24	↓	w/mastic ( )		↓		
7	25	M	9x9 Floor tile		NF		
7	26	↓	Brown w/mastic		↓		
7	27	↓	(Black)		↓		
8	29	M	Carpet mastic	Library	NF		
8	29	↓	(yellow)	offices (admin)	↓		
8	30	↓	↓	↓	↓		

intertek
PSI

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

24B-094 24

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:		License #:		Date:	
Relinquished by		PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	

	HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location		F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
/	9	31	M	12x12 Floortile	Rm 208	NF		
/	9	32	↓	Tan w/ Mastic	↓	↓		
/	9	33	↓	(Black)	↓	↓		
/	10	34	M	CMU Texture	Gym	NF		
/	10	35	↓	↓	↓	↓		
/	10	36	↓	↓	↓	↓		
/	10	37	↓	↓	↓	↓		
/	10	38	↓	↓	↓	↓		
/	11	39	M	Brick Texture	Gym	NF		
/	11	40	↓	↓	↓	↓		
/	11	41	↓	↓	↓	↓		
	12	42	M	5x5 Ceramic tile grout	Restrooms	NF		
	12	43	↓	↓	↓	↓		
	12	44	↓	↓	↓	↓		
	13	45	M	12x12 ceramic tile grout	↓	NF		

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

24B-09424

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:		License #:		Date:	
Relinquished by		PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	

HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location	F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
13	46	M	12x12 Ceramic tile grout / Restrooms	NF		
13	47	↓	↓	↓		
14	48	S	Drywall/Tex / Restrooms	F		
14	49	↓	smooth ↓	↓		
14	50	↓	↓ ↓ 1st Floor Mech.	↓		
15	51	S	Plaster Texture	F		
15	52	↓	(ceilings)	↓		
15	53	↓	↓	↓		
16	54	S	CMU Texture	NF		
16	55	↓	↓	↓		
16	56	↓	↓	↓		
17	57	TSI	24inch pipe insulation	F		
17	58	↓	w/ mastic (white)	↓		
17	59	↓	↓	↓		
18	60	TSI	6inch cloth (white) pipe insulation ↓	F		

intertek PSI

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

24B-09424

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:		License #:		Date:	
Relinquished by		PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	

HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location		F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
18	61	TSI	6inch cloth pipe	1st Floor mech. room	F		
19	62	↓	insulation white	↓	↓		
19	63		6inch coth		F		
19	64		pipe insulation		↓		
19	65	↓	(Black)	↓	↓		
20	66	TSI	crawl space	crawl space @	F		
20	67	↓	debris	mech. Room	↓		
20	68	↓	↓	↓	↓		
21	69	M	HVAC mastic (gray)	1st Floor	NF		
21	70	↓	↓	2nd Floor	↓		
21	71	↓	↓	3rd Floor	↓		
22	72	S	Sprayon texture	1st Floor	F		
22	73	↓	↓	2nd Floor	↓		
22	74	↓	↓	3rd Floor	↓		
23	75	M	Ceramic tile base	Hallway	NF		

intertek
psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite 100
Plano, Texas 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

24B-09424

Project Name:	DISD 2020 Bond KB Polk Elementary School	Project #	06335162	Project Address	6911 Victoria Ave. Dallas, TX 75209
Inspector:		License #:		Date:	
Relinquished by		PSI Dallas Environmental		Date / Time	
relinquished to				Date / Time	

HA #	Sample #	TSI S Misc.	Material Description / Location	F / NF	Quantity	Asb ND &%
23	76	m	Ceramic tile base / Hallways	NF		
23	77	↓	↓ ↓	↓		
24	78	m	wall instalation / Penthouse	F		
24	79	↓	Orange / mech. room	↓		
24	80	↓	↓ ↓	↓		
25	81	m	Roofing / Exterior Roof	NF		
25	82	↓	↓	↓		
26	83	↓	↓	↓		
26	84	m	Roofing flashing	NF		
26	85	↓		↓		
26	86	↓	↓ ↓	↓		
27	87		window caulking			
27	88		(grey)			
27	89		↓			
28	90		Door Caulking			
28	91 92		(milk) (~~grey~~) ~~Roofing~~ ~~Exterior~~			

248-9424

Code	Sample No.	Material Type / Description	Quantity/Notes
29	93	Expansion Joint /	NF
29	94	Caulking (Tan)	↓
29	95	↓	↓
30	96	Door Caulking /	NF
30	97	(Tan)	↓
30	98	↓	↓
31	99	Window Glazing / Westside	NF
31	100	↓	↓
31	101	↓	↓
32	102	Window Caulking / Westside	NF
32	103	↓	↓
32	104	↓	↓
33	105	Plaster awning	F
33	106	↓	↓
33	107	↓	↓

APPENDIX B: LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORTS

PLM Summary Report

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
1	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile (Pinhole), 1st Floor	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
2	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile (Pinhole), 2nd Floor	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
3	2 x 2 Ceiling Tile (Pinhole), 3rd Floor	None Detected - Acoustic Tile
4	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 1st Floor, Room 108	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
5	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 1st Floor, Room 182	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
6	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 1st Floor, Stairwell	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Joint Compound None Detected - Texture
7	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 2nd Floor, Room 229	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
8	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 2nd Floor, Room 227	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Joint Compound None Detected - Texture
9	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 3rd Floor, Room 331	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Joint Compound None Detected - Texture
10	Drywall / Joint Compound / Texture (Light Orange Peel), 3rd Floor, Room 325	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture / Joint Cmpd
11	Plaster Texture, Room 309	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
12	Plaster Texture, Room 30	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
13	Plaster Texture, Room 191	None Detected - Plaster No Paint / Texture
14	Plaster Texture, Room 208	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
15	Plaster Texture, Room 106	None Detected - Grey Plaster None Detected - White Plaster None Detected - Tan Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
16	Cove Base with Mastic (Yellow), 1st Floor	None Detected - Cove Base None Detected - Tan Mastic
17	Cove Base with Mastic (Yellow), 2nd Floor	None Detected - Cove Base None Detected - Tan Mastic
18	Cove Base with Mastic (Yellow), 3rd Floor	None Detected - Cove Base None Detected - Tan Mastic
19	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic (Yellow)	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
20	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic (Yellow)	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic None Detected - Leveling Compound
21	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic (Yellow)	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
22	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic	None Detected - Floor Tile 5% Chrysotile - Black Mastic
23	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
24	12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan with Speck) with Mastic	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
25	9 x 9 Floor Tile (Brown) with Mastic (Black)	10% Chrysotile - Floor Tile None Detected - Black Mastic
26	9 x 9 Floor Tile (Brown) with Mastic (Black)	10% Chrysotile - Floor Tile None Detected - Black Mastic
27	9 x 9 Floor Tile (Brown) with Mastic (Black)	10% Chrysotile - Floor Tile None Detected - Black Mastic
28	Carpet Mastic (Yellow), Library	None Detected - Yellow Mastic

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
29	Carpet Mastic (Yellow), Offices, Admin	None Detected - Yellow Mastic
30	Carpet Mastic (Yellow), Offices, Admin	None Detected - Yellow Mastic
31	12 x 12 Floor Tile (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Room 208	3% Chrysotile - Floor Tile 3% Chrysotile - Black Mastic
32	12 x 12 Floor Tile (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Room 208	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
33	12 x 12 Floor Tile (Tan) with Mastic (Black), Room 208	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
34	CMU Texture, Gym	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
35	CMU Texture, Gym	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
36	CMU Texture, Gym	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
37	CMU Texture, Gym	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
38	CMU Texture, Gym	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
39	Brick Texture, Gym	None Detected - Brick None Detected - Paint
40	Brick Texture, Gym	None Detected - Brick None Detected - Paint
41	Brick Texture, Gym	None Detected - Brick None Detected - Paint
42	5 x 5 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout
43	5 x 5 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout
44	5 x 5 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout
45	12 x 12 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout

PLM Summary Report

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
46	12 x 12 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout
47	12 x 12 Ceramic Tile Grout, Restrooms	None Detected - Grout
48	Drywall / Texture (Smooth), Restrooms	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Paint No Texture
49	Drywall / Texture (Smooth), Restrooms	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Texture
50	Drywall / Texture (Smooth), Restrooms	None Detected - Drywall Material None Detected - Paint No Texture
51	Plaster Texture, Ceilings, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
52	Plaster Texture, Ceilings, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
53	Plaster Texture, Ceilings, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
54	CMU Texture, 1st Floor Mechanical	No CMU None Detected - Mortar None Detected - Paint / Texture None Detected - Surfacing Material
55	CMU Texture, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Paint / Texture
56	CMU Texture, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - CMU None Detected - Mortar None Detected - Paint / Texture
57	24" Pipe Insulation with Mastic (White), 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
58	24" Pipe Insulation with Mastic (White), 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
59	24" Pipe Insulation with Mastic (White), 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper / Foil Wrap None Detected - White Mastic
60	6" Cloth (White) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap None Detected - Paper Wrap
61	6" Cloth (White) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap None Detected - Paper Wrap None Detected - Cotton Wrap None Detected - White Mastic 1 None Detected - White Mastic 2
62	6" Cloth (White) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	None Detected - Insulation None Detected - Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap None Detected - Cotton Wrap None Detected - White Mastic 1 None Detected - White Mastic 2
63	6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	20% Amosite - Thermal Insulation None Detected - Cotton Wrap None Detected - Tar Wrap
64	6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
65	6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation, 1st Floor Mechanical	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
66	Crawl Space Debris, Crawl Space at Mechanical Room	None Detected - Yellow Insulation 2% Amosite - White Insulation
67	Crawl Space Debris, Crawl Space at Mechanical Room	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
68	Crawl Space Debris, Crawl Space at Mechanical Room	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
69	HVAC Mastic (Grey), 1st Floor	None Detected - Grey Mastic

PLM Summary Report

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
70	HVAC Mastic (Grey), 2nd Floor	None Detected - Grey Mastic
71	HVAC Mastic (Grey), 3rd Floor	None Detected - Grey Mastic
72	Spray-on Texture, 1st Floor	2% Chrysotile - Plaster No Texture
73	Spray-on Texture, 2nd Floor	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
74	Spray-on Texture, 3rd Floor	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
75	Ceramic Tile Base, Hallway	None Detected - Ceramic Tile None Detected - Grout 2% Chrysotile - Mortar
76	Ceramic Tile Base, Hallway	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
77	Ceramic Tile Base, Hallway	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop
78	Wall Insulation (Orange), Penthouse Mechanical Room	None Detected - Foam Insulation
79	Wall Insulation (Orange), Penthouse Mechanical Room	None Detected - Foam Insulation
80	Wall Insulation (Orange), Penthouse Mechanical Room	None Detected - Foam Insulation
81	Roofing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Roofing Tar None Detected - Roof Membrane
82	Roofing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Roofing Material
83	Roofing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Roofing Material None Detected - Roofing Tar
84	Roofing Flashing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Silver Paint None Detected - Flashing Tar None Detected - Roofing Material
85	Roofing Flashing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Silver Paint None Detected - Flashing Tar None Detected - Roofing Material

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
86	Roofing Flashing, Exterior Roof	None Detected - Silver Paint None Detected - Flashing Tar None Detected - Roofing Material
87	Window Caulking (Grey)	None Detected - Caulking
88	Window Caulking (Grey)	None Detected - Caulking
89	Window Caulking (Grey)	None Detected - Caulking
90	Door Caulking (White)	None Detected - Caulking
91	Door Caulking (White)	None Detected - Caulking
92	Door Caulking (White)	None Detected - Caulking
93	Expansion Joint Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
94	Expansion Joint Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
95	Expansion Joint Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
96	Door Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
97	Door Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
98	Door Caulking (Tan)	None Detected - Caulking
99	Window Glazing, West Side	None Detected - Window Glazing
100	Window Glazing, West Side	None Detected - Window Glazing
101	Window Glazing, West Side	None Detected - Window Glazing
102	Window Caulking, West Side	None Detected - Caulking
103	Window Caulking, West Side	None Detected - Caulking
104	Window Caulking, West Side	None Detected - Caulking
105	Plaster Awning	No Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture

PLM Summary Report

2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client :	Precision Environmental Services	Lab Job No. : 24B-09424	002
Project :	DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX	Report Date : 08/20/2024	
Project # :	06335162	Sample Date : 08/08/2024	
Identification :	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method :	Polarized Light Microscopy / Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600 / R-93 / 116		

On 8/8/2024, one hundred seven (107) bulk material samples were submitted by Art Ruiz of Precision Environmental Services for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. The PLM Detail Report is attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Sample Number	Client Sample Description / Location	Asbestos Content
106	Plaster Awning	No Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture
107	Plaster Awning	No Plaster None Detected - Paint / Texture

Analyst(s): Brian R. Schmidt, Debra O'Sullivan

Lab Manager : Heather Lopez — Approved Signatory : Heather Lopez

Lab Director : Bruce Crabb — Approved Signatory : Bruce Crabb

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
1	Acoustic Tile (Light Grey)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	08/17	BS
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
2	Acoustic Tile (Light Grey)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	08/17	BS
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
3	Acoustic Tile (Light Grey)	100%	Cellulose Fibers	50%	08/17	BS
			Mineral Wool Fibers	30%		
			Perlite	20%		
4	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	85%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	5%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
5	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	70%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	25%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	5%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
6	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	25%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper / Tape (Tan / White)	15%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Joint Compound (White)	5%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
	Texture (White)	55%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
7	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	25%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	65%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
8	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	15%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper / Tape (Tan / White)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Joint Compound (White)	30%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
	Texture (White)	45%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
9	Drywall Material (White)	35%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper / Tape (Tan / White)	15%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Joint Compound (White)	25%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
	Texture (White)	25%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
10	Drywall Material (Tan)	80%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture / Joint Cmpd (White)	10%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
11	Plaster (Tan)	95%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	5%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
12	Plaster (Tan)	95%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	5%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
13	Plaster (Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	No Paint / Texture					
14	Plaster (Tan)	98%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	2%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
15	Grey Plaster (Grey)	50%	Synthetic Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	33%		
	White Plaster (White)	5%	Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Tan Plaster (Tan)	45%	Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Yellow)	<1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
16	Cove Base (Tan)	95%	Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Tan Mastic (Tan)	5%	Glue Binders	100%		
17	Cove Base (Tan)	90%	Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Tan Mastic (Tan)	10%	Glue Binders	100%		
18	Cove Base (Tan)	97%	Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Tan Mastic (Tan)	3%	Glue Binders	100%		
19	Floor Tile (Off-White / Brown)	100%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
20	Floor Tile (Off-White / Brown)	50%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	<1%	Glue Binders	100%		
	Leveling Compound (Grey)	50%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
21	Floor Tile (Off-White / Brown)	98%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	2%	Glue Binders	100%		
22	Floor Tile (Off-White / Tan)	98%	Calcite / Vinyl Binders	100%	08/17	BS
	Black Mastic (Black)	2%	Chrysotile	5%		
			Tar Binders	95%		
23	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
24	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
25	Floor Tile (Brown)	100%	Chrysotile	10%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Vinyl Binders	90%		
	Black Mastic (Black)	<1%	Tar Binders	100%		
26	Floor Tile (Brown)	100%	Chrysotile	10%	08/20	DO
			Calcite / Vinyl Binders	90%		
	Black Mastic (Black)	<1%	Tar Binders	100%		
27	Floor Tile (Brown)	100%	Chrysotile	10%	08/20	DO
			Calcite / Vinyl Binders	90%		
	Black Mastic (Black)	<1%	Tar Binders	100%		
28	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	08/17	BS
29	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	08/17	BS
30	Yellow Mastic (Yellow)	100%	Glue Binders	100%	08/17	BS
31	Floor Tile (Tan / Brown)	98%	Chrysotile	3%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Vinyl Binders	97%		
	Black Mastic (Black)	2%	Chrysotile	3%		
			Tar Binders	97%		
32	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
33	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
34	CMU (Light Grey)	55%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Tan)	45%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
35	CMU (Light Grey)	98%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Tan)	2%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
36	CMU (Light Grey)	95%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Tan)	5%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
37	CMU (Light Grey)	90%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Tan)	10%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
38	CMU (Light Grey)	95%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Tan)	5%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
39	Brick (Tan)	98%	Sintered Clays	100%	08/17	BS
	Paint (Light Grey)	2%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
40	Brick (Tan)	97%	Sintered Clays	100%	08/17	BS
	Paint (Light Grey)	3%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
41	Brick (Tan)	98%	Sintered Clays	100%	08/17	BS
	Paint (Light Grey)	2%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
42	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
43	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
44	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
45	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
46	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
47	Grout (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
48	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	50%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	45%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Paint (Light Tan)	5%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
	No Texture					
49	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	50%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	40%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Texture (White)	10%	Calcite / Talc / Binders	100%		
50	Drywall Material (Light Pink)	88%	Glass Wool Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Gypsum / Binders	98%		
	DW Paper Facing (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Paint (Light Tan)	2%	Pigment / Binders	100%		
	No Texture					
51	Plaster (Tan)	99%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (White)	1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
52	Plaster (Tan)	99%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (White)	1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
53	Plaster (Tan)	100%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (White)	<1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
54	No CMU				08/17	BS
	Mortar (Off-White)	97%	Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
	Surfacing Material (Grey)	<1%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
	Caulking (Grey)	2%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
55	CMU (Grey)	98%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	2%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
56	CMU (Grey)	98%	Aggregate	65%	08/17	BS
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Mortar (Off-White)	1%	Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	35%		
	Paint / Texture (Light Green)	1%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
57	Insulation (Yellow)	95%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	3%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	2%	Wollastonite	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
58	Insulation (Yellow)	95%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	3%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	2%	Wollastonite	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
59	Insulation (Yellow)	95%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper / Foil Wrap (White / Silver)	3%	Cellulose Fibers	60%		
			Glass Wool Fibers	20%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	White Mastic (Off-White)	2%	Wollastonite	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
60	Insulation (Yellow)	75%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap (Off-White / Silver)	15%	Cellulose Fibers	50%		
			Tar Binders	30%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	Paper Wrap (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
61	Insulation (Yellow)	55%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap (Off-White / Silver)	5%	Cellulose Fibers	50%		
			Tar Binders	30%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	Paper Wrap (Tan)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	100%		
	Cotton Wrap (Off-White)	10%	Cotton Fibers	100%		
	White Mastic 1 (Off-White)	10%	Binders / Fillers	100%		
	White Mastic 2 (White)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
62	Insulation (Yellow)	70%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	Paper/Tar/Foil Wrap (Off-White / Silver)	<1%	Cellulose Fibers	50%		
			Tar Binders	30%		
			Metal Foil	20%		
	Cotton Wrap (Off-White)	10%	Cotton Fibers	100%		
	White Mastic 1 (Off-White)	10%	Binders / Fillers	100%		
	White Mastic 2 (White)	10%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Binders / Fillers	95%		
63	Thermal Insulation (White)	95%	Amosite	20%	08/17	BS
			Binders / Fillers	80%		
	Cotton Wrap (Off-White)	3%	Cotton Fibers	100%		
	Tar Wrap (Black)	2%	Tar Binders	100%		
64	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
65	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
66	Yellow Insulation (Yellow)	45%	Mineral Wool Fibers	95%	08/17	BS
			Resin Binders	5%		
	White Insulation (White)	55%	Amosite	2%		
			Mineral Wool Fibers	25%		
			Binders / Fillers	73%		
67	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
68	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
69	Grey Mastic (Grey)	100%	Synthetic Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	98%		
70	Grey Mastic (Grey)	100%	Synthetic Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	98%		
71	Grey Mastic (Grey)	100%	Synthetic Fibers	2%	08/17	BS
			Calcite / Binders	98%		
72	Plaster (Tan)	100%	Chrysotile	2%	08/17	BS
			Aggregate	65%		
			Calcite / Binders	33%		
	No Texture					
73	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
74	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
75	Ceramic Tile (Tan)	60%	Sintered Clays	100%	08/17	BS
	Grout (Grey)	<1%	Calcite / Binders	100%		
	Mortar (White)	40%	Chrysotile	2%		
			Aggregate	65%		
			Cement Binders	33%		
76	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
77	Not Analyzed - Positive Stop	100%			08/17	BS
78	Foam Insulation (Orange / Yellow)	100%	Synthetic Foam	100%	08/17	BS
79	Foam Insulation (Orange / Yellow)	100%	Synthetic Foam	100%	08/17	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
80	Foam Insulation (Orange / Yellow)	100%	Synthetic Foam	100%	08/17	BS
81	Sand (Light Grey)	25%	Sand	100%	08/17	BS
	Roofing Tar (Black)	60%	Tar Binders	100%		
	Roof Membrane (Black)	15%	Synthetic Fibers	10%		
			Calcite	30%		
			Tar Binders	60%		
82	Sand (Light Grey)	5%	Sand	100%	08/17	BS
	Roofing Material (Black)	95%	Glass Wool Fibers	10%		
			Calcite	35%		
			Tar Binders	55%		
83	Sand (Light Grey)	5%	Sand	100%	08/17	BS
	Roofing Material (Black)	85%	Glass Wool Fibers	10%		
			Calcite	35%		
			Tar Binders	55%		
	Roofing Tar (Black)	10%	Tar Binders	100%		
84	Silver Paint (Silver)	<1%	Cellulose Fibers	5%	08/17	BS
			Pigment / Binders	95%		
	Flashing Tar (Black)	60%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Glass Wool Mesh	2%		
			Calcite / Tar Binders	93%		
	Roofing Material (Black)	40%	Aggregate	20%		
			Calcite	25%		
			Tar Binders	55%		

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
85	Silver Paint (Silver)	<1%	Cellulose Fibers	5%	08/17	BS
			Pigment / Binders	95%		
	Flashing Tar (Black)	75%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Glass Wool Mesh	2%		
			Calcite / Tar Binders	93%		
	Roofing Material (Black)	25%	Aggregate	20%		
			Calcite	25%		
			Tar Binders	55%		
86	Silver Paint (Silver)	5%	Cellulose Fibers	5%	08/17	BS
			Pigment / Binders	95%		
	Flashing Tar (Black)	70%	Cellulose Fibers	5%		
			Glass Wool Mesh	2%		
			Calcite / Tar Binders	93%		
	Roofing Material (Black)	25%	Aggregate	20%		
			Calcite	25%		
			Tar Binders	55%		
87	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
88	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
89	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
90	Caulking (Light Beige)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
91	Caulking (Light Beige)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
92	Caulking (Light Beige)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
93	Caulking (Tan)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
94	Caulking (Tan)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
95	Caulking (Tan)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
96	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
97	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
98	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS

Moody Labs
2051 Valley View Lane
Farmers Branch, TX 75234 Phone: (972) 241-8460

PLM Detail Report

Supplement to PLM Summary Report

NVLAP Lab Code 102056-0
TDSHS License No. 300084

Client : Precision Environmental Services
Project : DISD 2020 Bond, KB Polk ES, 6911 Victoria, Dallas, TX
Project # : 06335162

Lab Job No. : 24B-09424
Report Date : 08/20/2024

002

Sample Number	Layer	% Of Sample	Components	% of Layer	Analysis Date	Analyst
99	Window Glazing (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	60%	08/17	BS
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
100	Window Glazing (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	60%	08/17	BS
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
101	Window Glazing (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	60%	08/17	BS
			Binders / Fillers	40%		
102	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
103	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
104	Caulking (Light Grey)	100%	Calcite / Binders	100%	08/17	BS
105	No Plaster				08/17	BS
	Paint / Texture (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
106	No Plaster				08/17	BS
	Paint / Texture (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		
107	No Plaster				08/17	BS
	Paint / Texture (Off-White)	100%	Calcite	25%		
			Pigment / Binders	75%		

APPENDIX C: PERSONNEL AND LABORATORY CERTIFICATIONS

Texas Department of State Health Services

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES INC

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Consultant Agency

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 100047

Expiration Date: 03/19/2026

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 97645

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of State Health Services

Asbestos Individual Consultant

STEPHANIE ELYSA GONZALEZ

License No. 105889

Control No. 98334

Expiration Date: 23-Jan-2026

Texas Department of State Health Services

MOODY LABS LLC DBA
MOODY LABS

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Laboratory

PCM, PLM, TEM

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 300084

Expiration Date: 05/31/2026

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 96808

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of
State Health Services

Asbestos Inspector

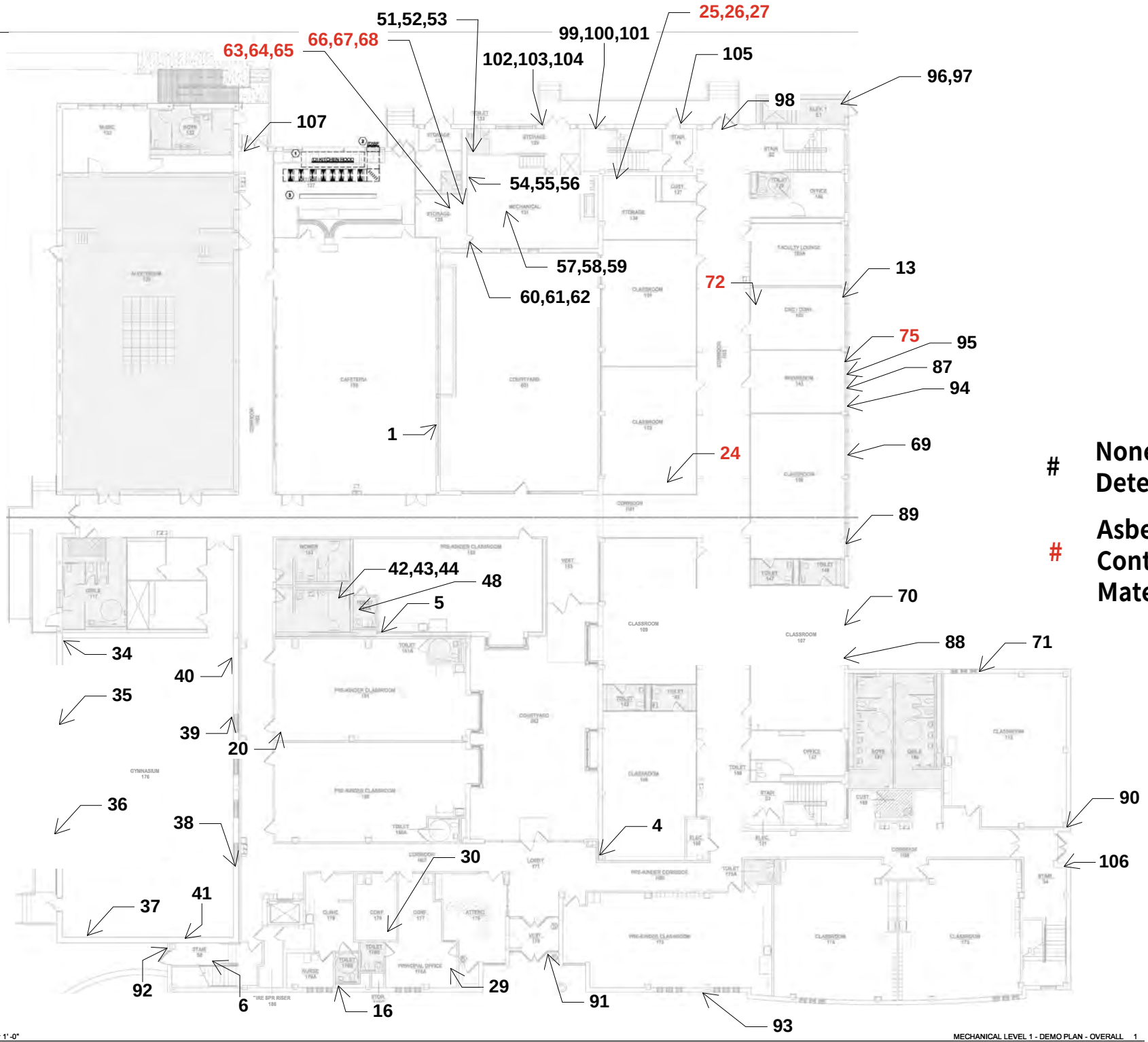
ARTURO R RUIZ

License No. 603347

Control No. 100452

Expiration Date: 28-Jan-2025

FIGURE 1:
SAMPLE LOCATION MAP



None Detected

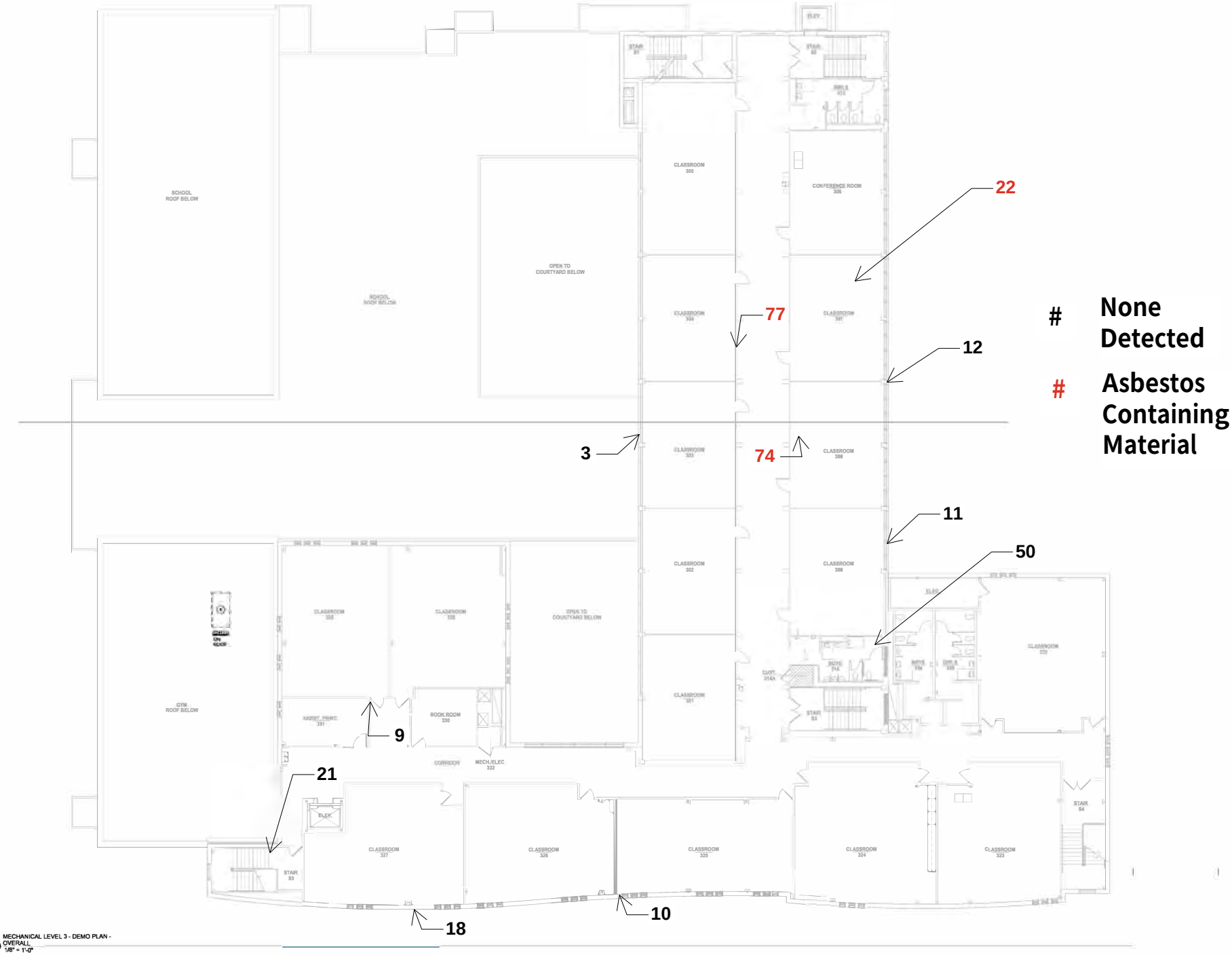
Asbestos Containing Material

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 1 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL 1

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 2- DEMO PLAN - OVERALL | 1



MECHANICAL LEVEL 3 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL
1/8" = 1'-0"

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN | 1

FIGURE 2:
ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP

12" x 12" floor tile w/mastic
9" x 9" floor tile w/mastic

6" cloth (black)(crawlspace)

Debris pipe (crawlspace)

Ceramic tile wall base

Residual spray-on plaster

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 1 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL 1

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 2- DEMO PLAN - OVERALL | 1

12" x 12" floor tile w/mastic
9" x 9" floor tile w/mastic

Ceramic tile wall base

Residual spray-on plaster

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

5/17/2024 5:02:24 PM

1 MECHANICAL LEVEL 3 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL
1/8" = 1'-0"

FIGURE 3:
PHOTOGRAPHS

9” x 9” & 12” x 12” floor tile
and black mastic in classrooms.

Ceramic tile with mortar at wall base.

Cloth wrapped black pipe in crawlspace

Crawlspace debris

Asbestos Ceiling Texture

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GUIDE

For the

K.B. POLK ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
RENOVATION - ORG #194
6911 VICTORIA AVE.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75209

Prepared for

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 BOND PROGRAM C/O JACOBS
9400 NORTH CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY
8TH FLOOR
DALLAS, TEXAS 75231

Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
1909 10th Street, Suite100
Plano, TX 75074
Telephone (469) 814-0687

PSI PROJECT NO.: 06335162

August 29, 2024

Stephanie Gonzalez
License #105889
Asbestos Individual Consultant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INVITATION TO BID

KB Polk Elementary School
Renovation ORG #194
6911 Victoria Ave
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #0635162

ABATEMENT BID DOCUMENT

The Task 1 Design Report identified the following ACMs:

- 9” x 9” Floor Tile (Brown) & 12” x 12” Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic –Located in classrooms 1st, 2nd and 3rd floors, approximately 16,000 sf.
- 6” Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation – Located in crawl space at mechanical room, approximately 5,000 LF.
- Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White) – Located in crawl space, approximately 30,000 sf.
- Residual Spray-on Texture (Ceiling) – Located above drop ceiling on decking throughout, approximately 13,000 sf.
- Ceramic Tile Base Mortar – Located at hallway base in hallways and classrooms throughout, approximately 4,000 sf.
- Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic – Located in classrooms, restrooms and hallways throughout, assumed positive. Approximately 4,500 SF.

Contractor Unit Costs and Totals:

	Material	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
1.	9” x 9” Floor Tile (Brown) & 12” x 12” Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic	16,000 LF		
2.	Ceramic Tile Base Mortar	4,000 SF		
3.	Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic	4,500 SF		
4.	6” Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation)	5,000 LF		
5.	Residual Spray-on Texture (Ceiling)	13,000 SF		
6.	Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White)	30,000 SF		
7.	Crawl Space Debris Make Safe	30,000 SF		
8.	Mobilizations	5		

The above-referenced quantities are based on visual observations and estimations and should be further delineated by the Abatement Contractor.

SECTION 1.0 - SCOPE OF WORK

1.1 Purpose

This Asbestos Abatement Guide or Work Plan gives general methods and work procedures to be used by Dallas ISD's selected Asbestos Abatement Contractor for the safe removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACMs). This plan is to be used in coordination with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations as well as the general abatement specifications as found in the *Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR) in Title 25 of the Texas Administrative Code Part 295.31 – 295.73 (25 TAC 295.31 – 295.73), United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations Part 763 Subpart E (40 CFR 763 Subpart E), EPA National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) in 40 CFR 61 Subpart M, United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos in Construction Standard for Class I, II, III IV Asbestos Work operations in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and the Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI) guidelines.*

1.2 Scope

This project includes removal of ACMs as identified in this specification or as directed by the Owner's contract documents. These operations shall follow OSHA Class I and II, EPA AHERA and TDSHS guidelines. The scope of work is as follows:

a. Contractor shall submit pre-work submittals (1 copy) for review, prior to work. The submittals shall contain, but not limited to all licenses, personnel information, performance, labor and payment bonds and TDSHS/EPA Notification. Contractor is directed to fill out and submit the TDSHS Notification for the Owner based on the timetable as set forth by the Owner's schedule.

b. Contractor shall supply all the necessary tools, equipment, labor, construction/abatement activity materials, waste transporter/can (enclosed disposal unit) and delivery of the waste to an appropriate waste disposal facility to complete the work as specified by these guidelines and/or by the contract agreement.

c. Owner shall supply a source of water and electrical power for the project. The asbestos regulated units (ARUs) shall be paid for by the Owner.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

d. Contractor, as a minimum, shall isolate the work areas in accordance with the appropriate sections of *25 TAC 295.60 and 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)* as well as this work plan. A temporary airtight barrier, as required, shall be constructed to separate the work areas from the occupied areas to maintain service to these areas of the building. This barrier shall be constructed of polyethylene sheeting and wood framing or equivalent. Penetrations through the barrier shall be sealed with an appropriate sealant.

e. Contractor shall remove and dispose of the following ACMs as indicated on the reference drawing and as directed by the Owner's representative:

- 9" x 9" Floor Tile (Brown) & 12" x 12" Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic – – Located in classrooms 1st, 2nd and 3rd floors, approximately 16,000 sf.
- 6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation – Located in crawl space at mechanical room, approximately 5,000 LF.
- Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White) – Located in crawl space, approximately 30,000 sf.
- Residual Spray-on Texture – Located above drop ceiling on decking throughout, approximately 13,000 sf.
- Ceramic Tile Base Mortar – Located at hallway base in hallways and classrooms throughout, approximately 4,000 sf.
- Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic – Located in classrooms, restrooms and hallways throughout, assumed positive. Approximately 4,500 SF.

f. The contractor shall protect all electrical and thermostat components throughout the building.

g. The contractor shall construct a three-chamber wet decontamination unit for each work area. The decontamination chamber shall be equipped with a shower

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

capable of delivering hot and cold water. An adequate supply of soap, shampoo and disposable towels shall be maintained for workers at egress.

h. All small movable objects shall be removed and stored by others. Large moveable objects left inside each work area shall be covered by a minimum of one layer of 4-mil polyethylene sheeting.

i. *Replacement will be conducted by others* or as directed by the Owner's contract agreement.

j. Contractor is to *begin work* from the start date as noted on the TDSHS Notification or as amended by the Owner's contract. The work schedule is estimated to be a normal 8-hour day. The Contractor may opt to work a 10 or 12-hour day; however, the Contractor must inform the Consultant 24 hours in advance prior to change in work schedule. The Consultant and the Owner must approve any changes to the work schedule.

k. Contractor personnel shall not consume food, alcoholic beverages or smoke on project site premises during any activity. Personnel shall restrict themselves to work hours and park only in designated areas. No admittance to the premises is permitted unless escorted by an Owner's Representative or approved Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor.

l. Contractor shall *coordinate all work times with the Owner's Individual Asbestos Consultant (IAC) or Project Manager* and is directed to submit, adjust and amend the TDSHS Notification for the Owner based on his accessibility.

m. Contractor is to *submit close out documents* within 15 days of completion, to include but not limited to waste manifest, personal testing (PEL/STEL), licenses and project logs.

This project shall be conducted in accordance with this work plan as well as *40 CFR 763 Subpart E, 25 TAC 295, 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) rules in 30 TAC 330.136*, and any other applicable, local, State of Texas and EPA/OSHA/other federal codes, regulations, standards, and requirements. Prior to initiating work, proper written notification shall be submitted to the TDSHS per the requirements in *25 TAC 295.34(f) and 295.61*.

END SECTION 1.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 2.0 - PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 Protective Clothing

Contractor is to ensure that each authorized person involved in asbestos removal will wear protective disposable coveralls, coated canvas or rubber gloves, head covering and non-skid foot coverings whenever he is within the regulated area. The protective clothing shall be made of a material impervious to asbestos fibers.

2.2 Respirators

a. Contractor shall comply with *29 CFR 1926.1101(h) and the OSHA General Industry Respirator Protection Standard in 29 CFR 1910.134* and initiate appropriate respirator program. A powered air-purifying respirator shall be used for Class I asbestos work, where a negative exposure assessment of the work area has not been produced. A minimum of half-mask air purifying respirators with at least P100 dual HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filters shall be used during work area preparation and removal of nonfriable materials. Additional organic canisters shall be utilized in conjunction with the asbestos filters during mastic removal.

b. All respirators shall be approved by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (NIOSH) for use in asbestos-containing atmospheres.

c. Each worker must perform positive and negative air pressure fit tests each time a respirator is put on or as respirator designs permit.

d. No one wearing a beard or other facial hair, which will prevent a proper respirator seal, shall be allowed to wear a respirator or enter the regulated area.

END SECTION 2.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 3.0 - EMERGENCY PLANNING

3.1 Emergency Procedures

The Contractor will develop emergency planning procedures prior to abatement initiation. This plan shall consist of but not limited to emergency exit plans, notification procedures and fire extinguisher locations. Both the Contractor and the Owner shall agree on these procedures.

3.2 Emergency Telephone Numbers

Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel will be predominately posted. The location of the nearest telephone shall be provided.

END SECTION 3.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 4.0 - SITE PREPARATION FOR ASBESTOS REMOVAL

4.1 Worksite Enclosure, if applicable:

a. Contractor shall isolate the work area (regulated area) per *TDSHS regulation 25 TAC 295.60, EPA regulation 40 CFR 61.145(c)(3)(B), and OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101*. The regulated areas shall be roped off and marked with clearly written warning labels to keep unauthorized personnel out of the regulated area. The regulated area shall encompass the whole identified removal area expected to have an airborne asbestos fiber concentration greater than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) and/or 70 structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) because of the removal activities and not of other non-related activities conducted in the building.

b. All movable objects shall be removed from the containment area. Cleaning of contaminated items shall be performed if the items are to be salvaged or reused. Otherwise, they shall be properly disposed of as asbestos waste. All non-movable objects that remain in the containment area shall be covered with a minimum of four-mil plastic sheeting, secured in place.

c. Regulated areas within which asbestos abatement is to be conducted shall be separated from adjacent areas by impermeable barriers such as plastic sheeting attached securely in place. All openings between containment areas and adjacent areas, including but not limited to windows, doorways, elevator openings, corridor entrances, ventilation openings, drains, ducts, grills, grates, diffusers, and skylights shall be sealed. All penetrations that could permit air infiltration or air leaks through the barrier shall be sealed, with the exceptions of the make-up air provisions and the means of entry and exit.

d. Floor sheeting shall completely cover all floor surfaces and consist of a minimum of two layers of sheeting with at least a dart impact of 270 grams and tear resistance of machine direction (M.D.) 512 grams and transverse direction (T.D.) of 2067 grams or at least six-mil true thickness. Floor sheeting shall extend up sidewalls at least 12 inches and be sized to minimize the number of seams. No seams shall be located at wall-to-floor joints. Sealing of all floor penetrations against water leakage is mandatory. Wall sheeting shall completely cover all wall surfaces and consist of a minimum of two layers of four-mil sheeting. Wall sheeting shall be installed so as to minimize joints and shall extend beyond wall/floor joints at least 12 inches. No seams shall be located at wall-to-wall joints. Where a fire hazard exists, all plastic sheeting will be certified by the

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

Underwriters Laboratory (UL) as being fire retardant. Where feasible, when containment walls which exceed 260 linear feet must be constructed, a viewing window will be included in the wall for each 260 linear feet or fraction of that distance which will permit the viewing of at least 51% of the abatement work area. The window shall be constructed of plexiglass which measures approximately 18 inches by 18 inches. The bottom of the window will be at a reasonable viewing height from the outside floor.

e. Contractors shall always provide enough negative air units to ensure four air exchanges inside the regulated area. Contractor shall supply a enough quantity of negative pressure ventilation units equipped with *ANSI 29.2-79 Local Exhaust Ventilation Requirement* and EPA guideline document *EPA 560/5-83-002 Guidance for Controlling Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings*. The documents recommend 0.02 inches of water pressure differential between outside and inside the enclosure. Openings made in the enclosure to accommodate these units shall be airtight. The unit should be placed at the best location so that air is forced to move most optimally across the entire enclosure.

4.2 Decontamination Area, if applicable:

A. The containment must include an attached personnel decontamination area. The area must consist of a clean room, shower room, and equipment room. Each room must be at least 30 inches by 30 inches wide and 75 inches tall.

B. Each room must be separated from the other and from the containment by airlocks so that air does not escape outside of the containment and that air flows from the outside to the inside of containment through the decontamination area.

C. The shower room must be provided with soap and water and, where feasible, hot and cold where the temperature can be adjusted by user.

D. To minimize migration of fibers from the containment, all persons must exit the containment through the shower before entering the clean room. An asbestos-contaminated induvial or items must not enter the clean room.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

E. All personnel exiting containment must:

1. Remove all gross contamination and debris from protective clothing before entering the equipment room.

2. Remove protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in impermeable plastic bags or containers labeled as required in 296.212 subsection (c)(4).

3. Do not remove respirators in the equipment room, shower before entering the clean room and enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

4.3 Two- Stage Bag-out Area, if applicable:

1. The bag-out will consist of a two- stage area connected to the containment, separated by airlocks, with a rinse station separated from the bagging room.

2. Where limitations for the construction of a traditional bag-out, a modified bag-out design may be implemented, by utilizing the decontamination unit. Bags will be HEPA vacuumed in the dirty room and washed down in the shower, then double bagged and labeled then loaded out through the clean room.

END SECTION 4.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 5.0 - ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

5.1 Class I Work

Class I Work means activities involving the removal of TSI and surfacing ACM and presumed asbestos-containing material (PACM).

- 6" Cloth (Black) Pipe Insulation – Located in crawl space at mechanical room, approximately 5,000 LF.
- Crawl Space Debris, Insulation (White) – Located in crawl space, approximately 30,000 sf.
- Residual Spray-on Texture – Located above drop ceiling on decking throughout, approximately 13,000 sf.

5.1.1 The following steps are intended to cover the removal of thermal systems insulation (TSI) utilizing glove bag systems:

a. Regulate the work area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

b. Demarcate the work area with signs and barrier tape.

c. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized personnel only.

d. All persons entering a regulated area are required to wear respirators. The minimum respiratory protection for this scope of work is ½ mask air purifying respirator with HEPA filters unless fiber concentrations require greater protection. The Contractor is responsible for proper and appropriate respirator selection.

e. A Competent Person shall supervise all asbestos work.

f. Use only vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM or PACM.

g. Use wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposure during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except when there is an electrical hazard or other hazard.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

h. Each glove bag (6-mil. thick plastic and seamless at the bottom) shall be installed so that it completely covers the circumference of pipe or other structure where the work is to be done.

i. Glove bags shall be smoke tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use.

j. Glove bags may be used only once and may not be moved.

k. Glove bags shall not be used on surfaces whose temperature exceeds 150^0 F.

l. Prior to disposal, glove bags shall collapse by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum.

m. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glove bag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in two layers of 6-mil. plastic or otherwise rendered intact.

n. Where system uses attached waste bag, such bag shall be connected to collection bag using hose or other material that shall withstand pressure of ACM waste and water without losing its integrity.

o. Sliding valve or other device shall separate waste bag from hose to ensure no exposure when waste bag is disconnected.

p. At least two persons shall perform Class II glove bag removal operations.

q. After removal, conduct final visual inspection with Project Manager.

r. Encapsulate abated area and inside of the glove bag.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

5.1.2 The following steps are intended to cover the removal of thermal systems insulation (TSI) and asbestos-containing Residual Acoustical Ceiling Texture & Plaster utilizing a full containment:

a. Regulate the work area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

b. Demarcate the work area with signs and barrier tape.

c. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized personnel only.

d. All persons entering a regulated area are required to wear respirators. The minimum respiratory protection for this scope of work is ½ mask air purifying respirator with HEPA filters unless fiber concentrations require greater protection. The Contractor is responsible for proper and appropriate respirator selection.

e. A Competent Person shall supervise all asbestos work.

f. Use only vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM or PACM.

g. Use wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposure during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except when there is an electrical hazard or other hazard.

h. Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

i. Shutdown and lockout the HVAC system.

j. All objects within the regulated area shall be covered with impermeable drop cloths or plastic sheeting that is secured by duct tape or equivalent.

k. Prep all walls with two layers of 4-mil plastic.

l. Prep all floors with two layers of 6-mil plastic.

m. Construct decontamination and load-out units.

n. Establish negative pressure.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

o. Conduct pre-abatement visual inspection with the Project Manager.

p. Any impermeable objects that are not ACM; must be HEPA vacuumed or wet wiped, then passed through the bag out as non-ACM waste.

q. Remove ACM while spraying the material with amended water.

r. Prompt cleanup and disposal of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) shall be used to clean floors.

s. Wet wipe and clean entire work area.

t. Conduct final visual inspection with the Project Manager.

u. Encapsulate the entire work area.

5.1.1 Class II Work

Class II Work means activities involving the removal of ACM that is not TSI or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, fire doors, construction mastics and window caulking. This scope of work requires the removal of the following:

- 9” x 9” Floor Tile (Brown) & 12” x 12” Floor Tile (Tan) and Black Mastic – – Located in classrooms 1st, 2nd and 3rd floors, approximately 16,000 sf.

- Ceramic Tile Base Mortar – Located at hallway base in hallways and classrooms throughout, approximately 4,000 sf.

- Chalkboard Mastic, Tack Boards and Mirror Mastic – Located in classrooms, restrooms and hallways throughout, assumed positive. Approximately 4,500 SF.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

5.2.1 The following steps are intended to cover the removal of asbestos-containing floor tile/mastic, ceramic mortar and chalk board mastic. Contractor will utilize full containment during removal of these materials.

a. Regulate the work area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

b. Demarcate the work area with signs and barrier tape.

c. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized personnel only.

d. All persons entering a regulated area are required to wear respirators. The minimum respiratory protection for this scope of work is ½ mask air purifying respirator with HEPA filters unless fiber concentrations require greater protection. The Contractor is responsible for proper and appropriate respirator selection.

e. A Competent Person shall supervise all asbestos work.

f. Use only vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM or PACM.

g. Use wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposure during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except when there is an electrical hazard or other hazard.

h. Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

i. Shutdown and lockout the HVAC system.

j. All objects within the regulated area shall be covered with impermeable drop cloths or plastic sheeting that is secured by duct tape or equivalent.

k. Prep all walls with two layers of 4-mil. plastic.

l. Construct decontamination and two chamber load-out units.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

m. Establish negative pressure.

n. Conduct pre-abatement visual inspection with the Project Manager.

o. Any impermeable objects that are not ACM; must be HEPA vacuumed or wet wiped, then passed through the bag out as non-ACM waste.

p. Remove ACM along with amended water. Materials should be removed from intact, unless the Contractor demonstrates that intact removal is not possible.

q. Prompt cleanup and disposal of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) shall be used to clean floors.

r. Wet wipe and clean entire work area.

s. Conduct final visual inspection with the Project Manager.

t. Encapsulate the entire work area.

5.2.2 The following steps are intended to cover the removal of asbestos-containing floor tile/mastic. The RFCI removal method for flooring may be used only if the Contractor is properly trained and can demonstrate a prior successful work history.

a. Regulate the work area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

b. Demarcate the work area with signs and barrier tape.

c. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized personnel only.

d. All persons entering a regulated area are required to wear respirators. The minimum respiratory protection for this scope of work is ½ mask air purifying respirator with HEPA filters unless fiber concentrations require greater protection. The Contractor is responsible for proper and appropriate respirator selection.

e. A Competent Person shall supervise all asbestos work.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

f. Use only vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM or PACM.

g. Use wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposure during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except when there is an electrical hazard or other hazard.

h. Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

I. Shutdown and lockout the HVAC system.

j. All objects within the regulated area shall be covered with impermeable drop cloths or plastic sheeting that is secured by duct tape or equivalent.

k. Prep all walls with one layer of 6-mil. poly and splash guards 5 feet high.

l. Construct decontamination and load-out units.

m. Establish negative pressure.

n. Conduct pre-abatement visual inspection with the Project Manager.

o. Any impermeable objects that are not ACM; must be HEPA vacuumed or wet wiped, then passed through the bag out as non-ACM waste.

p. Remove ACM along with amended water. Materials should be removed from intact, unless the Contractor demonstrates that intact removal is not possible.

q. Promptly cleanup and disposal of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) shall be used to clean floors.

r Wet wipe and clean the entire work area.

s. Conduct final visual inspection with the Project Manager.

t. Encapsulate the entire work area.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

5.3 Waste Disposal

a. Disposal bags will be 6-mil polyethylene bags that are preprinted with labels as required by EPA *NESHAPS Standard 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M*. Each will be double-bagged and goose-necked at the top to prevent fiber release.

b. The Contractor shall take care to prevent asbestos material for clinging to the outside of the filled bags or containers. The bags shall be HEPA vacuumed or wet wiped prior to leaving the work area through a two-chamber load-out.

c. The waste transporter will have a TDSHS asbestos transporter license.

d. Authorized persons will be protected by disposable clothing and a minimum of half-face respirator while loading asbestos waste.

e. The enclosed cargo area of the truck or dumpster will be lined with 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from leaking containers.

f. Waste containers will not be thrown into or out of the truck cargo area or dumpster.

g. Asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved landfill according to current state requirements.

h. A proper manifest shall be required of all off-site asbestos shipments per *Texas Regulations 21 TAC 335.10 (per Texas Department of Health, Occupational Health Division) and EPA NESHAPS Standard 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M*.

i. A copy of the waste manifest and all abatement documents (logs, PEL monitoring, etc.) shall be sent to Professional Service Industries, Inc. and the owner upon completion of the project.

END SECTION 5.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 6.0 – CLEAN-UP PROCEDURES

6.1 Work Area Clean-up

The work area and the decontamination area shall be thoroughly cleaned after all the work is finished.

6.2 Method of Clean-up

The area shall be cleaned with a HEPA vacuum or wet-wiped.

6.3 Clean-up of Polyethylene Sheeting

After vacuuming or wet wiping, the inner layer of plastic sheeting that covers the floors, walls, and all non-removable equipment shall be sprayed with an encapsulant and removed.

6.4. Post Clearance Clean-up

Contractors shall remove all waste materials and equipment from the job site within 24 hours of completion of the project (Final Clearance Notification verbally or written from the Consultant).

END SECTION 6.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

SECTION 7.0 - AIR MONITORING PLAN

7.1 General Procedures

Monitoring of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be in accordance with *TDSHS regulation 25 TAC 295.58(i), OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendices A and B, and EPA-AHERA regulation 40 CFR 763.90 Subpart E,* and as specified in this plan. The Contractor shall employ his own Consultant for personal air monitoring and submit the results to the Owner's representative.

7.2 Monitoring Prior to Abatement (Baseline)

Area monitoring shall be conducted in the ACM work area prior to abatement operations in order to establish the airborne asbestos fiber concentration in the work area prior to the commencement of removal operations. This result will establish an airborne fiber concentration in the work area during normal environmental conditions. A minimum of three samples shall be collected on 0.8-micron mixed cellulose ester (MCE) filters loaded in conducting cassettes with extension cowls. Sampling and analysis will be in accordance with the latest edition of NIOSH 7400 protocol, counting rules A. The minimum sample volume will be 1,250 liters. These samples may be analyzed or archived at the Consultant's discretion. The samples shall be preserved for no less than 60 days following achieving clearance.

7.3 Monitoring During Abatement

Area and personal monitoring shall be conducted to determine airborne asbestos fiber concentrations in and around the working environment. All air samples shall be referenced in the daily log.

7.3.1 Area Sampling

Monitoring of the area inside and surrounding the abatement site shall be conducted daily. A minimum of one (1) general area sample shall be collected inside the regulated area and three (3) outside the regulated area. The outside samples shall be located at the negative air exhaust, in the adjacent space, and at the decontamination unit. If air monitoring outside the abatement area shows air concentrations greater than the permissible exposure limit [PEL - 0.1 f/cc of air as an eight (8) Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)], the TDSHS-licensed Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor shall be immediately notified.

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

7.3.2 Personal Sampling

Monitoring of workers shall be conducted as required by the *OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendices A and B*. Personal sampling is the responsibility of the Contractor.

7.4 Final Clearance (AHERA 40 CFR 763)

All project activities, except operations and maintenance (O&M) and NESHAP removal shall be cleared by using aggressive air sampling. Aggressive air sampling is the use of an air blower, such as a leaf blower with the force of air unaltered and operating as it comes from the factory, directed at all surfaces in order to cause loose asbestos fibers to become airborne. Final clearance transmission electron microscopy (TEM) sampling shall be conducted after a final inspection by the on-site project manager. A minimum of 1,250 liters to a maximum of 3,850 liters of air shall be collected for final clearance samples. A minimum of five (5) inside samples shall be collected from each containment area greater than 160 square feet. Areas less than 160 square feet shall have at least three samples collected per containment area and analyzed via phase contract microscopy (PCM). The results of the PCM analysis for each sample shall be below 0.01 f/cc. The results of the TEM analysis for all samples shall average less than 70 s/mm^2. The "Z" shall not be conducted for any reason during the conduct of this project. *Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all additional monitoring due to failures for clearances ($700.00 per clearance set of 5 samples)*.

7.5 Air Sample Analysis

PCM air samples shall be analyzed in accordance with the TDSHS- required "NIOSH 7400 Analytical Method for Asbestos and Other Fibers by PCM" by a Proficiency Analytical Testing/Asbestos Analytical Registry (PAT/AAR)-certified and TDSHS-licensed PCM laboratory. The TEM air samples shall be analyzed in accordance with AHERA 40 CFR 763 Appendix A to Subpart E by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)-certified and TDSHS-licensed Asbestos Laboratory. Collecting and analyzing area and clearance samples as well as inspecting the site will be the responsibility of PSI, 1909 10th Street, Suite 100, Plano, Texas 75074. The laboratory results will be available 24 hours after completion of the sampling and delivery to the laboratory.

END SECTION 7.0

Stephanie Gonzalez
TDSHS IAC # 10-5889
Expires 01-23, 2026

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

CONTAINMENT DRAWINGS

12" x 12" floor tile w/mastic
9" x 9" floor tile w/mastic

6" cloth (black)(crawlspace)

Debris pipe (crawlspace)

Ceramic tile wall base

Residual spray-on plaster

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 1 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL 1

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

1/8" = 1'-0"

MECHANICAL LEVEL 2- DEMO PLAN - OVERALL | 1

12" x 12" floor tile w/mastic
9" x 9" floor tile w/mastic

Ceramic tile wall base

Residual spray-on plaster

intertek psi

Dallas ISD
K.B. Polk Elementary School
Org 194
6911 Victoria Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75209

PSI Project #:
06335162

5/17/2024 5:02:24 PM

1 MECHANICAL LEVEL 3 - DEMO PLAN - OVERALL
1/8" = 1'-0"

APPENDIX B

LICENSES

Texas Department of State Health Services

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES INC

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Consultant Agency

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 100047

Expiration Date: 03/19/2026

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 97645

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of State Health Services

Asbestos Individual Consultant

STEPHANIE ELYSA GONZALEZ

License No. 105889

Control No. 98334

Expiration Date: 23-Jan-2026

Texas Department of State Health Services

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES, INC

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Laboratory

PCM, PLM, TEM

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 300047

Expiration Date: 06/10/2025

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 96716

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This document includes information pertaining to geotechnical data.

1.2 INVESTIGATION

A. An investigation of subsurface soil conditions at the building site was authorized by the Owner, and was subsequently performed by MAS-TEK Engineering & Associates, INC., project no. 31-025 G, dated August 05, 2024.

1.3 REPORT

A. The Geotechnical Investigation Report is for information only, and is not a warranty of subsurface conditions.

B. The Report is made available for information only, and is not a Contract Document.

C. The information contained in the Report represents design criteria, recommendations, and guidelines that were utilized as the basis of design for the engineering of the earthwork operations, paving design, and foundation design indicated in the Contract Documents. No changes in this design criteria will be considered or permitted. Where options are indicated, the options were considered by the respective design team members and implemented in the construction documents.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY

A. Bidders are expected to examine the site and subsurface investigation reports and then decide for themselves the character of the materials to be encountered.

B. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for variations in subsoil conditions, quality, or stability, or for the presence, level, and extent of underground water.

C. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for Bidder’s interpretation of data contained in the Report.

END OF DOCUMENT

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
K. B. POLK CENTER FOR ACADEMICALLY TALENTED & GIFTED RENOVATIONS
6911 VICTORIA AVE, DALLAS, TX 75209

Prepared For:

Dallas Independent School District
9400 N Central Expy Dallas, TX 75231
Capital Improvement Program

Prepared by:

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Geotechnical Consulting & Materials Testing
10625 Newkirk, Suite 800, Dallas, TX 75220

MTE Report No. 31-025 G
August 05, 2024

MTE
MAS-TEK
ENGINEERING
10625 Newkirk, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75220
p| 972.709.7384
f | 972.709.7385

August 05, 2024
MTE Project No. 31-025G

Dallas Independent School District
9400 N Central Expy Dallas, suite 800, TX 75231
Capital Improvement Program

Ms. Samantha Avila
Project Engineer
JACOBS
Mobile: 956-319-4733
E. Mail: C95831@dallasisd.org

Subject: **Geotechnical Investigation K. B. Polk Center for Academically Talented & Gifted Renovations**
6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

Dear Ms. Avila:

This report presents the results of a geotechnical study performed for the referenced project in Dallas, Texas. This study was performed in accordance with our Proposal 04-07 G.

Our engineering analysis as well as the results of the field exploration and laboratory testing are included in this report. Our firm is interested in providing the construction material testing (CMT) that will be required during the construction phase of the project.

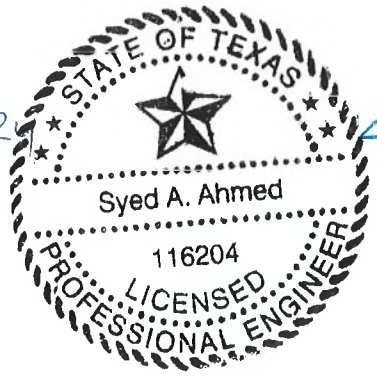
We appreciate the opportunity to be of assistance on this project. Please feel free to contact us if you have any questions or if we can be of further service.

Sincerely,

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING & ASSOCIATES, INC.
TBPE Firm Registration No. 1418

Syed A. Ahmed, P.E.
Senior Project Engineer

8/5/24



Steve Mason
President

Copies Submitted: 1 pdf (via email)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

This report presents the results of the geotechnical study for the K. B. Polk Center for Academically Talented & Gifted. The site is located at 6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209 as shown on the "Vicinity Map" and "Site and Boring Plan", Figures 1 and 2, respectively, included in Appendix A.

The project consists of the construction of new Marquee sign located at the original sign location and a proposed new pavement for the K. B. Polk Center. The assumed maximum column load for the new structure is anticipated to be about 1 to 35 kips. Our office should be contacted if the final marquee layout and the locations of the pavement are altered in the final site plan.

At the time of our field exploration the site was vacant with native grass, medium-sized trees, shrubs. Visually, the site was fairly flat during our field investigation.

1.2 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF WORK

The purpose of this study was to evaluate the subsurface conditions at the site and to develop geotechnical engineering recommendations for the proposed building addition, pavement and related site development. To accomplish these intended purposes, the study has been conducted based on the following scope:

- Exploration and evaluation of the soil and rock strata at the boring locations;
- Evaluation of soil swell potential;
- Perform laboratory tests on selected samples to determine classification and engineering properties of the subsurface soil;
- Recommendations for suitable foundation types and design parameters, and other geotechnical related design parameters;
- Recommendations for pavement sections; and

- Discussion of construction considerations.

Geotechnical design considerations for any other structures/features at the subject site were not requested and therefore are not part of the scope of services for this study.

2 FIELD EXPLORATION

The subsurface material at the project site were explored by drilling three (3) borings on July 16, 2024. The boring locations were selected by the client's design team. At the time of drilling and this report preparation, final building and pavement layout drawings were not available.

The borings were drilled to depths of 10 to 40 feet below the existing grade at the approximate location as shown on the Site and Boring Plan, Figure 2, in Appendix A. The Logs of Borings, and the terms and symbols used in the logs are provided in Figures 3 through 8.

Borings B-2 and B-3 were drilled for the new marquee sign and pick and drop off area, B-1 was drilled for the surface pavement. Boring B-1 to B-3 was advanced using a truck-mounted drill rig employing dry sampling techniques.

Undisturbed cohesive soil samples were obtained using 3-inch diameter thin-walled tube samplers that were advanced into the soils by a continuous thrust of hydraulic rams on the drilling equipment. The undrained compressive strength of cohesive soils was estimated in the field using a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Texas Department of Transportation Cone Penetration (TCP) tests were performed on the Borings B-2 thru B-3 to examine the resistance of bedrock or harder materials to penetration and to augment information developed from the core borings. In this test a 3-inch diameter steel cone, driven by a 170-pound hammer freely falling 24 inches forms the basis for Texas Department of Transportation strength correlations. Depending on the resistance of the materials, either the number of blows of the hammer required to provide 12 inches of penetration, or the inches of penetration of the cone due to 100 blows of the hammer are recorded on the field log.

The results of the pocket penetrometer and TCP tests are presented at the appropriate depths on the respective Log of Boring illustrations.

The thin-wall tube samples were extruded at the site and all samples were sealed in polyethylene bags and stored in sample boxes for transport to our laboratory. After completion of the field investigation, the borings were backfilled with soil cuttings at the surface.

Soil strata boundaries shown on the Log of Boring illustrations are representative of the changes in soil and rock types in the immediate vicinity of each boring. Variation was observed between borings and should be anticipated away from each boring location. The in- situ transition between material types may be gradual and indistinct.

Field boring logs were prepared by the drill crew as part of the drilling operations. The boring logs include visual classifications of the materials encountered during drilling and the driller's interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. The final boring logs included in this report represent the engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and testing of the samples in the laboratory. Soil strata boundaries shown on the boring logs are approximate. The stratification boundaries shown on the boring logs represent the approximate locations of the changes in the soil and rock types; in situ, the transition between material types may be gradual and indistinct.

The boring locations should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the method used in its determination. If a greater degree of accuracy is required or desired, then a licensed land surveyor should be retained to record the coordinates of the borings.

3 LABORATORY TESTING

Samples of subsurface materials from the borings were visually examined and classified in the field. Modifications to the field classifications were made based on the results of the laboratory testing related to material classification according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). These tests included moisture content, unit dry weight, Atterberg limits (Liquid Limit, LL and Plastic Limit, PL), Plasticity Index (PI) and the percent passing No. 200 sieve. Shear strengths of cohesive soils were estimated by field pocket penetrometer tests.

Unconfined Compression (Uc) strength tests were performed by WSB, Inc. on selected soil samples to determine the strength parameters. The results of these tests are reported on the boring logs at respective depths.

Selected samples were subjected to Free Swell tests. Free Swell tests were performed by WSB, Inc. on undisturbed soil samples to estimate soil volume change characteristics at the present moisture contents. Results of the swell tests are presented in Table 3.1 below.

TABLE 3.1 - SUMMARY OF SWELL TESTS

Boring No.	Depth (feet)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticty Index	Surcharge (psf)	Initial Moisture (%)	Final Moisture (%)	Swell (%)
B-3	6-8	54	29	250	19.9	22.5	0.05

Eades and Grimm lime series (pH/lime series) test was performed on a selected soil sample to estimate an optimum percentage of hydrated lime required to treat and increase the strength of subgrade cohesive soils. For construction purposes, an additional 1 to 2 percent may be added to the optimum amount of hydrated lime as determined by using Eades and Grimm method. The results of the Eades and Grim lime series tests are presented in Table 3.2 below.

TABLE 3.2 – pH LIME SERIES TEST RESULTS

Boring No.	Depth (feet)	Material	LL	PL	PI	% Lime	pH
B-1	1-2	Fat Clay (CH), Black brown	53	19	34	0	7.2
						2	9.2
						4	12.1
						6	12.4
						8	12.4
						10	12.4

Soluble sulfate tests were performed on selected soil samples using TxDOT Method, Tex-145-E to measure the concentration of soluble sulfate present in the subsurface soils at the borehole locations. The concentration of the soluble sulfate is required to evaluate the sulfate induced heave potential of the pavement due to the presence of sulfate within subgrade soils underneath the pavement.

TABLE 3.3 – SUMMARY OF SOLUBLE SULFATE CONTENT TEST RESULTS

Boring Number	Sample Depth feet	Soil Description	*Soluble Sulfates Content ppm
B-1	1-3	Dark Brown Fat Clay, very stiff, stiff (CH)	1250

4 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 GEOLOGY

Atlas maps published by the Bureau of Economic Geology at the University of Texas, Austin indicated that the site is located within Austin Chalk (Kau). The general characteristic of this formation consists of highly plastic clay soil over tan to gray limestone.

4.2 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Specific types and depths of subsurface strata encountered in the borings are shown on the boring logs. The subsurface conditions encountered at the subject site can be generalized as shown below:

Approximately 0 to 15 feet of dark brown lean/fat clays are encountered below existing ground surface. Below clays we encountered tan weathered limestone stiff to hard which extended to a depth of 8 to 20 feet, below the tan weathered limestone we encountered grey unweathered limestone hard from a depth of 10 feet to the termination depth of 40 feet in borings B-2, & B-3.

Generally, the soil encountered in the borings were stiff to hard lean clays. Based on Atterberg Limits (Liquid Limit and Plastic Limit) test results, the upper dark brown lean/fat clay soils encountered in the borings are considered to be moderately expansive.

Refer to the Logs of Borings in Appendix A for detailed subsurface descriptions. Note that demarcation lines between the strata are interpretive of the field conditions, and that actual strata transitions in the field may be gradual.

4.3 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

The borings were advanced using auger drilling and dry sampling methods in order to observe groundwater seepage levels. The ground water level was not encountered for borings B-1, B-2 and B-3 respectively and were dry upon completion of drilling. It is not possible to accurately predict the magnitude of subsurface water fluctuations that might occur based upon short-term observations. The occurrence and variation of groundwater can vary due to many factors. These factors include seasonal changes, site topography, surface runoff, the layering and permeability of subsurface strata; water levels in any waterways, creeks, drainage channels, utilities, and other factors not evident at the time of this study. The possibility of groundwater and its fluctuation should be considered when developing this project.

5 ANALYSIS AND ENGINEERING RECOMMENDATIONS

At the time this report was written, the traffic data and finished grades were not available. Based on information provided by DISD design team the estimated column load for proposed column is about 0 to 35 kips. We assumed the maximum traffic volume of 500,000 ESAL's for heavy duty pavement sections and 200,000 ESAL's for light duty pavement sections to perform the pavement analysis. We anticipate that the finished grade of the building will be within ±1 foot of the existing grade.

A deep foundation system, such as drilled pier foundation in conjunction with a structural floor slab or ground supported floor system over modified subgrade can be considered for the proposed building addition.

5.1 POTENTIAL VERTICAL RISE

The overburden clayey soils encountered in the borings at the subject site exhibited Plasticity Indices (PI) typically ranging between 27 and 34. These soils are moderately expansive that may exhibit shrink and swell behavior with changes in moisture conditions. The amount of shrink/swell behavior that can occur will depend upon

moisture fluctuations of the subgrade soils that occur over the design life of the structure. Usually, the magnitude of soil's potential vertical rises or potential vertical movements (PVR's/PVM's) are dependent upon the moisture content, thickness and nature of the clayey soils present below finished grade at the time of construction, the preceding and prevailing atmospheric conditions, the overall drainage characteristics of the site surface, and the depth of the active moisture zone.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings and considering the thickness of the expansive soils below existing grade, estimated PVR calculations for the ground supported floor system for the building were performed using the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Method 124-E. The estimated PVR using this method is on the order of 1.0 inches at the current (wet) moisture condition. The TxDOT method is empirical and is based on the Liquid and Plastic limits and moisture content of the subsurface soils.

The results of the swell tests and other laboratory tests performed during this investigation indicate that the soils were at dry moisture state at the time the borings were advanced. The free swell test results yielded PVR of about 1.32 inches at the current moisture conditions, which is less than that determined by using the aforementioned TxDOT method. These results indicated that the soil was at wet moisture condition at the time of drilling. It should be noted that the amount of swell is dependent on the moisture condition of the soil sample at the time it is sampled and tested. The higher the initial moisture content, the lower the potential swell and vice-versa. However, considerably more movement may occur in areas where the subgrade soils are allowed to dry and where water ponding is allowed to occur during or after construction.

Site grading will have a significant impact on the a aforementioned PVR of the in-situ soils. Substantial cutting or filling, if required during site grading operations, could alter the PVR values and our recommendations for ground supported floor system.

Depending on the tolerable/allowable amount of PVR for the proposed building addition, it is at the discretions of the client and the design team to choose which PVR will be viable to prepare finished grade for this project.

5.2 STRAIGHT DRILLED PIERS

Due to the nature of subsurface soil conditions encountered at this site, and in view of the structural loads, we recommend that the structural loads for the building addition be supported by auger excavated, straight, cast-in-place, reinforced concrete piers (shafts). These piers should be embedded in the grey hard Limestone. The piers may be designed using the following design values (Table 5.1):

TABLE 5.1 – DRILLED PIERS DESIGN VALUES

(1)Bearing Material	(2) Minimum Depth to Bearing Material, (ft.)	(3) Minimum Penetration (ft.)	Allowable Bearing Pressure (psf)	Allowable Skin Friction (psf)	
				Compression	Tension
Grey unweathered limestone	10-20	3	40,000	8,000	6,000

Notes:(1) The bearing stratum must be identified by experienced geotechnical personnel.
(2) Based on the depths to grey hard Limestone encountered in Borings B2 & B-3; Depths are estimated below the existing grade and may vary depending on final grade.
(3) Drill Pier extended at least 2 feet for grey limestone, or 2 shaft diameters (2D)

The drilled piers should be designed to transfer the column loads to the bearing stratum using a combination of end-bearing and skin friction. In order to develop the maximum end-bearing and skin friction, it is recommended that the drilled piers be socketed a minimum depth of 2 feet for grey limestone or 2 shaft diameters below the recommended depth to bearing material presented in Table 5.1 above. Greater penetration depths may be required to develop the full bearing resistance required to support the axial column loads and for lateral resistance, and to resist the uplift due to the presence of expansive soils. The minimum depth of pier penetration into the bearing stratum and the pier design (such as pier diameter) should be based on the structural column loads, skin friction, end bearing, lateral resistance, uplift pressure and other related factors.

The recommended skin friction values apply only to that portion of the pier below the recommended minimum penetration depth into the bearing material, grey Limestone. A reduction of the allowable friction will be required if the drilled piers are placed closer than 2 pier diameters apart, measured edge to edge, depending on the number of piers and the final configuration of the cluster. In no case should piers be constructed less than one pier diameter apart, measured edge to edge. Skin friction values should be reduced 50 percent for piers constructed one diameter apart, with a linear interpolation of the reduction for piers between one and two diameters apart.

The piers should be provided with enough steel reinforcement to resist uplift pressures (due to the presence of expansive soils) on the order of 1,000 pounds per square foot of pier area acting over a design depth of 10 feet. Uplift loads will be partially offset by the dead weight of the structure.

If any groundwater is encountered during construction phase, a temporary casing will be required during pier installations at this site.

Resistance against Lateral Loads - Foundations are subjected to lateral loads due to a variety of forces. As such, these forces must be considered as part of the overall foundation design. Forces transmitted to drilled piers will be resisted by the lateral resistance developed by the drilled pier interacting with the surrounding subsurface soils and bearing materials. The upper 6 feet of soil below the finished grade should be neglected in passive resistance to allow for soil shrinkage.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, the following parameters (Table 5.2 and 5.3) may be used for the lateral load analysis using a computer program with the p-y curve method such as LPILE (by ENSOFT Inc.).

TABLE 5.2 – LPILE (ENSOFT Inc.) DESIGN PARAMETERS

Stratum[1]	γ_e[2] (pci)	RQD3 (%)	C[4] (ksf)	Φ[5] (degree)	E_{50} [6]	k,Static[7] (pci)	UC[8] Strength (psi)	Er[9] (psi)
On-Site Soils (without Free Water)	0.058	N/A	1.5	0	0.007	500	N/A	N/A
Tan Weathered Limestone	0.066	N/A	20	0	0.0005	N/A	200	30,000
Grey Unweathered Limestone	0.070	100	60	0	0.0004	N/A	800	200,000

Notes: (1) On-site soils include fill and/or native stiff to hard fat and sandy lean clays; Stiff to hard soils includes tan and grey Limestone.
(2) γ_e is effective unit weight.
(3) RQD is the rock quality index.
(4) C is undrained cohesion.
(5) Φ is the internal Friction Angle.
(6) E_{50} is the strain at 50% of the soil strength (equivalent to K_{rm} for rock).
(7) k is soil modulus used with p-y curve model.
(8) UC is Uniaxial Compressive Strength.
(9) Er is Young's Modulus

Drilled pier foundation designed and constructed in accordance with the information provided in this report will have a factor of safety of 2.5 against a general shear failure, and will experience minimal settlement (less than 1 inch).

Piers Installation – Care must be taken not to undermine support for the foundation of the adjacent existing school buildings and floor slabs during construction. This can be accomplished by using an adequate temporary shoring system by a competent and locally experienced contractor. Due to presence of hard to stiff Limestone, proper drilling equipment should be used by an experienced contractor during piers installation.

The construction of all piers should be observed by experienced geotechnical personnel during construction to insure compliance with design assumptions and to verify: (1) the bearing stratum; (2) the minimum penetration; (3) the removal of all smear zones and cuttings; (4) that groundwater seepage is correctly handled; and (5) that the piers are vertical and are within the acceptable tolerance. If casing is required during construction phase, the casing should be installed to a sufficient depth to insure that an adequate seal, preventing the inflow of water into the drilled pier excavation, is obtained. Typically, a casing penetration of one to two feet into the tan or grey Limestone will provide a satisfactory seal.

Reinforcing steel and concrete should be placed immediately after the excavation has been completed and observed. In no event should a pier excavation be allowed to remain open for more than 8 hours. Concrete placed in excavation in excess of 10 feet should be placed in such a manner to prevent segregating the aggregates. Usually, a tremie pipe is used to facilitate this. Again, casing of the foundation piers is required.

5.3 SEISMIC SITE CLASS

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the site, review of the available geologic mapping, and site class definitions shown in Table 1613.5.2 of the 2009 International Building Code (IBC), it is our opinion that the site may be classified as site Class B with a soil profile name of “Rock” category.

Based on our experience in this area, we do not believe further studies to determine the Site Seismic Classification is warranted. However, if a definitive study is, nevertheless, needed, a cross-hole seismic study could be performed to determine the subsurface soil and rock shear wave velocities, which then would determine the site seismic classification.

5.4 SITE AND SURFACE DRAINAGE

All grades must be adjusted to provide positive drainage away from the building and other structures. Water permitted to pond near or adjacent to the perimeter of the structures can result in soil movements which exceed those discussed in this report. Open ground should preferably be sloped at a minimum of 5 percent grade for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the building.

Flatwork and pavement could be subject to post construction movement. Maximum grades practical should be used for paving and flatwork to prevent areas where water can pond. In addition, allowances in final grades should take into consideration post-construction movement of flatwork, particularly if such movement would be critical. Consideration should be given to preparing the subgrade as discussed in the previous section of this report in sensitive areas. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structures, the joints must be properly sealed and maintained to prevent the infiltration of surface water. A curb is recommended between the sidewalks and building. The joint between the curb and building should be sealed. Joints next to the structures should be sealed with a flexible joint sealer to reduce infiltration of surface water. A maintenance program should be established to include periodic inspection for open joints/cracks and resealing as necessary.

Planters located adjacent to the structures should preferably be self-contained or at least designed to drain away from the building. Sprinkler mains should be located a minimum of 5 feet away from the building line. If heads must be located adjacent to the structures, then service lines off the main should be provided.

Roof drainage should be collected by a system of gutters and downspouts and transmitted by pipe to a storm drainage system or to a paved surface where the water can drain away without entering the building subgrade.

The parking lot and the general ground surface should be sloped away from the building on all sides so that water will always drain away from the structure. Water should not be allowed to pond near the building.

5.5 UTILITY AND SERVICE LINES

Utility lines connected to the structures may experience differential movement as these clayey soils are considered to be moderately to highly expansive and also in response

to soil movements due to variations in the degree of compaction of the fill and natural variations of the underlying soil and variations in moisture content of the sub-soils. These movements may damage utility connections and should be considered during design. Groundwater may be encountered if construction begins in rainy season.

Care should be taken that utility trenches are not left open for extended periods, and they are properly backfilled. Backfilling should be accomplished with properly compacted on-site soils, rather than granular materials. Backfilling should be performed as recommended in "EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS" of this report. A positive cut-off at the building line is recommended to help prevent water from migrating in the utility trench backfill.

6 EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 SITE PREPARATION

Based on the subsurface condition encountered in the borings, cuts more that 5 to 8 feet below the existing grade are expected to encounter tan limestone. The difficulty of excavation will increase with the depth. The limestones can generally be ripped during mass grading using large equipment. As mentioned earlier that care must be taken not to undermine support for the foundation of the adjacent existing school buildings, floor slabs and/or any permanent features during any earthwork/mass site grading operations. This can be accomplished by using an adequate temporary shoring system by a competent and locally experienced contractor.

In general, all existing surface vegetation, any features within the construction area, organic topsoil, gravel surface, loose materials, loose fill, and/or any debris or deleterious matter should be removed. Following excavation, the exposed soil should be proofrolled to expose any weak, soft, wet, or otherwise unsuitable soils. The exposed subgrade should be proofrolled (under the observation of qualified personnel) with a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck weighing a minimum of 25 tons, or other heavy, rubber-tired construction vehicle, to locate any zones that are soft, loose or unstable. The proofrolling should consist of several overlapping passes in mutually perpendicular directions over a given area. The subgrade in areas where rutting or pumping occurs during proofrolling should be removed to hard ground and replaced with suitable fill, as

described below, if it cannot be compacted in place. The exposed surface should be verified by a field representative of Geotechnical Engineer.

For clayey exposed soil, following proofrolling, exposed surface should then be scarified up to a minimum depth of 8 inches, watered as required and re-compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor) at a moisture content within 5 percent of optimum moisture. The site may then be filled to grade using on-site soils, or similar materials or select fill meeting the requirements presented below, free from deleterious matter and no rock larger than 4 inches in size.

Fill materials should be placed in six (6) to eight (8)-inch loose lifts at moisture contents within five (5) percent of optimum and each lift compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of its maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D 698. Field density tests should be taken at the rate of one test per each 5,000 square feet or a minimum of three per lift in the area of all compacted fills. For areas where hand tamping is required, the testing frequency should be increased to approximately one test, per lift, per 100 linear feet of area.

Utility backfill up to a depth of 10 feet below grade should be compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) at a moisture content within five (5) percentage points of optimum moisture content.

6.2 SELECT FILL CRITERIA

Select fill should be sandy clay to clayey sand with a Liquid Limit (LL) of less than 35 percent and a Plasticity Index (PI) preferably between 6 and 15. The select fill should be spread in loose lifts, less than 8 inches thick, and uniformly compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density within ±2 percentage points of the soil's optimum moisture content as determined by Standard Proctor (ASTM D698). The first lift of select fill should be placed wet of optimum to prevent drying the underlying subgrade. Positive drainage must be provided away from the structure to prevent the ponding of water in the select fill.

In some instances, it is considered advantageous to cap the moisture-conditioned pad with flexible base layer, rather than select fill. These provide a more all weather surface for construction, and are often considered an economic advantage. The flexible base

should be a minimum of 10 inches thick and meet the requirements of TxDOT Item 247, Type A, Grade 1, 2, or 3. Processed (crushed) concrete meeting these requirements may be acceptable. The flexible base materials should be spread in loose lifts, less than 8 inches thick. Each lift should be and uniformly compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of ASTM D 698 at moisture contents between -2 and +3 percentage points of optimum. If filling is suspended and the subgrade becomes desiccated or rutted, it should be reworked prior to placement of a subsequent lift.

6.3 EXCAVATION

Excavations will encounter clay soils overlying tan and grey limestone. The clays can be excavated with conventional equipment. The Limestone can usually be ripped using large dozers. The difficulty of excavation will increase with depth. The clays and any weathered/unweathered limestone must be sloped or braced in the interest of safety. Applicable OSHA standards should be followed. During excavation soil type needs to be identified by the contractors “competent person” as defined by OSHA at the time of excavation. Excavations deeper than 20 feet will need to be engineered on a case-by-case basis according to OSHA standards. If construction starts during rainy season, seasonal seepage can occur above the Limestone. This is normally handled during construction by perimeter sumps and pumping.

7 SURFACE PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE

Pavement layout drawing was not available during drilling and at the time of this report preparation. As per the client, the new potential parent drop off pavement will be constructed at or near Borings B-1. Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in Boring B-1 pavement subgrade materials at this site are anticipated to consist of lean clays.

The subgrade is subject to loss of support with the moisture increases that can occur beneath paving. Clayey subgrade reacts with hydrated lime, which serves to improve and maintain their support value. Therefore, lime stabilization is recommended beneath Rigid (concrete)and flexible (asphalt) pavements as described in this report.

Based on pH lime series test results, a minimum of about 6 percent hydrated lime (TxDOT Item 264), by dry weight, or 27 pounds per square yard per 6-inch depth may be used for lime stabilization. The lime should be thoroughly mixed and blended with the top 6 inches of the subgrade in accordance with TxDOT, Item 260, Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, 2004 Edition. Stabilization should extend a minimum of one foot beyond the edge of the pavement. Because the cut and fill operations may change the existing subsurface soil conditions, the actual percentage of hydrated lime needed to stabilize the pavement subgrade soils should be confirmed/verified by laboratory tests at the time of construction.

Upon completion of proofrolling as recommended in report section "EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS", the pavement subgrade, stabilized and unstabilized, should be uniformly compacted to a minimum of 95 percent the maximum dry density as determined by Standard Proctor (ASTM D 698) between -1 to +3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content of the Standard Proctor. The subgrade should be protected and maintained in a moist condition until the pavement is placed. Pavement subgrade should be graded to prevent ponding and infiltration of excessive moisture on or adjacent to the pavement subgrade and surface.

7.2 PAVEMENT SECTIONS

We contemplated that Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) pavement (rigid pavement) and Asphaltic Concrete pavement (flexible pavement) will be under consideration for this project. The proposed project may require both heavy- duty and light-duty (standard-duty) pavements.

The pavement thickness calculations for both heavy and light duties were performed using the following parameters that were developed based on assumed traffic data and design parameters, and the procedures outlined by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). Based on the assumed traffic data, the following types of pavement and corresponding ESAL's (Table 7.1) are considered for both the rigid and flexible pavement recommendations.

TABLE 7.1 – PAVEMENT DESIGN LOADING

Vehicle Type	Type of Pavement	Assumed ESAL[1]
Trash/Delivery /Fire Trucks/ Bus Truck	Heavy-Duty	500,000
AUTO'S	Light-Duty	200,000

Note: (1) Equivalent Single Axle Load

The design parameters considered for the rigid pavement. When appropriate, the item listed in the parenthesis at the end of each bullet item refers to the source of the value.

- 20-year Design Life (anticipated, depending on periodic/regular maintenance)
- 85% Reliability (assumed, AASHTO)
- 0.35 Overall Deviation for rigid (AASHTO)
- 4,000 psi concrete strength at 28 days (minimum value recommended)
- 3,600,000 psi Concrete Elasticity Modulus (estimated from concrete strength)
- 2.7 Load Transfer Coefficient (based on edge support, AASHTO)
- 85 psi/in Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (assumed, AASHTO)
- Drainage Coefficient = 1.0 (assumed, AASHTO)
- 4.5 Initial Serviceability (AASHTO)
- 2.0 Terminal Serviceability (AASHTO)

The design parameters considered for the flexible pavement. When appropriate, the item listed in the parenthesis at the end of each bullet item refers to the source of the value.

- 20 year Design Life (anticipated, depending on periodic/regular maintenance)
- 85% Reliability (assumed, AASHTO)
- 0.40 Overall Deviation for Flexible Asphalt Pavement (AASHTO)
- 5160 psi Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (assumed, CBR of 3)
- 4.2 Initial Serviceability (AASHTO)
- 2.0 Terminal Serviceability (AASHTO)

Recommended pavement thickness values for rigid (concrete) and flexible (asphalt) pavement systems are provided in Table 7.2. The recommended rigid and flexible sections for each pavement type are considered equivalent with respect to pavement design loading data as presented in Table 7.1.

TABLE 7.2 RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT THICKNESSES

Material Designation	Asphaltic Concrete		Portland Cement Concrete	
	Light Duty	Heavy Duty	Light Duty	Heavy Duty
Asphalt Surface Course	3 inches	3 inches		
Asphalt Base Course	4 Inches	5 Inches		
Portland Cement Course			6 inches	8 inches
Lime Stabilized Subgrade*	6 inches	6 inches	6 inches	6 inches

*Minimum 6% Hydrated Lime, by dry weight, (About 27 pounds per square yard)

If ESAL's indicated in the actual traffic data are different than that listed in Table 7.1, then we should be contacted to revise the recommended pavement sections. The recommended pavement is intended to provide an adequate thickness of structural materials, such that wheel loads are distributed over a larger area. The pavement may be adequate from a structural standpoint, yet still experience cracking and deformation due to soil movements expected at this site beneath the pavement section. Therefore, moisture changes in the subgrade should be prevented. The pavement and adjacent areas should be well drained. Proper and regular maintenance should be performed on cracks in the pavement surface to prevent water passing through to the base or sub-base material. Even with these precautions, some movements and cracking may still occur, which will require periodic maintenance.

The new pavement section may be joined with the existing adjacent concrete pavement at the subject site. Care should be taken not to undermine the support of the existing pavement. Adequate and proper isolation joints should be used wherever the pavement will abut a structural element subject to a different magnitude of movement, e.g., light poles, retaining walls, existing pavements, or manholes, etc. Upon completion of pavement construction, the contraction, construction and isolation joints should be inspected periodically and resealed, as necessary. Consideration may be given to grading the subgrade and crowning the pavements so that surface runoff will rapidly drain away from the pavement and subgrade.

7.3 PAVEMENT MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

7.3.1 Pavement Material Specifications

Recommended material specifications for the recommended pavement sections are provided below.

Asphalt Concrete Pavement - As standard specification TxDOT Item 340 (Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, 2014 Edition), For asphalt concrete (AC) pavement, a minimum surface course thickness of 3 inches is recommended. The asphalt surface should conform to Type D and the base course should conform to Type A or B. The coarse aggregate in both courses should be crushed limestone rather than rounded gravel.

Portland Cement Concrete - TxDOT Item 360 (Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, 2014 Edition), with a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi at 28 days; that corresponds to roughly 4,000-psi compressive strength. Concrete should be steel reinforced and include joints to control the formation of temperature and shrinkage related cracks. Concrete should include air entrainment to increase the resistance to temperature effects. As a general guide, the air entrainment should vary from 4 to 6 percent.

Lime Stabilization for Pavement Subgrade – As outlined in TxDOT Item 260, Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, 2014 Edition

7.4 PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE

Preventative maintenance should be planned because of the presence of active nature of clayey soils at this site. Differential soil movements can occur that can cause pavement cracking and opening of joints. Water entering joints can reduce the service life of the pavement. Preventative maintenance should be provided for through and on-going pavement management program to enhance future pavement performance. Preventative maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment.

Preventative maintenance consists of both localized maintenance (e.g. crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g. surface sealing). Preventative maintenance is usually the first priority when implementing a planned pavement maintenance program and provides the highest return on investment for pavements. Also, thicker pavement sections could be used to reduce the required maintenance and extend the service life of the pavement. Signs should be placed at the entrances of the parking area to limit heavy trucks being on the automobile pavements. Prior to implementing any maintenance, additional engineering observation is recommended to determine the type and extent of preventative maintenance.

8 LIMITATIONS

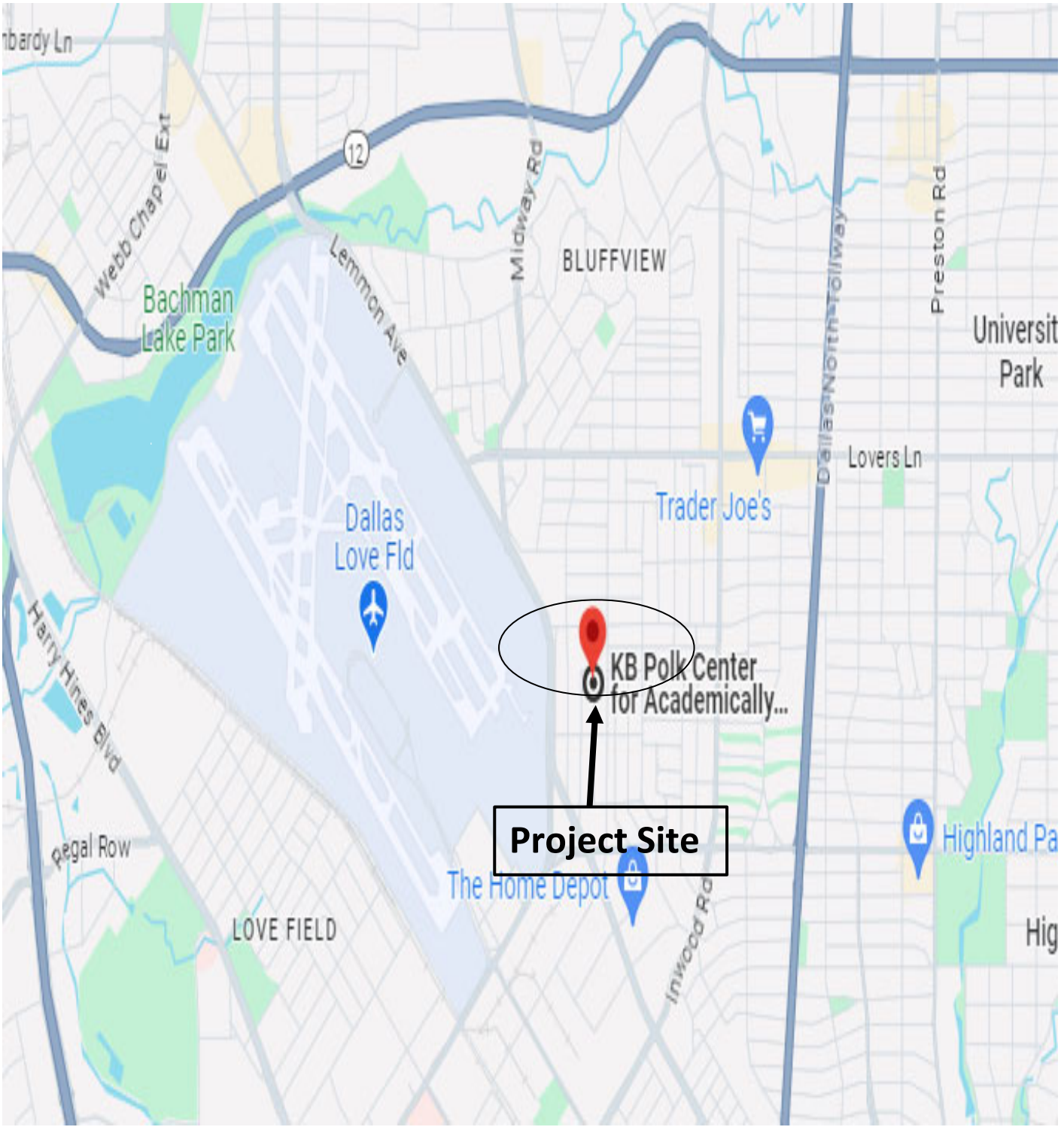
In preparation of this report, we have strived to perform our services in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by other members of our profession currently practicing in the same locality under similar conditions and at the time the services are provided. The results, conclusions, opinions and recommendations provided in this report are directed at, and intended to be utilized within, the scope of work contained in the proposal and agreement executed by Mas-Tek Engineering and the client. These are based on a limited number of observations and data. It is possible that conditions could vary between or beyond the data evaluated. Mas-Tek Engineering makes no other representation, guarantee or warranty, express or implied, regarding the services, communication (oral or written), report, opinion, or instrument of service provided.

This report may be used only by the client and the registered design professional in responsible charge and only for the purposes stated for this specific engagement within a reasonable time from its issuance, but in no event later than two (2) years from the date of the report.

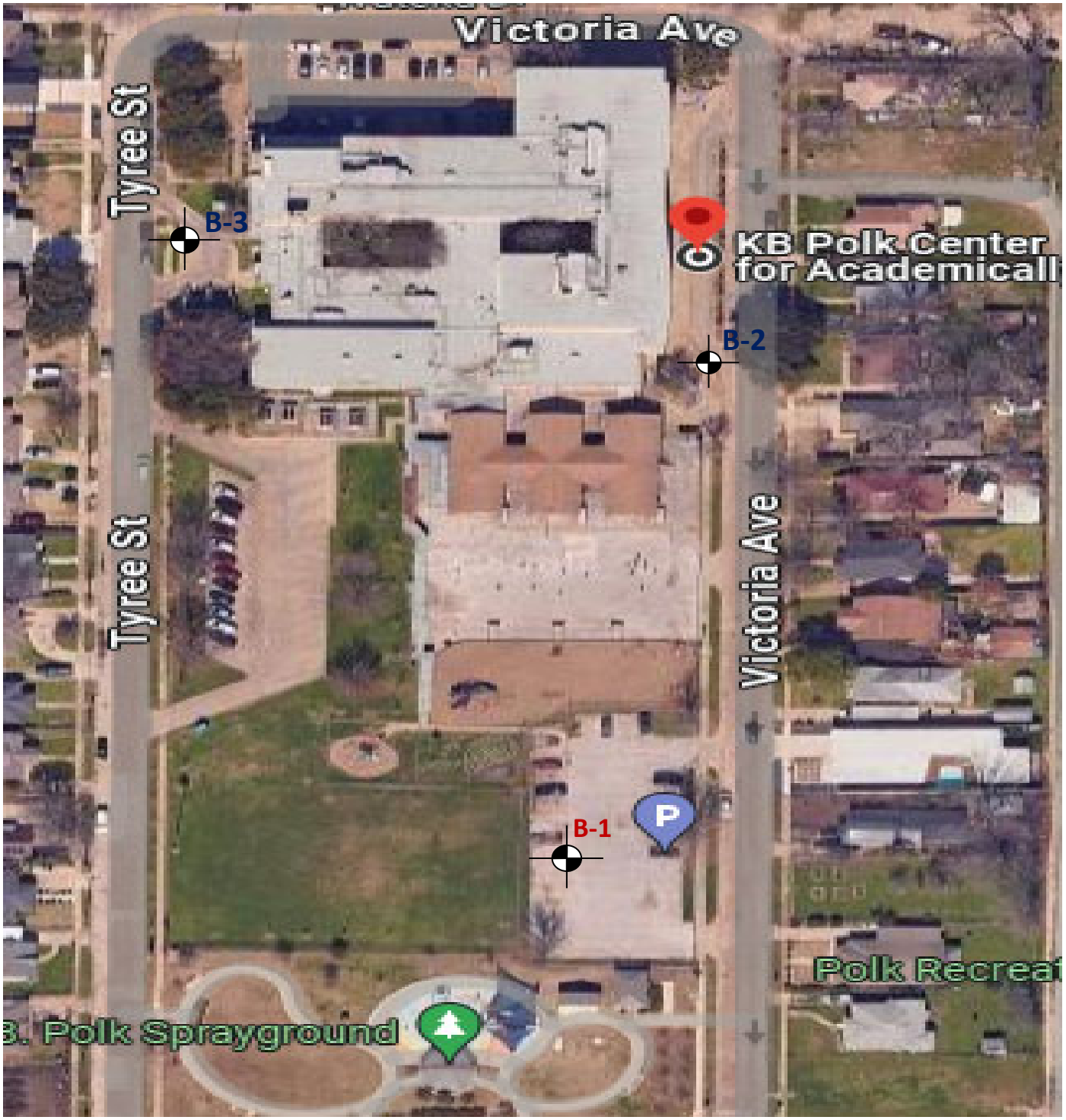
The scope of services was limited to the borings completed at the site. It should be recognized that definition and evaluation of subsurface conditions are difficult. Since some variation was found in subsurface conditions at the specific boring locations for this study, all readers should be aware that a greater variation could occur between the boring locations. Statements in the report as to subsurface variations across the site are intended only as estimations from the data obtained at specific boring locations.

The scope of services did not include environmental assessments or evaluations regarding the presence or absence of wetlands or hazardous substances in the soil, surface water, or groundwater at this site.

APPENDIX A



MAS-TEK ENGINEERING	Project Name: Geotechnical Investigation K. B. Polk Center for Academically Talented & Gifted Renovations	**VICINITY MAP**
	Project Location: 6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209	
	Client: Dallas Independent School District (DISD) Project No.: 31-025G	**FIGURE: 1**
	Source: Map Data ©2024 Google Date: 07-16-2024	



B-1 Pavement Boring

B-2 and B-3 Foundation Borings

Scale:1in=100ft

0 50 100 200 Feet

N

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING

Project Name: Geotechnical Investigation K. B. Polk Center for Academically Talented & Gifted Renovations

SITE & BORING PLAN

Project Location: 6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209

Client: Dallas Independent School District (DISD)

Project No.: 31-025G

Source: Map Data ©2024 Google

Date: 07-16-2024

FIGURE: 2

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING
10625 Newkirk,Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75220
P: 972.709.7384
Fax:972.709.7385

LOG OF BORING NO. B-1

FIGURE: 3

Project Name: Geotechnical Investigation K. B. Polk Center for Academically Talented & Gifted Renovations
Project Location: 6911 Victoria Ave, Dallas, TX 75209
Project No.: 31-025G
Client: Dallas Independent School District (DISD)

Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Type	Pocket Pen (tsf) REC/RQD (%) TCP/STP	Stratum Description	Water Content (%)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plastic Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Passing No.200 Sieve (%)	Unit Dry Weight (pcf)	UU, (tsf) Undrained Shear Strength	Uc, (tsf) Unconfined Strength
				Asphalt (2")								
			4.5	**Fat Clay (CH)**, black, very stiff to stiff	26	53	19	34	91.29			
5'			13-21-50/5.5"	**Fat Clay (CH)**, red, brown, very stiff to stiff								
			50/1"									
10'			50/1.25"	**Limestone weathered,** tan and light brown, very stiff to hard								
15'												
20'												
25'												
30'												
35'												
40'												

Completion Depth: 10'
Date Drilled: 07-06-2024
Water Level During Drilling: DRY
Water Level Upon Completion: DRY

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING
10625 Newkirk,Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75220
P: 972.709.7384
Fax:972.709.7385

LOG OF BORING NO. B-2

FIGURE: 4

Project Name: Geotechnical Investigation for Sudie Williams TAG Academy New Addition
Project Location: 4518 Pomona Rd, Dallas, TX 75209
Project No.: 30-006G
Client: Dallas Independent School District (DISD)

Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Type	Pocket Pen (tsf) REC/RQD (%) TCP/STP	Stratum Description	Water Content (%)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plastic Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Passing No.200 Sieve (%)	Unit Dry Weight (pcf)	UU, (tsf) Undrained Shear Strength	Uc, (tsf) Unconfined Strength
				Fat Clay (CH), black, soft to stiff								
					25	54	21	33	82			
			2.5									
			4.5									
5'				**Limestone weathered,** tan and light grey, very stiff to hard								
			20,50/2.25"									
			50/1". 50/.25"									
10'				**Limestone unweathered**, grey, hard								
										126.2		72.7
			50/0.5". 50/0.5"									
15'			96/88	**Limestone unweathered**, grey, hard								
			50/0.25". 50/0.25"									
20'			92/86									
			50/0". 50/0"									
25'			100/71									
30'												
35'												
40'												

Completion Depth: 25'
Date Drilled: 7-16-2024
Water Level During Drilling: DRY
Water Level Upon Completion: DRY

MAS-TEK ENGINEERING
10625 Newkirk,Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75220
P: 972.709.7384
Fax:972.709.7385

LOG OF BORING NO. B-3

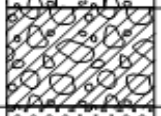
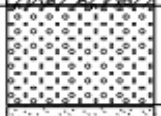
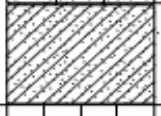
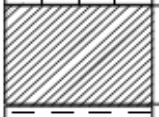
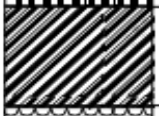
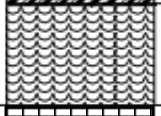
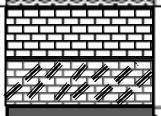
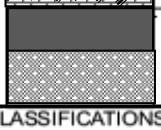
FIGURE: 5

Project Name: Geotechnical Investigation for Sudie Williams TAG Academy New Addition
Project Location: 4518 Pomona Rd, Dallas, TX 75209
Project No.: 30-006G
Client: Dallas Independent School District (DISD)

Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Type	Pocket Pen (tsf) REC/RQD (%) TCP/STP	Stratum Description	Water Content (%)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plastic Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Passing No.200 Sieve (%)	Unit Dry Weight (pcf)	UU, (tsf) Undrained Shear Strength	Uc, (tsf) Unconfined Strength
			3.0	**Fat Clay (CH),** black, soft to stiff	27	62	23	27	84			
			4.5									
5'			4.5									
			4.5	**Fat Clay (CH)**,tan brown, light brown, soft to stiff	22	54	25	29	82	120.2		1.9
			4.5									
10'			4.5									
			4.5									
15'				**Limestone weathered**, tan, light grey, hard								
			50/4.5"									
20'				**Limestone unweathered**, grey, hard								
			50/.25",50/.5"									
25'										130.2		52
			50/.5",50/.25"									
30'												
			50/.25",50/.25"									
35'												
			50/.25",50/.25"									
40'												

Completion Depth: 40'
Date Drilled: 7-16-2024
Water Level During Drilling: DRY
Water Level Upon Completion: DRY

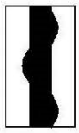
SOIL & ROCK CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS GRAPH	SYMBOLS LETTER	TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
COARSE GRAINED SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50		ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50		MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
ROCK AND OTHERS				-	GRAY LIMESTONE UNWEATHERED TAN WEATHERED LIMESTONE
				-	Asphalt Concrete

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

FIGURE:__06__

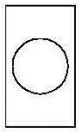
Sampler Graphics Legend



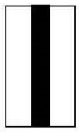
Auger Cuttings

Grab Sample

Modified California Sampler



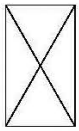
No Recoverey



Rock Core

Shelby Tube

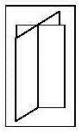
Standard Penetration Test



Split Spoon

Texas Cone Penetration

Undisturbed



Vane Shear

FIGURE:__07__

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for environmental protection ,dust control **and noise control**. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure school on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
      a. Reference demolition sheets.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
   2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
   1. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
   1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation."
   2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

B. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. If needed, insert requirements for other types of finishes.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.

2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide hydraulic-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
   1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
      b. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.; MBT Mastertop 110 Plus Underlayment
      c. Dayton Superior Corporation; LeveLayer.
      d. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraplan Easy .
      e. Maxxon Corporation; Level-Right.
      f. Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., an H.B. Fuller company; TEC Smooth Start TEC EZ Level.
      g. Teck Specialties; Teck 2800.
      h. USG Corporation; Levelrock SLC 300.
   2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
   3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
   4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.

D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
   1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
   2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
   1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Sound Control : Install sound control materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Do not install mechanical fasteners that penetrate through the sound control materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 01 20.63 - **BRICK MASONRY CLEANING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleaning of brick masonry surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry cleaning work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
1. Remove plant growth.
2. Remove paint.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include recommendations for product application and use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than two adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Construct sample areas in locations in existing walls where directed by Architect unless otherwise indicated. Demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
a. Replacement: Four brick units replaced.
b. Patching: Three small holes as directed for each type of brick indicated to be patched.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

B. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

C. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Handle bricks to prevent overstressing, chipping, defacement, and other damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with cleaning only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry cleaning work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cleaning Chemical Manufacturers:
1. Diedrich Technologies.
2. HMK Stone Care System.
3. PROSOCO.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agent: Detergent type.

B. Acid Solution: Clean, stain free, commercial hydrochloric (muriatic) acid, mixed one part to 10 parts of potable water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Clean surfaces and remove large particles with wood scrapers, brass or nylon wire brushes.

B. Scrub walls with cleaning agent solution using stiff brush. Thoroughly rinse and wash off cleaning solution, dirt and mortar crumbs using clean, pressurized water.

C. Use acid solution mixed with water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply acid solution and scrub masonry with stiff fiber brushes. Do not scrub the mortar joints.

D. Protect area below cleaning operation and keep masonry soaked with water and flushed free of acid and dissolved mortar continuously for duration of cleaning.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20.63

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Control and Expansion Joint Locations: Provide proposed location of all control or expansion joints.
3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."[Show elevations of reinforced walls.]
4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
1. Face brick.
2. Mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
1. Masonry units.
a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
   2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
   1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
   1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

2.3 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
   1. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

C. Density Classification: Medium weight . Reference structure drawing for additional information.

2.5 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
   1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
   2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
   3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
   4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Acme Brick Co.
   2. Elgin-Butler Brick Co.
   3. Boral Bricks
   4. Interstate Brick
   5. Belden Brick
   6. Glen Gary Brick
   7. Sioux City Brick
   8. Kansas Brick and Tile
   9. Upchurch Kimbrough.

C. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

D. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
1. Grade: Refer to Architect's Master Schedule SW.
2. Type: Refer to Architect's Master Schedule FBX.
3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
5. Size (Actual Dimensions): As scheduled.
6. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
7. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
8. Color and Texture: Refer to Architect's Master Schedule

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Pre-Blended Mortar: Portland Cement Lime & Sand Masonry Mortar is a dry pre-blended mortar mix containing Portland cement, hydrated lime and dried masonry sand color mortar pigments with dry integral water-repellent mortar admixture formulated for superior bond, workability and board life. Comply with ASTM C 1714. Masonry Cement products are not acceptable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AHI Supply
b. Amerimix
c. SpecMix
2. Water Repellent: Dry Integral Water-Repellent Mortar Admixture
3. Colored Mortar Pigments:
a. Natural and synthetic, milled, blended iron oxides, complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
b. Carbon added for darker colors shall not exceed 4 percent.
c. Produce uniform and consistent color.
d. Inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, sunfast, weather resistant, alkali resistant, water insoluble, lime proof and nonbleeding.
e. Free of deleterious fillers and extenders.
f. Color: Custom color.

B. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

C. Water: Clean Potable.

D. Mortar: Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Refer to Structural Engineer drawings and specifications for reinforcement requirements.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
2. Wire-Bond

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication .
a. 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 3/16-inch -diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1) Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; HB-213 with 2X-Hook
b. Material: Hot Dip Galvanized
3. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
a. Final fastener selection to be coordinated with anchor manufacturer to meet design performance requirements.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Thru Wall Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Single Source: Thru wall flashing, flexible flashing and air barrier system should be single source manufacture and ensure continuity and compatibility between all building envelope systems.
2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
2) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
3) Henry; Blueskin TWF
4) Tremco; ExoAir 110AT
b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
c. Termination Bar and sealant: Flashing manufacturer recommended standard.

B. Concealed Metal Drip Edges: Prefabricated drip edge; designed to extend 1-1/2 inches into wall and flush, with outer edge hemmed 3/16” minimum as required.
1. 304 Stainless Steel 26 ga.

C. Provide width of elastic flashing sufficient to overlap the drip edge a minimum of 1" and extend through the cavity and up the exterior surface of the backup a minimum of 8".

D. Preformed Corners: Provide manufacturer's preformed inside and outside corners to facilitate installation and ensure consistent installation.

E. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

F. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Blok-Flash.

G. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide one of the following:
1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.

C. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following]:
a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ProSoCo, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Prior to installation of waterproofing system, submit to waterproofing manufacturer's technical services department for review and approval:
1. Manufacturer's Project Registration Form, with information filled out completely and accurately, including deviations from Specification.
2. Manufacturer's project specific installation and integration details.

B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

C. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

D. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

E. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

F. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

G. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:
1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch**.**

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond or bond pattern indicated on Drawings if different; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
   2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
   4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay cored brick or CMUs as follows:
   1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
   1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
   2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
   3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. Stack bond: Provide horizontal reinforcing at all stack bond locations to provide proper support

B. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
   2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
   3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

C. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

E. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

F. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
   1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
   2. Embed in masonry joints.
   3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
   4. Space anchors not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
   1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
   2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
   1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
   2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
   3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
   4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.9 LINTELS

A. Install galvanized steel lintels and paint.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE,

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar

and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend thru wall flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge secured with termination bar to the backup wall.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of sheet metal flashing by overlapping not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing in full bed of sealant at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 04 72 00 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cast stone trim units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

C. Samples for Verification:
1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.
2. For colored mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicated types and amounts of pigments used**.**

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.
1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturers recommendations.

B. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

C. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

D. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

E. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature at minimum 52 degrees F prior to and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.1 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cast stone unit systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Lifetime warranty against cast stone deterioration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.
1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water Repellents and Other Chemical Admixtures: previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.

G. Reinforcement: Manufacture standard fiber reinforcing.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Cast Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C1364.
1. Units shall be manufactured using the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.
2. Units shall be resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure Units as Follows:
1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
b. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

E. Portland Cement, Lime & Sand Masonry Mortar: Portland Cement Lime & Sand Masonry Mortar is a dry pre-blended mortar mix containing Portland cement, hydrated lime and dried masonry sand color mortar pigments formulated for superior bond, workability and board life. Comply with ASTM C 1714.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AHI Supply
b. Amerimix
c. SpecMix
2. Mortar Type: N.
3. Colored Mortar Pigments:
a. Natural and synthetic, milled, blended iron oxides, complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

b. Carbon added for darker colors shall not exceed 4 percent.
c. Produce uniform and consistent color.
d. Inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, sunfast, weather resistant, alkali resistant, water insoluble, lime proof and nonbleeding.
e. Free of deleterious fillers and extenders.
f. Color: Custom color.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

G. Water: Clean Potable.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

B. Do not use admixtures including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

B. Test compressive strength and absorption from specimens selected at random from plant production, to ASTM C1194 and ASTM C1195.

1. Test samples taken from every 500 cubic feet of product produced.
2. Test new and existing mix designs for strength and absorption compliance prior to producing units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Inspect materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

C. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
   1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
   2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.

B. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

C. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Set units with joints 3/8 wide unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
   3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
   4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
   5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
   6. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
   7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.
   1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
   2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
   3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
   4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
   1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
   2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.

C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.
   1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.
1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.

F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test one randomly selected sample from the field for each 500 cubic feet delivered to the job site. Verify compliance with the following:
1. Three field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.
2. Three field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.

B. Masonry that is chipped, cracked, or blemished (streaked, stained or otherwise damaged), as described below to be replaced.
1. Masonry will be free of chips, cracks or other blemishes on the finished face or front edges of the masonry units exceeding 3/8 inch or that can be seen from a distance of 10 feet.
2. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 feet distance.
3. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20 feet distance.
4. Crazing and efflorescence will not be cause for rejection.

C. Make Good rejected masonry as directed by Architect.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean cast stone by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.

B. se protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage units.

C. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Completion, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

END OF SECTION 04 72 00

SECTION 05 05 10 - METAL FINISHES

PART 1 - - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Sections Includes: Metal Finishes (Drawing Designation, MF)
1. Anodizing.
2. Baked enamel coating.
3. PVDF coating.
4. Powder coated finish.
5. Stainless steel finish.

B. Related Sections:
1. Sections with Metals: Galvanizing.
2. Sections with Metals: Factory or shop applied primers for field painting or coating.
3. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware: Hardware finishes.
4. Division 09 – Finishes: Field-applied paints and coatings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
1. Submit submittals of this section simultaneously with submittals of sections with components with finishes specified in this section.

B. Product Data: Submit following:
1. Product data for each coating.
2. Color charts for finish indicating manufacturer's colors available for selection.
3. Include sample of warranty customized for this Project.

C. Closeout Submittals: Submit following in accordance with Division 01.

PART 2 - - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPARATION

A. Sheet Steel to be Coated:
1. Mechanical Finishes: Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication. After fabrication, finish joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of adhesive paper or other temporary protective covering, prior to shipment.
2. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces in compliance with SSPC-SP1 to remove dirt, oil, grease and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel in compliance with SSPC-SP5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).
3. Chemical Pretreatment: Apply hot phosphate surface treatment to uncoated steel sheet to comply with SSPC-PT4.
4. Comply with SSPC-PA1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

B. Protective Coatings: Do not use coatings containing lead.
1. Primed Carbon Steel: Touch-up with primer.
2. Galvanized Steel: Touch-up with primer.

C. Metal Patching Compound:
1. Two-part epoxy and metal filler, putty grade, composed of metal alloy blended with high molecular weight polymer.
2. Match base metal of putty to item being repaired.
3. Use steel based alloy for repairing cast iron.
4. Machinable after curing.
5. Paste consistency: Negligible slump at 1 inch thickness or less.
6. Shrinkage: Show no evidence of measurable shrinkage from plastic state to hardened state.

7. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Super Metal 1111, Belzona.. Use only on steel or cast iron items.
   b. Bondo, Bondo/Mar-Hide.

2.2 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.3 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Apply finishes in factory after products are assembled.

B. Protect finish with factory applied protective covering prior to shipment.
   1. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces which will be visible after completing finishing process.
   2. Finish accessories such as trim, flashing, screens, blank-off panels, and fasteners to match assembly.

2.4 ANODIZING

A. Anodizing: Comply with AAMA 611.

B. Clear Anodized Finish:
   1. Exterior Applications: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   2. Interior Applications: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

C. Color Anodic Finish:
   1. Exterior Applications: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker
   2. Interior Applications: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker

2.5 BAKED ENAMEL COATING

A. Baked Enamel Finish System: Includes dipped, electrostatic, powder coat, and other forms of baked enamel shop finishing.
   1. Galvanized Steel Surfaces: Cleaned and phosphate conversion coated prior to application of 0.2 mil dry film thickness rust-inhibitive prime coat.
   2. Aluminum Surfaces: Cleaned, etched and given chromate conversion pre-treatment prior to application 0.2 mil dry film thickness of prime coat.
   3. Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard thermo-cured acrylic, polyester or alkyd enamel, 1.0 mil minimum dry film thickness.
   4. Total Coating Dry Film Thickness: 1.5 mils.

2.6 FLUOROPOLYMER (PVDF) COATING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Akzo Nobel Coatings, Inc.
   2. Arkema.
   3. PPG Industries Inc.
   4. Sherwin Williams

B. Fluoropolymer (PVDF) Coating: AAMA 2605.
   1. Resin: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF).
   2. Substrate, Aluminum: Cleaned and chrome phosphate pre-treated.
   3. Primer: Manufacturer's standard epoxy or acrylic coating.
      a. Dry Film Thickness: Minimum 0.20 mil.
   4. Topcoat: PVDF, Dry Film Thickness:
      a. Coil: 0.80 mil.
      b. Extrusion: 1.0 mil.

2.7 POWDER COATED FINISH

A. Shop-Applied Powder Coated Finish: Fabricator's standard .

1. Clean and phosphatize surfaces prior to application of coating.
2. Apply chrome pretreatment to aluminum surfaces to receive PVDF finish.
3. Apply powder coat finish system for sheet steel immediately following surface preparation and chemical pretreatment.
4. Comply with paint manufacturer's recommendations for application and baking to achieve minimum recommended dry film thickness.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL FINISH

A. Stainless Steel Finishes: ASTM A480.
1. Protect finishes with factory applied adhesive backed paper covering.
2. Unless otherwise Scheduled or Indicated: No. 4 - General Purpose Polished, vertical grain.

2.9 MASTER SCHEDULE COLOR OR FINISHES
1. Color: For all color or finishes, refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

PART 3 - - EXECUTION – not used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Ceiling joist framing.
3. Soffit framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide shop drawings prepared by cold-formed metal framing manufacturer.
2. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
3. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.
1. Products to be certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including Base-Steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA), or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

D. Comply with AISI Specifications and Standards.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI’s “Code of Standard Practice”..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer, recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CEMCO Steel Framing Systems
2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3. MarinoWARE.
4. Mill Steel Framing
5. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing Horizontal deflection:
      1) L/240 supporting metal panels.
      2) L/600 supporting masonry veneer.
   b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
   a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch or as otherwise indicated on the structural drawings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, the following shall comply with AISI S100 and AISI S240.
1. Floor and Roof Systems .
2. Wall Studs.
3. Headers.
4. Lateral Design.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S200 and ASTM C 955 for conditions indicated

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance

2. Coating:
   a. Interior
      1) Non Coastal Areas: CP 60: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90)
   b. Exterior exposed Steel: CP 90: G90 (Z275), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF45 (ZGF135)

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performanc**e**.
2. Coating: Clip coating to match coating designation on framing members, G60 (Z180) or G90 (Z275).

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch .
2. Flange Width: As required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-MetalBase-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch.

A. Flange Width: As required by design.

B. Headers and Jambs - Heavy-Duty Stud: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:
1. Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; HDS Heavy Duty Stud and HDSC Header Bracket RedHeader PRO, or comparable product.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. CEMCO Steel Framing Systems
   b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
   c. MarinoWARE.
   d. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch .
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications .

2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch .
2. Flange Width: 2 inches , minimum.

2.7 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0538 inch 0.0966 inch.
2. Flange Width: 2 inches , minimum.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

a. Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Spazzer 5400 Bridging Bar (SPZS), Spazzer Bar Guard (SPBG), or comparable products

3. Web stiffeners.
   a. Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; QTWS, or comparable product
4. Anchor clips.
   a. Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Moment Clip (MC Series), Holdown (CD Series), or comparable products
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by mechanically deposition according to ASTM B 695, Class 50.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
   1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

B. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
   1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
   2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
   3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
      a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
      b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
   4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
   1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
   2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to ASTM C 1007 and AISI S240 “North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing,” and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
   1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
   1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
   2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
      a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
      b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to [bypassing] [infill] studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within [12 inches] [18 inches] of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
a. Install solid blocking at [96-inch centers] [centers indicated] [centers indicated on Shop Drawings].
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
2. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Shelf angles.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, for exposed, unconditioned or corrosive environment areas.
3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, for normal interior conditions

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat specified in Section 09 90 00

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime in accordance with requirements of Section 09 91 00.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
1. Shop prime with universal shop primer zinc-rich primer is primer as indicated in Section 09 91 00
2. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 13

PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Exterior steel pipe handrails.

B. Freestanding KeeGuard Roof Edge Fall Protection System, including pipe railings, uprights, bases, counterweights, fittings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Metal Fabicrations – Section 05 50 00

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM A36 – Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123 - Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strip.

D. ASTM A500 – Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

E. NAAMM – Metal Rail Manual, 1986 Edition.

F. OSHA: 29 CFR 1910.23 (e) (1); (e) (3) (iv).

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for aluminum railing system.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate each item being furnished, including materials, finishes, quantities, sizes, shapes, locations, connections, and fasteners. Furnish setting diagrams, erection plans, templates, and directions for installation of anchors and other items.

D. Quality Control Submittals (For Information Only):
   1. Certificates:
      a. Manufacturer's or fabricator’s certificates attesting that handrail and railing systems meet or exceed specified design criteria.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Design Criteria: Design, fabricate and install railing systems to withstand a minimum concentrated load of 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point on top rail, or 50 pounds per lineal foot.

B. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. 2006 International Building Code with City of Dallas Amendments.
   2. State of Texas: Texas Accessibility Standard (TAS) of the Architectural Barriers Act,
   3. Article 9102, Texas Civil Statues, April 1, 1994.
   4. Federal: American with Disabilities Act of 1990, Title 3 Provisions, Public Accommodations and Commercial Facilities.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Properly identify and mark items in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. Store products completely clear of ground and covered to avoid damage by elements.

1.7 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING:

A. Coordinate with other work affected by railing systems work. Verify support framing requirements with other applicable work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Tubing: Carbon steel, cold-rolled tubing, ASTM A500, Grade B.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 black seamless pipe, Grade B, Schedule 40 unless otherwise specified, free of pits and abrasions.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard fasteners, screws, bolts and spacers compatible with material in contact, non-corrosive and non-ferrous.

D. Galvanized Repair Paint: ZRC Compound by ZRC Chemical Products Co., Carbo Zinc No. 11 by Carbonline or Galv-weld Alloy by Galv-weld Products.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANDRAILS:

A. Qualities: Steel pipe handrails, welded construction, post mounted
   1. Steel Pipe: Steel pipe, sizes as indicated.
   2. Sleeves: Steel pipe, sized to receive pipe posts.
   3. Finish: Hot dip galvanized.

B. Source: Custom as detailed on Drawings.

2.3 COUNTERWEIGHTED RAILINGS:

A. Railing shall consist of top rails, mid rails, uprights, counterweights and connections.

B. All guardrails shall be part of an OSHA compliant system with a minimum height of 42 inches above the walking surface. Midrail to be 21 inches above the walking surface. Post spacing shall not exceed 8 feet and railing system shall extend 3 feet minimum beyond equipment ends parallel to the roof edge.

C. Railing assembly shall be capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point on the top rail. Test in accordance with OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23 (e) (1); (e) (3) (iv).
   1. Rooftop Anchor, Inc., Model: Contour Counterweighted Guard Rail System. Phone: (800) 411-3914.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL:

A. Fabricate railing systems in accordance with NAAMM standards and guidelines.

B. Form sections to required sizes and profiles in maximum practical lengths. Completely shop fabricate, fit, and assemble in maximum practical sections.

C. To ensure proper assembly and fit, completely assemble, mark, and disassemble work that cannot be completely shop fabricated.

D. Fabricate work true to shape and size, with straight lines, square and sharp corners, or smooth bends, free from twists, warps, dents, or other imperfections.

E. Provide rigid, hairline, uniform joints between members. Provide concealed fasteners.

F. Perform required welding in accordance with AWS recommendations using welding electrodes recommended by metal manufacturer. Weld in a manner to prevent localized stresses that would cause visible deviation from flatness. Remove discoloration, weld spatter and weld oxide from finish surfaces. Grind and polish entire welded assembly to match finish of adjacent members.

G. Completely clean lubricants and other foreign matter from surfaces after fabrication.

2.5 SHOP FINISH:

A. Galvanized Finish: Zinc coating, ASTM A123.

B. KeeGuard Pipe for handrails, mid-rails, uprights and counterweight connection is to be galvanized mill finish to the requirements of ASTM A53.

C. Kee Klamp® Fittings shall be galvanized to meet ASTM A153.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:

A. Examine structure and surfaces for defects that would prevent proper installation of railing systems. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

B. Field measure related work as required for proper fit.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install items in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings, true to line, plumb, level, square and in proper planes, free from waves, buckles, deflection, or other objectionable defects.

B. Anchor rigid and secure with concealed fasteners, unless otherwise detailed.

C. Field weld members as specified for Fabrication. Grind and polish welds smooth.

D. Provide even, hairline joints between adjacent members and panels.

E. Touch-up field welds with galvanized touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood-Preservative-Treated Wood
4. Fire-retardant-Treaded Lumber
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. FM Global: For wood blocking or nailers at roof conditions, comply with the requirements of FM Global Bulletin 1-49 for fastening these elements to the building, including the methodology, gauges, thicknesses, and frequency of attachment.

B. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841]

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
1. Concealed blocking.
2. Roof framing and blocking.
3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC , fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing [Furring] [and] [Sleepers] to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
1. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood. Indicate that bolts and nuts are to be recessed flush with surface, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sheathing boards are to be installed flush and plumb with the joints between the boards not to exceed 1/8-inch. Wherever possible, the finished edge is to face the perimeter of rough openings (exposed gypsum is not a suitable substrate for the air barrier's self-adhered membrane).

C. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

E. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
   1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
   1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
   2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
   3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
   4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

K. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
   1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
   2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

L. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
   2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
   3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outletsand other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
3. Plastic laminates.
4. PVC edge material.

C. Samples for Verification:
1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finishand specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Glass.
5. Adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. Core Material:
   1. Exposed casework in non-wet areas: Medium-density fiberboard, MDF, MR10 – ANSI A208.2, Grade 130
   2. Semi-exposed casework in typical areas: Thermoset Decorative Laminate
   3. All casework in semi-wet areas (restroom and breakrooms with sinks): Medium-density fiberboard, MR30 – ANSI A208.2, Grade 155
   4. All casework in wet areas (laboratories, locker rooms, laundry area and cafeteria): Medium-density fiberboard, MR50 - ANSI A208.2, Grade 150

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
      b. Formica Corporation.
      c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
      d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
      e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   2. Refer to Architect’s drawings / schedules for laminate or edgebanding types for cabinetry components.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGL.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Refer to Architect's Master Schedule.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:
1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.

B. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

C. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 : Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. File Drawer Slides:
   a. Integrated drawer slide and side panel, full extension, self-closing feature with 2-5/8 inches (60 mm) self-closing range, built-in drawer front adjustment and bumpers, smooth, quiet travel, white baked-on epoxy finish.
4. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
   a. Pencil Drawer Slides:
5. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
6. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
7. File Drawer Slides: Full extension member and file railing system.
8. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1
9. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100].

E. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

F. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

G. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

H. Hanging Rail System for Wall Cabinets:
1. Hafele; Item No. 290.11.901 Wall and Rail and Suspension Fitting, Item No. 290.00.700 and 701.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish] [toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 07 26 35 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide concrete moisture vapor emission control system in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Section includes the following:
1. Two-component, one-coat application process incorporating a water based moisture vapor emission control system to be applied on a Unit Price basis.
   a. System described in this Section is not included in the Contract, but is only to be used in the event that results of pre-construction testing performed on floor slabs scheduled to receive adhered finish flooring systems determine that moisture content, vapor emission levels, or pH of concrete floor slabs exceeds adhesive and finish flooring system manufacturer's recommended maximum levels.
2. Prescribed system treatment including:
   a. Shot-blasting surface preparation.
   b. Control System, 2 coats.
   c. Non-Porous Primer as required by manufacturer.
   d. Portand-based cementitious underlayment topcoat, gypsum products are unacceptable.
3. Work of this Section applies to existing concrete subfloors, scheduled to receive adhesively and directly-attached finish flooring.

C. Unit prices for concrete moisture vapor emission control system are included in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices," and will be applied under the following conditions:
1. In the event that the results of pre-construction testing determine or reveal that relative humidity, vapor emission levels, or alkalinity-pH of concrete floor slabs fall within adhesive and finish flooring system manufacturer's recommended maximum levels, Owner may elect to omit system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MVETR: Moisture Vapor Emission Transmission Rate, measured in pounds of moisture transmitted per 1,000 square feet of floor area per 24 hours.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Concrete Moisture Vapor Emission Control System: Combination of a two-component epoxy liquid penetrant coating and an additional non-porus primer and a 1/8-inch cementitious underlayment topcoat to mechanically and chemically restrict excessive relative humidity levels, moisture vapor emission rates and alkalinity-pH in concrete substrates for compliance with subsequent floor covering or coating materials.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by system manufacturer based on testing and long-term field experience.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
1. Technical data sheet demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
   a. Concrete Moisture Vapor Emission Control System components
   b. Non-porous primer product
   c. Cementitious underlayment topcoat product

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install vapor emission control system.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer's Field Inspection Reports and /or pre-installation checklist.

D. Test Reports: Meeting compliance with product attributes requirements and ASTM Laboratory testing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by control system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.
   1. Minimum 5 years verifiable contracting experience in the installation of floor coatings and concrete preparation
   2. Minimum of 5 years verifiable experience in the installation of concrete moisture vapor emission control similar to that specified for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Minimum 5 years of producing moisture vapor emission control system products.
   2. Technical personnel with a minimum 5 years of experience with moisture vapor emission control emission products.
   3. Maintain product liability insurance in the amount of 5 million per occurrence.
   4. Warranty program covering:
      a. Costs associated with repair or replacement of concrete vapor emission control system and finish floor covering or coating, including repair or replacement labor.
      b. Costs for both control system materials and installed accessories.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain specified products from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work and will warrant entire system performance.

D. Preinstallation Testing: Refer to Division 09 Section “Preinstallation Testing for Floor Coverings.”
   1. Moisture Vapor Emission Rate: Maximum 3.0 lbs per ASTM F 1869.
   2. Alkalinity-pH Level: Maximum 9.0pH per ASTM F 710.
   3. Relative Humidity: Maximum 75 percent per ASTM F 2170.
   4. Perform testing in an acclimated-HVAC controlled environment.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination.”

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components, and application.

B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting vapor emission control system application.

B. Maintain a temperature of not less than 60 deg F or more than 95 deg F and humidity levels of less than 40 percent prior to, during and 72 hours after application process unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify tighter temperature range or longer time periods.

C. Close spaces to traffic during application process and 24 hours after installation process or as accepted in writing by manufacturer and installer.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer to warrant control system products and components to maintain adhesion to all types of concrete substrates, concrete silicates and treatments, tolerant to moisture, alkalinity-pH and relative humidity during a 15 year period. Warranty includes repair and replacement of flooring products, coatings, primers and finishes applied over the control system surface and labor costs in the event of system failure during warranty period.

B. Workmanship and Materials Warranty:
   1. Manufacturing Defects Warranty Period: 15 years.
   2. Installation Defects Warranty: 15 years.
   3. Warranty Covering Improper Installations: 15 years.
   4. Moisture and Alkalinity Damage to Flooring: 15 years.
   5. Manufacturer's warranty shall cover the following:
      a. 98% Relative humidity level per ASTM F2170
      b. Alkalinity-pH level of 14pH per ASTM F710
      c. Control system components.
      d. Floor covering systems including resinous systems.
      e. Adhesives, patching materials and installation accessories.
      f. Labor charges involved.
      g. Improper installation of control system.
   6. Warranty shall commence from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty shall not exclude foreign salts, admixtures, resin and silicate surface treatments or cohesive substrate failure in the concrete surface due to normal concrete movement. Installation deems acceptance of on-site conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide moisture vapor emission control system by one of the following:
   1. Ardex Engineered Cements.
      a. Product: Ardex MC Rapid.
   2. Synthetics International.
      a. Product: Synthetic30.
   3. Koster American Corp.
      a. Product: VAP I 2000.
   1. MAPEI Corporation
      a. Product: Planiseal VS.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Acceptable Product: Two-component, water-based or 100% epoxy type product containing no latex, acrylic, organic additives or chemistries that may re-emulsify or support micro-organism growth.

B. Product Attributes:
   1. Performance: Confirmed by independent third party laboratory testing.
      a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate per ASTM E 96: Maximum 0.40 grams/h-m(2)
      b. Alkali Resistance per ASTM D 1308: Resistance to 14 pH, and resistance to 10 percent sodium hydroxide for 16 hours.
      c. Adhesion Strength per ASTM D 4541/D7234: 500 psi or 100 percent concrete failure.
      d. Relative Humidity per ASTM F 2170: Restrict 98 percent humidity.
   2. Environmental:
      a. Growth Resistance: Product shall not support the growth of mold, mildew or biological growth.
      b. Safety: Non-corrosive, non-toxic, and non-hazardous to installers.
      c. Water Pollution: Non-marine pollutant, safe for natural water sources.

C. Primers and Cementitious Underlayment Topcoat: Moisture tolerant non-porous primer and covered by a self-leveling cement or calcium aluminate based product with a compressive strength of 4,000 psi per ASTM C 109, as approved in writing by control system manufacturer.
   1. Nominal thickness of 1/4 inch.

D. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Preinstallation Testing: Refer to Division 09 Section “Preinstallation Testing for Floor Coverings.”

B. Verify building is enclosed with windows, doors and other building components installed to prevent rain, wind and contamination during applications. Ideal conditions are under balanced HVAC operation before, during and after installation process.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Shot-blast surfaces using a #420 shot to expose absorbent concrete layer (ICRI Concrete Surface Profile 3 to 4).
   1. Employ mechanical grinder near wall base, edges, columns and other areas not accessible by shot-blasting equipment.
   2. Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair bond.

B. Prepare control joints and cold joints with manufacturer's recommended joint-membrane dispersion system.
   1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through cementitious topcoat.
   2. Properly treat slab on deck voids during applications to prevent migration to lower grade levels during application.

C. Vacuum entire prepared surfaces clean of debris and preparation methods. Do not use sweeping compounds, wet mops or acid etching products.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for a warranted system.

B. Application Temperature Limits: Install control system treatments within the following temperature limitations:
   1. Minimum 65 deg F, maximum 85 deg F. Contact manufacturer for specific hot weather conditions.

C. Application Method:
   1. Follow manufacturer recommendations for application.
   2. Process shall produce the following performance:
      a. Moisture Vapor Emission, ASTM F 1869: Control up to 20 lbs.
      b. Concrete Alkalinity, ASTM F 710: Control up to 14pH.
      c. Relative Humidity, ASTM F 2170: Control up to 98 percent relative humidity.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT TOPCOAT

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions in areas scheduled to receive adhesive-applied floor coverings.
   1. Close spaces to traffic during application process and 24 hours after installation process or as accepted in writing by manufacturer and installer.
   2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment adhesion.

B. Apply non-porous primer or manufactures recommended fine sand over control system surface to promote optimum cementitious underlayment topcoat adhesion.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface, minimum 1/8 inch thick.
   1. Cover preparation methods, holes, cracks and joints.
   2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to maintain proper thickness of product.
   3. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   4. Final Surface: Smooth and compatible with specified floorings and flooring adhesives.

D. Allow underlayment to dry for a minimum of 24 hours at temperatures above 75 degrees F and 48 hours for temperatures of less than 75 degrees. Prevent contamination during application and use fans to promote the curing process in accordance with manufactures recommendations.

E. Underlayment installation shall be smooth, no ridges and ready for flooring applications.

F. Verify underlayment application has acceptable adhesion, proper bonding properties, shows no signs of defects or hollow spots prior to flooring installation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services:
1. Conduct on site inspections before and after control system process.
2. Notify Architect in writing of non-warranted conditions.
3. Submit results to Owner and Architect for review prior to flooring applications.
4. Repair/ Replacement control system at no cost to Owner in the following areas not meeting parameters:
a. Manufacturer thickness requirements
b. Underlayment applications not meeting requirements
c. Defective components of installation.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 52 00
SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING MEMBRANE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Installation of rigid foam roof insulation over prepared (metal and structural concrete) deck(s).

B. Installation of cover board over rigid foam roof insulation.

C. Installation of new hot mop applied SBS modified bitumen roof system with reflective cap sheet.

D. Installation of heat welded SBS modified bitumen roof system with reflective cap sheet.

E. Related membrane and penetration flashing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 07 56 50 – Minor Roof Renovation Work

B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashing and other roof related sheet metal items.

C. Section 07 71 00 – Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings and fascia.

D. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Roof mounted curbs, pipe supports and roof hatches.

1.03 REFERENCES:

A. FM 4470 – Approval Standard for Class I Roof Cover

B. ASTM C177 – Test for Thermal Conductivity of Materials

C. ASTM C728 – Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

D. ASTM C1289-02 Type II, Class I, Grade 2 – Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation

E. ASTM D41 – Asphalt Primer

F. ASTM D312 – Asphalt for Use in Constructing Built-up Roof Coverings

G. ASTM D4601 Type II - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing

H. ASTM E84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

I. ASTM E108 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

J. ASTM E136–16 – Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750C.

K. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2001.

L. FM 1-29 – FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet.

M. FM DS1-28 – Design Wind Loads, Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

N. FM 4450 – Approval Standard for Class I Insulated Steel Decks

O. U.L. 1256 – Standard for Fire Test of Roof Deck Construction

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's roofing and base flashing specifications, including list of materials proposed for use, and manufacturer's data sheets for other products. Product data submittal to include at a minimum, roofing membrane, flashing membrane assembly, adhesives, primers, sealants, component, fasteners and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Manufacturer's standard pre-printed details will not be acceptable Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate complete project specific installation details of roofing and flashing, including flashing details, penetration details and accessories.
3. Include complete flashing detail for each flashing condition. Indicate flashing detail locations on roof plan.
4. Indicate complete installation details of tapered insulation, including identification of each insulation block, sequence of installation, layout, roof slopes, thicknesses, crickets, and saddles.
5. Submit proposed fastening patterns for the field, perimeter, and corners of each individual roof area in accordance with FM Global Data Sheet 1-29.

D. Samples: Submit 8 x 11 in. sample of roof membrane cap sheet with specified color.

E. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Warranty: Submit specimen copy of roofing contractor and roofing manufacturer's roofing warranty with Product Data submittal, including evidence of application for warranty.
2. Manufacturer's Reports:
   a. Concurrent with Shop Drawing submittal; submit roof manufacturer's review of Contract Documents, acceptance of applicator and warranty conditions.
   b. At completion of project, submit manufacturer's field quality reports of field inspections, including copy of manufacturer's final inspection punch list.
3. Certification:
   a. If roof insulation and cover board is not manufactured by the roofing manufacturer, submit roof manufacturer’s certification that insulation furnished is acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and is eligible for roof manufacturer’s system warranty.

F. Progress Schedule/Phasing Plan:
1. Submit a complete progress schedule and phasing plan.
2. Include roof plan with layout of phasing, indicating amount of roof area included in each day's work.
3. Indicate dates for beginning and completing each activity.
4. Identify other related work affected by roofing work.

G. Materials Storage: Submit manufacturer’s written materials storage requirements for review.

H. Contract Closeout Submittals:
1. Maintenance Data: Compile and submit maintenance instructions in accordance with Division 1. Include complete manufacturer's instructions for periodic inspection and maintenance of roofing system, including precautions and warnings to prevent damage and deterioration to roofing system.

I. Warranties: Contractor to provide professionally framed copies of the contractor and roofing manufacturer's warranties mounting such at the roof access point as designated by Owner.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Applicator:
   1. Roofing sub-contractor shall have the highest level of certification issued by the roofing system manufacturer prior to bidding of the Construction Contract and shall provide said letter stating such in along with the roofing related submittals.
   2. This documentation shall demonstrate the roofing sub-contractor's experience for a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and type within the last 4 years.
   3. Roofing sub-contractor shall maintain a permanent office within a reasonable distance of project site to satisfy Owner that projects can be properly serviced during warranty phase.
   4. Roofing sub-contractor to submit asphalt fume control plans for equipment and proposed loading and heating procedures to limit ground level asphalt fumes for mop-on applications.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Class A fire hazard classification from a recognized independent testing laboratory.

C. Pre-Installation Conference:
   1. Prior to the commencement of roofing related work, conduct a roofing related pre-installation conference at the project site.
   2. Attendance: Architect, Contractor, project superintendent, roof foreman and roof manufacturer's technical representative.
   3. Agenda:
      a. Maintaining water tightness of building during reroofing, including night seal procedures and temporary covering of deck openings.
      b. Review of previously approved submittals.
      c. Quality control.
      d. Roofing details and procedures.
      e. Critical work sequencing.
      f. Contractor's proposed materials storage and set up locations.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers or packages with labels intact and legible, including required fire resistance classification labels.

B. Store rolled goods on end on clean raised platforms with weather protective covering when stored outdoors. The manufacturer's factory applied plastic wrap will not serve in, and of itself, as a weather protective covering. Manufacturer's factory applied plastic wrap shall be removed if required to prevent condensation from forming in the respective stored materials. Adhere to manufacturer's written jobsite storage requirements. All roofing materials must be covered with a breathable tarp.

C. Provide continuous protection of materials against wetting and absorption; remove wet materials from project site.

D. Materials stored on roof levels for immediate use shall be:
   1. Distributed to prevent concentrated loads that would impose excessive strain on deck or structural members.
   2. Positively secured to prevent displacement by excessive wind forces.

3. Stored in a manner that is acceptable to roofing manufacturer.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Existing Conditions: Examine substrates to receive roofing and other items that affect the installation of new roofing.

B. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Apply roofing in dry weather.
   2. Do not remove existing roofing and flashing in inclement weather or when a 30% or higher percentage of rain is forecasted by the local national weather service for the period of time that is planned for the installation of roofing on a given day.
   3. Do not apply roofing when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
   4. Ensure roof deck is structurally sound and sufficiently rigid to support the live and dead load requirements of the construction traffic.

C. Protection:
   1. Provide special protection or avoid heavy traffic on completed work when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F.
   2. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roofing materials.

D. Emergency Equipment: Maintain on-site equipment necessary to apply emergency temporary edge seal in the event of sudden storms or inclement weather.

E. Restrictions:
   1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 14 00 on work restrictions of site.
   2. The use of tobacco products on project site is prohibited.

1.08 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING:

A. For each day's work, install complete roof system including flashings, penetrations and other materials required for a complete, watertight installation.

1.09 WARRANTIES:

A. Applicator: Furnish a 5-year warranty against leaks and defects in materials and workmanship.
   1. Include repairs required to maintain roof and base flashing in a watertight condition and the repair of roofing deficiencies such as blisters even if such has not created a path for moisture entry into the roof system components and subject facility.
   2. Make repairs at no expense to Owner.
   3. Make repairs in accordance with roofing manufacturer’s requirements with such roofing manufacturer inspecting such repairs and providing a letter certifying that all repairs have been properly performed with approved materials leaving all warranties in full effect.

B. Roof Manufacturer: Furnish a 20-year NDL total roof system warranty against leaks and defects in materials and workmanship.
   1. Include agreement to maintain roof and base flashing in a watertight condition for period of warranty. Warranty coverage to include:
      a. Base ply materials, fasteners and adhesives.
      b. Roof membrane components and adhesives.
      c. All accessory products required for installation of membrane roofing system, including surface mastics, coatings, stripping plies, primers, and tapered edge and cant strips.

d. Roof insulation.
e. Warranty shall not exclude coverage as a result of winds less than 54 m.p.h.
f. Make repairs at no expense to Owner.
g. Monetary liability of warranty shall not be limited.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified for roofing is an SBS modified bitumen sheet roof system manufactured by Johns Manville and is listed as a standard of quality.

B. Other SBS systems by Soprema, and Siplast are listed as acceptable manufacturers for hot mopping or torch applied and Derbigum is an acceptable manufacturer for torch applied system only. These acceptable roof systems shall include modifications and other accessories required by roof system manufacturer to provide same performance and warranty as specified.

C. Products furnished for roofing system shall be products of a single manufacturer.

D. Component products listed for roofing system are product names of Johns Manville, unless otherwise specified.

E. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's recommendations for component roofing system materials not listed in this specification.

Note: No “cold” application will be acceptable. No “aluminum” clad base flashings are acceptable. Also note: A 4hour fire watch will be required.

2.02 ROOFING SYSTEM:

A. Qualities: Torch applied multi-ply SBS modified bitumen roofing, consisting of an unsurfaced SBS base ply and reflective mineral surfaced SBS cap ply applied over a mechanically attached base sheet.

B. Roofing System Performance Requirements:
1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for exposed roofing: 78, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E 1980.
   a. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
2. External Fire Exposure Classification: ASTM E108 Class A, UL or Warnock Hersey listed.
3. Wind Resistance Classification: Factory Mutual I-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.

C. Source: Specification 2FID by Johns Manville consisting of base sheet, one layer of DynaWeld Base and one layer of DynaWeld Cap FR CR G is basis of design.

2.03 ROOF FLASHING MEMBRANES:

A. Flashing: 2 ply system with reflective surfaced SBS cap sheet applied over a base sheet.
1. Base Ply: Unsurfaced base ply sheet. Product: DynaWeld 180 by Johns Manville.
2. Top Sheet: DynaWeld 180 FR CR G by Johns Manville.

B. Penetration Flashing:
1. Liquid Applied Flashing: A liquid and fabric reinforced flashing system created with a stitch bonded polyester scrim and a two-component, moisture cured,

elastomeric, liquid applied flashing material, consisting of an asphalt extended urethane base material and an activator.

2. Product: PermaFlash System by Johns Manville.

2.04 ROOF INSULATION:

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by modified bitumen roofing manufacturer.

B. Rigid Foam Roof Insulation:
   1. Qualities: Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers:
      a. Thicknesses: To match existing.
      b. Size: 48 in. x 48 in. maximum.
      c. R Value: LTTR Method.
      d. UL Rating: Class A.
   2. Standards:
      a. Overall Product: ASTCM 1289-02, Type II, Class I, Grade 2
      b. Fire Hazard: ASTM E84.
      c. Thermal Conductance: ASTM C177.

C. Tapered Rigid Foam Roof Insulation:
   1. Qualities: Same as rigid foam roof insulation board.
      a. Tapers: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Minimum Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Standards: Same as rigid foam roof insulation board.

2.05 ROOF INSULATION COVER BOARD:

A. Cover Board:
   1. Type: ASTM C1177/C1177M or ASTM C1278/C1278M; 48 inches wide x 1/2-inch thick, maximum practical length, square cut ends and edges.
      a. DensDeck Prime by Georgia Pacific.
   2. Mold resistance: 10, tested to ASTM D3273.

2.06 RELATED MATERIALS:

A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41.

B. Asphalt Bitumen: ASTM D312, Type IV.

C. Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type II; asbestos free; Bestile Industrial Roof Cement by Johns Manville.

D. Fasteners - General:
   1. Nails: Non-ferrous, cement-coated, or galvanized fasteners approved by roofing manufacturer.
      a. Self-Clinching Nails: (Lightweight Insulating Concrete) Zonolite base ply fastener, (Nail-Tite MK III), by ES Products, Inc., or Soprema Base Sheet Fasteners, type and size as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Fasteners – Roof Insulation:
   1. Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions set forth in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate as supplied or approved by roof manufacturer in writing.

F. Roof Drain Flashing: 4 lb. sheet lead, 30 x 30 in.

G. Roof Walkway: Additional ply of specified SBS cap sheet.

H. Fiber Cants and Tapered Edge Strips: Asphalt impregnated preformed fiberboard or preformed perlite fiberboard.

I. Metal Termination Bar: 1/8 x one inch aluminum bar pre-drilled or punched for fasteners at 6 in. o.c.

J. Synthetic Chips: Synthetic chips to match the factory applied reflective surfacing of the finish ply cap sheet.

K. Low-Rise Foam Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended, low rise, bead applied adhesive, formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify that work penetrating roof deck has been completed, and pipes, conduits, etc. are secured to structure below the deck.

B. Examine surfaces for defects, rough spots, ridges, depressions, foreign material, moisture and unevenness.

C. Confirm that roof openings and deck penetrations are located so as to allow for them to be properly flashed, that roof drains are installed at the designated elevations and secured in place and that blocking, curbs and wood nailers are properly installed. Proceed only when conditions are acceptable to manufacturer.

D. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Priming: Prime metal, concrete and masonry surfaces with asphalt primer.

B. Cleaning:
1. Verify that debris has been completely removed.
2. Spud all existing gravel and remove all wet insulation and blisters.
3. Broom clean roof immediately prior to roofing application.
4. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and piping.

3.03 APPLICATION – ROOF INSULATION OVER SLOPED METAL DECKS – MECHANICALLY ATTACHED

A. General:
1. Install insulation with longitudinal joints, continuous straight lines with end joints staggered at 24 inches minimum.
2. Neatly cut and fit insulation around penetrations and at roof perimeters. Any gaps in insulation exceeding 1/4 inch in width shall be filled with insulation.
3. Remove no more roof membrane and insulation than can be reinstalled and made watertight on the same day.
4. Install no more insulation at one time than can be roofed on the same day. Any insulation left exposed at the end of the workday, or which is exposed to water, shall be removed and discarded with no exceptions.
5. Install temporary water cut-offs at completion of each day’s work and remove such upon resumption of work.
6. Verify that all penetrations are rigidly secured to the structure below the roof deck.

B. Adhesive:
   1. Adhere insulation in multiple layers to match existing insulation thickness off setting all joints 6 inches minimum.

C. Gypsum Cover Board:
   1. Fully adhere coverboard with the manufacturer's approved low-rise polyurethane adhesive.

3.04 HEAT WELDED APPLICATION OF SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING BASE AND CAP SHEET:

A. General:
   1. Membrane application: Apply roofing in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and as detailed and specified herein.
   2. Install back nailing provisions in accordance with manufacturer's requirements at locations where excessive slope in the roof decking are present.
   3. Aesthetic considerations: An aesthetically pleasing overall appearance of the finished roof system will be required prior to the work being accepted. Numerous patches and other repairs that will be sight exposed after the installation of the roof system has been completed will not be acceptable.

B. Roofing Membrane – Torch Application:
   1. Install in accordance with roofing manufacturer's specification, and as specified below.
   2. Lay sheets at right angles to slope of deck.
   3. Heat weld unsurfaced ply sheet to substrate lapping sides a minimum of 3 inches and ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 ft.
   4. Apply pressure to base sheet membrane (roof rake or light broom) during application to ensure bonding and prevention of air pockets. Do not "walk-in" membrane. Prevent all traffic from membrane until asphalt has cooled to 50 degrees below EVT.
   5. Prior to the installation of the cap sheet, inspect the base sheet with the owner, contractor, roofing contractor, roofing manufacturer and owner's third-party consultant. Address all deficiencies in base sheet application prior to the installation of the cap sheet.
   6. Heat weld cap sheet over unsurfaced ply membrane, lapping sides a minimum of 3 inches and ends a minimum of 6 inches. Apply pressure to base sheet membrane (roof rake or light broom) during application to ensure bonding and prevention of air pockets. Stagger laps between plies a minimum of 12 inches. Heat weld in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Avoid asphalt seepage greater than 1/2 inch at seams. Check lap seams using edge of a hot trowel. Correct defects. Do not "walk-in" membrane. Prevent all traffic on membrane until asphalt has cooled to 25 degrees below EVT.
   7. Synthetic Chip Embedment: Broadcast synthetic chips over bitumen overruns on the finish ply surface while bitumen is still hot.
   8. Complete application of roofing system without pockets, blisters, wrinkles or fishmouths.
   9. Complete installation of roofing system up to line of termination of day's work. Install temporary water cut-offs of asphalt or plastic cement and fiberglass felts at end of each day's work. Remove upon resumption of work.

C. Base Flashing:
   1. Torch apply 2 ply system consisting of unsurfaced ply sheet and mineral surfaced cap sheet in accordance with requirements of roofing system manufacturer, with each ply sheet extending full height of flashing.
   2. Mechanically attach leading/top edge of flashings with continuous termination bars with fasteners installed at 6 inches on center.
   3. Install where indicated and where roofing system abuts vertical surfaces and at curbs.
   4. Extend base flashing up and over tops of curbs, rise walls and parapet walls as indicated, with such flashings being extended onto the field of the roof in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
   5. Install manufacturer's 3-course flashing over top of flashing sheet and termination bar.

D. Liquid Applied Penetration Flashing:
   1. Install penetration flashings at scheduled penetrations as detailed in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
   2. Prepare metal surfaces by sandblasting to bare metal or as otherwise required by roofing manufacturer. Prime all metal surfaces with manufacturer's recommended primers.
   3. Install liquid flashing in a layered application with scrim cloth reinforcing.

E. Roof Drains:
   1. Extend roof membrane base ply into roof drain and flash with lead flashing. Install a second base ply over the lead flashing in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
   2. Securely tighten clamping rings and securely install strainers. Replace damaged, missing or plastic roof drain strainers with painted cast iron strainers properly sized for each subject roof drain.

F. Roof Walkways: Adhere and additional ply of modified bitumen cap sheet over the surface of the finished modified bitumen cap sheet in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Install walkways around three sides of all roof hatches, below doors providing access to roof areas, on each side of roof access ladders installed to provide access from one roof area to another and around all rooftop equipment requiring periodic maintenance. Provide one-inch gaps between walkways at a maximum of 6 ft. on center or as otherwise approved.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
   1. Attend pre-installation conference.
   2. During installation, provide one on-site inspection for each 10,000 s.f., or fraction thereof of roofing application by qualified technical representatives of roofing manufacturer.
   3. Upon completion of installation of the base ply, provide an interim inspection by a technical representative of roofing manufacturer to confirm that base ply has been installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Issue roofing manufacturer's interim inspection document noting any deficiencies that need to be addressed prior to the cap sheet being installed. Attendees at the base ply inspection must include manufacturer, Owner's representative, program manager, roofing contractor, general contractor, Architect, and third party roof consultant.

4. Upon completion of roof system installation, provide a final inspection by a technical representative of roofing manufacturer to confirm that roofing system has been installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Issue the roofing manufacturer's final completion checklist to Architect and Owner for review. Attendees at the final inspection must include manufacturer, Owner's representative, program manager, roofing contractor, general contractor, Architect, and third party roof consultant.

B. Ponding Water: Areas which pond water in excess of the roofing system manufacturer's definition of acceptable standing or ponding water, shall be corrected by adding additional layers of modified bitumen base ply or by adding a coating to the mineral surfaced cap sheet in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions in order to eliminate any conditions that will result in a warranty exclusion. This shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Provide one copy of the roofing manufacturer's Final Inspection Report to Owner, Architect and Owner's third-party consultant within 2 working days from the date of the Final Inspection having been completed.

D. Contractor shall have copies of their roof warranty and the roofing manufacturer's warranty professionally mounted and framed installed near the main access point to the roof as designated by Owner.

E. Following is a list of the DISD's Habitual Punch List items as they relate to this project:
1. All roof system base flashings shall be a minimum of 12 inches, or as indicated, above adjacent finish roof elevation. The height of all roof curbs should take this requirement into consideration.
2. Provision of soldered corners on counter flashings installed at roof curbs. Installation of properly sized roof curbs.
3. Provision of soldered joints on all thru wall scuppers. Continuous sealant installed on scupper escutcheon plates.
4. Installation of properly sized pipe supports for all roof level piping at 8 ft. o.c. maximum in linear direction and within 2 ft. of each change in direction. Provide pipe supports with rollers for all piping 1.25 inches or greater in diameter. All pipe supports are to be installed over an additional ply of modified bitumen cap sheet as protection pad.
5. Provision of non-damaging pads for all equipment installed directly on roof.
6. Provision of temporary roof protection by trades performing work over roof system. Limit storage of materials on roof.
7. Roof system base flashings shall not have aluminum cladding.
8. No penetrations thru base flashings unless resin flashings for such are approved by roofing manufacturer.
9. Installation of resin flashings in lieu of pitch pans or metal penetration dams at piping and conduit penetrations. All piping and conduit penetrations must be hard pipe or conduit and shall be properly anchored to deck.
10. Refrigerant line penetrations. Membrane to be peeled at refrigerant line penetration to determine flashing and sealed.
11. Avoid damage to roof from cutting oils, refrigerant oils, soldering, etc.
12. Provision of overflow provisions in conductor heads.
13. Provision of thru-wall flashings with weeps at all masonry rise walls that occur above roofing.
14. Provision of minimum 12-inch-high roof system base flashings below windows that occur above roofing.

15. Overflow drains shall have their inlet elevations set at 2 inches above the inlet elevation for the primary roof drains.
16. Ponding water 48 hours after rain is unacceptable.
17. New and replaced roof drain strainers to be metal not plastic.
18. Verify all roof drains and overflow drains, thru wall scuppers and downspouts are open and in functioning order.
19. All gas legs should have 1 inch clearance from finish roof elevation.
20. Turn in all lead flashings at plumbing stocks a minimum of 1 inch.
21. Precast concrete splash blocks are required at locations where a given roof area discharges storm water onto a roof system.
22. All condensing units are to be installed on pre-manufactured roof curbs with sheet metal curb caps.
23. Where required sumps are to be provided at all roof drains.
24. Roof penetrations shall not occur within 18 inches of any roof system base flashings.
25. Gutter expansion joints should be every 50ft. maximum or as otherwise required.
26. Roof to roof ladder supports must not penetrate copings. Any supports occurring in the roof system base flashings must be flashed with resin flashings.
27. Clamping rings at drains must be properly secured.
28. All fastener spacing should be 8 in. o.c. maximum.
29. No stepping thru wall flashings and base flashings – be consistent.
30. Provide isolation at support clamps for where dissimilar metals occur.
31. All roof level gas piping shall be primed and painted.
32. Rise wall base flashings must not cover weep holes installed above thru wall flashings.
33. Three course flashing and term bar anchored at 6 in. o.c. to be installed at all base flashings.
34. At all cap sheet installations, a maximum of one patch per membrane roll shall be considered acceptable.

3.06 CLEANING AND PATCHING:

A. Clean up debris, excess materials and equipment and remove from site.

B. Remove drippage or spills of coatings, sealant, mastic or primers from finish surfaces.

C. Patch misaligned or inadequately lapped seams, inadequately adhered areas, punctures or other damage to membrane with a patch of membrane sheet that extends at least 6 inches in each direction from deficiency.

3.07 PROTECTION:

A. Provide special protection and avoid heavy traffic on completed work. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

B. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roofing materials.

C. Ensure no cutting or threading of pipe occurs on the roof at any time during the project. Ensure the roof is protected while any pipe is being soldered.

END OF SECTION 07 52 00

SECTION 07 56 50
MINOR ROOF RENOVATION WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Required minor renovation for reroofing work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sheet metal flashings.

B. Section 07 52 00 - Modified Bitumen Sheet Roofing.

C. Section 07 77 20 - Roof Accessories: Pipe supports; equipment supports.

1.03 REFERENCES:

A. ARMA/NRCA/SPRI Repair Manual for Low-Slope Roof Systems, latest edition.

B. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot Dip Process.

C. ASTM D4586 - Fibrated Asphalt Roof Cement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each product in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.05 COORDINATION:

A. Sequence renovation with work sequence of reroofing work.

B. Coordinate with reroofing work so that no more existing items are removed in one day than can be replaced along with new roofing work in same day.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Wood Nailers and Blocking:
   1. No. 2 or better Southern Yellow Pine.
   2. Fire-retardant treated with Osmose Flame Proof LHC, bearing UL Label FR-S.

B. Plywood Sheathing: Fir or Southern Yellow Pine plywood, C-C plugged, EXT-APA Grade, fire-retardant treated with Osmose Flame Proof or Koppers NCX, bearing UL Label FR-S. Thickness as scheduled.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Screws: Hot-dip galvanized wood screws.
   2. Nails: Non-ferrous, cement-coated, or hot-dip galvanized nails. Use finish nails for attaching wood trim and wood-fiber cement board.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Stainless steel or galvanized screws with lead expansion anchor, Rawlplug by The Rawlplug Co.

E. Water: Clean and potable, free of organic matter.

F. Metal Paint:
   1. Galvanized Metal Primer: PPG Galvanized Steel Primer, No. 6-209.
   2. Ferrous Metal Primer: PPG Speedhide Inhibitive Red Primer, No. 6-208.
   3. Exterior Metal Paint: PPG Alkyd Gloss Enamel, Interior-Exterior, 6 Series. Color as selected.

G. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, gauge as scheduled.

J. Steel Plate: Flat plate, rolled from ASTM A36 steel, Grade A, galvanized. thickness as indicated.

K. Welded Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel 6 X 6 – 10 x 10.

L. Gypsum Concrete: ASTM C317, Class A (500 psi compressive strength), density of not more than 60 pcf.

2.02 MIXES:

A. Gypsum Mix:
   1. Mix: 8-1/2 gallons water to 80 lbs. gypsum.
   2. Mixing Procedures: Follow manufacturer's directions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION:

A. Verify that required barricades and other protective measures are in place.

3.02 MINOR RENOVATION WORK:

A. New wood nailers and curbs:
   1. Clean and prepare existing surfaces to receive wood nailers.
   2. Install wood nailers as indicated.
   3. Install wood nailers continuously without gaps and plumb, level and true with joints flush. Securely fasten to structure with fasteners suited for specific installation. Use of powder-actuated fasteners is prohibited.

B. Plywood Sheathing:
   1. Install plywood sheathing where shown utilizing fasteners suited for specific installation.

C. Equipment Removal and Reinstallation to Accommodate New Roof System: Refer to notes on plans.

D. Metal Painting - existing designated surfaces; new metal surfaces:
   1. Remove loose, chipped or cracked paint.
   2. Completely remove existing paint over rusted metal areas. Completely remove rust down to bare metal.
   3. Lightly sand existing paint surfaces.
   4. Prime bare metal areas with appropriate primer.
   5. Apply 2 coats of exterior metal paint, 4.0 mils (wet film) per coat.
   6. Spray application not permitted.

E. Raising Piping and Conduit: Refer to notes on plans.

F. Replacement Roof Drains:

1. Remove existing poured gypsum fill around roof drains to be replaced and remove existing roof drain body. Install new cast iron roof drain body with cast iron roof drain strainer and install poured gypsum fill around drain.

3.03 PATCHING ABANDONED DECK PENETRATIONS:

A. Patch abandoned deck penetrations where existing equipment and penetrations have been removed.
   1. Set 22 ga. sheet metal cover plate over small openings 12 x 12 in. size or smaller. Set in full bed of plastic cement.
   2. Cover larger openings in concrete decks (over 12 x 12 in. size) with 12 ga. sheet steel cover plate. Fasten to existing deck with expansion fasteners. Set in full bed of plastic cement.
   3. Cover large openings in concrete decks with 1/4 inch steel plate fastened to structure with expansion fasteners. On inside face of opening, install 18 ga. sheet steel cover plate, fastened to existing concrete with expansion fasteners. Fill space between inner and outer plates with fire safing insulation.
   4. Cover larger openings in poured gypsum decks as indicated on drawings.

B. Completely cover openings in existing decks resulting from abandonment of penetration item regardless of size or shape of opening.

C. Complete patching of penetrations prior to application of roof membrane.

3.04 POURED GYPSUM FILL RENOVATION:

A. Remove areas of gypsum fill that are wet, saturated, powdery or deteriorated. Remove down to sound fill or to existing gypsum form boards.

B. Replace removed areas with new poured gypsum fill.

C. Include in the Contract Amount the quantity of Four Thousand (4,000) s.f. by 2 inch deep removal and replacement of lightweight insulating concrete fill. Variations in quantities between the above allowance and that amount actually replaced will be adjusted by Change Order on Unit Price basis.

D. Patch minor voids and damages in existing fill from removal of existing roof membrane under Base Bid.

END OF SECTION 07 56 50

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Formed Products:
      a. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
      b. Formed equipment support flashing.
      c. Formed expansion-joint cover flashings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 04 Section “Unit Masonry” for copper laminated through-wall flashing.
   2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   3. Division 07 Section “SBS Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing” installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with membrane roofing.
   4. Division 07 Section “Zinc Roof Panels” installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with standing seam metal roofing.
   5. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for manufactured metal coping not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
   6. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. A 240 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   2. A 653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated, (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process.
   3. A 755 - Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
   4. A 792 - Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
   5. B 32B - Solder Metal.

B. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Edge Design: Fabricate and install roof edge flashing that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist roof edge design pressure (P) calculated according to ANSI/SPRI-ES-1.
   1. Wind Speed: Code 120 mph.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit list of proposed Products and manufacturers, including all items specified in Part 2 – Products or otherwise required by the Work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
   1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
   5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
   6. Details of special conditions.
   7. Details of connections to adjoining work.
   8. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator, including ANSI/SPRI-ES-1 certification.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: Executed copies of special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Work of this Section to physically protect membrane roofing, base flashings, and expansion joints from damage that would permit water leakage to building interior.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance, with three years minimum experience.
   1. Certified by an approved testing and inspecting agency to fabricate roof edge trim to meet specified design pressure (P) calculated according to ANSI/SPRI-ES-1.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical through-wall scupper, including conductorhead and downspout, and overflow scupper including face plates, supporting construction, cleats, seams, attachments and accessories.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
   3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
   4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
   5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate with work of other trades to ensure sufficient materials and manpower are available to completely install and make watertight all roofing installed each day.

C. Schedule work to avoid storage on, and traffic over finished work.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Sheet Metal Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Prepainted Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755.
   1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
   2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated (Galvalume) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.

3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   b. Minimum Exposure Tests:
      1) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
      2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
1. Finish: 2B bright, cold rolled.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet:
1. ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality, G60 galvanized coating class, 22 gage core steel unless noted otherwise.
2. Where sheet metal is to be painted, apply phosphate film at factory.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
   b. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Prepainted Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Galvanized Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
5. Rust-resistant and compatible with materials to be joined.
6. Length: As required for thickness of material to penetrate substrate 1/2-inch minimum.

C. Mechanical Fasteners for Sheet Metal to Substrate Anchorage:
1. Masonry: One-step, screw-type drive anchor (nailin); heat-treated, stress relieved, stainless steel pin; zinc jacketed; sized for intended application; minimum 1-1/4-inch length x 1/4-inch diameter; Hammer-Screw® manufactured by Powers Fasteners, Inc.
2. Wood Blocking: Hexagonal head screws, stainless steel, with neoprene rubber washers; jacket color to match pre-painted sheet metal.
3. Concrete: Same as masonry, or other power actuated fasteners, suitable for application.

D. Roofing Nails: Stainless steel (for fastening into ACQ treated lumber), hot-dipped galvanized or non-ferrous type for fastening into non-treated lumber); with annular rings, size as required to suit application; minimum 11-gage with 3/8-inch diameter head.

E. Solder:
1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

F. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus, as specified in Division 07 Section “Sealants (for Roofing)”; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

C. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   1. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

D. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

E. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

F. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
   1. Fabricate all components with allowance for expansion at joints. Provide enlarged or oval holes at all piercing fasteners.

G. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Form all sheet metal components (except corners) in longest practical length up to 10-feet maximum; true to shape, square, accurate in size, and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

I. Fabricate corners on all sheet metal components (gravel guards, copings, cap flashings, etc.) to form one piece with minimum 18-inch and maximum 36-inch long legs.

J. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal. All cleats shall be 20 gage minimum.

K. Soldered Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

L. Unsoldered Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

M. Hem exposed edges of metal 1/2-inch; miter and seam corners.

N. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 3/4-inch at 30 degrees and hemmed to form drip.
   1. Where vertical height exceeds 8-inches, fabricate with stiffing grooves in accordance with SMACNA, unless specifically approved otherwise.

O. Form all sheet metal material to provide watertight joints:
   1. Unprotected Horizontal Surfaces (expansion joint covers, etc.): Standing seam or drive cleat joints.
   2. Wall Copings: Following criteria applies to contractor-fabricated coping not falling under Section 07 71 10 – Pre-Engineered Metal Coping.
      a. Typical at all walls: Minimum ¼ inch wide butt joint with 12 inch wide backer plate.

3. Vertical Surfaces (copings, cap flashings, gravel guards, etc.): Flat lock or cover and backer plate seams.

P. Miter all sheet metal corners and solder, weld, or fasten and seal all joints watertight:
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Solder joints watertight.
2. Galvanized Steel: Solder joints watertight.
3. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean.
4. Prepainted Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Apply minimum 1/4-inch bead of sealant between connecting metal flanges and drill and fasten with rivets at 2-inches o.c.
5. Thermoplastic-coated metallic-coated steel sheet: Cover joints with 2-inch wide aluminum tape and heat weld 4-inch wide Thermoplastic Membrane over aluminum tape. Cover membrane with a 6-inch wide Thermoplastic-coated metallic-coated steel cover plate.
6. Install sealant so it will not be visible on outside of joints.

Q. Fabricate elements complete with required connection pieces.

R. Fabricate all components with horizontal (flat) surfaces with built-in slope for drainage toward roof unless indicated otherwise.

S. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot-long, sections.

B. Roof Edge Flashing, Fascia: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Prepainted Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0239 inch (24-gage) thick counterflashing, 0.0299 inch (22-gage) thick through-wall flashing/receiver. (exposed to view)
or
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.0276 inch (24-gage) thick counterflashing, 0.0336 inch (22-gage) thick through-wall flashing/receiver.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0312 inch (22-gage) thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.025 inch (24-gage) thick.
2. Prepainted Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (24-gage) thick.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other

components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
   2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
   3. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
   4. Verify membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install underlayment as recommended by SMACNA and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 30 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.

B. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
   1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
   2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
   3. Provide continuous cleats fastened not more than 12-inches on center. Anchor cleats with a minimum two fasteners.
   4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
   5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
   6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
   7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
   1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum, sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
      a. Minimum Dry Film Thickness: 15-mils.
   2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment.

D. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10-feet. Provide joints within 18- to 36-inches of all corners or intersections. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

E. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood blocking not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws, metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance:
   1. Metallic-Coated or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
   2. Pre-painted Aluminum Sheet: Use stainless steel fasteners.
   3. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

F. Seal joints as shown and as required with elastomeric sealant for watertight construction.
   1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1-inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roofing Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
   1. Do not solder prepainted metallic-coated steel sheet.
   2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
   3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints where indicated and where necessary for strength.

I. Protect all membrane penetrations as indicated and as recommended in SMACNA and NRCA manuals.

J. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and in configurations indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4-inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements**,** sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
2. Strip in all sheet metal flanges the same day they are installed.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to criteria of ANSI-SPRI ES1 for wind speed of 185 mph.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install roofing manufacturer’s resin flashing system extending min. of 8” on to vertical post surface.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in accord with detail drawings provided and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4-inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4-inches and bed with elastomeric sealant.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
1. Provide prefabricated thermoplastic flashings wherever possible.
2. Provide preformed flashing and penetration seals as specified in Division 07 Section “SBS Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing”.
3. Pitch pans are not desired.

F. Protect all membrane penetrations as indicated and as recommended in SMACNA and NRCA manuals.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.7 SCHEDULE - MATERIALS

A. Exposed to View Components:
   1. Coping, Edge Metal, Receivers and Counterflashing, Etc. exposed to view: Pre-painted metallic-coated steel sheet.
   2. One-Piece Flashing and Expansion Joint Terminations: Metallic-coated steel sheet, powder-coated to match adjacent prepainted metallic-coated steel sheet components.

B. Concealed from View Components, (Counterflashings, Receivers, Concealed Expansion Joint Covers, Etc.): Galvanized steel sheet.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Molded pipe supports.

B. Prefabricated roof curbs.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Work: Sheet metal flashing.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D4586 - Fibrated Asphalt Roof Cement.

B. FS FF-S-325 - Shield Expansion; Nail, Expansion; and Nail, Drive-Screw.

C. FS TT-C-494A - Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent Type, Acid Resistant.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheets, including installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate following.
   1. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Indicate inside and outside dimensions of curbs, height of curbs (at high side and at low side), weights of units being supported, gauge of metal selected to support scheduled load, location and size of fasteners and correlation to adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE/DUCT SUPPORTS:

A. Type 1:
   1. Qualities: Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 4” Height X 6” Width X 9.6” Length (Over all Height 8” or 12”). 14 gage galvanized steel Channel Strut designed to support conduit and condensate pipes above roof. Two ½” electro zinc plated all thread rod risers.
   2. Source: Mifab CE10-8.

B. Type 2:
   1. Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 6” Length of X 9.6”. Roller width – 3”, 4’ or 6” with total height 6” or 7”.
   2. Source: Mifab CR10-4.

C. Type 3:
   1. Base 100% recycled rubber, UV resistant, 4” Height X 6” Width X 9.6” Length (Over all Height 8” or 12”). 12 gage galvanized steel telescoping crossbeams and hot-roiled, zinc plated carbon steel vari-angle brackets.
   2. Source: Mifab DSA10.

D. Type 4:
   1. PSE-Custom/PS – model by PHP designed to support hydronic, refrigerant, steam or gas pipes at most any specified height above the roof surface. The frame supports the pipe from above using hanger.

E. Support Spacing subject to local codes and authorities but will not exceed 8 feet on center and within 2 feet each side of any change in direction.

F. Bracing required when using base with swivel, when pipe exceeds 24 inches above roof, or when thermal expansion of pipe is great.

G. Materials:
   1. Bases are high density polypropylene with UV inhibitors and antioxidants conforming to the following:
      a. Color: Black color as molded
      b. Moisture Content: negligible
      c. Shrinking/Swelling due to moisture: Negligible
      d. Resistant to oil, gasoline, antifreeze, battery acid and sulfuric acid
      e. Do not use bases that are made of pressed rubber, steel, stainless steel, recycled tires or carbonated plastics.
      f. Base Dimensions:
         1) 18-inches wide by 18-inches long by 3-inches tall(18x18).
   2. Steel frame: Steel, 12ga 1-5/8” or 1-7/8” strut galvanized per ASTM A123 or 14ga 13/16” strut galvanized per ASTM A653 for PP10 and SS8.
   3. Hanger Type:
      a. Conforms to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69
      b. Material: Carbon steel(Standard); 304 SS available
      c. Clevis Hanger: Used for all insulated and uninsulated lines
      d. Roller Hanger: Used for uninsulated lines
      e. Finish: HDG

2.02 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURB:

A. Qualities: Prefabricated insulated curb for mechanical equipment support fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, 18 ga. minimum, welded construction designed to support weight of unit being supported. Provide with preservative treated wood nailer.
   1. Fabricate curbs to compensate for roof slope at location of each curb unit.
   2. Fabricate curbs with minimum 24-inch height above roof deck, unless otherwise detailed.
   3. Fabricate curbs to width and length of unit being supported, less 1-1/2 in. overall to allow for membrane flashing installation.

B. Source:
   1. Model CRC-3 by Custom Curb, Inc.
   2. Model TC-3 by ThyCurb.

2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS:

A. Qualities: Reinforced precast concrete splash blocks, fabricated from minimum 2500 psi concrete, smooth finish, with drainage channel cast in top surface.
   1. Size: Minimum 18 x 36 inch unless otherwise scheduled.

B. Source: Custom or standard commodity.

2.04 PIPE PENETRATION HOUSING:

A. Basis of Design Product: The Vault by Roof Penetration Housings. When installed on storm shelters, housings must be storm rated.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Alta Products.
   2. Construction:

a) 0.080 inch thick aluminum housing and curb
b) UV protected powder coated finish (2 mil thick)
c) Stainless Steel. V.P. fasteners
d) Gasketed lid to housing and housing to curb connection joints to ensure compliance to ICC 2015 Air Permeance Levels
e) Standard Color: Beige – To meet an initial SRI of 85 (White available for SRI 100)
f) Seismic Available upon request. Seismic calculations, conditions to be furnished to RPH by engineer
g) Constructed to withstand wind to 225+ MPH, third party tested.

3. Style & Sizes TWO MODELS AW SERIES AND THE AWI SERIES
   a) Series AW Vault – All Aluminum Construction, Zero Plastic, Wind rated to +225 mph and pre-insulated (R-2 for Condensate) V.P./S.S. Fasteners meets ICC 2015 Energy Code for Air Permeance Levels. The curb is not insulated.
      1) Mini-Tower Vault: Model: AW-121022 L- 12” W- 10” H-22”.
      2) Small Vault: Model: AW-161010 L- 16 ½” W- 9 ¾” H- 10”
      3) Medium Vault: Model: AW-201412 L- 20 ½” W- 14 ½” H – 12”
      4) Mega Vault: Model: AW-343424 L – 34” W – 34” H – 24”
   b) Series AWI – Same as AW Series w/Pre-Insulated curb, 6” Thick, R-40 Factor, to meet ICC – 2015 Energy Code. (The AWI model allows the A/E to comply with new Building Envelope Requirements to ensure that the complete envelope is insulated to Energy Code Regulations for every area in the country with one insulated curb.)
      1) Small Vault: Model: AWI-161010 L – 16 ½” W – 9 ¾” H – 10”
      2) Medium Vault: Model: AWI-201412 L – 20 ½” W – 14 ½” H – 12”
      3) Mega Vault: Model: AWI-343424 L – 34” W – 34” H – 24”

B. Assembled Roof Penetration Housings (For use in non-storm rated locations):
   1. Housing: Roof Products, Inc.; Model RPPC-90, 90-degree pipe chase.
      a) Finish: Galvanized.
   2. Exit Seal: Alta Products, LLC; Sigrist Exit Seal, Regular and X-Long as required.
      a) Size: As required for penetrating item.

2.08 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Concrete and Masonry Fasteners: Round-head stainless steel screw and neoprene washer with lead expansion anchor, FS FF-S-325, Group IV, Type 2, Powers Rawl Screw Type Nailins.

B. Nails: Stainless steel material, flathead, wire, barbed, slating, type. For washers use lead or neoprene.

C. Flashing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I; asbestos free.

D. Asphaltic Coating Compound: FS TT-C-494A, Type II.

E. Downspout Nozzle: J.R. Smith Mfg.; Threaded Downspout Nozzle model 1770.

F. Downspout Boot: Cast Iron Downspout Boot with clean-out, sized to fit downspouts, 48” high. Outlet to connect to underground drainage system.
Size: Minimum 18 x 33 in.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are smooth and clean to extent needed for roof accessories work.

B. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.
   2. Coat contact surfaces of dissimilar metals with asphalt coating compound or zinc chromate paint.
   3. Install curbs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Pipe/Duct Supports:
   1. Install Pipe Support - Type 1 under single small piping and conduit, other than gas piping.
   2. Install Pipe Support - Type 2 under gas piping and piping and conduit 2 to 4 inch in diameter.
   3. Install scheduled pipe supports at 8 ft. o.c. and within 2 ft. of each change of direction.
   4. Secure pipe and conduit loosely in pipe support using metal strap fastened with two 1/2 in. No. 10 screws and provide pipe sleeves to prevent contact with dissimilar metals.
   5. Install Duct Supports – Type 3 at ductwork at 4’-0” on center in linear direction and within 2’-0” of each in change of direction.

C. Prefabricated Roof Curbs:
   1. Install prefabricated roof curb where shown
   2. Set level and square on roof deck; securely fasten curb flanges to roof deck with appropriate fasteners for type of deck material. Seal bolt heads with flashing cement.

D. Splash Blocks:
   1. Install splash blocks at downspouts discharging on lower roofs and on grounds. Set splash blocks on roof on a layer of roof walkway pad. Set splash blocks on grounds on full bearing of soil and adjust to slope away from building.

E. Pipe Penetration Housing:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions
   2. Curb & Unit installed by Roofing Contractor
   3. Protect products unit project is complete.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Leave work clean and free of stains, scrap, and debris.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
2. RectorSeal Corporation.
3. Specified Technologies Inc.
4. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls fire-barrier walls smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.5 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates were recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Penetration firestopping to be installed to maintain wall and horizontal rating requirements as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Low Emitting Requirements: Provide product that meets low emitting criteria listed in section 01 81 13.02 – Sustainable Design Requirements.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
   1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
   2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
   3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hilti, Inc.
      b. RectorSeal Corporation.
      c. Specified Technologies Inc.
      d. 3M Fire Protection Products.

C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
   1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hilti, Inc.
      b. RectorSeal Corporation.
      c. Specified Technologies Inc.
      d. 3M Fire Protection Products.

D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
   1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hilti, Inc.
      b. RectorSeal Corporation.
      c. Specified Technologies Inc.
      d. 3M Fire Protection Products.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.

B. Refer to Drawings for specific scheduled applications.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Butyl joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
1. Install 10 feet of sealant in each type of joint to verify and set quality standards for materials and installation procedures, and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.

D. Sealant Log: provide sealant logs

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less or greater than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Urethane Sealants; Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period: Silicone Sealants; Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: Match adjacent substrates unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, Nonstaining ASTM C 1248: single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
c. Pecora Corporation; 864NST .
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 .
e. Sika Corporation; Silasil WS295.
1. Description: Neutral, one-part silicone sealant.
2. Usage: Structural glazing, steel, anodized aluminum, glass and painted metal.

B. Silicone, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, Nonstaining ASTM C 124:, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
   b. GE Construction Sealants.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.
   e. Sika Corporation.
2. Description: Neutral, one-part silicone sealant.
3. Usage: Steel, anodized aluminum, glass and painted metal, non-porous substrates, curtain walls, fluid-applied air barrier.

C. Silicone, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, Nonstaining ASTM C 1248:single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 758.
   b. GE Construction Sealants.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Description: Neutral one part silicone sealant, designed for adhering to low energy surfaces common in sheet or peel and stick weather resistant barriers.
3. Usage: Typical use at self-adhering sheet membrane or flexible flashing with polyethylene surfaces.

D. Silicone, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT, Nonstaining ASTM C 1248: single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
   b. GE Construction Sealants.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Description: Ultra-low-modulus sealant for new and remedial construction joint sealing applications.
3. Usage: Natural stone, concrete, cast stone, CMU, brick and metals where more significant joint movement is anticipated.

E. Silicone, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, Nonstaining ASTM C 1248: single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756.
   b. GE Construction Sealants.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Description: Medium-modulus elastomeric sealant designed for weather-proofing sensitive porous stone and metal panel substrates. Reduced residue rundown or dirt pick up, substrate staining and adheres unprimed to porous and non-porous substrates.
3. Usage: Alternative for natural stone, cast stone, CMU, brick masonry and metal substrates where joint movement of up to +/- 50% is anticipated.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T: Two-component, self-leveling, traffic-use, plus 50 percent and minus 50percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant;.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Master Builders Solutions; Masterseal SL2.
   b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; THC-901.
   d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c SL.
2. Usage: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces, such as:
   a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
   b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
   d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.

e. Tile control and expansion joints.
f. Joints between different materials listed above.

2.1 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
b. GE Construction Sealants; SCS1700 Sanitary.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP.
2. Usage: Seal nonporous surfaces around showers, tubs, sinks and plumbing fixtures where conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes exist. Typical applications include: • Sealing around shower-tub enclosures, tubs, sinks, urinals and whirlpools • Sealing around bathroom fixtures • Waterproofing rimless sinks • Ceramic tile grouting.

2.2 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
b. Sika; SikaLastomer 511
2. Usage: Concealed mastics, flashings, aluminum thresholds, sill plates.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A .
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
2. Usage: General purpose interior and exterior caulking and as a back bedding glazing compound. Use on vinyl, aluminum and wood siding as well as on bathroom and kitchen fixtures.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems.
b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Backer Rod: ASTM 1330. Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
1. Dual sealant joint conditions:
a. At interior sealant joint: Use Type O (Open) at inner line of sealant in two-stage sealant
b. At Exterior sealant joint: Use Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) in outer line of sealant.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

D. Weep Tubes to Weep Space Between Inner and Outer Seals on Concrete Panels: Weep and Vent Tubes: Clear plastic (PVC) UV-stable reticulated tubing, minimum ¼-inch (6.35mm) inside diameter, and of length as required to extend between exterior face of sealant and open cavity behind.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
      d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
   1. Limit priming to areas that will be covered with sealant in the same day. Unless recommended otherwise by the sealant manufacturer, re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 DUAL SEALANT JOINT

A. All exterior joint sealants in building envelope around openings and within panel joints to have double line of sealant.

B. At base of all panel joints, provide dual joint sealant with weep tubes for moisture drainage.

C. General Contractor to sequence dual joint sealant installation to ensure that the interior line of sealant is allowed to adequately cure prior to exterior joint sealant installation.

D. Temporary terminations are required to protect installed sealant and sealant backings from moisture contamination at the end of each work day.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work to comply with the following Steel Door Institute Performance Standards:
1. Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 (R2008).
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 (2001) - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 (R2009) - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 (R2004) - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 (2001) - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ANSI/SDI A250.13 (2008) – Testing and Rating of Severe windstorm Resistant Components for Swinging Door Assemblies.
7. SDI 111 (2008 – Recommendations for Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
8. SDI 117 (2009) – Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
9. SDI 122 (2007) - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
10. SDI 124 (1998) - Maintenance of Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames from single source manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and UL10C, embossed labels are acceptable on standard 3 sided door frames.
   1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
   2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

E. Tornado shelter doors shall meet ICC 500 standard.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review anchor methods, electrical conduit connections and custom installation of unusual openings such as pocket frames, single rabbet double egress frames and recessed doors flush with walls.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
   1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
   2. Any scratches or disfigurements caused in shipping or handling are promptly cleaned and touched up with a rust-inhibitive primer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following SDI members manufacturers:
   1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Pearland Industries.
   4. Steelcraft; an Allegion company.
   5. No Substitutions: Only material from an SDI member will be allowed on the Project Site unless prior approval is given in accordance with substitution request requirements per General Requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
   1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

C. Tornado shelter door and frame: Comply with ICC 500 standard.

2.4 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI 100, Grade 2.
   1. Doors:
      a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
      b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
      c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, 18 gage. If door exceeds 36 inches, provide 16 gauge door.
      d. Edge Construction: Model 2, welded seams.
      e. Core: Foamed core.
   2. Frames:
      a. Materials: Steel sheet, 18 gauge. If door exceeds 36 inches, provide 16 gauge frame.
      b. Construction: Full profile and throat welded.
      c. Frames for Wood Doors: (18 gage) 0.0478-inch- thick steel sheet.
      d. Frames for Borrowed Lights: (18 gage) 0.0478-inch- thick steel sheet.
      e. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
      f. Knock down frames field welded are not acceptable.
   3. Exposed Finish: Factory prime, field painted. Refer to section 09 91 00 - Painting.

2.5 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI 100, Grade 3.
   1. Doors:
      a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
      b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
      c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gauge), with minimum A40 coating. If door exceeds 36 inches, provide 14 gauge door.
      d. Edge Construction: Model 2, welded seams.
      e. Core: Foamed core.
         1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with assembly thermal-transmittance value (U-Factor) of not greater than 0.50 Btu/h-sf-F when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
   2. Frames:
      a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
      b. Construction: Full profile and throat welded.
      c. Frames for grade 3 Steel Doors: (16 gage) thick steel sheet. If door exceeds 36 inches, provide 14 gauge door.

   3. Exposed Finish: Factory prime, field painted. Refer to section 09 91 00 – Painting..

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Anchors: Frames for installation in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable jamb anchors of the (T-strap) (or) (stirrup) (or) (wire) type. Anchors shall be not less than 16 gage steel or 0.156" diameter steel wire. Stirrup straps shall be not less than 2" X 10" in size, corrugated and/or perforated. The number of anchors provided on each jamb shall be as follows:
   a. Frames up to 60" height 2 anchors.
   b. Frames greater than 60" up to 90" 3 anchors.
   c. Frames greater than 90" up to 96" 4 anchors.
   d. Frames greater than 96" 4 anchors plus one for each 24" or fraction thereof over 96", spaced at 24"maximum between anchors.
2. Stud Anchors: Welded frames for installation in stud partitions shall be provided with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than 18 gage thickness, secured inside each jamb as follows:
   a. Frames up to 60" height 2 anchors.
   b. Frames greater than 60" up to 90" 4 anchors.
   c. Frames greater than 90" up to 96" 5 anchors.
   d. Frames greater than 96" 5 anchors plus one for each 24" or fraction thereof over 96" spaced at 24" maximum between anchors.
3. Frames to be anchored to previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel shall be provided with anchors of suitable design and quantity as shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners for such anchors shall be provided by others.
4. Slip on frames shall be provided with a single adjustable tension anchor in each jamb and provision for secure attachment of each jamb base to stud runners.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable- floor anchors , providing no less than 2 in. height adjustment, shall be fastened in place with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation. Resin impregnated fibrous honey comb is acceptable.

2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
7. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
8. Tornado shelter door shall meet ICC 500 standard.
9. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
10. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide continuous 12 gage strap tack welded to door edge for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware," unless door has continuous steel channel for hinge reinforcement.
11. Electrical Raceways: Provide raceways to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires as required for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electrical function of specified hardware. Wire nut connections are no acceptable.
12. Seamless Edge: Provide seamless edge on hollow metal doors by intermittently tack welding seam, edge filled, grinding smooth and finishing edge free from defects and blemishes.

D. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Equal Rabbet Frames: Provide frames with equal rabbet dimensions unless glazing and removable stops require wider dimension on glass side of frame.
4. High frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 42-inch and wider with mortise/butt type hinges only at top hinge location to deter against hinge reinforcement sag.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide continuous 12 gage strap tack welded to frame stop for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
7. Provide A60 Galvannealed coating at frames in restrooms with showers/Jacuzzi, clean areas such as surgery rooms and surgical suites, clean rooms, and soil rooms.
8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gage electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; included to electrical thru wire hinges, electrical raceways, door position switches, electric strikes, jamb mount card readers, and magnet locks as noted in door hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
    a. Electrical knock out boxes are required at door position switches, electric strikes, card readers, and middle hinge locations for all exterior locations regardless of electrical hardware specified in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
    b. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
    c. Conduit to be factory installed for electric hardware preps. Frames with factory installed conduit to have weld in place anchors.
    d. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
    e. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb, coordinate with hardware supplier
    f. Provide conduit for standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to (12) wires for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" and security prints.
9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
   1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
   2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
   3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
   4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
   1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
   2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
   3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
   4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

11. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
6. Gap for butted or mitered joints in glass stop should not exceed .0625 inch.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory after installation of frame in wall. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
      a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
      b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
      c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
      d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
      e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
      f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
   3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
   4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
   5. Field Supplied Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural suppots or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry otr to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for secuting to supporting construation. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
   6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
      a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
      b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
      c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
      d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
      a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
      b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
      c. At Bottom of Door: 3/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
      d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
2. Secure exterior removable stops with security head screws.

E. Threshold:
1. Set threshold in a full bed of sealant.
2. All door anchoring at the sill shall have fastener holes injected with sealant prior to permanent fastener installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 12 16 – INTERIOR ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Interior aluminum frames for flush wood doors.

B. Interior aluminum doors and frames.

C. Interior aluminum storefront

1.3 08 14 1608 41 13ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
1. Include information for factory finish, glazing gaskets, accessories and other required components.
2. Include color charts for finish indicating manufacturer's standard colors available for selection.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Include elevations and details indicating frame types, profiles, conditions at openings, methods and locations of anchoring, glazing requirements, hardware locations, and reinforcements for hardware, details of connections to special construction and other custom features.
2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcements and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall-opening condition.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduits and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating opening identification number, frame types, dimensions, swing, label, and hardware requirements Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule and glazing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of interior aluminum frame.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For interior aluminum frames to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain interior aluminum frames and doors from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer shall demonstrate previous experience in manufacturing of interior aluminum door and office front framing for a period of not less than 10 years on comparable sized project.

C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum five years (5) experience who has completed aluminum framing systems and door installations similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver interior aluminum frames and doors in palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic. Store interior aluminum frames and doors under cover at Project site.

B. Inspect frames upon delivery for damage.
1. Repair minor damage to pre-finished products as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Replace frames that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

C. Store interior aluminum frames and doors at Project site under cover and as near as possible to final installation location. Do not use covering material that will cause discoloration of aluminum finish.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant against defects in manufacturing of materials for a period of 2 years from date of substantial completion.

B. Warrant framing finish against defects, including cracking, flaking, blistering, peeling, and excessive fading, chalking and non-uniformity in color for a period of 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PEROFRMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: At corridors, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions, provide assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

C. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aluma Pro L.P.
2. EFCO Corporation.
3. Frameworks Manufacturing.
4. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
5. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope
6. RACO Interior Products, Inc.
7. Tubelite, Inc.
8. Western Integrated Materials, Inc.
9. Wilson Partitions.
10. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framing system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Meeting requirements of ASTM B221, 6063T5 alloy, and as otherwise required to assure compliance with dimensional tolerances and maintain color uniformity. Billets shall be composed of at least 33% recycled aluminum, 48% post industrial scrap, 30% post consumer scrap, 22% primary aluminum.

B. Anchorage Devices, Clips and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, compatible with materials being secured.

C. Accessories: As necessary for complete system.

D. Top Load glazing gasket black

2.5 INTERIOR ALUMINUM FRAMES – FOR WOOD DOORS

A. Basis of Design: RACO
1. Solutions II adjustable throat frames to accommodate wall thicknesses indicated on Drawings, with applied full face trim of 1 ½ inch width, or as indicated on drawings.

B. Provide interior aluminum framing components complying with dimensions, profiles, and relationships to adjoining work of components as indicated on Drawings. Provide frames that are adjustable for partition types and throat openings, or that are fitted to each partition type, meeting the throat opening and required clearances per frame manufacturer's recommendations. Reinforce for specified hinges, strikes, and closers.

C. Extruded Aluminum Framing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, not less than 0.062 inch thick.

D. Glass Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, designed for glass thickness indicated with removable snap-in casing trim, glazing stops, and door stops without exposed fasteners.

E. Fire Rated Frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency. Refer to Drawings for fire rating requirements.

F. Door Leaf: Refer to section 08 14 16 “Flush Wood Doors”.

G. Frame Finish: Clear anodic finish

2.6 INTERIOR ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Standard Entrances: As indicated in the door type / schedule drawings.
a. Wide Stile: RACO; Series 550 (1 ¾ in. x 5 in)

B. Door Construction: Extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

C. Bottom Rail: ADA Compliant

D. Glazing: 1/4 inch minimum clear tempered glass, or as indicated on door schedule and Master Schedule.

E. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

F. Finish: Clear anodic finish

2.7 INTERIOR ALUMINUM STOREFRONT

A. Basis of Design: RACO
1. Solutions II adjustable throat frames to accommodate wall thicknesses indicated on Drawings, with applied full face trim of 1 ½ inch width, or as indicated on drawings

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Glazing Plane: Center
2. Finish: Clear anodic finish
3. Fabrication Method: Screw Spline
4. No exposed fasteners
5. Open back head and jamb members to have continuous fillers.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
   c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
   d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

F. Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Quality-Q3, tested for surface and edge compression in accordance with ASTM C1048 and for impact strength in accordance with 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
   1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
      a. Thickness: As indicated in schedule below, or as determined by delegated design.
         1) 3/8 inch – 84” max height, 48” max width.
         2) 1/2 inch – 108” max height, 48” max width.
         3) 5/8 inch – 114” max height, 42” max width
         4) 3/4 inch – 120” max height, 42” max width.
   2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
   3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
   4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic, stainless-steel or other noncorrosive metal fasteners compatible with frames, stops, panels, reinforcement plates, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened.

B. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard continuous mohair, wool pile, or vinyl seals.

C. Smoke Seals: Intumescent strip or fire-rated gaskets.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard extruded or molded plastic, to accommodate glazing thickness indicated.

E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

F. Hardware: Comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.9 FRAME CONSTRUCTION

A. Factory pre-engineer and pre-cut interior aluminum frame components to the greatest extent practical. Linear glazing components fabricated in the field are not allowed. Allow for 2 inches excess vertical length for scribing to suit floor conditions. Face trim to be pre-cut to match jamb lengths. Machine jambs and prepare for hardware, with concealed plates, drilled and tapped as required, fastened in frame with concealed screws.

B. Provide concealed corner reinforcements and alignment clips for precise joints at butt or mitered connections.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory interior aluminum frames to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates as specified in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware."
   1. Reinforce frames to receive surface mounted door hardware. Machine jambs and prepare for hardware, with concealed reinforcement plates, drilled and tapped as required and fastened within frame with concealed screws.
   2. Locate hardware as indicated.
   3. Coordinate locations of conduit, wiring boxes, and power transfers for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
   4. Fabricate frames for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling frame.
   5. Fabricate all components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.

2.10 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Factory pre-engineer aluminum doors and components to the greatest extent practical.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory interior aluminum doors to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates as specified in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware."
   1. Reinforce doors to receive surface mounted door hardware. Machine and prepare for hardware, with concealed reinforcement plates, drilled and tapped as required and fastened within door with concealed screws.
   2. Locate hardware as indicated.
   3. Coordinate locations of conduit and power transfers for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

C. Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Door Frames: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, not more than 1/4 inch between pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.

D. Fabricate kits for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Factory finish extruded frame and door components so that all parts exposed to view upon completion of installation are uniform in finish and color. Exposed surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.

D. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by throat size indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with frame and door manufacturer's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings. Do not attempt installation in areas where wall thickness exceeds tolerances of specified throat size.

B. General: Install interior aluminum frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set frames accurately in position and plumbed, aligned, and securely anchored to substrates.
   1. At fire-protection-rated openings, install interior aluminum frames according to NFPA 80.

D. Install frame components in the longest possible lengths; components up to 96 inches long must be one piece.
   1. Fasten to suspended ceiling grid on maximum 48-inch centers, using sheet metal screws or other fasteners approved by frame manufacturer.
   2. Use concealed installation clips to produce tightly fitted and aligned splices and connections.
   3. Secure clips to extruded main-frame components and not to snap-in or trim members.
   4. Do not leave screws or other fasteners exposed to view when installation is complete.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect exposed portions of aluminum surfaces from damage by plaster, lime, acid, cement, and other contaminants.

B. Protect as required to assure that frames and doors will be without damage until Substantial Completion.

C. Touch up marred areas so that touch-up is not visible from a distance of 4 feet. Remove and replace frames that cannot be satisfactorily adjusted.

D. Clean exposed frame surfaces promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended by frame manufacturer and according to AAMA 609 & 610.

E. Remove and replace frames with damaged finish that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 08 12 16

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Verification:
1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door ontop and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABS American Building Supply.
2. Masonite Architectural.
3. Oregon Door.
4. OskKosh Door Company.
5. VT Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors and wood paneling from single manufacturer.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Structural composite lumber core wood doors. Core to be bounded to hardwood stiles and rails. Veneer to be five ply. Top rail and bottom rail to be 2-3/8 inches minimum. Stiles to be 2- 1/2 inches minimum. Provide appropriate lock blocking and reinforcements for exit devices and through bolt closers at al doors.

B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

2.4 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species: Red oak
3. Cut: As selected by Architect
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feetor more.
8. Core: Structural composite lumber.
9. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.
   1. Metal and Finish: Extruded aluminum, Class II, color anodic finish, AA-M12C22A32/A34. Contractor submits full range color selection to Architect.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
   2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
   3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
   1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted ontop and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.
   1. Grade: Custom.
   2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
   3. Staining: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.
   4. Sheen: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
   1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
   2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
   1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Access doors and frames for walls, floors, and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials, recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
4. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
5. Karp Associates, Inc.

B. Basis of Design: ACUDOR Model: DW-5040

2.4 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.

C. Basis of Design: ACUDOR Model: FRFD

D. Hardware: Provide the following:
   1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, stainless-steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
   2. Latch: Stainless-steel slam latch.
   3. Lock: Slam latch with exterior key.
   4. Hardware Material: Stainless steel, including latch and lifting mechanism assemblies, hold-open arms, and all brackets, hinges, pins, and fasteners.

E. Insulation: Two – 1” thick layers of ceramic blanket insulation attached to bottom frame..

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: 316 stainless nuts and bolts

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
   1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board and gypsum base securely attached to perimeter of frames.
   2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
   3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
   1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:
   1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - **ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work required under this section is the complete design, fabrication, and installation of a new standard stick built storefront framing system, that shall be conventionally glazed, captured on all four sides, and erected on site.

B. Section Includes:
1. Exterior storefront framing
2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors

C. This is a Design/Build performance specification where Contractor assumes complete responsibility for the design, installation, and performance, of the completed exterior wall installation in meeting the performance standards identified herein and the Architect's aesthetic requirements as reflected in the Drawings. The Contractor also is responsible for ensuring that the design of its specific anchorage system for the Glazed Aluminum Storefront System will attach to the building's structural framing system without the anchorage system intruding into interior finished area. The Building Structural Engineer has designed the building structural system to accommodate the loads (dead and live loads) imposed upon it by the Glazed Aluminum Storefront System. Modifications (if any) to the building's structural system, as designed by the Building Structural Engineer, that are required to accommodate anchor locations particular to the Glazed Aluminum Storefront System's specific anchorage design are to be included in the Work for the Glazed Aluminum Storefront System.
1. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify nor solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage or moisture disposal.
2. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of unit, sight lines and profiles of members.
3. Provide Storefront and door systems including their components, engineered by registered professional engineers, licensed to practice structural engineering in jurisdiction where Project is located. Coordinate work to provide continuous, exterior skin assembly, complying with specified performance requirements for air and water infiltration, including at intersections and transitions between adjacent systems.
4. Provide concealed fastening for the storefront wall systems wherever possible.
5. Coordinate shop drawings and installation of storefront and door systems to resolve conflicts.
6. Allow for installation tolerances, thermal expansion and contraction of adjacent materials, and sealant manufacturer's recommended joint design.
7. Storefront and door systems shall be free from rattles, wind whistles, and noise due to thermal and structural movement and wind pressure.
8. Attachment considerations shall take into account site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements to eliminate loosening, weakening, or fracturing of connections between units and building structure or between units themselves.
9. Exclude glass, sealants, and interior finishes when determining framing member strength, stiffness, and lateral stability.
10. Storefront systems shall drain to exterior face of wall at the specified performance pressures; water entering system and condensation occurring within system shall be conveyed to the exterior by drain holes and gutters of adequate size to evacuate water without infiltration to interior.
11. Provide components exposed to view of uniform color and profile appearance.

1.3 DEFINNITIONS

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
   2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
      a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
      b. Anchorage.
      c. Expansion provisions.
      d. Glazing.
      e. Flashing and drainage.
   3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:
   1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
   2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
   3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
   1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.9 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings or, if not shown on Drawings, as directed by Architect.
   2. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      c. Deterioration of metals**,** metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
      d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
      e. Failure of operating components.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Installer Warranty: Submit Installer's warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Low Emitting Requirements: Provide product that meets low emitting criteria listed in section 01 81 13.02 – Sustainable Design Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with requirements specified herein as determined by testing of glazed aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Aluminum-framed entrances and glazed aluminum storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      e. Failure of operating units.
      f. Sealant failure.
      g. Damage to or failure of glazing, framing members, and/or structural connections.
      h. Deflection exceeding specified limits.

B. Delegated Design: Design glazed storefronts, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, registered in the State of Texas, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Requirements: Provide storefront systems and components engineered by registered professional engineer licensed to practice structural engineering in jurisdiction where Project is located in accordance with the requirements listed below.

D. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

E. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limit deflection to two times the length of cantilevered member, divided by 175:
4. Main framing members shall have no permanent deformation in excess of 0.1 percent of their clear span
5. Member support points limited to 1/16” maximum deflection under the most critical loading conditions

F. Structural Test Performance: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than **10** seconds.

G. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Entrance Doors:
a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 psf.

I. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 12 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa)
2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

J. Provision for Movement: Provide for expansion and contraction due to structural deflection, structural movement, and temperature changes. In addition, design the storefront system to meet the requirements provided below without detriment to appearance or performance

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Test Interior Ambient-Ait Temperature: 75 deg F.

3. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

L. Energy Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall have certified and labeled energy performance ratings in accordance with NFRC.
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) per AAMA 507 or NFRC 100, shall not be more than:
a. As indicated on 'Energy Code Information' on Architectural Drawings.
2. Condensation Resistance (CR): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 63 as determined according to NFRC 500.

2.3 EXTERIOR STOREFRONT FRAMING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. YKK AP America Inc.
5. Tubelite, Inc.

B. Basis of Design:
1. Kawneer, Trifab VG 450 framing system.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

D. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides, or as indicated on drawings.
3. Glazing: 1 inch insulated glass, or as indicated on door schedule and Master Schedule.
4. Glazing Plane: Front
5. Finish: Clear anodic finish
6. Fabrication Method: Screw Spline
7. No exposed fasteners
8. Open back head and jamb members to have continuous fillers.

E. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

F. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

G. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 EXTERIOR ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. YKK AP America Inc.
5. Tubelite, Inc.

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
   1. Standard Entrances:
      a. Wide Stile: Kawneer 500 (1 ¾ in. x 5 in)
      b. Top Rail: 5 in
      c. Bottom Rail: 10 in

C. Door Construction: Extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

D. Bottom Rail: ADA Compliant

E. Glazing: 1 inch clear tempered insulated glass, or as indicated on door schedule and Master Schedule.

F. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled , snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   1. Provide non-removable glazing stops on outside of door.

G. Finish: Clear anodic finish.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
   1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
   2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
   3. Opening-Force Requirements:
      a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
      b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
   1. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with bubble gasketed and a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
   1. Back dam or raised edge design to prevent water infiltration.
   2. Fully seat threshold in sealant during installation.
   3. All door anchoring at the sill shall have fastener holes injected with sealant prior to permanent fastener installation.

E. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
   1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
   2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
   3. Quantities:
      a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
      b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide four hinges per leaf.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer

D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with

which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. heads, finished to match framing system.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of **1 inch** that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodized: AA-M10C21A31, AAMA 611, Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
7. All materials to be installed by experienced craftsmen in accordance with manufacturer’s written specifications.
8. After installation, the Contractor shall protect all exposed aluminum surfaces from damage by grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other contaminants. The Contractor shall be responsible for final cleaning

B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.

c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts .

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
   a. Test Area: One bay wide or as directed by the Architect.
   b. Perform a minimum of five tests in areas as directed by Architect at 10%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% completion.
2. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft., of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 12 lbf/sq. ft.
   a. Test Area: One bay wide or as directed by the Architect.
   b. Perform a minimum of five tests in areas as directed by Architect at 10%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% completion.
3. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 12 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration. Test shall encompass window perimeter.
   a. Test Area: One bay wide or as directed by the Architect.
   b. Perform a minimum of five tests in areas as directed by Architect at 10%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% completion.
4. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Water penetration shall be defined as any uncontrolled water, other than condensation, that appears on any interior surface of the glazed aluminum curtain wall, or on any surface inside the concealed spaces of the glazed aluminum curtain wall or adjacent construction not designed specifically to function as part of the rainwater management system for the building enclosure. This definition of water penetration governs over those found in referenced documents and industry standards.
2. For each failure condition discovered, make corrective repairs approved by the Architect and retest until the leakage is eliminated. All failures shall be considered systemic failures requiring corrective work at all similar conditions. Remedial measures shall maintain standards of aesthetics, quality, and durability, and are subject to approval by the Architect.
3. For each failed test, test an additional location until successful results are achieved.
4. Additional testing and inspecting will be performed at Contractor’s expense to determine the compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

3.7 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Refer to Section 08 71 00 “Door Hardware”

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets.
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
   a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
   c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
      1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
      2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
      6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.

9) Degree of door swing and handing.
10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
   a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
   b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
   a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
   b. Catalog pages for each product.
   c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
   d. Final keying schedule
   e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
   f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
   b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage L Series: 10 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 10 years
        3) Closers
            a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years
        4) Automatic Operators
            a) LCN: 2 years
    b. Electrical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage: 3 year
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 3 year
        3) Closers
            a) LCN: 2 years

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 5BB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Zero

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
   a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
   b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
   c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
   d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
   e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
   a. Lever Design: 17N.

2.09 DEADBOLTS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage B600/B700/B800 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide grade 1 deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 99 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
    a. SI
       1) Provide dogging indicators for visible indication of dogging status.
    b. XP
       1) Rim Exit Devices: where specified provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90° latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
   f. Fused primary input.
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
   l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Best

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Cams and tailpieces must be coordinated with locking mechanism.
2. Provide blocking rings as required to adapt cylinder housing to the locking mechanism.
3. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer’s series as indicated. Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
4. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
   a. Patented Restricted Small Format: cylinder with small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) with restricted, patented keyway.

2.13 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner’s existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.

1) Furnish keyed brass construction cores installed in every cylinder and cylinder housing included in the project.
2) All temporary construction cores shall have a minimum of two levels such that a pass key can be issued to individual users limiting access to a single space with a second level “master” of all construction cores that can be issued to school principal and DISD Lock Department.
3) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
a) 1 construction keys for each core.

b. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Scheduled Manufacturer:
a) Falcon
2) Acceptable Manufacturers:
a) No Substitute

2. Permanent Keying:
a. Furnish combinated cores so as not to breach security of existing system.
b. CORMAX keying system must be guaranteed of no duplication of existing change keys, master keys or grandmaster keys located in this project.
c. Provide new permanent cores for all new cylinder housings and locks as well as any existing locks that have been modified.
d. Manufacturers:
1) Scheduled Manufacturer:
a) Best
2) Acceptable Manufacturers:
a) No Substitute

e. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
f. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
g. Identification:
1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable key set symbols for identification. Do not provide key set symbols marks with bitting codes.
2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner’s unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; Stamp permanent keys “DO NOT DUPLICATE” along with the “PATENTED” or patent number to enforce the patent protection. Do not include bitting within visual key control marks or codes.
4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
6) Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
7) Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
a) Contact Lock Supervisor, David Davis.
b) Phone: 214-762-3579
c) Address: 3701 South Lamar Street, Dallas, TX 75215
h. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
1) Permanent Control Keys: 2.
2) Master Keys to include all levels: 4 each.
3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Key Control
b. Lund
c. Telkee

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
   a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
   b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.15 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.16 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.17 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.18 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson 900/100 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.19 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.20 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.21 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.22 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.23 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.24 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Exit Devices: Install exit devices with sex, nuts and bolts through all doors.

J. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

K. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

L. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of exterior grade caulk complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Install all door closers with thru-bolts and adjust after HVAC is in operation.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

117387 OPT0384967 Version 2

Hardware Group No. C214

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
5	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	630	IVE
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092T EU 17A RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MTG AS REQ (Inactive Leaf)	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	SET	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	CREDENTIAL READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 BBK 900-2RS 120/240 VAC (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-FREE EGRESS BY LEVER.
-DOOR BELL BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

Hardware Group No. C710AMV

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
2	EA	SFIC CORE	MATCH OWNERS EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYLINDER	80-132 W/KEYED CONST. CORE	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 W/KEYED CONST. CORE	626	SCH
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY CONTACTOR		VON

-INGRESS BY CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED LOCK, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.

Hardware Group No. CR201C

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	SFIC CORE	MATCH OWNERS EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092HDEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY CONTACTOR	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE, CREDENTIAL READER, REMOTE RELEASE, OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-PREP FRAME AS REQUIRED FOR NEW HARDWARE. PATCH OR FILL ALL EXISTING UNUSED HOLES OR PREPS IN THE FRAME.

Hardware Group No. CR714AM

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYLINDER	80-132 W/KEYED CONST. CORE	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 W/KEYED CONST. CORE	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC CORE	MATCH OWNERS EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY CONTACTOR		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER, KEY OVERRIDE, OR REMOTE RELEASE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED LOCK, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.

Hardware Group No. R201C

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	SFIC CORE	MATCH OWNERS EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092HDEU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	POWER SUPPLY BY SECURITY CONTACTOR	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE REMOTE RELEASE, OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-PREP FRAME AS REQUIRED FOR NEW HARDWARE. PATCH OR FILL ALL EXISTING UNUSED HOLES OR PREPS IN THE FRAME.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass coated glass insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of glazing work required for this Project, with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts
   1. Work shall be performed in compliance with Owner's insurance underwriters' requirements and UL approvals and testing for materials, assemblies and procedures

B. Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the type of glazing specified in this section, with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience, and have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty
   1. Single Source Responsibility for Glass: To ensure consistent quality of appearance and performance, provide materials produced by a single manufacturer or fabricator for each kind and condition of glass indicated and composed of primary glass obtained from a single source
   2. Producer of fritted type coatings shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience in the production of ceramic frit coating in quantities similar to quantities required for this Project

C. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

D. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

E. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

F. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

G. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain ultraclear float glass, tinted float glass, coated float glass, laminated glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

H. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

I. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
   2.
   3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

J. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

K. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

L. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts, Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

C. Remove from the job site and replace with acceptable material all cracked, broken, chipped or otherwise damaged glass, and all glazing and sealing materials unfit for use.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Ceramic Frit Silkscreened Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by ceramic frit silkscreened-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace

laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

E. Manufacturer's/Fabricator's Special Warranty on Heat Soak Tested Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by manufacturer agreeing to replace glass that breaks as a result of nickel sulphide inclusions at a rate exceeding 5 breaks per 1000 (a rate exceeding 0.5%), f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site and pay for the costs of reasonable market replacement labor, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Guardian Industries Corp.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
3. Pilkington North America Inc.
4. Viracon, Inc.
5. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

D. Non-domestic glass not acceptable.

E. Basis of design: Refer Architecture Master Schedule.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
3. [Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Tornado shelter exterior glazing shall comply with ICC 500 - 2020 standard.

E. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is required by the safety glazing code, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

F. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites .
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

A. Flatness Tolerances:
1. Maximum Distortion Tolerances for Roll Wave Millidiopter Measurement:
a. Glass to be heat treated in a plant utilizing convection furnaces and on-line diagnostic tools, Osprey Lite Measurement System or meeting the test criteria of the three contact gauge or flat bottom gauge described in ASTM C1651-1.
b. Roll-Wave or Ripple: The deviation form flatness at any peak to valley shall be targeted not exceed .003” as measured per peak to valley for ¼” thick glass. The leading and trailing 10” edges of lite may exceed the targeted .003” and the deviation is allowable up to .008”.
c. Millidiopter: Surface quality of the lites to 90% surface coverage measured at Maximum + or _ 120 millidiopters overall.
d. Documentation of Quality Assurance Procedures will be performed on a regular statistical basis, in accordance with ISO 9001-2008 documents, and available upon request.
2. Bow and Warp Tolerance: Offline Measurement
a. Maximum of ½ of ASTM C1048 Specification.
b. Every Hour on Vertical Plane with aluminum straight edge / or tight string.
c. Documentation of Quality Assurance Procedures will be performed on a regular statistical basis, in accordance with ISO 9001-2008 documents, and available upon request.
d. Glass to be heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roll-wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.
e. Fully tempered glass shall be heat soaked to EN 14179-1:2005 European Heat Soak Standard.

B. Glass Damages: Glazing shall comply with ASTM C1036 in regard to permitted glass damages and blemishes. However, Architect Engineer reserves the right to reject glass conditions which may be permitted by the testing standard.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is required, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened, or fully tempered, as specified, required, or as recommended by the glass manufacturer to insure against heat breakage; to assure adequate glass performance at the

specified design pressures; and assure adequate performance under test conditions specified under the performance criteria specified in the respective glass framing specification sections.Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article]. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

F. If and where the need for fully-tempered glass is required, due to safety glazing or loading effects that can not be compensated for by increasing the glass thickness or other means, then the glass must be heat soaked.
   1. To waive this heat soaking requirement, the Contractor and glass manufacturer are required to provide the labor, equipment and materials necessary to replace all spontaneous glass breakages for a period 5 years after completion of installation.
   2. In addition, the Contractor and glass manufacturer will be responsible for other property damages or personal injury liabilities caused by such breakages for the same 5-year period.

2.5 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Ultraclear/Low Iron Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I, Quality-Q3, and with visible light transmission not less than 91 percent.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.; Krystal Klear.
      b. Guardian Industries Corp.; UltraWhite.
      c. Pilkington North America; Optiwhite.
      d. Vitro Architectural Glass; Starphire Glass.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
   1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
   1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

E. Basis-of-Design Product: Refer Architecture Master Schedule .

2.6 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
   1. Construction: Laminate glass with SentryGlas to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
   3. Interlayer Color: Ultra Clear unless otherwise indicated.

B. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: Comply with requirements specified above for laminated glass and ICC 500 standard.

2.7 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
   1. Shall comply with ASTM E2190 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation
      a. Units shall be certified for compliance by the IGCC in accordance with the above ASTM test method
   2. The unit overall thickness tolerance shall be -1/16” (1.59 mm) / +1/32” (0.79mm). Unit constructed with patterned or laminated glass shall be +/- 1/16” (1.59 mm)

3. Shall comply with ASTM E546 Standard Test Method for Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
4. Shall comply with ASTM E576 Standard Test Method for Frost Point of Sealed Insulating Glass Units in the Vertical Position
5. Sealing System: Sealing Insulating Glass Units to be double sealed with a primary seal of polyisobutylene and a secondary sealants seal of silicone.
    a. The minimum thickness of the secondary seal shall be 1/16” (1.59 mm)
    b. The target width of the primary seal shall be 5/32” (3.97 mm)
    c. There shall be no voids or skips in the primary seal
    d. Up to a specific maximum of 3/32” of the air spacer material, coordinate may be visible above the primary polyisobutylene sealant
    e. Gaps or skips between primary and secondary sealant are permitted to a maximum width of 1/16” (1.59 mm) by maximum length of 2” (51 mm) with manufacturers and products gaps separated by at least 18” (457 mm). Continuous contact between the primary seal and the secondary seal is desired
6. To provide a hermetically sealed and dehydrated space, lites shall be separated by a spacer with three bent corners and one keyed-soldered corner or four bent corners and one straight butyl injected zinc plated steel straight key joint
7. Spacer: Aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
8. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.8 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dowsill 790.
    b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    c. Pecora Corporation; 890NST.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dowsill 795 .
    b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones**;** SilGlaze II SCS2800 .
    c. Pecora Corporation; 864.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

A. Two-Component Factory Applied Structural Sealant:
1. Dow; Dowsill 983 or similar
2. GE Silicones; SSG4600 UltraGlaze

2.9 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Silicone with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5 and that is compatible with the Insulated Glass Units edge seal.

D. Spacers: Silicone blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Silicone of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material) and Type B (in wet areas), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
   1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
      a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
   1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
   2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
   3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
   4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
   1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

F. Lock Strip Gasket Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Master Schedule

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 01 60 - TERRAZZO FLOOR CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Stripping and cleaning existing terrazzo floors.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. (NTMA),

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
1. Cleaning materials.

B. Mockups: Provide mockups for each type of cleaning system and substrate demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. On existing terrazzo flooring surface using applicable specified methods of cleaning and other surface preparation, provide mockup sample of at least 20 sq. ft..
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste daily.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaner: Liquid, neutral chemical cleaner, with pH factor between 7 and 10 of formulation recommended by sealer manufacturer for type of terrazzo and complying with NTMA requirements.
1. Basis of Design Product: Sure Klean 859 as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc.

B. Compound Cleaner: A mildly abrasive phosphate free cleaning compound containing no caustic or harsh fillers, manufactured specifically for restorative type cleaning of terrazzo surfaces.
1. Basis of Design Product: Wyandotte Detergent as manufactured by BASF Corporation.

C. Grout and Tile Cleaner: A concentrated blend of acids detergents and inhibitors.
1. Basis of Design Product: Sure Klean Grout and Tile Cleaner as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc.

D. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; is recommended by sealer manufacturer; and complies with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" for terrazzo type indicated.
1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D 2047.
2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Scrub Brushes: White nylon brushes, sized as required.

G. Stiff bristle brushes (natural or nylon bristle).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the cleaning products.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with cleaning products.
1. If existing surfaces cannot be cleaned to an acceptable condition, notify Architect in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with cleaning-product manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent solutions from coming into contact other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist cleaning solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING

A. General: Use only the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

B. Strip existing sealers and coatings from floor:
1. Apply chemical floor cleaner with paint roller and let stand for five to ten minutes. Work in areas no more than four feet wide to insure that the applicator is always standing on a dry floor.
2. Using a low-pressure tank sprayer, apply a mist of water over the cleaner already on the floor. Allow water to emulsify the old sealer and dilute the thixotropic cleaner.
3. Vacuum up all remaining residues with a wet vac.
4. Using a power scrubber with a scrub brush attachment, scrub the floor until all coating material has been removed.
5. Vacuum up all liquid residues with a wet vac and allow to dry.

3.4 SEALING

A. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.

B. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTING

A. Protect work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

B. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies..

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Design framing systems in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication “S220 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members”, except as otherwise shown or specified.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CEMCO Steel Framing Systems

2. Clark Dietrich
3. MarinoWARE.
4. Mill Steel Framing

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S 200 and ASTM C 645 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) or DiamondPlus coating; roll-formed from steel meeting mechanical and chemical requirements of ASTM A 1003 with a zinc-based coating. Galvannealed products are not acceptable.,
   a. Coatings shall demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 25 gage unless indicated otherwise on Drawings or below.
      1) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies, Typical Locations: Withstand lateral loading (air pressure) of 5 psf with deflection limit not more than L/240 of partition height.
      2) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies at Atriums, Lobbies, Service Corridors, Exit Corridors, Elevator Lobbies, Vertical Shafts, and walls receiving plaster veneer: Withstand lateral loading (air pressure) of 7.5 psf with deflection limit not more than L/360 of partition height
      3) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies at Locations with Ceramic Tile or Other Hard Surface Finishes: Withstand typical lateral loading (air pressure) with deflection limit not more than L/360 of partition height, minimum 20 gage studs at 16 inches on center.
      4) Where wall mounted equipment, woodwork, and casework items are indicated or elsewhere as shown on Drawings, provide minimum 16 gage studs
      5) At jambs of openings provide two minimum 20 gage studs.
      6) Ceilings: At ceilings using mold-mildew resistant gypsum framing to be 16 inches o.c. for 5/8 inches gypsum
      7) Refer to Division 5 for stud framing which is exposed to wind loads and for studs carrying heavy vertical loads (cement plaster, manufactured stone masonry, stone tile thicker than 3/4 inch, etc.)
   b. Where partition heights exceed stud manufacturer’s recommended spans, provide one of the following:
      1) Heavier stud gage.
      2) Closer stud spacing.
      3) Deeper stud size (space permitting); As approved by Architect.
      4) Above ceiling bracing, anchored to structure above.
   c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Slotted Deflection Track.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.018 inch.

F. Backing Plate: Proprietary fire-retardant-treated wood blocking and bracing in width indicated.
1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Danback Fire-Retardant Treated Wood Backing Plate D16F or D24F, or a comparable product.

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Cold-Formed U-Channel and EasyClip U-Series Angle U543, U545, U547, or a comparable product.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.0538-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
2. Basis of Design: Clark Dietrich, RC Deluxe single leg resilient channel.

J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.018 inch.
b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; RC Deluxe (RCSD) Resilient Channel
b. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

B. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

C. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Partitions with Security Mesh: 8 inches (203 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
   4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
      a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
   5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
   6. Curved Partitions:
      a. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:
   1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:
   1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
   2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
   3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
   1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
   2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
   3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Specialty Gypsum Board
3. Tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Install mockups for the following:
a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
1. At Contractor’s request, Owner and Architect may consider the following strategies pending approval by the gypsum board manufacturer.
a. If building is not enclosed and rain or increased moisture is likely, Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board panel products may be used without additional cost to the Owner. Texture of fiberglass facer will require additional preparation including skim on entire panel to smooth out surface in preparation for painted finishes.
b. If building is enclosed but not conditioned and no rain or increased moisture is likely, then Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board panel products may be used without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Any panel products installed during construction that is damaged, has excessive moisture content exceeding manufacturer’s recommendation or shows signs of mold or water damage must be replaced by the contractor.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

D. Install cavity wall insulation and interior gypsum board only after building is enclosed with exterior wall assembly as detailed in the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. PABCO Gypsum.
6. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

F. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

G. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: As indicated.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. American Gypsum; Firebloc Type C.
   b. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Type C.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Fireguard C.
   d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield C.
   e. USG Corporation; Firecode C Core.
2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.6 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
   c. National Gypsum; eXP Tile Backer.
   d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Glass Mat Tile Backerboard.

Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement .
   b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker.
   c. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
   d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, or as indicated on drawings.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

A. Schedule:
1. Showers – Cementitious Backer Unit
2. Large Format Tile (>15 inches) - Cementitious Backer Unit
3. Other Locations – Glass-Mat Backing Board

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.
      1) For expansion (control) joints that are in rated partitions, provide Fire Rated 093V expansion bead with intumescent tape by Trim-Tex.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fry Reglet Corp.
   b. Gordon, Inc.
   c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule
3. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
3. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
4. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
   b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or as required according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
1. Wall: Control joints shall be installed where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet, or 900 sq ft.
2. Ceiling with Perimeter relief: Control joints in interior ceilings with perimeter relief shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 50 ft or 2500 sq. ft
3. Ceiling, without perimeter relief: Control joints in interior ceilings without perimeter relief shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft
4. Exterior: Control joints in exterior ceilings and soffits shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft. at acoustical or fire-rated walls: Where a control joint occurs in an acoustical or fire rated system, blocking shall be provided behind the control joint by using a backing material such as 5/8 in. type X gypsum panel products, mineral fiber, or other tested equivalent.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
6. Expansion (control) joint

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and where indicated on Drawings.
3. Level 3: Beneath wall coverings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Ceramic, porcelain tile, glazed tile
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern.
2. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:
1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

E. Slip Resistance Testing Results: Submit test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of flooring with requirements specified for slip resistance.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
   2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer is [a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association] [or] [a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America].
   2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
   3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers.
   4. Individual installer(s) working for installing contractor are certified through Advanced Certifications for Tile Installers (ACT) for installation of large format tile and substrate preparation, membranes, mud (mortar bed) floors, mud (mortar) walls, shower receptors.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
   2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
   1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
   1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.

2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack suppressant membranes, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

2.3 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.4 CERAMIC / PORCELAIN TILE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Daltile.
2. Crossville Ceramics.
3. Inteceramic.
4. Caesar.
5. Walker Zanger.

B. Basis of Design: As indicated in the Architect’s Master Schedule.

C. Coefficient of Friction: Tiles suitable for level interior spaces expected to be walked upon shall have a wet DCOF of 0.42 or greater when tested per the DCOF AcuTest.

D. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.
b. Schluter Systems; Kerdi
2. Nominal Thickness: 0.030 inch.

C. Fabric--Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Hydro Ban.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.
d. Texrite; Hydrorite with Texrite fibermesh.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.
      b. Schluter Systems; Ditra

C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
      b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Hydro Ban.
      c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.
      d. Texrite; Hydro-rite with Texrite fibermesh.

2.7 MORTAR BOND COAT / SETTING MATERIALS

A. Large & Heavy Tile Mortar with Polymer (formerly Medium Bed): for large, heavy, ceramic tile and stone. Used with stone or tile units (square, rectangular, plank sizes), an ANSI A118.11; product approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bostik, Inc.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.; 4XLT
      d. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex LFT.
      e. Texrite; Total Contact
   1. Basis of Design: Texrite; Total Contact
   2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
   3. Back butter all tile prior to installing tile on mortar bed.

B. Gauged Porcelain Tile Mortar, in compliance with ANSI A137.2: ANSI A118.15. Used for extra large gauged porcelain tile.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ardex Americas.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
      e. Texrite
   2. Basis of Design: Texrite; 360 Smartflex
   3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
   4. Bond Strength > 600 at 28 days.

C. Epoxy Thinset Mortar: ANSI A118.3, water cleanable; 100 percent solids epoxy thin-set mortar.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ardex Americas.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
      e. Texrite
   2. Basis of Design: Texrite; Epoxyplus TS
   3. Water cleanable epoxy thin-set with 2-hour cleaning time.100% solid epoxy resins and hardeners, with non-sag additive included in unit .
   4. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 degrees F and 212 degrees F (60 degrees C and 100 degrees C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
   5. Color number and name: Selected by Architect.

D. Thickset Portland Cement Mortar: Installation Materials: ANSI A108.01.

1. Latex-Portland Cement Leveling System
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Ardex Americas.
      2) Custom Building Products.
      3) Laticrete International, Inc.
      4) MAPEI Corporation.
      5) Texrite
   b. Basis of Design: Texrite; Screed 375 System
   c. Acceptable Product: Custom Building Products Thick Bed Bedding Mortar.
2. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
3. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.
   a. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed Portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
4. Large & Heavy Tile Mortar with Polymer: ANSI A118.11
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Ardex Americas.
      2) Custom Building Products.
      3) Laticrete International, Inc.
      4) MAPEI Corporation.
      5) Texrite
   b. Basis of Design: Texrite; Total Contact

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Premixed Polymer Resin Grout:
   1. Pre-mixed, high performance, flexible polymer, “ready to use”, stain resistant grout. Grout has maximum color uniformity with no cement, water or additives mixing with the grout. Grout contains acrylic flexible polymer based grout that resists bacteria, mold, fungus and stains. The flexible polymer grout will resist subtle movement, vibration, flexing and minor cracks over conventional cement based grouts. Grout not recommended for water submerged or constantly wet areas
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bostik, Inc.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. Laticrete International, Inc.
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
      e. Texrite
   3. Basis of Design: Texrite, Chromaflex

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bostik, Inc.
      b. Custom Building Products.
      c. Laticrete International, Inc
      d. MAPEI Corporation.
      e. Texrite
   2. Basis of Design: Texrite; EpoxyPlus
   3. Water cleanable grout with 2-hour cleaning time.100% solid epoxy resins and hardeners, with non-sag additive included in unit.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Colorless, stain- and slip-resistant sealer, not affecting color or physical properties of stone surfaces grout as recommended by grout manufacturer for application indicated.
1. Basis of Design: Laticrete Stonetech

2.10 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and that do not stain stone.
1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in stone adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset large and heavy tile mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset or large and heavy tile mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications

for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
   c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
   2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
   3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, as required. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
   1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
   2. Joint Sealant: Color to match adjacent tile grout color.

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

K. Apply sealer to cleaned stone flooring according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-Portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
   1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Architect’s Tile Installation drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by [manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency] [a qualified testing agency].

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system[and anchor and fastener type], from ICC-ES.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
   1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. CertainTeed Corp.
   3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
   1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. CertainTeed Corp.
   3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. CertainTeed Corp.
   3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   4. Gordon, Inc.
   5. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

C. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
   2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide [stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member] <Insert description>.
   3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

D. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
   1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
   2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
      b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
   2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
      b. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
   2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
   3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
   1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system

members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feetfor every 500 linear feetor fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg For more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
4. Tarkett

B. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect's Master Schedule.

C. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

D. Thickness: As indicated in Architect's Master Schedule.

E. Height: As indicated in Architect's Master Schedule.

F. Lengths: Coils in in maximum lengths available to minimize the numbers of joints.

G. Outside Corners: Preformed

H. Inside Corners: Preformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
   b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
   1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc
2. Felxco, Inc.
3. Tarkett.

B. Basis of Design: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule

C. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, carpet tile.

1.3 02 41 19PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
1. Floor Plan showing overall layout including: columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Pattern of installation.
4. Pile direction.
5. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
6. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
7. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 CARPET TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Mohawk Group
2. Shaw Industries.
3. Tarkett.

B. Basis of Design Product: Refer to Architect’s Master Schedule.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
   1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
   3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
   4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
   5. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
      a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
      b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
      c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 81 16 - ACOUSTICAL BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Concealed building acoustical insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.
2. Basis of Design: Knauf Insulation; EcoBatt with ECOSE

2.3 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Unfaced, Flexible Glass-Fiber Board Insulation (in walls and above ceilings): ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; and of the following properties:
1. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136.

C. Thickness: As indicated on the Architect’s Partition Type sheet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

F. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Install blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 81 16

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents: General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, Division 01 General Requirements, and Drawings are applicable to this Section.

B. Section Includes:
1. Complete surface preparation and finishing for field application of coatings and requirements for field finishing mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Examine specifications for various other trades and their provisions regarding their painting. Surfaces that are left unfinished by other sections of the specifications shall be painted or finished as a part of this Section.
3. Colors, including deep tones, will be selected by the Architect. Number of colors to be used on job will be determined by Architect.

1.2 SURFACES NOT TO RECEIVE FIELD FINISHING

A. Do not paint copper, bronze, chrome plated items, nickel, stainless steel, Monel metal, lead, face brick, prefinished wall, ceiling, and floor coverings, items with factory applied final finish (except where exposed on roofs and in finished spaces), elevator shafts, crawl spaces, chases, and plenums above suspended ceilings unless otherwise specified or scheduled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing quality paint and finish products with 3 years experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in commercial painting and finishing with 2 years experience.

C. Product Labels: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, stock number, color and label analysis on label of containers.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable building code for flame spread/fuel contribution/smoke development rating requirements for finishes.

B. Comply with applicable city, county, state, and federal requirements and ordinances regarding maximum VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of all coatings.

1.6 TESTS

A. Provide periodic testing with Wet Film Thickness gage to verify that proper thickness of finish coatings are being applied.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data describing physical performance criteria and composition on all finishing products.

B. Samples, 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating range of colors and textures selected for each surface finishing product scheduled.

1.8 MOCKUP PANELS

A. Provide field sample panel, 96 inches long by 96 inches wide, illustrating each coating color, texture, and finish intended for use.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Accepted sample may remain as part of the Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and protect products under provisions of Division 1 section “Product Requirements”

B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptance.

C. Container labeling to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

D. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in well ventilated area, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the ranges required by paint manufacturer.

B. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain surface and ambient temperatures above 45 degrees F for 24 hours before, during, and 48 hours after application of finishes, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is above 75 percent, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid- height at substrate surface.

1.11 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide a 5 gallon container of each color to Owner.

B. Label each container with color, color number, texture, and room locations, in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.12 SCAFFOLDS AND PROTECTION

A. Provide adequate safe ladders, scaffolds, and stages necessary to complete work.

B. Protect completed finish and paint work, and protect adjacent finish surfaces from paint splatter, spills and stains. Use adequate drop cloths and masking procedures during progress of work.

1.13 PRECAUTIONS

A. Do not store paints, oils, thinners and other flammable items inside the building and shall be stored in approved containers when not in actual use during the painting job. The fire hazard shall be kept at a minimum.

B. Precaution shall be taken to protect the public and construction workers during the progress of the work.

C. Furnish a temporary fire extinguisher of suitable chemicals and capacity, located near flammable materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements indicated, provide products of one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore.
2. PPG Paints
3. Sherwin-Williams.

B. Materials selected for coating systems for each type surface shall be product of a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Secondary products such as linseed oil, turpentine and shellacs shall be first quality products of a reputable manufacturer.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Coatings: Ready mixed. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating with good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.

C. Patching Materials: Latex filler.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Color and Sheen: As indicated on Architect’s Master Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report to Architect any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums
1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
4. Exterior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
5. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.

D. Test shop applied primers for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing surfaces and substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

B. Correct minor defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this Section. Remove existing coatings which exhibit loose surface defects.

C. Shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.

D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

E. Aluminum Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.

F. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.

G. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Latex fill minor defects. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

I. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

J. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, scale, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.

K. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.

L. Aluminum with Alodine Finish: Clean by lightly scuff with sandpaper. Remove all dust.

M. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.

N. Interior Wood Items Schedule to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats.

O. Shop Finished Items: Finish in accordance with AWI standards and guide lines.

P. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.

Q. Wood and Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal top and bottom edges with primer.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

A. General:
1. Remove cracked and deteriorated sealants and calking.
2. Remove chalk deposits and loose, blistered, peeling, scaling, or crazed finish to bare base material or sound substrate by scraping and sanding.
3. Wash surfaces with solution of TSP to remove wax, oil, grease, and other foreign material; rinse, and allow to dry. Exercise caution that TSP solution does not soften existing coating.
4. Abrade glossy surfaces by sanding or wiping with liquid de-glosser.
5. Remove mildew as specified above.
6. Test compatibility of existing coatings by applying new coating to small, inconspicuous area. If new coatings lift or blister existing coatings, request recommendation from Architect.
7. Apply specified primer to surfaces scheduled to receive coatings.

B. Gypsum Wallboard:
1. Fill cracks and voids with spackling compound.
2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and newly applied texture coatings.

C. Metal:
1. Remove rust from surfaces to bare metal in accordance with SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning".
2. Exercise care not to remove galvanizing.
3. Complete preparation as specified for new work.

D. Wood:
1. Fill cracks, crevices and nail holes with putty or wood filler.
2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and filler material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

B. Repair damage to other surfaces caused by work of this Section.

C. Furnish drop cloths, shields, and protective methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.

D. Remove empty paint containers from site.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. The intent of these Specifications is to produce the highest quality appearance of paint and finish surfaces. Employ skilled mechanics only. The proper preparation of all surfaces will be strictly enforced and wherever finished surfaces show any defects due to improper preparation, workmanship, etc., the defects shall be removed and the work refinished at the expense of the Contractor.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish coats shall have visual evidence of solid hiding and uniform appearance, and shall be free and smooth of brush marks, streaks, sags, runs, laps, or skipped areas.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.

D. Apply each coat to uniform finish and thickness.

E. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.

F. Sand lightly between coats on wood and metal items to achieve required finish.

G. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.

H. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

I. Prime back surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork scheduled to be painted with primer paint.

J. Prime back surfaces of interior woodwork scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with mineral spirits.

K. Edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors shall be sharp and clean with no overlapping.

3.6 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Paint all shop primed equipment. Paint shop prefinished items where exposed to view in finished spaces. In mechanical rooms, repair shop pre-finished coatings which have been scratched or otherwise damaged with identical touch-up paint. Sand prior to touching up as required.

B. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

C. Paint all grilles, registers, diffusers, and speaker grilles to match adjacent wall and ceiling surfaces, except that factory pre-finished items need not be painted if installed in a suspended acoustical ceiling system where the acoustical panels match the mechanical or electrical item color.

D. In all finished spaces, prime and paint exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports. Paint to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Repair or replace identification markings on mechanical or electrical equipment when painted accidentally.

F. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convectors that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to limit of sight line. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector to match face panels.

G. Paint all surfaces of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.

H. Replace electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

I. Paint exposed air handlers, roof ventilators, goose necks, exhaust fans and other items on the roof with 2 coats exterior enamel. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the base metal or primer as specified herein.

J. Paint concrete support bases with gray floor deck enamel.

K. Pipe hangers and other supports need not be painted except where installed in crawl spaces, where they shall be painted with a thick coat of asphaltic paint.

3.7 CLEANING/TOUCH-UP

A. As Work proceeds, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed, or spattered.

B. During progress of Work maintain premises free of unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials, and debris.

C. Collect cotton waste, cloths, and material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.

D. Spot painting will be allowed to correct soiled or damaged paint surfaces only when touch-up spot will blend into surrounding finish and is invisible to normal viewing (as determined by the Architect). Otherwise, re-coat entire section to corners or to a visible stopping point.

3.8 V.O.C. (VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND) COMPLIANCE

A. Products listed in following schedule and/or substitutes proposed for use by Contractor must be formulated to meet all applicable ordinances and regulations regarding maximum V.O.C. content. Utilize products which have been specially formulated to need such requirements.

3.9 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Drywall (Gypsum):
1. Latex:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: UltraSpec 500 Zero VOC Latex Primer.
2) Finish Coats: UltraSpec 500 Zero VOC Interior.
b. PPG:
1) Primer: One coat Speedhide latex sealer 6-2 primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Speedhide zero VOC latex
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600
2) Finish Coats: Two coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC

B. Drywall (Gypsum - High Traffic Corridors, Stairwells)
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat HB-2100 Inslx High Build Primer.
2) Finish Coats: Two Coats Pre-Catalyzed WB Primer
b. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat High Build Latex Primer B28W8601
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy.

C. Drywall (Gypsum – Wet Locations)
1. Epoxy
a. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W02600
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B73 series.

D. CMU, Concrete Block:
1. Latex:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: 571 Block Filler.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats HP Pre Cat Epoxy V342
b. PPG:
1) Primer: 1 coat Speedhide Int/Ext Masonry hi fill latex Block filler 6-15
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Speedhide zero VOC latex.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat PrepRite Block Filler B25W25
2) Finish Coats: Two coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC.

E. CMU, Concrete Block (Wet Areas):
1. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Epoxy:
a. Benjamin Moore:

1) Primer: One 571 Block Filler
2) Finish Coats: Two coats HP Pre Cat Epoxy V342

b. PPG:
1) Primer: Primer: One coat Speedhide Int/Ext Masonary hi fill latex Block filler 6-15XI.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pitt-Glaze WB1 16-1510

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Kem Cati Coat primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy.

F. Wood Paneling, Trim, Doors, Cabinets:
1. Latex:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One Coat of Fast Sanding Primer 507
2) Finish Coats: Two Coats of Door Trim and Cabinet

b. PPG:
1) Primer: One coat Speedhide latex sealer 6-2 primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Speedhide zero VOC latex

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W08111
2) Finish Coats: Two coats ProClassic Interior Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd B34W00853

G. Galvanized Metal:
1. High Performance Coating, Water Based Acrylic
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat of Ultra Spec Metal Primer HP04.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of HP DTM Acrylic.

b. PPG:
1) Primer: One coat Pitt-Tech Plus Direct-to-Metal 4020 PF primer.
2) Finish Coats: Two coat Pitt-Tech Plus EP 90-1610.

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating.

H. Shop Primed Metal Doors:
1. High Performance Coating, Urethane: (rust inhibitive, UV stable)
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One Coat of HP04 Acrylic Metal Primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of Super Spec Urethane Alkyd

b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Gloss: Aquapon WB 98E-1.

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Recoatable Epoxy Primer 67A5
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Acrolon 218 HS Polyurethane B65W611

I. Shop Primed Ferrous Metal, Trim, Panels and Miscellaneous Surfaces:
1. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Acrylic:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Finish Coats: 2 coats of High Performance WB DTM.

b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Two topcoats Pitt-Tech Plus EP 90-1710.

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating B66-650 Series.

J. Handrails, Stairs, and Guardrails:
1. High Performance Coating, Epoxy:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat of V150 Polyamide Epoxy Primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating

b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Two topcoats Aquapon WBEP 98E-1.

c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Waterbased Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer B66W310
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy.

2. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Acrylic:

a. Benjmain Moore:
1) Primer: One coat Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel
b. PPG:
1) Primer: One coat Pitt-Tech Direct-to-Metal 4020PF primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pitt-Tech Plus EP 90-1610 topcoat.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer B66W310
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating.

K. Flooring, Steps, and Catwalks:
1. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Epoxy:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex.
b. PPG:
1) Primer: Pitt Tech Plus 4020 PF Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish, 4020PF
2) Finish Coats: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Acrylic Epoxy.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer B66-1300 Series.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy.

L. Machinery, Equipment and Fixtures (Shop Primed):
1. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Acrylic:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats of High Performance DTM
b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Two topcoats Pitt-Tech Plus EP 90-1610 over prepared substrate.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats Zero VOC Acrylic over prepared substrate.

M. Decking (Ferrous Unprimed), Bar Joists (Unprimed):
1. Water-Based Acrylic Dry Fall:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat of Water based Multi Purpose Primer 067.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of Latex Dryfall 397.
b. PPG:
1) Primer: One coat Pitt-Tech 4020 primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310 Series
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall B42W81.

N. Decking (Pre-primed/Prefinished), Bar Joists (Shop Primed):
1. Water-Based Acrylic Dry Fall:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats of Latex Dryfall 397
b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Two topcoats Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725 series over prepared substrate.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall over Prepared substrate.

O. Decking (Galvanized):
1. Water-Based Acrylic Dry Fall:
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats of Latex Dryfall 397
b. PPG:
1) Finish Coats: Two topcoats Speedhide Super Tech Dry Fall 6-725 series over prepared substrate.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Finish Coats: Two coats Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat B42W81 over prepared substrate.

3.10 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized Metal:
1. High Performance Coating, Water Based Urethane
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat of Corotech V110 Acrylic Metal Primer or Corotech V175 Waterborne Bonding Primer.
2) Finish Coats: Two Coats Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane V500.
b. PPG:
1) Primer: Pitt-Tech Plus 4020PF
2) Second Coat: Aquapon 98E-1 topcoat.
3) Finish Coat: Pitthane Ultra 95-8001.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Macropoxy 646-100 Fast Cure Epoxy.
2) Finish Coats: Two coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Acrolon 100 Polyurethane.

B. Shop Primed Metal Doors, Trim, Panels and Miscellaneous Surfaces:
1. High Performance Coating, Urethane: (rust inhibitive, UV stable)
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One Coat of HP04 Acrylic Metal Primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of Super Spec Urethane Alkyd
b. PPG:
1) Primer: Aquapon 98E-1.
2) Finish Coats: Pitthane Ultra 95-8001 Gloss.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Recoatable Epoxy Primer 67A5.
2) Finish Coats: Twp coats Acrolon 218 HS Polyurethane B65W611

C. Shop Zinc Primed Metal Surfaces:
1. High Performance Coating, Zinc, Epoxy, Urethane
a. Benjamin Moore:
1) Primer: One coat of V155 100% solid epoxy primer
2) Finish Coats: Two coats of DTM mastic urethane V570.
b. PPG:
1) Primer: Dinecote
2) Second Coat: Amerlock 600.
3) Finish Coat: Pitthane Ultra 95-8001 Gloss.
c. Sherwin-Williams:
1) Primer: One coat Zinc Clad IV (85).
2) Second Coat: One coat Macropoxy 646
3) Third Coat: One coat Acrolon 7300.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 63 - ELECTRONIC MESSAGE SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior LED digital sign.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature including components and accessories.
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Printed installation and maintenance instructions.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Programming Instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5-years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices and electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of digital sign to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 EXTERIOR LED DIGITAL SIGN

A. Manufactures:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Adtronics.
b. Daktronics.
c. Entech Signs.
d. Howard Industries.
e. Optec Displays, Inc.
f. Stewart Signs.
2. Basis of Design: Daktronics; Small Matrix GS6 Display.

B. Cabinet:
1. Dimensions: 31 inches by 97 inches.
2. Depth: 5 inches.
3. LED Matrix: 40 pixel rows high by 150 pixel columns wide.
4. Two-View (2V), two one sided displays typically installed back-to-back and show same content on both sides.
5. Maximum Display Power: 670 watts when 100% of the pixels are operating at their maximum possible drive current.
6. Cabinet Weight :150 lbs maximum.
7. Power Source: 120/240 VAC, 60 Hz single-phase.
8. Powder coated color finish.
a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufactures full range of colors.

C. LED Display:
1. Modules: 12.48-inches by 15.59-inches.
2. Fully encapsulated and sealed to meet IP-67 standards.
3. LED with all drive electronics mounted on a single Printed Circuit Board (PCB).
4. All PCBs shall be wave-soldered to ensure uniformity, quality, and durability of all solder joints.
5. Connections: Positive locking and removable type. Removal of a module from the display shall not require a de-soldering operation.
6. Module rows: Continuous louvers over the LEDs for sunlight shading and enhanced contrast.
7. Modules shall be individually attached to the cabinet frame.
8. Removal of one or more modules shall not affect the display’s structural integrity.
9. The distance from the center of one line or column of pixels to the center of all adjacent lines or columns shall be 15.85-inches both horizontally and vertically.
10. The failure of a single pixel, module or power supply shall not cause the failure of any other pixel, module or power supply in the display.
11. All modules shall have no less than a 140 degrees horizontal half-intensity viewing angle and a readability angle of 160 degrees horizontal.

D. Pixels:
1. LED Pixels: Non-diffused, ultra-bright, solid-state light emitting diodes.
2. Red LEDs shall be constructed of AlInGaP technology and green and blue LEDs shall be constructed of InGaN technology.
3. LED Half-Life: Minimum of 100,000 hours.
4. Display: Minimum intensity of 10,000 cd/m2 for RGB maximum light output, 4,500 cd/m2 for Red maximum light output, and 6,000 cd/m2 for Amber maximum light output.

E. Cabinet Face:
1. Provide vandal resistant clear UV solar grade high impact resistant polycarbonate cover with stainless steel hinges secured with dual compression tubular locks.
2. Powder coat covers to match cabinet.

F. Support Structure:
1. Design the support structure to withstand wind loads as required by ASCE 7 and current IBC.

G. Controller:
1. Run independently from a controlling computing device allowing the display to operate even when the controlling device is unhooked or turned off.
2. Connected to a light sensor allowing each LED display to automatically adjust brightness according to display direction and lighting conditions.
3. Connection to a temperature sensor that provides accurate site temperatures.

H. Control and Communications:
1. Display Controller: DHCP-enabled and allow for static IP addressing.
2. Each single-face display shall be controlled and monitored by its own LED controller.
3. The LED controller shall be able to receive instructions from and provide information by accessing the Venus Control Suite using the following communication modes:
a. Ethernet Cellular Modem

I. Control Software:
1. Control Software: Display content and scheduling shall be via Venus Control Suite (VCS) cloud-based solution. Software to be hosted on manufacturer’s servers at no cost to the customer.
2. Expanded content creation tools available via PC-compatible Content Studio download.
3. Supports import of images (PNG, BMP, GIF, JPG, PSD) and video files (AVI, MPG, MP4, MOV) in both browser-based and downloadable content utilities.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-color unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sign using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Provide for training by one of the three options:
1. Online training provided at no charge through secure access log-in at the vendor’s or the manufacturer’s web site.
2. Provide onsite training of at least two school staff members by the vendor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed components that do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13 **–**TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Solid-polymer (HDPE) toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars and locations of blocking for surface-mounted toilet accessories.
4. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
5. Show locations of floor drains
6. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

E. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Solid Plastic - 25 years

1.8 COORDINATION

A. For Ceiling-Hung Units, coordinate anchor locations with steel support above ceiling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical toilet partitions according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Fire-Growth Contribution: No flashover and heat and smoke release according to NFPA 286.

2.3 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS (HDPE)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
2. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
3. Scranton.

B. Basis of design: Scranton Hiny Hiders partitions. Refer Architecture Master Schedule.

C. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Panels to be wall mounted and/or supported by a pilaster. Head rails are required under high ceiling conditions where plasters extend greater than 36 inches above the top of panel. Pilasters to be secured to both floor and ceiling.

D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased and gap free edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
3. Color and Pattern: Black dimpled finish.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel angle/sleeve with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head screws.

F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Heavy duty, T5 tempered aluminum anodized finish with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts.

2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges, Latch and Keeper: Continuous Helix (self-closing) Hinges, Keeper, Strike, Latch and Housing: Heavy duty T5 tempered aluminum, anodized finish with through-bolted stainless steel bolts. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, combination cast stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper/Wall Stops: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
6. Connection Hardware: Continuous angle.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories, and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible. Accessible doors must swing out and be self-closing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Coordinate layout and installation of supports, inserts, and anchors built into other units of work for toilet compartment anchorage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
   1. Maximum Clearances:
      a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch
      b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch
   2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
   3. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   4. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Restroom accessories.
2. Underlavatory guards.
3. Custodial accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

G. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.3 RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO.

B. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc, accessories indicated on Architect’s Master Schedule.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

B. Underlavatory Guard :
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc, accessories indicated on Architect’s Master Schedule and plans.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 99 00 - MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Miscellaneous specialty items as listed herein.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Including all pertinent performance characteristics and criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, construction, sizes, quantities, finishes, and installation details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: For installation, maintenance, and repair.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Fire Control Key Box: Provide fire department key control box complete with alarm tamper switch at location near main entrance to be determined.
1. Acceptable Product: Model 3200 by Knox Box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to receive work of this Section.

B. Notify Architect of any existing conditions which will adversely affect execution.

C. Beginning of execution will constitute acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install using skilled workers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and fit items to be flush with adjacent construction.

B. Fasten or adhere for tight connections and joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 62 – SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid surfacing for the following:
1. Lavatory tops
2. Counter tops

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show thickness, finish, layout, and anchorage details. Indicate attachment methods, seams, joint treatments, and supports.
1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in countertops for architectural woodwork
2. Show seam locations.
3. Full-size details, edge details, attachments, etc
4. Locations and sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Solid surfacing materials, 6 inches square.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer’s recommended cleaning and maintenance procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating engineered stone surfacing material with minimum 5 years experience.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide surfacing material with the following surface-burning characteristics (if required by code) as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. Class I per ASTM E-84 including:
a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where surfacing is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s 10 year warranty against defects in materials. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide documentation that products provided within this section support compliance with City of Dallas Green Building Program relative to indigenous materials recycled content, VOC content, VOC emissions and prohibition on asbestos added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 QUARTZ SURFACING

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
1. Corian Quartz Surfaces by DuPont.
2. Cosentino.
3. CaesarStone by CeasarStone Quartz.
4. Cambria.
5. Daltile.
6. Wilsonart.

B. Basis of Design: Refer to Master Schedule.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Quartz Surfacing Material: Nonporous, sound, hard, durable, heat resistant engineered stone meeting the following criteria:
1. Stain Resistance (ASTM D 2299, NEMA LD3): No effect.
2. Izod Impact Strength (ASTM D 256): Average 0.361 ft.lbs/inch of notch.
3. Impact Strength (2 lb. Ball from 8'-0"): Passed.
4. Liquid Absorption (ASTM C 97): 0.022 percent.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E 84):
   a. Flame Spread: 10.
6. Thermal Shock (ASTM C 484): Passed 5 cycles.
7. Thickness: As scheduled3/4 inch.
8. Appearance, Color, and Sheen: Refer to Master Schedule.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives and Cements: Non-staining, type as recommended by engineered stone manufacturer.
1. Waterproof, permanent material which will not induce mildew and fungus growth.

B. Joint Sealants: Two part color matched polyester knife grade adhesive.

C. Special Features: Provide edge treatments as detailed in Drawings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Assemble work at shop and deliver to job ready for installation. Manufacture in largest practical lengths with seams in least conspicuous locations.

B. Fabricate work square and to required lines.

C. Recess and conceal fasteners, connections, and reinforcing.

D. Design construction and installation details to allow for expansion and contraction of materials. Properly frame material with tight, hairline joints held rigidly in place.

E. Comply with adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for adhesive shelf life, pot life, working life, mixing, spreading, assembly time, time under pressure and ambient temperatures.

F. Fabricate countertops with backsplash and side splashes to profiles indicated or detailed.

G. Fabricate items to profiles shown with connections and supports as detailed or as required for proper installation per manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Provide cut-outs for plumbing fixtures and trim, washroom accessories, appliances, and related items. Confirm layout with manufacturer's cut-outs templates before beginning work. Round corners of cut-outs and sand edges smooth.

I. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended unsupported overhang distances.

J. Finish exposed surfaces smooth and polish to a sheen indicated.

K. Radius corners and edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and approved shop drawings. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

B. Install surfacing true in line and plane, level, rigid and solidly adhered to substrate.

C. Pre-fit items: Adjust supports to make fit. Align joints over support framing.
1. Provide intermediate supports to that material will not span more than 3 feet in any direction.
2. Cantilevers shall not exceed 12 inches without supplementary support.

D. Apply dabs of mastic on supports; place items on supports and attach.

E. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths available. Cope at returns and square at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Radius cutouts with minimum 3/8 inch corner radius.

F. Install splashes using adhesive. Apply adhesive to back surface only. Place thin bead of seam adhesive along edge where splashes seat.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Variation in Component Size: Plus or minus 1/8 inch over 10’-0” length.

B. Location of Openings: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from indicated location.

C. Install countertops level to within 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Allow minimum 1/16 inch clearance between edges of countertops and adjacent walls.

E. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1/8 inch.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean and polish fabrications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 00 10
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Requirements for Plumbing Work are intended to be complementary to the General Requirements of the Construction Contract.

B. Work Included: Provide complete plumbing systems where shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.
   1. Other items and services required to complete the systems.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers that are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

B. Without additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner, provide such other labor and materials as are required to complete the work of this Section in accordance with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, regardless of whether such materials and associated labor are called for elsewhere in these Contract Documents.

C. Codes: Perform all work in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes:
   1. State and city building, fire, plumbing, and mechanical codes.
   2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
   3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   4. American with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   5. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)
   6. Texas Department of Criminal Justice (TDCJ) Standards
   7. Minimum Jail Standards of the Texas Commission on Jail Standards
   8. All authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Where conflicts occur between drawings, specifications, and code requirements, the most stringent requirement shall take precedence.

E. Standards: The specifications and standards of the following organizations are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work, unless otherwise indicated, shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
   3. American Gas Association (AGA)
   4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
   6. American Society of Plumbing Engineers (ASPE)
   7. American Society of Refrigeration, Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
   8. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
   9. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
   10. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
   11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   12. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
   13. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

F. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of differing electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such equipment is proposed on the “Alternate Manufacturer Evaluation Form”, subsequently approved, and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

G. When requested, provide the Owner's Authorized Representative with manufacturer's certificate that materials meet or exceed minimum requirements as specified.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. The requirements and recommendations of the latest edition of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable.

1.04 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. All Other Sections of Divisions 21, 22, 23 and 26 (as applicable).

B. All other divisions of the contract documents. Refer to each division's specifications and drawings for all requirements

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 01.

B. Provide Specifications per Division 01 for all submitted alternate equipment.

C. Product Data: Submit the following:
   1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under Division 22.
   2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements. The term "Compliance" is understood to mean that the Contractor certifies that the submitted equipment will meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Items that do not clearly meet this definition should be identified and explained as required in the following paragraph.
   3. Identify the difference between the specified item or function and the proposed. Explain with enough detail so that the Architect/Engineer/Owner can easily determine that the item complies with the functional intent. List any disadvantages or advantages of the proposed item versus the specified item. Submit technical data sheets and pictures and diagrams to support and clarify. Organize in a clear and concise format. All substitutions shall be approved in writing by Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer's decision shall be final.
   4. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for the review of submittals and each re-submittal.
   5. Compliance with the Contract documents shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Items on equipment that are were not accepted by the Architect/Engineer in writing as an approved equal shall be replaced or revised to comply with the contract documents at the Contractor's expense.
   6. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, shall become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
   7. Sign the submittal as an indication of compliance with the contract documents. Any deviations from the contract documents shall be indicated on the submittal prior to signing. Any deviations not indicated shall be cause for rejection and removal of the non-complying equipment at the Contractor's expense.

D. Submittals required of materials and equipment under this section include the following:
   1. Piping and Accessories Materials
      a. Clearly marked up manufacturer's data showing compliance with the specifications for:
         1) Piping material proposed for each system.
         2) Valves, cocks, and specialties.
         3) Flanges.
      b. l/8" scale (minimum) sanitary sewer, domestic hot and cold water, natural gas, and storm piping shop drawings showing coordinated piping routing and arrangements with all equipment, accessories and system expansion and contraction compensation methods.
   2. Identification Materials

a. Clearly marked-up product literature or samples showing compliance with specified materials for:
   1) Valve tagging.
   2) Pipe marking.
   3) Equipment marking.

3. Insulation
   a. Manufacturer's certified data on thermal performance.
   b. Details, when required, of methods to be used in providing for unusual piping expansion and contraction.
   c. Manufacturer's product data and application information on heat tracing system including all electrical requirements.
   d. Manufacturer's data on any alternate insulation material of reduced thickness, including pre-insulated pipe.
   e. Manufacturer's data on all jacketing materials, sealants and fasteners.
4. Pumps
   a. Provide factory certified performance curve clearly marked with the operating point of each pump.
   b. Provide manufacturer's data on all panels, accessories, and specified factory options.
   c. Provide all electrical characteristics.
5. Plumbing Materials
   a. Clearly marked-up manufacturer's data showing compliance with the specifications on:
      1) Fixtures, carriers and all accessories.
      2) Plumbing equipment.
      3) Water hammer arresters.
      4) Backflow preventers.
      5) Trap primers
      6) Tempering valves.
      7) Natural gas regulators.
      8) Water heaters (see Heating below).
6. Heating
   a. Provide clearly marked-up manufacturer's data showing compliance with scheduled values and specifications for:
      1) Hot water heaters.
   b. Provide all electrical characteristics.
7. Record Documents: Reference the requirements detailed in this section.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data: Reference the requirements detailed in this section.

E. Resubmittals of rejected submittals shall be limited to one (1) in number. Costs for processing subsequent resubmittals in excess of the first resubmittal, resulting from the Contractor's disregard of Architect/Engineer's primary submittal rejection comments, shall be borne by the Contractor. Costs shall be based on Architect/Engineer's hourly rates as published in their current professional fee schedules and shall also include reimbursable costs for delivery, mailing, and photocopies at direct cost plus fifteen percent (15%).

F. Shop Drawings: Upon written request of the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer will provide directly to the Contractor electronic backgrounds of drawings required to produce shop drawings. The requirements to secure electronic files for shop drawing purposes are the same as for record drawing purposes. See 220010, Paragraph 1.15.H.2.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The use of manufacturers' names and catalog numbers followed by the phrase "or equal" is generally used to establish a standard of quality and utility for the specified items and to provide a dimensional reference for construction documents that are drawn to scale.

B. Submittals for "equal" items shall, where applicable, include the following data that are not necessarily required for specified items:
   1. Performance characteristics.
   2. Materials.
   3. Finish.
   4. Certification of conformance with specified codes and standards.
   5. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements. The term "Compliance" is understood to mean that the Contractor certifies that the submitted equipment will meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Items that do not clearly meet this definition should be identified and explained as required in Paragraph 6 below.
   6. Identify the difference between the specified item or function and the proposed. Explain with enough detail so that the Architect/ Engineer/Owner can easily determine that the item complies with the functional intent. List any disadvantages or advantages of the proposed item versus the specified item. Submit technical data sheets and pictures and diagrams to support and clarify. Include shop drawings for all piping and plumbing equipment per Paragraph 1.5 Submittals. Organize in a clear and concise format.

C. Submittals of "equal" components or systems may be rejected if:
   1. The material or equipment would necessitate the alteration of any portion of the plumbing, mechanical, electrical, architectural or structural design.
   2. Dimensions vary from the specified material or equipment in such a manner that accessibility or clearances are impaired or the work of other trades is adversely affected.

D. Proposed substitutions for materials or equipment must be submitted ten (10) days prior to final bid date for consideration as approved equals. Otherwise, such substitutions will not be permitted. Only Prime Bidders are allowed to make proposals for substitutions. Manufacturers, distributors, and sub-contractors shall not make proposals to the Architect/Engineer for substitutions.

E. No substitution shall be made unless authorized in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Should a substitution be accepted, and should the substitute material prove defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, and within the guarantee period, replace this material or equipment with material or equipment specified, at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner, and to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

F. Contractors submitting bids on substitute materials and equipment must also provide a written performance guarantee certifying that the substitute materials and equipment will produce the specified effects and meet the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.07 ORDINANCES, PERMITS, METERS, UTILITIES, AND ROYALTIES

A. Procure all permits and licenses necessary for completion of this project and pay all lawful fees required and necessary pursuant in obtaining said permits and licenses. All required certificates of approvals and inspections by local governing and regulating authorities shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.

B. Pay all fees required for the connection of water, gas, and sewer to utility mains, and any meter fees if required.

C. Pay any royalty payments required or fees for the use of patented equipment or systems. Defend all law suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect/Engineer harmless from loss as a result of said suits or claims.

1.08 COMPATIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

A. Assume full responsibility for satisfactory operation of all component parts of the plumbing systems to assure compatibility of all equipment and performance of the integrated systems in accordance with the requirements of the specifications. Should the Contractor consider any part of the specifications or drawings as rendering his acceptance of such responsibility impossible, prohibitive, or restrictive, he shall notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting his

bid, and the bid shall be accompanied by a written statement of any objections or exceptions to the specifications and drawings.

1.09 EXISTING UTILITIES AND TEMPORARY SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Verify the location and capacity of existing utility services pertaining to work of Division 22. Relocate existing utilities unearthed by excavation as directed by the utility service companies affected.

B. Temporary Services for Construction
   1. Provide temporary services in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

1.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform all excavation and backfilling necessary for the installation of the work. This shall include shoring and pumping in ditches to keep them in dry condition until the work has been installed. Properly perform all shoring required to protect the excavation and to safeguard employees.

B. Perform excavation and backfilling in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications including trench safety requirements.

C. Make all excavations to the proper depth, with allowances made for floor slabs, forms, beams, etc. Properly compact ground under piping before installing piping.

D. Provide backfilling with selected soil, free from rocks and debris and pneumatically tamp with 6-inch layers to secure a field density ratio of 95 percent as defined by ASTM Designation D698-57T (Proctor Soil Compaction Test).

E. Remove from the site, excavated materials not suitable and not used in the backfill.

F. Field check and verify the locations of all underground utilities. Avoid disturbing these as far as possible. In the event existing utilities are damaged, repair them at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.

G. In a lime-stabilized area, fully restore the lime stabilization after the excavation is complete.

H. Replace concrete, curbs, paving, and other surface improvements cut during excavation to their original condition.

1.11 JOBSITE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Include required work to correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of all Division 22 Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

1.12 PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

A. Perform coordination work in strict accordance with provisions of these specifications and the following:
   1. Coordinate as necessary with other trades to assure proper and adequate interface with all work.
   2. Where pipes and other plumbing items are shown in conflict with locations of structural members and other equipment, include labor and materials required for extensions, offsets and supports to clear the encroachment.
   3. Although such work is not specifically indicated, provide all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation.
   4. Coordinate accepted equipment changes from those scheduled or specified with other trades affected. Additional compensation to other trades for equipment changes is the responsibility of the Contractor making the change.

B. Plumbing Drawings are diagrammatic. Follow the drawings as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit. Piping arrangements have been designed for maximum economy consistent with good practice and other considerations. Install the systems arranged as shown on the drawings, except as otherwise approved in advance by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Data indicated on the Drawings and in these Specifications are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not warranted. The exact locations, distances, levels, and other conditions will be governed by actual construction and the Drawings and Specifications should be used only for guidance in such regard.

D. Where items such as clean outs and access panels are not specifically located on the Drawings, provide an RFI to the Architect/Engineer, and locate as determined in the field by the Architect/Engineer. Where such items are installed without such specific direction, relocate as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.

E. Verify all dimensions and distances. No additional compensation will be allowed because of differences between work shown on the Drawings and actual dimensions and distances at the jobsite.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The drawings show the arrangements of work. Should project conditions necessitate rearrangement, or if the materials or equipment can be installed to a better advantage in a different manner, before proceeding with the work, prepare and submit five copies of Drawings of the proposed arrangement for the Architect/Engineer’s review. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

B. Should the Contractor propose to install equipment requiring space conditions other than those shown, or rearrange the equipment, he shall assume responsibility for the rearrangement of the space and shall have the Architect/Engineer review the change before proceeding with the work. The request for such changes shall be accompanied by contractor-generated detailed shop drawings of the space in question. Identify monetary credits proposed or other benefits of the change. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

C. Properly locate and size all slots, holes, and openings in the building structure pertaining to the work and for the correct location of pipe sleeves, duct sleeves, fire dampers, etc., as applicable to the work.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching associated with the work in strict accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these Specifications and the following:
   1. Coordinate work to minimize cutting and patching work.
   2. Request for Architect/Engineer's Consent
      a. Prior to cutting or coring of the building structure, submit a written request to the Architect/Engineer for permission to proceed with cutting. Include x-rays of any floor area where cutting or coring is proposed.
      b. Contractor is cautioned that concrete floor may contain steel tendons, pipes, and electrical/telecom conduits, all of which can not be cut or damaged.
   3. Perform Architect/Engineer-approved cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other portions of the work and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of new work and repair.
   4. Perform fitting and adjusting of products to provide finished installation complying with the specified tolerances and finishes.
   5. Provide all core drilling of holes. Where sleeves and blockouts are required, they shall be cut or provided at locations required. On completion of this work or as work progresses, make all repairs and do all patching required as a result of work under this Contract. All patching shall be performed in a manner that will restore the surrounding work to its original condition to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
   6. Assume responsibility for the proper size of all sleeves and blockouts in the building structure pertaining to the work and for providing the correct location of pipe sleeves and blockouts.
   7. Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide lintels or structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Provide adequate support during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the affected masonry.

1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Provide the record documents associated with the work of Division 22 in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

B. Throughout progress of the Division 22 Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in the Contract Documents that apply to work of Division 22. Changes shall include all addendums issued during bidding. Maintain an accurate record of the location of plumbing service lines and outlets and all outside utilities.

C. Delegate the responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Submit in writing at the pre-construction conference the name and credentials of the person responsible for record mark-ups and maintenance.

D. Accuracy of Records
   1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly. Match the symbology and format of the base documents.
   2. Accuracy of records shall be such that a future verification of items shown in the Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved Project Record Documents.

E. Maintain the job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final Project Record Documents.

F. Making Entries on Drawings
   1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe the change by graphic line and note as required.
   2. Date all entries.
   3. Call attention to the entry by a "cloud" drawn around the area or areas affected.
   4. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.
   5. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred.
   6. Maintain the base drawing format and use the same symbology.
   7. Convert field mark-ups to finished CADD record drawings when required in this section.

G. Conversion of Schematic Layouts
   1. In some cases on the drawings, arrangements of equipment and piping and similar items are shown schematically and are not intended to portray precise physical layout. Determine final physical arrangement subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval. However, design of future modifications of the facility may require accurate information as to the final physical layout of items that are shown only schematically on the drawings.
   2. Show on the job set of record drawings, by dimension accurate to within one inch, the centerline of each run of items such as all sleeves and piping, etc., below grade, in walls, or in the concrete slab. A surface mounted device indicates the exact location:
      a. Clearly identify the item by accurate note such as "Sanitary Sewer" and the like.
      b. Show, by symbol or note, the vertical location of the item "under slab," "in ceiling plenum," "exposed," and the like.
      c. Make all identification sufficiently descriptive that it may be related reliably to the specifications.

H. Final Project Record Documents
   1. The purpose of the final Project Record Documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

a. information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

2. Provide completed record drawings on CD and one Mylar film reproducible of each drawing.
3. Refer to Section 017700 for additional requirements.

I. Note to Writer: Use the following Paragraph 2. for finish-out or other projects where as-built information is not a strict contract requirement and do not use Paragraph 3. When in doubt, use the stricter requirement above.

1. Deliver one set of erasable paper sepias, containing all of the above record information, to the Architect/Engineer prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Well before substantial completion, submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual(s) to the Architect/Engineer for review and comments. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

B. Submit specified number copies of the approved manual to the Architect/Engineer prior to indoctrination of operation and maintenance personnel.

C. Prepare in accordance with the following standards:

Format:	
Size:	8½" x 11"
Paper:	White bond, at least 20 lb. weight
Text:	Neatly written or printed
Drawings:	11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldouts acceptable; larger drawings are acceptable but fold to fit within the Manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
Flysheets:	Separate each section of the Manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing section; flysheets may be in color.
Binding:	Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with binding mechanism concealed inside the manual; 3-ring binders will be acceptable; all binding is subject to the Architect/ Engineer's approval.

Measurements:	Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units such as feet-and-inches, lbs, and cfm. Where items may be expected to be measured within ten years in accordance with metric formulae, provide additional measurements in the "International System of Units" (SI).

D. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable material approved by the Architect/Engineer, and clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:
   1. Name and Address of Work
   2. Name of Contractor
   3. General subject of this manual
   4. Space for approval signature of the Architect/Engineer and approval date

1.17 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contents: Include at least the following:
   1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.
   2. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment provided including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.
   3. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.
   4. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
   5. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
   6. Manufacturer's bulletins, drawings, and descriptive data, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
   7. Such other data as required in other sections of these specifications.

1.18 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide equipment foundations associated with the work in accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

B. Provide concrete bases for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Bases shall be four inches (4") high above finished floors or grades (unless otherwise noted) and shall protrude two inches (2") beyond all sides of equipment and shall have exposed chamfered edges. Construct bases from ready-mixed hardrock concrete, ASTM C94, reinforced with #3 rebar, ASTM A615, Grade 40, at 18" on center each way.

C. Field verify exact location of outdoor pad mounted equipment with the Architect/ Engineer. Supply necessary fill and grade site to provide natural drainage away from equipment.

1.19 PAINTING

A. All equipment shall be delivered to the job with suitable factory finish. Should the finish be damaged in transit or during the installation, it shall be finished to match appearance of original finish. All work shall be subject to approval by Architect/Engineer.

1.20 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Provide personnel and equipment, make required tests, and secure required approvals from the Architect/Engineer and governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Make written notice to the Architect/Engineer, adequately in advance, of each of the following stages of construction:
   1. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered;

2. As specified in all Division 22 sections.
3. At the completion of the work of Division 22.

C. When material or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, remove the noncomplying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner. This shall be performed within 3 days after receipt of written notice of noncompliance.

1.21 WARRANTY

A. Warranty all equipment and workmanship for a period of one year after date of substantial completion and replace or repair any faulty equipment or installation at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner for such service during this period, all in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

B. Provide full material warranty on all compressors for a period of five years after date of substantial completion.

C. This warranty shall not void specific warranties issued by manufacturers for greater periods of time. Nor shall it void any rights guaranteed to the Owner by law.

D. Warranties shall be in writing in a form satisfactory to the Owner, and shall be delivered to the Owner before final payment is made.

1.22 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Upon completion of the work of Division 22, thoroughly clean all exposed portions of the plumbing installation, removing all traces of soil, labels, grease, oil, and other foreign material, and using only the type cleaner recommended by the manufacturer of the item being cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Angle valves.

B. Ball valves.

C. Butterfly valves.

D. Check valves.

E. Gate valves.

F. Chainwheels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

F. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2019).

G. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).

H. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.

I. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.

J. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.

K. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.

L. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.

M. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

N. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2021.

O. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
   2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
   3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
   4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
   5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.

C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
   1. Copper Tube:
      a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      c. 5 inch (125 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
   2. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller except plug valves.
   3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch (50 mm, DN) stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
   2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
   3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.

E. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) through 24 inch (600 mm, DN): ASME B16.5.
   4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

F. General ASME Compliance:
   1. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

G. Potable Water Use:
   1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
   2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 400 psi (2760 kPa).
   3. CWP Rating: 600 psi (4140 kPa).
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. End Connections: Pipe thread.
   6. Seats: PTFE.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
   3. Seats: PTFE.
   4. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
   5. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Apollo Flow Controls;Conbraco Industries.
      b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solution.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      e. NIBCO Inc.
      f. Watts.

2.04 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug Style; Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange:
   1. Class 125, or Class 150 flanges.
   2. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
   3. Lug Style, Service Pressure Ratings:
      a. 150 psi (1034 kPa) for sizes 14 to 24 inch (350 to 600 mm, DN).
      b. Vacuum down to 29.9 in-Hg (101.2 kPa).
   4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   5. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
   6. Seat: EPDM.
   7. Disc: Stainless steel.

8. Finish: Epoxy coated.
9. Operator: Gear operator with handwheel over direct-mount actuator base.
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Conabraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    b. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves or Stockham Division.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Kitz Corporation.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO Inc.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
    j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.05 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Class 125:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   3. WOG Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
   4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   5. End Connections: Threaded.
   6. Disc: Bronze.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      d. NIBCO Inc.
      e. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2.06 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
   1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
   2. Description:
      a. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
      b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
      c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
      d. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
      e. Trim: Bronze.
      f. Gasket: Asbestos free.
      g. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and weight.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves, Jenkins Valves and Stockham Division
      b. Grinnel Corporation.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      e. Mueller Company.
      f. NIBCO Inc.
      g. Watts Industries.

2.07 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

A. NRS or OS & Y:
   1. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   2. End Connections: Flanged.
   3. Trim: Bronze.
   4. Disc: Solid wedge.
   5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves, Jenkins Valves, or Stockham Division.
      b. Flo Fab Inc.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. Kitz Corporation.
      e. Legend Valve.
      f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      g. NIBCO Inc.
      h. Watts Regulator Company.

2.08 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
   1. Attachment: For connection to ball valve stems.
   2. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron. Include zinc coating.
   3. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

B. Manufacturers:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
   1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

E. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and larger where located 96 inches (2.4 m) or more above finished floor, terminating 60 inches (1.5 m) above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated trapeze-framed systems.

B. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.

C. Beam clamps.

D. Pipe hangers.

E. Pipe rollers and roller supports.

F. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

G. Nonpenetrating rooftop supports for low-slope roofs.

H. Anchors and fasteners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2018).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

M. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

N. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
   1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
   2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.
   1. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Outdoor, Damp, or Wet-Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 PREFABRICATED TRAPEZE-FRAMED SYSTEMS

A. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
   1. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 Type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
   2. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or galvanized steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   3. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

2.03 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Strut Channels:
   1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
   2. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

B. Hanger Rods:
   1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:

a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm, DN) diameter.
b. Piping up to 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 1/4 inch (6 mm, DN) diameter.
c. Piping larger than 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 3/8 inch (10 mm, DN) diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) in length.

C. Channel Nuts:
1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as indicated on drawings.

2.04 BEAM CLAMPS

A. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.

B. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

C. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS

A. Band Hangers, Adjustable:
1. MSS SP-58 type 7 or 9, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

B. J-Hangers, Adjustable:
1. MSS SP-58 type 5, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
2. Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.

C. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
2. Felt-Lined: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-plated, silicone-free carbon steel.
3. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
4. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

D. Nonmetallic Pipe Hangers:
1. CPVC fabricated, snap-action hanger for pendant or sidewall applications.

2.06 PIPE ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

A. MSS SP-58 type 43 based on required load, nonconductive and corrosion resistant.

B. Material: Zinc plated ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron.

2.07 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

B. Stanchions:
1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
3. For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.

C. U-Bolts:
1. MSS SP-58 type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.

D. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
2. General Construction and Requirements:
a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch (321 mm).

d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F (Minus 40 to 81 degrees C).
e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

E. Pipe Supports:
1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.
3. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F (50 to 230 degrees C):
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 type 1 or 3 through 12 clamps with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 40 for insulated pipe.
b. Roller Chair: MSS SP-58 types 41 or 43 through 46 roller chair support with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 39 for insulated pipe.
c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

F. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:
1. General Requirements:
a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
c. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch (15 to 750 mm, DN) iron pipes.
d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
c. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch (1.524 mm).

2.08 NONPENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS FOR LOW-SLOPE ROOFS

A. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.

B. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.

C. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.

D. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

2.09 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

B. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.

C. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.

D. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.

E. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.

F. Steel: Use beam ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.

G. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.

H. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.

I. Wood: Use wood screws.

J. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.

K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   1. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tags.

B. Pipe markers.

C. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:
   1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
   2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
   3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Tags:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
   2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
   3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
   4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

B. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

2.02 TAGS

A. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter.

B. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten 12-point letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
   2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
      a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

2.04 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. Plumbing Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Plumbing Valves: Green.
   3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

B. Piping insulation for supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

C. Glass fiber insulation.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.

D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

J. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

K. ICC A117.1 - Supply and Drain Protective Shield Covers.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)).

C. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

D. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/(Pa s m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm).
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

B. Aluminum Jacket:
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

C. Reinforced Tape:
   1. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated pipe bends, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
   2. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
   3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch (0.00 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   4. Finish: Match insulation.

2.05 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Engineered Brass Company.
      b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.

c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot and cold water supplies, trap, and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
3. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
   a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
   b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

L. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil, 0.001 inch (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

M. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Domestic Cold Water:
      a. Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
         1) Type: Glass Fiber
         2) Thickness: 1 inch
   2. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Water:
      a. Pipe Size Range: NPS 1-1/4 and smaller
         1) Type: Glass Fiber
         2) Thickness: 1 inch
      b. Pipe Size Range: NPS 1-1/2 and larger
         1) Type: Glass Fiber
         2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch
   3. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
      a. Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
         1) Type: Glass Fiber
         2) Thickness: 1 inch
   4. Stormwater and Overflow:
      a. Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
         1) Type: Glass Fiber
         2) Thickness: 1 inch
   5. Condensate Piping from HVAC Systems:
      a. Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
         1) Type: Glass Fiber or Flexible Elastomeric
         2) Thickness: 1 inch

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.

B. Grease waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.

C. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

D. Grease waste piping, above grade.

E. Piping for HVAC condensate.

F. Natural gas piping, above grade.

G. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

E. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2017.

F. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2020.

G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

I. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

J. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

M. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

N. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

O. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

P. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

Q. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

R. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

S. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2019a.

T. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

U. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

V. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

W. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2021.

X. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.

Y. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2019.

Z. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2020.

AA. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2020.

BB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

CC. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

DD. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

EE. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2018.

FF. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

GG. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2021.

HH. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

II. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

2.02 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 GREASE WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

2.04 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

D. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M.
   1. Fittings: CPVC; ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, or ASTM F439.
   2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.

E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
   3. PVC piping installed in return air plenums shall be wrapped to meet ASTM E84 25/50 rating or shall be manufactured to meet applicable ratings to be installed in plenums.

2.05 GREASE WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE, AND PIPING FOR HVAC CONDENSATE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.07 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
   3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.

2.08 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
   5. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
      a. Bases: High-density polypropylene.
      b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
      c. Steel Components: Stainless steel or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
      d. Attachment and Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion-resistant material.
      e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under pipe to top of roofing.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Cast iron hook.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

C. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

D. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 05 23.

E. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
2. Provide 18 gauge, 0.0478-inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch (150 mm) above floor and 6 feet (1800 mm) minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
1. Metal Piping:
a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) to 1-1/4 inch (32 mm, DN):
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).
b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm, DN) to 2 inch (50 mm, DN):
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).
c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 3 inch (80 mm, DN):
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
d. Pipe Size: 4 inch (100 mm, DN) to 6 inch (150 mm, DN):
1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
e. Pipe Size: 8 inch (200 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN):
1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft (4.25 m).

2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch (22 mm).

B. Piping Applications:
1. Piping for HVAC condensate, all sizes, shall be:
a. DWV copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings and soldered joints for interior applications.
b. Solid wall CPVC pipe, CPVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints for exterior applications.
2. Under slab, soil, waste and vent piping, all sizes, shall be one of the following:
a. Cast iron, hub-and-spigot, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
b. Cast iron, hubless, CISPI hubless couplings, and coupled joints.
c. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Above ground, soil and waste piping, all sizes, shall be one of the following:
a. Cast iron, hub-and-spigot, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
b. Cast iron, hubless, sovent stack fittings, CISPI hubless couplings, and coupled joints.
c. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
d. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Above ground, vent piping, all sizes, shall be one of the following:
a. Cast iron, hub-and-spigot, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
b. Cast iron, hubless, CISPI hubless couplings, and coupled joints.
c. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
d. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Hose bibbs.
D. Backflow preventers.
E. Double check valve assemblies.
F. Water hammer arrestors.
G. Mixing valves.
H. Floor drain trap seals.
I. Balancing Valves.
J. Stainers.
K. Flexible Connectors.
L. Trap Seal Primer Device.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.
B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.
C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.
D. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2021.
E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.
F. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2021.
G. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
H. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
   2. Josam Company.
   3. MIFAB, Inc.
   4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
   5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   6. Zurn Industries, LLC.
B. Roof Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.

2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type:
5. Overflow Roof Drains: Provide with 2 inch high water dam.

C. Floor Drain:
1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

D. Floor Sink:
1. Square lacquered cast iron body with integral seepage pan, epoxy coated interior, aluminum dome strainer, nickel bronze frame, full or half grate (refer to schedule on drawings).

2.03 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
2. Josam Company.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
6. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
2. Watts Regulator Company.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC.
4. Approved equivalent manufacturer.

B. Interior Hose Bibbs:
1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome-plated where exposed with handwheel, integral vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

2.05 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer Assembly:
1. ASSE 1013; cast bronze body and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure, and non-threaded vent outlet.

2. Size: _____ inch (_____ mm) assembly with threaded gate valves.

2.06 DOUBLE CHECK-VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Double Check Valve Assembly:
   1. ASSE 1012; cast bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.
   2. Size: 3/4 to 2 inch, NPS (20 to 50 mm, DN) assembly with threaded full port ball valves.

2.07 BEVERAGE-DISPENSING-EQUIPMENT BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Requirements:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1022.
   2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
   4. Body: Stainless Steel.
   5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AMTROL, Inc.
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
   3. Josam Company.
   4. MIFAB, Inc.
   5. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   6. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   7. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
   8. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies.
   9. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
   1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F (minus 73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psi (1700 kPa) working pressure.

2.09 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Conbraco Industies, Inc.
      b. Honeywell International Inc.
      c. Leonard Valve Company.
      d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Taco Inc.
      f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
      g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Valve: Chrome-plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
   3. Accessories:
      a. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
      b. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
      c. Adjustable, temperature-control handle.

2.10 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

A. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

2.11 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
   1. Type: Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator. Ball type valve for balancing applications is prohibited.
   2. Body: Brass or bronze.
   3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
   4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
   4. Body: Copper alloy.
   5. Port: Standard or full port.
   6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
   9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.12 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Perforation Size:
      a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
      b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
   6. Drain: Factory installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Hose Company, Inc.
   2. Flexicraft Industries.
   3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
   4. Flex-Weld Inc.
   5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   6. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
   7. Metraflex, Inc.
   8. Proco Products, Inc.
   9. TOZEN Corporation.
   10. Unaflex Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan Company.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
   1. Working Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.14 TRAP SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
2. MIFAB, Inc.
3. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
4. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

B. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: ASSE 1018; 125 psig minimum pressure rating, bronze body.
1. Inlet/Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
2. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
3. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be a source of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or systems.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixted air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

E. Install draining-type post hydrants with 1 cu.yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1 cu.ft. of concrete block at grade.

F. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

G. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

H. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

I. Install water hammer arrestors in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

J. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch (20 mm) minimum, and minimum 18 inches (450 mm) long.

K. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping from 5’ outside of building to fixtures and equipment inside the building.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
   2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
   2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For Pipe, Tube, Fittings, and Couplings.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article in Part 3.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve- Type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.02 UNDERGROUND PIPING

A. All underground piping to be copper or C-900 Brute.

B. Copper Tubing: All copper to meet ASTM B88 standards.
   1. 2 inch diameter and smaller: Type "L" soft drawn commercially pure copper.
   2. 2-1/2 inch diamter or larger: Type "L" hard drawn commercially pure copper.

2.03 UNDER SLAB PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: All copper to meet ASTM B88 standards.
   1. 2 inch diameter and smaller: Type "K" soft drawn commercially pure copper.
   2. 2-1/2 inch diamter or larger: Type "K" hard drawn commercially pure copper.

3. Joints/fittings are not allowed in piping runs beneath concrete slabs. All joints to be in accessible areas above the slab (behind access doors in walls, in mechanical closets, etc.).
4. Copper tubing to be sleeved with code approve sleeving.

2.04 INTERIOR PIPING

A. All copper tubing to be Type "L" hard drawn commercially pure copper and to meet ASTM B88 standards.

2.05 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT (PE)

A. PE Encasement for Underground Metal Piping to be PE film 0.008 inch (0.20 mm) minimum thickness, tube or sheet and to meet ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
   3. Fitting Option: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

3.03 PIPE FITTINGS

A. Copper Piping Unions:
   1. 150 lb. standard
   2. 300 lb. water-oil-gas service copper with ground joints.
   3. Di-electric unions are required at connections of dissimilar metals.

B. Only soldered fittings are allowed. Compression fittings and mechanical fastening systems are not allowed in any application for Dallas ISD projects.

3.04 PIPE JOINTS

A. All pipe joints to conform to ASTM B813 and ASTM B828

B. Use a cast brass adapter when connecting copper pipe to screwed brass pipe.

C. Copper piping joints to use solder fittings.
   1. Solid string, hard solder.
   2. Wire, hard solder.
   3. Cored solder is not allowed.
   4. Solder:
      a. 1-1/2 inch and smaller: 95-1/2% tin, 4% copper and 1/2% silver.
      b. 2 inch and larger: "SILFOS15", 15% silver, 80% copper, 5% phosphorous.
   5. Flux to be non-corrosive, lead-free paste.

3.05 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through the foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.

B. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.

C. Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum for water pressure regulators, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ductile iron water service piping is not allowed.

3.06 VALVES

A. Locate accessible isolation valves in the following locations:
   1. Restroom Gang: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to gang restrooms. When hard ceilings are present provide 18" x 18" (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valves.
   2. Individual (private) Restrooms: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to gang restrooms. When hard ceilings are present provide 18" x 18" (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valves.
   3. Individual Fixtures: above lay-in ceilings adjacent to gang restrooms. When hard ceilings are present provide 18" x 18" (minimum) ceiling access panel to access valves.
   4. In corridors to allow isolation of building wings,sections, areas.
   5. On main water entry upstream of strainer and backflow preventer (if backflow preventer is inside building).
   6. At each exterior wall hydrant and each roof hydrant.
   7. At all applicances and plumbing fixtures.

B. Install shut-off valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.

C. Isolation valves to be 1/4 turn full port ball valves.

D. Provide sectional valves close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.

E. Provide shutoff ball valves on each water supply to equipment andplumbing fixtures without supply stops.

F. Provide drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
   1. Install hose-end drainvalves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

G. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator.

H. Provide di-electric unions at all connections of dissimilar metals.

I. Contractor to provide drawings showing all installed isolation valve locations in closeout documents.

J. All water valve installations shall be labeled, diagrammed and provide with a means of access. Provide access panels where necessary

3.07 VALVE REQUIREMENTS BY TYPE

A. Check Valves: 125 lb. bronze checkvalve with "Buna N" disc.

B. Ball Valves:
   1. 150 psi, bronze 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball
   2. 300 psi, bronze 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball. ASTM 61
   3. 125 psi lead free dezincification resistant arsencial brass 1/4 turn ball valve with full port, stainless steel ball C46500 or CW 511L, ASTM 763, or C46750

C. Temperature and pressure relief valves: ASME rated valve

D. Water Main Valves: 150 lb. AWWA valve

E. Pressure Reducing Valves: 300 lb. bronze sealed spring cage, strainer.

F. Cast Iron: ASTM A126, Class B

G. Cast Carbon Steel: ASTM A216, Grade WCB

H. Forged Carbon Steel: ASTM A105, Grade II

I. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

J. Gate valves are not allowed on any domesticpotable water piping.

3.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Provide on hot and cold water supply lines. Locate between last two flush/solenoid valves on supply lines or per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Water hammer arrestors are to be located within 3 feet of single toilet fixtures or per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Contractor to provide as-built drawings showing all final water hammer arrestor locations with sizes in closeout documents.

3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls.
   4. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   5. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping with shutoff valve. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
   1. Booster Systems: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   1. Manually adjust ball-Type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
   2. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before placing system into service.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush valve water closets.

B. Wall hung urinals.

C. Lavatories.

D. Electric water coolers.

E. Bi-level, electric water coolers.

F. Grease Trap

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.

B. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.

C. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.

D. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2021.

E. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:
   1. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
   2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   3. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Refer to schedules on plumbing drawings.

B. Flush Valves:
   1. Manual Operated:
      a. Type: ASME A112.18.1 or ASME A112.19.5; diaphragm type complete with vacuum breaker stops, and accessories.
      b. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.28 gallons per flush.

C. Water Closet Carriers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Refer to schedules on plumbing drawings.
   2. Heavy-duty(or dual)wall carrier.

2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Refer to schedules on plumbing drawings.

B. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
   1. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   2. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
   3. Trapway Outlet: Integral.

C. Flush Valves:

1. Manual Operated:
   a. Type: ASME A112.18.1 or ASME A112.19.5; diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops, and accessories.
   b. Supplied Volume Capacity: 0.5 gallons per flush, maximum.

2.04 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Refer to schedules on plumbing drawings.

B. Wall-Hung Basin:
   1. Porcelain: ASME A112.19.2; white rectangular commercial-grade sink with predrilled holes, rear-center drain, front overflow, and hanger. Size as indicated on drawings with 4 inch (100 mm) centerset spacing.

C. Metered Faucet (in student restrooms):
   1. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated mechanically metered mixing faucet and tamper resistant with 4 inch center set faucet.
   2. 0.2 gallons/cycle.
   3. Adjustable duration set for 20-30 seconds.
   4. All exposed chrome plated fittings polished.
   5. Watter Supply: 3/8 flexibleinch chrome plated copper attached to 1/2 inch IPS x 3/8 inch flare chrome plated loose-key stop.

2.05 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Refer to schedules on plumbing plans..

B. Water Cooler: Electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.06 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Refer to schedules on plumbing plans..

B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.07 GREASE TRAP:

A. Refer to details and schedules on plumbing plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components level and plumb.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Fixture Heights: Refer to architectural for installation heights.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 01
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Requirements for Mechanical Work are intended to be complementary to the General Requirements of the Construction Contract.

B. Work Included: Provide complete mechanical systems where shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.
   1. Provide new DDC controls and integrate with the existing building DDC system.
   2. Test & Balance: will be provided by the Owner. Contractor responsibilities to support the Test & Balance effort are contained in Section 23 05 93.
   3. Other items and services required to complete the systems.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers that are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

B. Without additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner, provide such other labor and materials as are required to complete the work of this Section in accordance with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, regardless of whether such materials and associated labor are called for elsewhere in these Contract Documents.

C. Codes: Perform all work in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes:
   1. State and city building, fire, plumbing, and mechanical codes.
   2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
   3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   4. American with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   5. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)
   6. Texas Department of Criminal Justice (TDCJ) Standards
   7. Minimum Jail Standards of the Texas Commission on Jail Standards
   8. All authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Where conflicts occur between drawings, specifications, and code requirements, the most stringent requirement shall take precedence.

E. Standards: The specifications and standards of the following organizations are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work, unless otherwise indicated, shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
   3. American Gas Association (AGA)
   4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers (ASPE)
   6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
   7. American Society of Refrigeration, Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
   8. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
   9. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
   10. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
   11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   12. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
   13. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

F. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of differing electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such equipment is proposed on the “Alternate Manufacturer Evaluation Form”, subsequently approved, and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit

sizes appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

G. When requested, provide the Owner's Authorized Representative with manufacturer's certificate that materials meet or exceed minimum requirements as specified.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. The requirements and recommendations of the latest edition of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act are by reference made a part of these specifications. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations wherever applicable.

1.04 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. All Other Sections of Divisions 21, 22, and 26 (as applicable).

B. All other divisions of the contract documents. Refer to each division's specifications and drawings for all requirements

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 01.

B. Provide Specifications per Division 01 for all submitted alternate equipment.

C. Product Data: Submit the following:
   1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under Division 23.
   2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements. The term "Compliance" is understood to mean that the Contractor certifies that the submitted equipment will meet or exceed the contract document requirements. Items that do not clearly meet this definition should be identified and explained as required in the following paragraph.
   3. Identify the difference between the specified item or function and the proposed. Explain with enough detail so that the Architect/Engineer/Owner can easily determine that the item complies with the functional intent. List any disadvantages or advantages of the proposed item versus the specified item. Submit technical data sheets and pictures and diagrams to support and clarify. Organize in a clear and concise format. All substitutions shall be approved in writing by Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer's decision shall be final.
   4. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for the review of submittals and each re-submittal.
   5. Compliance with the Contract documents shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Items on equipment that are were not accepted by the Architect/Engineer in writing as an approved equal shall be replaced or revised to comply with the contract documents at the Contractor's expense.
   6. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, shall become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
   7. Sign the submittal as an indication of compliance with the contract documents. Any deviations from the contract documents shall be indicated on the submittal prior to signing. Any deviations not indicated shall be cause for rejection and removal of the non-complying equipment at the Contractor's expense.

D. See individual specification Sections for submittal requirements of materials and equipment.

E. Resubmittals of rejected submittals shall be limited to one (1) in number. Costs for processing subsequent resubmittals in excess of the first resubmittal, resulting from the Contractor's disregard of Architect/Engineer's primary submittal rejection comments, shall be borne by the Contractor. Costs shall be based on Architect/Engineer's hourly rates as published in their current professional fee schedules and shall also include reimbursable costs for delivery, mailing, and photocopies at direct cost plus fifteen percent (15%).

F. Shop Drawings: Upon written request of the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer will provide directly to the Contractor electronic backgrounds of drawings required to produce shop

drawings. The requirements to secure electronic files for shop drawing purposes are the same as for record drawing purposes. See 230010, Paragraph 1.15.H.2.

1.06 ORDINANCES, PERMITS, METERS, UTILITIES, AND ROYALTIES

1.07 COMPATIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

1.08 EXISTING UTILITIES AND TEMPORARY SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Verify the location and capacity of existing utility services pertaining to work of Division 23. Relocate existing utilities unearthed by excavation as directed by the utility service companies affected.

B. Temporary Services for Construction
   1. Provide temporary services in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

1.09 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform all excavation and backfilling necessary for the installation of the work. This shall include shoring and pumping in ditches to keep them in dry condition until the work has been installed. Properly perform all shoring required to protect the excavation and to safeguard employees.

B. Perform excavation and backfilling in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications including trench safety requirements.

C. Make all excavations to the proper depth, with allowances made for floor slabs, forms, beams, etc. Properly compact ground under piping before installing piping.
   1. Provide backfilling with selected soil, free from rocks and debris and pneumatically tamp with 6-inch layers to secure a field density ration of 95 percent as defined by ASTM Designation D698-57T (Proctor Soil Compaction Test).

D. Remove from the site excavated materials not suitable and not used in the backfill.

E. Field check and verify the locations of all underground utilities. Avoid disturbing these as far as possible. In the event existing utilities are damaged, repair them at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.

F. In a lime-stabilized area, fully restore the lime stabilization after the excavation is complete.

G. Replace concrete, curbs, paving, and other surface improvements cut during excavation to their original condition.

1.10 JOBSITE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Include required work to correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of all Division 23 Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

1.11 PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

A. Perform coordination work in strict accordance with provisions of these specifications and the following:
   1. Coordinate as necessary with other trades to assure proper and adequate interface with all work.
   2. Where ducts, pipes and other mechanical items are shown in conflict with locations of structural members and other equipment, include labor and materials required for extensions, offsets and supports to clear the encroachment.
   3. Although such work is not specifically indicated, provide all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation.
   4. Coordinate accepted equipment changes from those scheduled or specified with other trades affected. Additional compensation to other trades for equipment changes is the responsibility of the Contractor making the change.

B. Mechanical Drawings are diagrammatic. Follow the drawings as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit. Duct and piping arrangement have been designed for

maximum economy consistent with good practice and other considerations. Install the systems arranged as shown on the drawings, except as otherwise approved in advance by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Data indicated on the Drawings and in these Specifications are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not warranted. The exact locations, distances, levels, and other conditions will be governed by actual construction and the Drawings and Specifications should be used only for guidance in such regard.

D. Where items such as diffusers, thermostats, switches, and control panels are not specifically located on the Drawings, provide an RFI to the Architect/Engineer, and locate as determined in the field by the Architect/Engineer. Where such items are installed without such specific direction, relocate as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.

E. Verify all dimensions and distances. No additional compensation will be allowed because of differences between work shown on the Drawings and actual dimensions and distances at the jobsite.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The drawings show the arrangements of work. Should project conditions necessitate rearrangement, or if the materials or equipment can be installed to a better advantage in a different manner, before proceeding with the work, prepare and submit five copies of Drawings of the proposed arrangement for the Architect/Engineer’s review. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

B. Should the Contractor propose to install equipment requiring space conditions other than those shown, or rearrange the equipment, he shall assume responsibility for the rearrangement of the space and shall have the Architect/Engineer review the change before proceeding with the work. The request for such changes shall be accompanied by contractor-generated detailed shop drawings of the space in question. Identify monetary credits proposed or other benefits of the change. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

C. Properly locate and size all slots, holes, and openings in the building structure pertaining to the work and for the correct location of pipe sleeves, duct sleeves, fire dampers, etc., as applicable to the work.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching associated with the work in strict accordance with the provisions of Division 01 of these Specifications and the following:
   1. Coordinate work to minimize cutting and patching work.
   2. Request for Architect/Engineer's Consent
      a. Prior to cutting or coring of the building structure, submit a written request to the Architect/Engineer for permission to proceed with cutting. Include x-rays of any floor area where cutting or coring is proposed.
      b. Contractor is cautioned that concrete floor may contain steel tendons, pipes, and electrical/telecom conduits, all of which can not be cut or damaged.
   3. Perform Architect/Engineer-approved cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other portions of the work and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of new work and repair.
   4. Perform fitting and adjusting of products to provide finished installation complying with the specified tolerances and finishes.
   5. Provide all core drilling of holes. Where sleeves and blockouts are required, they shall be cut or provided at locations required. On completion of this work or as work progresses, make all repairs and do all patching required as a result of work under this Contract. All patching shall be performed in a manner that will restore the surrounding work to its original condition to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
   6. Assume responsibility for the proper size of all sleeves and blockouts in the building structure pertaining to the work and for providing the correct location of pipe sleeves and

blockouts.

7. Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide lintels or structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Provide adequate support during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the affected masonry.

1.14 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Provide the record documents associated with the work of Division 23 in strict accordance with the provisions of these specifications.

B. Throughout progress of the Division 23 Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in the Contract Documents that apply to work of Division 23. Changes shall include all addendums issued during bidding. Maintain an accurate record of the location of mechanical service lines and outlets and all outside utilities.

C. Delegate the responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Submit in writing at the pre-construction conference the name and credentials of the person responsible for record mark-ups and maintenance.

D. Accuracy of Records
   1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly. Match the symbology and format of the base documents.
   2. Accuracy of records shall be such that a future verification of items shown in the Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved Project Record Documents.

E. Maintain the job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final Project Record Documents.

F. Making Entries on Drawings
   1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe the change by graphic line and note as required.
   2. Date all entries.
   3. Call attention to the entry by a "cloud" drawn around the area or areas affected.
   4. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.
   5. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred.
   6. Maintain the base drawing format and use the same symbology.
   7. Convert field mark-ups to finished CADD record drawings when required in this section.

G. Conversion of Schematic Layouts
   1. In some cases on the drawings, arrangements of ductwork and piping and similar items are shown schematically and are not intended to portray precise physical layout. Determine final physical arrangement subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval. However, design of future modifications of the facility may require accurate information as to the final physical layout of items that are shown only schematically on the drawings.
   2. Show on the job set of record drawings, by dimension accurate to within one inch, the centerline of each run of items such as all sleeves and piping, etc., below grade, in walls, or in the concrete slab. A surface mounted device indicates the exact location:
      a. Clearly identify the item by accurate note such as "Chilled Water" and the like.
      b. Show, by symbol or note, the vertical location of the item "under slab," "in ceiling plenum," "exposed," and the like.
      c. Make all identification sufficiently descriptive that it may be related reliably to the specifications.

H. Final Project Record Documents
   1. The purpose of the final Project Record Documents is to provide factual

a. information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

2. Provide completed record drawings on CD and one Mylar film reproducible of each drawing.
3. Refer to Section 017839 for additional requirements.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Well before substantial completion, submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual(s) to the Architect/Engineer for review and comments. Allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for review.

B. Submit specified number copies of the approved manual to the Architect/Engineer prior to indoctrination of operation and maintenance personnel.

C. Prepare in accordance with the following standards:

Format: Size: Paper: Text: Drawings:	8½" x 11" White bond, at least 20 lb. weight Neatly written or printed 11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldouts acceptable; larger drawings are acceptable but fold to fit within the Manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
Flysheets:	Separate each section of the Manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing section; flysheets may be in color.
Binding:	Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with binding mechanism concealed inside the manual; 3-ring binders will be acceptable; all binding is subject to the Architect/ Engineer's approval.
Measurements:	Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units such as feet-and-inches, lbs, and cfm. Where items may be expected to be measured within ten years in accordance with metric formulae, provide additional

	measurements in the "International System of Units" (SI).

D. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable material approved by the Architect/Engineer, and clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:
   1. Name and Address of Work
   2. Name of Contractor
   3. General subject of this manual
   4. Space for approval signature of the Architect/Engineer and approval date

1.16 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contents: Include at least the following:
   1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.
   2. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment provided including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.
   3. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.
   4. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
   5. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
   6. Manufacturer's bulletins, drawings, and descriptive data, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
   7. Such other data as required in other sections of these specifications.

1.17 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide equipment foundations associated with the work in accordance with the provisions of these specifications

B. Provide concrete bases for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Bases shall be four inches (4”) high above finished floors or grades (unless otherwise noted) and shall protrude two inches (2”) beyond all sides of equipment and shall have exposed chamfer edges. Construct bases from ready-mixed hardrock concrete, ASTM C94, reinforced with #3 rebar, ASTM A615, Grade 40, at 18” on center each way.

C. Field verify exact location of outdoor pad mounted equipment with the Architect/Engineer. Supply necessary fill and grade site to provide natural drainage away from equipment.

1.18 PAINTING

A. All equipment shall be delivered to the job with suitable factory finish. Should the finish be damaged in transit or during the installation, it shall be finished to match appearance of original finish. All work shall be subject to approval by Architect/Engineer.

1.19 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Provide personnel and equipment, make required tests, and secure required approvals from the Architect/Engineer and governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Make written notice to the Architect/Engineer, adequately in advance, of each of the following stages of construction:
   1. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered;
   2. As specified in all Division 23 sections.
   3. At the completion of the work of Division 23.

C. When material or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, remove the noncomplying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner. This shall be performed within 3 days after receipt of written notice of noncompliance.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. Warranty all equipment and workmanship for a period of one year after date of substantial completion and replace or repair any faulty equipment or installation at no cost to the Architect/Engineer/Owner for such service during this period, all in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

B. Provide full material warranty on all compressors for a period of five years after date of substantial completion.

C. This warranty shall not void specific warranties issued by manufacturers for greater periods of time. Nor shall it void any rights guaranteed to the Owner by law.

D. Warranties shall be in writing in a form satisfactory to the Owner, and shall be delivered to the Owner before final payment is made.

1.21 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Upon completion of the work of Division 23, thoroughly clean all exposed portions of the mechanical installation, removing all traces of soil, labels, grease, oil, and other foreign material, and using only the type cleaner recommended by the manufacturer of the item being cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 10
BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of differing electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such equipment is proposed on the “Alternate Manufacturer Evaluation Form”, subsequently approved, and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASMEB1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast- bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
    c. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BcuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.03 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
    c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
    d. JCM Industries.
    e. Smith-Blair, Inc. f.Viking Johnson.
2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve- type coupling.

4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
   1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   2. Fernco, Inc.
   3. Mission Rubber Company.
   4. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co. b.
      b. Epco Sales, Inc.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Perfection Corp.
      b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc..

2.05 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Metraflex Co.
      c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.06 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Under deck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.08 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining,
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Divisions 2 and 23 for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

8. Controls to be removed and reconnected: When controls are removed form a piece of equipment and are to be reused, the removal and reconnection shall be by the controls contractor. If the original wire is not of sufficient length to make the reconnect, a new control wire shall be used. Splicing of control wires to make the connection is not allowed.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for piping with fittings with penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

R. Provide air eliminators on the Chilled and Heating water systems.

S. Locate manual air vents on high points in piping exterior to the building

T. Locate automatic air vent at high points in the piping and at main air handling units connections

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.07 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.09 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 FILTERS

A. Install new AC filters at the following construction milestons:
   1. Equipment startup
   2. One week prior to substantial completion
   3. One week prior to the six month warranty walk

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   1. Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 for mounting motors and vibration isolation control devices.
   2. Division 23 for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
   1. Compatible with the following:
      a. Magnetic controllers.
      b. Multispeed controllers.
      c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
   2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
   3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
   4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
   1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
   2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
   3. All motors are to be high efficiency type and suitable for use with a Variable Frequency Drive.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. All motors above 1/16 HP and below 1 HP must be Electrically Commutated Motors (ECM). Direct drive motors shall be used whenever possible.

B. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Three phase.

C. Motors smaller than 1/2 HP: Single phase.

D. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

E. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency according to NEMA MG 1-1998 Table 12-12.

C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.

D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or G.
   2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
   2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
   3. Insulation: Class H.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors. NEMA Standard MG 1-1993, Revision 1, Part 31, Section IV, "Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Motors", Paragraph 31.40.4.2 Voltage Spikes.

C. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
   1. Measure winding resistance.
   2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
   3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
   4. Perform high-potential test.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
   3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor

insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, pre-lubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
   1. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
   2. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
   3. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 17
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe-sleeve seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Vertical Piping:
   1. Sleeve Length: 2 inch (_____ mm) above finished floor.
   2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
   3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
   4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

B. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
   1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
   2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

C. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
   1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
   2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

D. Clearances:
   1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
   2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external pipe diameter.
   3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:
   1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
   2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
   3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.

4. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

B. Sealing Compounds:
   1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
   2. Combined packing and seal compound is to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

C. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Structural Considerations:
   1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

E. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, partitions, and roofs. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
   1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
   2. Aboveground Piping:
      a. Pack solid using mineral fiber in compliance with ASTM C592.
      b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
   3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
   4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.

F. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
   1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
   2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
   3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
   4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
   5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
   6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   1. Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
   1. Thermometers.
   2. Gages.
   3. Test plugs.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale, range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trerice
   2. Weiss
   3. Weksler Instruments

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale Division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.02 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AMETEK
   2. Ashcroft
   3. Ernst Gage Co.

4. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
5. Marsh Bellofram.
6. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
7. Trerice
8. Weiss Instruments
9. Weksler

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion- resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.04 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200° F. D. Core Inserts: One or two self- sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200°F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275° F shall be EPDM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180°F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100° F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240° F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
4. Condenser Water: 0 to 160° F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
5. Chilled Water: 0 to 100° F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.02 GAGE APPLICATION

A. Install pressure gages for inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.03 TEST PLUG APPLICATION

A. Provide Pressure and Temperature Test Plugs (PETE) at inlet and outlet all cooling and heating coils, pumps, and any other HVAC equipment.

3.04 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23
GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
   1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
   2. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
   3. Bronze check valves.
   4. Gray-iron swing check valves.
   5. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
   6. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
   7. Bronze gate valves.
   8. Cast-iron gate valves.
   9. Bronze globe valves.
   10. Chainwheel actuators.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
   2. Division 23 piping sections for specialty valves applicable to those sections only.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
   1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
   5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
   6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
   1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
   2. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
   3. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. All ball valves for the full port with stainless steel ball unless otherwise required.

C. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged or grooved ends, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:
   1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the
   2. "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
   3. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
   4. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
   5. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Two-Piece and Three Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      e. Grinnell Corporation.
      f. Hammond Valve.
      g. Jamesbury, Inc.
      h. Jomar International, LTD.
      i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      j. Nexus Valve Specialties.
      k. NIBCO INC.
      l. R & M Energy Systems (Borger, TX).
      m. Red-White Valve Corp.
      n. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full port, chrome- plated bronze ball; [PTFE or TFE] seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

D. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full port, chrome- plated bronze ball; [PTFE or TFE] seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.03 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. Bray International, Inc.
      c. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
      d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
      e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      g. Dover Corp.; Dover Resources Company; Norriseal Div.
      h. General Signal; DeZurik Unit.
      i. Grinnell Corporation.
      j. Hammond Valve.
      k. Kitz Corporation of America.
      l. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
      m. Metraflex Co.
      n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      o. Mueller Steam Specialty.
      p. NIBCO INC.
      q. Process Development & Control.
      r. Red-White Valve Corp.
      s. Techno Corp.
      t. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
      u. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   2. Flanged, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
      a. Bray International, Inc.
      b. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
      c. Grinnell Corporation.
      d. Mueller Steam Specialty.
      e. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
   3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves:
      a. Central Sprinkler Co.; Central Grooved Piping Products.
      b. rinnell Corporation.
      c. Hammond Valve.
      d. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
      e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
      g. NIBCO INC.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Single-Flange, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer- lug type with one- or two- piece stem.

D. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Flanged-end type with one- or two- piece stem.

E. Grooved-End, 175-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Ductile- iron or steel body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.04 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
      a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      d. Red-White Valve Corp.
      e. Walworth Co.
   2. Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
      a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      d. Red-White Valve Corp.
   3. Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      f. Grinnell Corporation.
      g. Hammond Valve.
      h. Kitz Corporation of America.
      i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
      j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      k. NIBCO INC.
      l. Powell, Wm. Co.
      m. Red-White Valve Corp.
      n. Walworth Co.
      o. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

D. Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

E. Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

2.05 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
      a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      e. Flomatic Valves.
      f. Grinnell Corporation.
      g. Hammond Valve.
      h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      i. Mueller Co.
      j. NIBCO INC.
      k. Powell, Wm. Co.
      l. Red-White Valve Corp. m. Walworth Co.
      m. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Swing Check Valves:

a. Grinnell Corporation.
b. Mueller Co.

B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

C. Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.

D. 175-psig CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.06 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Gulf Valve Co.
c. Valve and Primer Corp.
2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Gulf Valve Co.
c. Techno Corp.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.

C. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.

D. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

2.07 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:
a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
b. Flomatic Valves.
c. GA Industries, Inc.
d. Grinnell Corporation.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Metraflex Co.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
i. Multiplex Manufacturing Co.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. SSI Equipment, Inc.
l. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
m. Valve and Primer Corp.

B. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.

C. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.

2.08 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Type 1, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
f. Grinnell Corporation.

g. Hammond Valve.
h. Kitz Corporation of America.
i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
k. NIBCO INC.
l. Powell, Wm. Co.
m. Red-White Valve Corp.
n. Walworth Co.
o. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Gate Valves:
a. American Valve, Inc. b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Grinnell Corporation.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Kitz Corporation of America.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell, Wm. Co.
k. Red-White Valve Corp.
l. Walworth Co.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union- ring bonnet.

D. Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid or split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

2.09 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cast-Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Grinnell Corporation.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Kitz Corporation of America.
h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Powell, Wm. Co.
l. Red-White Valve Corp. m. Walworth Co.
m. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Cast-Iron, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Grinnell Corporation.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Kitz Corporation of America.

h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Powell, Wm. Co.
l. Red-White Valve Corp. m. Walworth Co.
m. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.

C. Class 125, NRS, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, nonrising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

D. Class 125, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

2.10 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball or control valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Chilled, Condenser, and Heating Hot Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two or Three-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single-flange or Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating for dead-end service, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:175-psig CWP rating.

5. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, horizontal or vertical, bronze.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, bronze.
7. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, gray iron.
8. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron, Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
9. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer-lug or double-flanged, Class 125 or 150 ferrous alloy.
10. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Class 125 or 250, cast iron.
11. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, bronze.
12. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, NRS or OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.

D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two or Three-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150 ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single-flange or Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
5. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 horizontal or vertical, bronze.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125, bronze.
7. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, gray iron.
8. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron, Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
9. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer-lug or double-flanged, Class 125 or 150, ferrous alloy.
10. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150.
11. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, cast iron.
12. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 or 150, bronze.
13. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 NRS or OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.

E. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged, grooved, or threaded ends.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor.

G. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Details of hangers and supports on the roof shall include a detail of the roofing connection requirements. Contractor shall coordinate requirements to ensure the roofing support does not void roof warranty.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 for vibration isolation restraint devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each Type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each location required for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Provide manufacturer’s catalog data including load capacity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
   1. Pipe Hangers:
      a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
      b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
      c. Grinnell Corp.
      d. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
      e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   2. Channel Support Systems:
      a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
      b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
      c. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
      d. Unistrut Corp.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
      a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
      b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
      c. PHS Industries, Inc.
      d. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted or galvanized finish.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
1. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water- repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
2. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water- repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.

C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion- Type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
11. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical

adjustment is not necessary.

13. XVIII. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
14. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 ° F piping installations.

F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
   8. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
   9. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb. c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
   10. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360- degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive- strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or
      a. cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
   1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
   2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
   1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
   1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight- distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
      e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
   3. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
   4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
   5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.04 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop- welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
   1. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
   2. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

C. Hanger Rods:
   1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
   1. Equipment nameplates.
      a. Equipment markers.
      b. Access panel and door markers.
      c. Pipe markers.
      d. Stencils.
      e. Valve tags.
      f. Valve schedules.
      g. Warning tags.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Phenolic-resin laminated with data engraved, not stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment. If equipment located above ceiling, utilize a white phenolic-resin laminated identification tag riveted to the ceiling grid or ceiling structure at that unit.
   1. Data:
      a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
      b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
   2. Location: Accessible and visible.
   3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic- resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2. Fabricate in sizes required for message
   1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
   2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.
b. Equipment service.
c. Design capacity.
d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4- 1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

2.02 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full- band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

2.03 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect or Engineer. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass or aluminum.
2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.05 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal- operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: 30”x42” display frame for mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Provide one each for every mechanical equipment room.
3. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
4. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.06 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. XVIII. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single- type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
   1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
   2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
   3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
   4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
   5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment markers with mechanical fasteners on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
   1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
   3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
      a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
      b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
      c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
      d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
      e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
      f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
      g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
      h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
      i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
      j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
   1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
   2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and non-accessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
   1. Valve-Tag Size, shape, and color:
      a. 1-1/2 inches, round, natural color.

3.05 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      e. Final test report forms to be used.
      f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
         1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
         2) Diffuser proportioning.
         3) Branch/submain proportioning.
         4) Total flow calculations.
         5) Rechecking.
         6) Diversity issues.
      g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
         1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
         2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
      h. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
   5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
   6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
      a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      d. Project name.
      e. Project location.
      f. Project Architect.
      g. Project Engineer.
      h. Project Contractor.
      i. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
   3. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.

9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
12. Pumps are rotating correctly.
13. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
   1. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
   2. Unit Air Conditioners.
   3. Air Coils.
   4. Air Handling Units.
   5. Fans.
   6. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
   1. Manufacturer.
   2. Model/Frame.
   3. HP/BHP.
   4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
   5. RPM.
   6. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Air Cooled Condensers:
   1. Identification/number.
   2. Location.
   3. Manufacturer.
   4. Model number.
   5. Serial number.
   6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
   7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
   8. Number of compressors.

C. Cooling Coils:

1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

D. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
8. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

E. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

F. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.
    d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.
8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

G. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

F. ASTM C1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville.
   2. Knauf Insulation.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation.

4. Manson Insulation Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. K (Ksi) value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Avery Dennison Corp., Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc..
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. Johns Manville.
2. Knauf Insulation:.
3. Owens Corning Corporation.
4. Manson Insulation Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Avery Dennison Corp., Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

2.04 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board. Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, freproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg. F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Manufacturer:
a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authoritirs having

jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. 3M.
    b. CetainTeed Corporation.
    c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company.
    d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    e. Thermal Ceramics.
    f. Unifrax Corporation.

2.05 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Jacket:
    1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
    2. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
    3. Finish: Embossed.
    4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
    5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
    6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

B. Flexible Weather-Proofing Outdoor Jacket: Self-healing, field-applied outdoor cladding.
    1. Material: Aluminum foil/polymer laminate with rubberized asphalt layer and acrylic adhesive.
    2. Thickness: 34 mil, 0.034 inch (0.86 mm).
    3. Finish: Embossed.
    4. Color: Silver.
    5. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/(Pa s m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    6. Mold Resistance: Pass when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
    7. Emissivity: 0.30 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1371.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
    1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
    2. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

D. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with aluminum jacket.

E. Where fire rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating. Insulated duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with outdoor jacket finished as specified in Section 2.05 Jackets.

G. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.

H. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
4. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft (3 m) of Exterior Openings:
   1. Type: Mineral Fiber Blanket
   2. Thickness: 2 inches thick, and 1.00-lb/cu.ft. nominal density

B. Supply, Return & Outside Air Ducts (Concealed):
   1. Type: Glass Fiber Flexible
   2. Thickness: 2 inches thick, and 1.00-lb/cu.ft. nominal density

C. Supply, Return & Outside Air Ducts (Exposed):
   1. Type: Glass Fiber Semi-Rigid
   2. Thickness: 2 inches thick, and 1.00-lb/cu.ft. nominal density

D. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors:
   1. Type: Mineral Fiber Board with field applied jacket
   2. Thickness: 3" Thickness or Installed R-value of 8.0

E. Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum:
   1. Type: Fire-rated blanket or board
   2. Thickness: As required to achieve 2-hour fire rating

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.

D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation.
   3. Knauf Insulation.
   4. Manson Insulation Inc.
   5. Owens Corning Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
   2. Armacell LLC.
   3. K-Flex USA LLC.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (minus 18 degrees C).
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/(Pa s m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm).
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

D. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive.

Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

E. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.

G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

H. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

I. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:
   1. Heating Water Supply and Return Indoor Applications: NPS 1-1/2 inch and smaller, preformed glass fiber, 1-1/2 inches thick; NPS 2 and larger, preformed glass fiber, 2 inches thick. Outdoor Applications: all sizes, preformed glass fiber, 2 inches thick with field applied jacket.

B. Cooling Systems:
   1. Chilled Water Indoor Applications: NPS 3/4 and larger, preformed glass fiber, 1-1/2 inches thick. Outdoor Applications: all sizes, preformed glass fiber, 2 inches thick with field applied jacket.
   2. Refrigerant Suction: all sizes, flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick; provide 2 inches thick for outdoor applications.
   3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: all sizes, flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick; provide 2 inches thick for outdoor applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13.

B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.

C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.

D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
   1. Control system.
   2. Major and minor equipment items.
   3. Piping systems and equipment.
   4. Ductwork and accessories.
   5. Terminal units.
   6. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.

B. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
   1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
   2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
   3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
   4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
      a. Floor.
      b. Room number.
      c. Room name.
      d. Air handler unit ID.
      e. Reference drawing number.
      f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
      g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.

h. Minimum air flow rate.
i. Maximum air flow rate.

5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
6. Full as-built print out of software program.
7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
11. Warranty requirements.
12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
    a. Sequences of operation.
    b. Control drawings.
    c. Points lists.
    d. Controller and/or module data.
    e. Thermostats and timers.
    f. Sensors and DP switches.
    g. Valves and valve actuators.
    h. Dampers and damper actuators.
    i. Program setups (software program printouts).

D. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.

E. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.

F. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.

B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.

B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.

C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.

D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.

F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.

G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.

D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
   1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
   2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
   3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
   4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
   5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
   6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

E. Coil Valve Leak Check:
   1. Method 1 - Water Temperature With 2-Way Valve:
      a. Calibrate water temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other.
      b. Turn off air handler fans, close outside air dampers. Keep pump running. Make sure appropriate coil dampers are open.
      c. Normally closed valves will close.
      d. Override normally open valves to the closed position.
      e. After 10 minutes observe water delta T across coil. If it is greater than 2 degrees F ((one degree C), leakage is probably occurring.
      f. Reset valve stroke to close tighter.
      g. Repeat test until compliance is achieved.

F. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
   1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.

2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

G. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.03 TAB COORDINATION

A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.

B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.

C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.

D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.

E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.

F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.

B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.

D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
   1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
   2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.

E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.

F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
   1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
   2. Sensor calibrations.

G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
   1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
   2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
   3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
   4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
   5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
   6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if

any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.

7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
8. Global commands features.
9. Security and access codes.
10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
11. O&M schedules and alarms.
12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
13. Fire alarm interlocks and response.
14. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.

H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.

B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.

D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.

B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner' personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.

C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.

D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:

E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum 8 hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:

1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

F. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.

G. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. CONTROLS SYSTEM DESIGN/SCOPE OF WORK SELECTION REQUIREMENTS:

1.01 1.3 MINOR CLASSROOM ADDITIONS AND MINOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS/RENOVATIONS:

A. 1.3.1 If the existing system has a Java application control engine (JACE), integrate the new controls into the existing system.
   1. 1.3.1.1 Match the existing control protocol with the new controls.
   2. 1.3.1.2 Do not mix LON and BACnet IP systems.

B. 1.3.2 If the existing system is either pneumatic and/or not Distech branded, ensure the entire building receives all new controls.
   1. 1.3.2.1 Control system infrastructure to be Distech BacNET IP or Dallas ISD approved equal. IP controllers include but not limited to central plant, AHU's, RTU's, VAV boxes and miscellaneous equipment.

2. NEW CONSTRUCTION/RENOVATIONS: NO JACE SHALL BE OVERLOADED PAST 80% MEMORY, CPU AND/OR SPACE. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE AN ADDITIONAL JACE AND REWORK COMMUNICATION TRUNKS AS NEEDED TO UNLOAD JACE.

3. KEEP CONTROL SYSTEMS AND STRATEGIES SIMPLE TO MINIMIZE FIRST COST, IMPROVE RELIABILITY, AND SIMPLIFY OPERATION. CONSIDER MORE SOPHISTICATED CONTROL STRATEGIES, SHOWN TO SAVE ENERGY OR REDUCE LIFE CYCLE COSTS, ONLY APPLY WHERE IT IS NOT DETRIMENTAL TO OVERALL SYSTEM RELIABILITY AND MAINTAINABILITY.

4. FOR EACH PROJECT, BEFORE DEMO WORK, CONTROLS CONTRACTOR TO TAKE SCREENSHOTS OF EXISTING CONTROLS SYSTEM. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COMMUNICATION TRUNKS THAT HAVE BEEN CUT DURING CONSTRUCTION.

5. CONTROLS CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING WITH DALLAS ISD AND SETTING UP THE CORRECT GRAPHIC TEMPLATES FOR EACH BUILDING. IF CONTRACTOR FAILS TO DO SO, CONTRACTOR TO MAKE ALL CHANGES NEEDED TO MEET GRAPHIC TEMPLATE AT NO EXTRA COST TO DALLAS ISD.

6. APPROVED VENDORS:

6.01 6.1 JMS INTEGRATED BUILDING SOLUTIONS.

6.02 6.2 TDINDUSTRIES.

7. CONTROL ARCHITECTURE:

7.01 7.1 THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) CONSISTS OF A DISTECH SYSTEM THAT INTEGRATES WITH THE DALLAS ISD SUPERVISORY SYSTEM. A TRIDIUM JAVA APPLICATION CONTROL ENGINE (JACE) CONTROLLER(S) FOR INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROLLERS AND WEB-BASED INTERFACE WITH DALLAS ISD INTRANET, OR THROUGH THE INTERNET WITH A VPN CONNECTION.

7.02 7.2 THE JAVA APPLICATION CONTROL ENGINE (JACE) CONTROLLER TO PROVIDE PROGRAMMING, SCHEDULING, GRAPHICS, AND MONITORING OF THE HVAC SYSTEMS. PROVIDE ACCESS TO THE JACE FROM ANY COMPUTER ON THE DALLAS ISD INTRANET OR THROUGH THE INTERNET WITH A VPN CONNECTION.

7.03 7.3 IDENTIFY THE VARIOUS CONTROL SYSTEMS AT EACH CAMPUS TO DETERMINE TO INSTALL A NEW FMCS/CMCS OR TO EXPAND THE EXISTING SYSTEM TO EXPAND. THE GOAL IS LIMITING THE NUMBER OF DIFFERENT CONTROL SYSTEMS AT A CAMPUS.

7.04 7.4 WHERE A JACE BUILDING CONTROLLER IS PRESENT, EXPAND THE EXISTING CONTROLLER, OR IF NECESSARY, PROVIDE AN ADDITIONAL JACE CONTROLLER TO INCORPORATE AND INTEGRATE THE NEW FIELD CONTROLLERS.

7.05 7.5 THE JACE CONTROLLER TO ACCEPT BACNET MS/TP, BACNET IP OR LONWORKS DATA FROM THE FIELD CONTROLLER AND OTHER PROPRIETARY FMCS COMPONENTS AT THE CAMPUS DEPENDING ON THE SCOPE OF WORK.

7.06 7.6 ALL FIELD CONTROLLERS (APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASCS) AND PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLERS) TO BE DISTECH AND TO BE PROVIDED BY THE SAME CONTRACTOR THAT PROVIDES THE JACE BUILDING CONTROLLER.

7.07 7.7 ALL CONTROLLERS TO BE BACNET OR LONMARK CERTIFIED DEVICES.

7.08 7.8 INCLUDE CONTROLLERS, SENSORS, ACTUATORS, ETC. AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERATIONAL SYSTEM.

7.09 7.9 ONLY CRITICAL ALARMS TO POPULATE. CRITICAL ALARMS ARE BASED ON CRITICAL EQUIPMENT SUCH AS CHILLERS, BOILERS, PUMPS AND VAV/MULTIZONE AHU'S.

7.10 7.10 SUPPLY THE CHILLERS, BOILERS, AND AIR HANDLING UNITS, WITH ASSOCIATED CONTROLS AND PUMPS, AND A RIB RELAY WITH MANUAL HOA SWITCH. THIS IS TO ALLOW DALLAS ISD TO TURN ON AND RUN EQUIPMENT LOCALLY. THE ACTIVATION OF THE SWITCH NOTIFIES THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) THAT THE UNIT IS IN MANUAL OVERRIDE. THE BAS GRAPHIC TO CHANGE COLOR TO RED TO ALERT THAT THAT EQUIPMENT HAS BEEN LOCALLY OVERRIDDEN.

8. DESIGN THE FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (FMCS) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

8.01 8.1 DESIGN SIMPLE BASIC CONTROL STRATEGIES TO ALLOW FOR EASE OF MAINTENANCE AND LONG-TERM RELIABILITY. ALL STRATEGIES THAT DIFFER FROM THE MASTER POINTS LIST AND SEQUENCES TO BE APPROVED IN WRITING BY DALLAS ISD.

8.02 8.2 OPEN NIC LICENSE.

8.03 8.3 EMBEDDED WORKBENCH.

8.04 8.4 USE NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SOFTWARE FOR ALL PROGRAMMING AND NETWORK MANAGEMENT.

9. THE FMCS TO INCLUDE AT A MINIMUM, THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMS:

9.01 9.1 TIME OF DAY SCHEDULING: OPERATE ALL EQUIPMENT BASED ON A TIME SCHEDULE PROGRAMMED THROUGH THE FMCS CENTRAL CLOCK SYSTEM.

9.02 9.2 HOLIDAY SCHEDULING: PROGRAM SYSTEMS TO OPERATE ON THE NIGHT SCHEDULE DURING HOLIDAYS AND WEEKENDS. TEMPORARY SCHEDULING TO BE AVAILABLE ON THE JACE SCHEDULER.

9.03 9.3 OPTIMUM START/STOP: BASED ON INDOOR AND OUTDOOR TEMPERATURES AND HISTORICAL DATA LOGGED BY THE ENERGY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM, THE OPTIMUM START/STOP PROGRAM TO CALCULATE THE LEAD TIME TO TURN EQUIPMENT ON/OFF TO OPTIMIZE RUN TIMES WHILE MAINTAINING THE PROPER TEMPERATURE DURING OCCUPANCY.

9.04 9.4 NIGHT SETBACK/SETUP: MAINTAIN A MINIMUM UNOCCUPIED BUILDING TEMPERATURE DURING THE HEATING SEASON AND A MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE DURING THE COOLING SEASON BY ENABLING THE REQUIRED SYSTEMS. OUTDOOR AIR DAMPERS TO REMAIN CLOSED DURING UNOCCUPIED OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT.

10. ALL MONITORED POINTS PROVIDED IN THE CONTROL SYSTEM TO COMPLY WITH DALLAS ISD'S POINTS LIST AND BE LABELED ACCORDING TO THE SPECIFIED NAMING CONVENTION.

11. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER TO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO THE FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AT A MINIMUM:

11.01 11.1 CONTROL DRAWINGS WITH A CLEARLY DEFINED SYMBOLS LEGEND.

11.02 11.2 SCHEMATIC DRAWING FOR EACH TYPE OF SYSTEM BEING CONTROLLED.

11.03 11.3 FULL POINTS LIST DETAILING AND DEFINING ALL REQUIRED POINTS.

11.04 11.4 SOFTWARE LICENSE FOR NETWORK MANAGEMENT TOOL.

11.05 11.5 MATRIX WITH VAV BOX COUNT AND LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT.

11.06 11.6 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR ALL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

12. THE SEQUENCES OF OPERATION IS TO INCLUDE, AT A MINIMUM, THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:

12.01 12.1 CONSISTENCY WITH DALLAS ISD'S CURRENT ENERGY CONSERVATION PLAN.

12.02 12.2 ALL INTERACTIONS AND INTERLOCKS WITH OTHER RELATED SYSTEMS.

12.03 12.3 DETAILED DELINEATION OF CONTROL BETWEEN ANY PACKAGED CONTROLS AND THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM, LISTING WHAT POINTS THE FMCS MONITORS ONLY VS POINTS THE FMCS CONTROLS.

12.04 12.4 SEQUENCES FOR START-UP, WARM-UP, OCCUPIED, AND UNOCCUPIED PERIODS.

12.05 12.5 CAPACITY CONTROL AND EQUIPMENT STAGING SEQUENCES.

12.06 12.6 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE CONTROL.

12.07 12.7 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF ALL CONTROL STRATEGIES SUCH AS ECONOMIZER, DEMAND LIMITING, HOT WATER RESET, ETC.

12.08 12.8 SEQUENCES FOR ALARMS AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.

12.09 12.9 RECOMMENDED VALUES FOR ALL ADJUSTABLE SETTINGS, SET-POINTS, AND PARAMETERS THAT ARE TO BE SET OR ADJUSTED BY OPERATING STAFF.

12.10 12.10 ALL OTHER CONTROL VALUES OR SETTINGS USED FOR TESTING AND/OR OPERATING EQUIPMENT.

13. DALLAS ISD MASTER CONTROLS LIST AND SEQUENCES IS A BASE DOCUMENT WHICH THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REQUESTS FROM DESIGN MANAGER AND MODIFIES FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC USE. SEQUENCES OF OPERATION SPELL OUT IN DETAIL THE START-UP, SHUTDOWN, NORMAL AND EMERGENCY OPERATING MODES, INTERLOCKS, SAFETIES, AND ANNUAL/AUTOMATIC RESETS FOR EACH SYSTEM. THE SPECIFICATION CLEARLY DIFFERENTIATES BETWEEN CONTROLLERS AND CONTROL SEQUENCES FURNISHED AND IMPLEMENTED VIA FACTORY FURNISHED ASSEMBLIES AND THOSE ACCOMPLISHED VIA THE BUILDING CONTROL NETWORK. CLEARLY DEFINE ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE VARIOUS TRADES AS RELATED TO THE CONTROLS SYSTEMS AND THEIR INTERFACES.

14. MDF/IDF ROOMS TO HAVE STANDALONE THERMOSTATS.

15. ALL MOTORIZED TWO-WAY CONTROL VALVES TO BE PRESSURE INDEPENDENT FOR INDEPENDENT ROOM CONTROL.

16. IN THE CHILLED AND HOT WATER PLANTS, ALL MOTORIZED VALVES TO HAVE POSITION SENSING FEEDBACK PROVIDED TO FMCS FOR TRUE POSITION MONITORING.

17. CONTROL ACTUATORS: ACEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: BELIMO OR BRAY.

18. PROVIDE TEMPERATURE SENSORS IN EACH CLASSROOM FOR ALL EQUIPMENT (VAV BOXES, UNITARY DX EQUIPMENT, ETC.).

19. TEMPERATURE SENSORS FOR HYDRONIC SINGLE ZONE AHU'S AND VAV BOXES TO HAVE A BLANK FACE.

20. TEMPERATURE SENSORS FOR DX SINGLE ZONE RTU SERVING A CLASSROOM TO HAVE A BLANK FACE WITH OCCUPANCY OVERRIDE BUTTON.

21. TEMPERATURE SENSORS FOR DX RTU SERVING AREAS SUCH AS ADMINISTRATION, GYMS, AUDITORIUMS, CAFETERIAS, KITCHENS, CHOIR, DANCE AND BAND TO HAVE LCD SCREEN WITH OCCUPANCY OVERRIDE AND SETPOINT ADJUSTMENT. THESE SENSORS TO HAVE TAMPER PROOF PROTECTIVE COVERS.

22. ALL DATABASE FILES AND FILES NECESSARY FOR SYSTEM ACCESS AND TROUBLESHOOTING, INCLUDING JACE STATION BACKUP FILES, TO BE LOADED ON A USB FLASH DRIVE, AND STORED WITHIN THE BUILDING CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE. BACKUP TO BE DONE AT SUPERVISORY SERVER AS WELL.

23. ALL CONTROLLER NODES WITHIN LNS DATABASE FILES OR JACE STATION FILES TO CONTAIN THE CORRESPONDING ROOM NUMBER FOR WHICH THEY SERVE. KEEP THIS INFORMATION VISIBLE IN THE NAVIGATION TREE.

24. WHERE ADVANCED ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE IS REQUIRED BY CODE, THE SYSTEM TO UTILIZE THE NIAGARA BASED ANALYTICS SOFTWARE. DALLAS ISD TO HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO DEACTIVATE SYSTEM IF NEEDED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23
ENERGY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (BACNET IP/TRIDIUM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specifications and Section 23 00 00, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. It is the intent of this specification to describe the basic architecture and performance requirements of the Energy Management Control System (EMCS). The turn-key EMCS shall include all software including operator software, programming tools, graphics editor, all other available software programs, modules, or plug-ins offered by the DDC manufacturers, hardware, Control Units, Distributed Controllers, Unitary Controllers, Local Area Networks (LANs), sensors, modems, wiring, connectors, control devices, actuators, installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments and fine tuning necessary for a complete and fully operational system.

B. All systems shall be complete true stand-alone systems.

C. System protocol shall be BACnet IP. LonWorks, BACnet MS/TP or proprietary protocol software is not allowed.

D. Everything shall be reprogrammed through software without change of any hardware. The owner shall have all the tools necessary to reprogram without any additional costs.

E. EMCS shall have backward and forward compatibility.

F. Systems shall be furnished and installed complete in all respects, including any and all equipment, controls, wiring, instrumentation, enclosures, labor, engineering, training, commissioning, programming, supervision, calibration, coordination with other trades, etc. No information given in (or omitted from) these specifications shall relieve the contractor of this absolute requirement. Include all associated electrical work except as noted. Work includes furnishing of all labor, superintendence, materials, tools, equipment and sources necessary for the complete installation or modification of the following systems as herein specified. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor shall furnish and install the systems complete in every respect and ready to operate. All equipment, miscellaneous items and accessories required for such installation and for the correct and convenient operation of the entire installation whether or not each such item or accessory is shown on the plans or mentioned in these specifications shall be furnished and installed.

G. Should discrepancies or ambiguities arise within these specifications, the most stringent condition with regard to cost shall govern the bid. Obtain clarification from the Engineer prior to purchasing equipment and proceeding with the work.

H. Where drawings are provided as part of or supplement to these specifications, such drawings are inherently schematic only and not intended to convey all controls, wiring, installation, details, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the EMCS contractor to verify that control approaches presented are appropriate for the HVAC systems involved, and that bids include all work described, specified, or otherwise necessary for a complete and functioning system.

I. Schedule: Contractor acknowledges that submission of bid constitutes agreement with and conformance to the completion dates.

J. Codes, Permits, and Fees: This contractor shall comply with all local, state and national codes, and shall secure and pay or all applicable costs, fees, permits, and licenses. No additional costs shall be allowed for these items.

K. Other Conditions:
   1. Safety: Execute all work with the highest regard to safety. Comply with all laws governing safety, including the "Occupational Safety and Health Standards" and the "Safety and

Health Regulations for Construction", State and federal. All applicable power tools used during construction shall have current approval under an approved Equipment Grounding Program, and shall bear the tag relating such. Contractor is solely responsible for all means and methods.

2. Coordination and Supervision: Each bid shall include the necessary detail and interconnection work to coordinate his work with the work of other trades. Contractor shall keep competent supervisory personnel on the job whenever work is being performed which affects his trade.
3. Storage of Materials: Each Contractor shall provide temporary storage facilities suitable for equipment stored at the job site. Storage facilities shall be weatherproof and lockable as required.
4. Protection of Building and Materials: Each Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent damage to existing buildings and to work of other trades.
5. Observations: Site observation by Owner or Engineer is for express purpose of verifying compliance by Contractor with Contract Documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of manner or location in which work is being performed as being safe practice or place.
6. Contractor is reminded that he shall also comply with all respects to the Invitation to Bid, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Notice of Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, and all other governing parts of these specifications and the contract documents. These sections are included as part of the contract.
7. Where the term "Contractor" is used within these specifications, it shall be understood to mean an approved controls manufacturer/contractor, and facility management systems contractor.

L. Equipment and Software Updates/Upgrades:
1. Equipment: All equipment, components, parts, materials, etc. provided throughout the period of Work (as governed in the Agreement) shall be fully compatible with all other equipment, etc. provided at any other time throughout the period of Work. Should updated versions of equipment be provided which are not fully compatible with earlier equipment provided, Contractor shall replace earlier equipment with the later version at no cost to Owner.
2. Software: All software upgrades applicable to system and offered by the manufacturer/contractor for this system shall be provided at no cost to the Owner throughout the period of work. This no cost upgrade shall include installation, programming, modifications to field equipment, data base revisions, training, etc. as appropriate.

M. The Engineer shall reserve all authority regarding approval, conditional approval, or rejection of systems not fully complying with these specifications.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. The EMCS shall be a totally Native BACnet IP based system, based on a distributed control system in accordance with this specification. All building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet. In other words, all controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be Native BACnet IP devices. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.

B. The owner will provide reserved DHCP addresses and any other network configuration information necessary to each control contractor for the purpose of configuring each JACE on the owner network. The controls contractor shall coordinate the IP addressed for each JACE. It shall be the responsibility of each control contractor to coordinate with the owner for network connectivity.

C. Contractor is responsible for taking screenshots of existing controls system to document condition of existing system before additional work is performed.

D. The controls contactors shall supply, install, configure and program at least one JACE for each building. It shall be the control contractor's responsibility to determine how many JACE controllers will be required to limit congestion and to maintain system reliability and stability. No JACE shall be overloaded past 80% memory, CPU and/or space. Contractor to provide an additional JACE and rework communication trunks as needed to unload JACE. The JACE or JACEs will be the primary operator interface for the building. All JACEs must be supplied with open licenses and be configured to work with any other Niagara JACE or N4 Supervisor. Configure each JACE with all User Interface, Connectivity, and Embedded Workbench tools and licenses to allow for standalone operation as well as integration into a future enterprise system. All JACEs shall also be supplied with UPS, battery backup or with SRAM Data Recovery Service with provisions for automatic restart and database backup in case of power failure. Additionally, all drivers necessary and required to function with the installed control components within the scope of work for each building shall be the responsibility of the control contractor.

E. The Energy Management Control System (EMCS) application program shall be written to communicate specifically utilizing BACnet IP protocols. Software shall include password protection, alarming, logging of historical data, full graphics including animation, full suite of field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications. Systems using operating systems other than that described above are strictly prohibited.

F. Additions and Renovations work where existing controls components are to remain in selected areas of building: New additions shall be provided with new JACE. All new and existing equipment receiving new controls shall be BACnet IP. Contractor shall provide a new home run to serve the new addition's JACE, and/or provide a new home run to all new and existing equipment receiving new controls. Contractor shall provide all hardware, wiring, components, etc. required.

G. When replacing existing AHUs that have 3-way valves and the hydronic piping is to remain, provide new 3-way valves. This is only applicable to renovation work with existing piping, all new construction to utilize 2-way pressure independent valves.

H. This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as VAV boxes, heat pumps, fan-coils, AC units, etc. and all air handlers, boilers, chillers, and any other listed equipment. All application controllers for every terminal unit (VAV, HP, UV, etc.) air handler, all central plant equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable.

I. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications. Provide Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for Windows-based control software and every controller in system, including unitary controllers.

J. Incorporate and integrate all new JACEs, controllers, graphics and software into Owner's supervisory system and dashboard.

K. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.

L. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.

M. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

N. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

O. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all operator's terminals and peripheral devices (such as printers, etc.) supplied under this section.

P. Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.

Q. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.

R. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

S. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

T. Provide new sensors, dampers, valves, and install only new electronic actuators. No used components shall be used as any part or piece of installed system.

U. Unless otherwise specified, all products shall be of single manufacturer where possible with substitutions approved by Engineer/Owner.

V. Provide all indicating devices, interface equipment, and other apparatus required to operate mechanical system and to perform functions specified and to operate other items specified.

W. Workmanship:
1. Contractor shall use only thoroughly trained and experienced workmen completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturers recommended methods of installation. In all respects, the workmanship shall be of the highest grade, and all construction shall be done according to the best practice of the trade. Unless otherwise noted, conduit shall be concealed and installed square to the building lines. Any work not meeting these requirements shall be replaced or rebuilt without extra expense to the Owner.
2. Bidder shall perform sufficient site investigations to include all requirements described in the construction documents. Bids shall include, at Bidder's discretion, costs related to site verifications for renovation projects. No additional costs shall be allowed for such items.

1.04 N4 SUPERVISOR STRUCTURE

A. The N4 Supervisor shall be utilized for aggregation of the campuses within this contract and in the future for further campuses.

B. The Campus Wide N4 Supervisor shall be responsible for the following services:
1. Campus Wide Login information such as Users, Navigation
2. Graphics Files necessary for central login and navigation
3. Graphics files necessary for aggregation of information from the district wide system.
4. Critical alarm console for display of critical alarms from the district wide system.
5. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval
6. Automatic back-up of each Site N4 Supervisor or JACE.

C. For campuses where multiple JACE controllers are needed, a Site N4 Supervisor or a JACE configured as a Supervisor for the subordinate JACE controllers shall be provided at each campus.

D. The Site N4 Supervisor shall be responsible for the following services:
1. Site Login information such as Users, Navigation
2. Campus-specific graphics files and user interface graphics.
3. Local alarm console for display of campus specific alarms.
4. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval of campus specific trends.
5. Email service for alarm notification of critical alarms.
6. Automatic back-up of each JACE at the campus.
7. Scheduling of equipment at the campus.

E. For campuses where multiple JACE controllers are needed, the JACEs shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Generation of alarms
   2. Generation of data history on monitored points.
   3. All DDC logic. Field controllers would still contain their associated logic.

F. For campuses where a single JACE controller is needed, the JACE shall be responsible for the following services:
   1. Site Login information such as Users, Navigation
   2. Campus-specific graphics files and user interface graphics.
   3. Local alarm console for display of campus specific alarms.
   4. Uploaded histories, data storage and retrieval of campus specific trends.
   5. Email service for alarm notification of critical alarms.
   6. Scheduling of equipment at the campus.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings
   1. The system supplier shall submit detailed complete, engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.
   2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11” x 17” (ANSI B).
   3. Complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.
   4. Drawings shall be available on CD, flash drive or digital copy.

B. System Documentation
   1. Include the following in submittal package:
      a. Data sheets for all pieces of equipment.
      b. System configuration diagrams in simplified block format.
      c. All input/output object listings and an alarm point summary listing.
      d. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
      e. Complete bill of materials, valve schedule and damper schedule.
      f. Manufacturer's instructions and drawings for installation, maintenance, and operation of all purchased items.
      g. Overall system operation and maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance and troubleshooting instructions.

C. For all system elements - operator’s workstation(s), building controller(s), application controllers, routers, and repeaters, provide BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICS.

D. Provide complete description and documentation of any proprietary (non-BACnet) services and/or objects used in the system.

E. Drawings and Manuals:
   1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with "record" layouts for the system. Layouts shall indicate all equipment and the function of each item shall be indicated.
   2. Operating instructions and as-built system flow diagrams and drawings shall be prepared, bound and delivered to the Owner. Each sensor, relay, switch, motor, controller, indicator (when inside panel), and item of equipment, etc., shall be identified with a number or mark identical to one which shall be tagged on each item. Large items of equipment may be identified by a suitable symbol listed in a legend on the control diagram.

1.06 EMCS CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Energy Management Control System Manufacturer/Contractor, to be acceptable to this project, must have had an established engineering and service office serving the Owner's area for a minimum of five years prior to bid date of this project and be the authorized installing

contractor for the manufacturer of the BACnet components. This office shall have a staff of factory trained technicians fully capable of rendering training, instruction, calibration procedures and routine and emergency maintenance service on all system components furnished.

B. Installers shall have not less than five years' experience with electronic and pneumatic controls.

C. The entire system shall be provided by a qualified and approved Controls Manufacturer/Contractor. It shall be designed by engineers and installed by competent technicians, all of which are regularly employed by the manufacturer of the control equipment. The Manufacturer/Contractor shall maintain permanent local facilities for engineering, installation, and 24 hour maintenance and service. Submit required Qualifications Form as specified. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of the ability to support and service the work in the Owner's facilities.

D. The Bidder/Contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the equipment and have factory trained installers

E. Equipment and performance are intended as a standard of quality, but not as a means of excluding other approved Manufacturers/Control Contractors.

1.07 GRAPHICS

A. EMCS contractor is responsible for coordinating with owner and setting up the correct graphic templates for each building and piece of equipment. If contractor fails to do so, contractor shall make all changes needed to meet graphic template at no extra cost to owner

B. All graphical interfaces shall use standard Tridium devices that are available with the JACE. No proprietary graphics shall be utilized on these projects.

C. The graphics provided shall be part of the Control Contractor's proposal. The purchase of additional licenses or graphics shall not be required for a complete and working graphical interface including dashboard or control panels, trends, alarms, etc.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. The temperature control contractor shall guarantee all workmanship and material in the installed temperature regulation system for a period of one (1) year, such guarantee dating from the date of final acceptance of the entire air conditioning system by the Architect/Engineer.

B. This warranty shall cover the repair or replacement without additional costs to the Owner of any defective materials, parts, etc. of facility workmanship.

C. During the warranty period, the temperature controls contractor shall respond to calls for warranty service within eight (8) working hours. Emergency service shall be obtainable within four (4) hours of notification by the Owner. Emergency service shall be obtainable on a 24 hour basis, seven (7) days per week.

D. The temperature control contractor's office shall be within a 150-mile radius of the job site.

E. Warranty Access:
   1. The Owner shall grant to the Contractor, reasonable access to the EMCS system during the warranty period. The owner shall provide, at no cost to the contractor, remote software access to an on-site computer or VPN access for the following functions:
      a. Access to the entire facility control system by the contractor to provide service and diagnostic support.

F. Service:
   1. All service of the system shall be furnished by the Contractor, at no cost to the Owner, for a period of one (1) year, concurrent with the warranty period specified above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE EMCS VENDORS

A. Distech by JMS

B. Distech by TD Industries

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General: All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, of regular manufacture for this application. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.

B. Exceptions to the specification will qualify bid as unacceptable.

2.03 OPERATOR'S SERVER AND WORKSTATION

A. The new graphics, hardware and software shall be fully integrated to the owners front end system and workstation. Floor plan and interactive color graphics shall be provided for the school with each zone providing color indication of the zone comfort level. In addition to the floor plan graphic, each piece of controlled equipment shall be represented by a graphic that is accessible by clicking on the zone or indicated piece of equipment. All points shall be available on the graphic.

B. Software:
   1. EMS software shall be provided as an all-inclusive package. Software package shall allow the owner to have all the software modules/software tools that the controls contractor has for installation. The district shall have the software tools to be 100% self-sufficient when it comes to programming the systems, modifying DDC and graphics, creating reports and trends, etc. Provisions to provide software at each school campus at no additional charge in the future must be included as a part of this bid.

C. Software shall include the following, but not be limited to:
   1. DDC Programming tool
   2. All points binding and interoperability software to make the system truly open
   3. Graphic editing tools
   4. Energy management tools
   5. Trending tools

D. Graphics:
   1. Graphics pages shall consist of the following graphics at a minimum:
   2. District Map
   3. Floor plans (typical of every school for both space temperature and humidity)
   4. Animated Unit Summary Pages (one per piece of HVAC equipment)
   5. Text Summary Pages (one per piece HVAC equipment)
   6. Time Schedule Pages
   7. Run times Page
   8. Graphics Editing Mode
   9. Trendlog Page

E. General structure of workstation interaction shall be a standard client/server relationship. Server shall be used to archive data and store system database. Clients shall access server for all archived data. Each client shall include flexibility to access graphics from server or local drive. Server shall support a minimum of 50 clients simultaneously. Provide software licenses for server and 20 clients.

F. Displays:
   1. Operator's workstation shall display all data associated with project as called out on drawings and/or object type list supplied. Graphic files shall be created using digital, full color photographs of system installation, AutoCAD or Visio drawing files of field installation drawings and wiring diagrams from as-built drawings. Operator's workstation shall display all data using three-dimensional graphic representations of all mechanical equipment. System shall be capable of displaying graphic file, text, and dynamic object data together on each display and shall include animation. Information shall be labeled with descriptors and shall be shown with the appropriate engineering units.

2. All displays and programming shall be generated and customized by the local EMCS supplier and installer. Systems requiring factory programming for graphics or DDC logic are specifically prohibited.
3. Analog objects may also be assigned to an area of a system graphic, where the color of the defined area changes based on the analog object's value. For example, an area of a floor-plan graphic served by a single control zone would change color with respect to the temperature of the zone or its deviation from setpoint.

G. Password Protection:
1. Provide security system that prevents unauthorized use unless operator is logged on. Access shall be limited to operator's assigned functions when user is logged on. This includes displays as outlined above.
2. Each operator's terminal shall provide security for 200 users minimum. Each user shall have an individual User ID, User Name and Password.

H. Operator Activity Log:
1. Operator Activity Log shall be included with system that tracks all operator changes and activities. System shall track what is changed in the system, who performed this change, date and time of system activity and value of the change before and after operator activity. Operator shall be able to display all activity, sort the changes by user and also by operation.
2. Log shall be gathered and archived to hard drive on operator workstation as needed. Operator shall be able to export data for display and sorting in a spreadsheet.
3. Any displayed data, that is changeable by the operator, may be selected using the right mouse button and the operator activity log shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the operator activity log using this method shall show all operator changes of just that displayed data.

I. Scheduling:
1. Operator's workstation shall show all information in easy-to-read daily format including calendar of this month and next. All schedules shall show actual ON/OFF times for day based on scheduling priority. Priority for scheduling shall be events, holidays and daily with events being the highest.
2. Holiday and special event schedules shall display data in calendar format. Operator shall be able to schedule holidays and special events directly from these calendars.
3. Operator shall be able to change all information for a given weekly or exception schedule if logged on with the appropriate security access.

J. Alarm Indication and Handling:
1. Operator's workstation shall provide audible, visual, and printed means of alarm indication. The alarm dialog box shall always become the top dialog box regardless of the application(s), currently running.
2. System shall provide log of alarm messages. Alarm log shall be archived to the hard disk of the system operator's terminal. Each entry shall include a description of the event-initiating object generating the alarm.
3. Alarm messages shall be in user-definable text (English or other specified language) and shall be entered either at the operator's terminal or via remote communication.

K. Trendlog Information:
1. System server shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and field controllers and archive the information Archived files shall be appended with new sample data, allowing samples to be accumulated. Systems that write over archived data shall not be allowed, unless limited file size is specified. Samples may be viewed at the operator's workstation. Operator shall be able to scroll through all trended data. All trendlog information shall be displayed in standard engineering units.
2. Software shall be included that is capable of graphing the trend logged object data. Software shall be capable of creating two-axis (x, y) graphs that display up to ten object

types at the same time in different colors.

3. Operator shall be able to change trend log setup information. This includes the information to be logged as well as the interval at which it is to be logged. All input, output, and value object types in the system may be logged.

L. Field Engineering Tools:
1. Operator's workstation software shall include field-engineering tools for programming all controllers supplied. All controllers shall be programmed using graphical tools that allow the user to connect function blocks on screen that provide sequencing of all control logic. Function blocks shall be represented by graphical displays that are easily identified and distinct from other types of blocks. Graphical programming that uses simple rectangles and squares is not acceptable.

2.04 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. Network Area Controller (NAC) shall be equal to a Tridium Niagara N4 JACE 8000 or greater. The NAC shall be provided with the necessary BACnet hardware and software for complete integration and functionality.

B. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of BACnet controller data
7. Network Management functions for all BACnet based devices

C. The NAC must provide or be provided with the following hardware features as a minimum:
1. Two Ethernet Ports - 10/100 Mbps
2. One RS-232 Port
3. One RS-485 Port
4. One Interface Port - 78 KB FTT-10A
5. Battery Backup or UPS
6. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)
7. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 55°C
8. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0 and 70°C
9. The NAC must be capable of operating over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing

D. Event Alarm Notification Actions
1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up telephone connection, or wide-area network.
3. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and or classes of alarms, i.e.: Critical, HVAC, Energy, etc.
4. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
5. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

E. The EMCS contractor shall coordinate with owner and setup alarms for each HVAC system type.

F. Control equipment and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.

G. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
   1. Screen message text
   2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:
      a. Day of week
      b. Time of day
      c. Recipient
   3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message
   4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
   5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer

H. Alarm actions may be initiated by user defined programmable objects created for that purpose.

I. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.

2.05 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The controls contractor shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect the manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

B. The open license must contain the following statements:
   1. accept.station.in="*"
   2. accept.station.out="*"
   3. accept.wb.in="*"
   4. accept.wb.out="*"

C. Provide a printed copy of the license agreement as part of the submittal package.

2.06 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™ or Mozilla Firefox™. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the EMCS, shall not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface. Systems that require different views or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.

2.07 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide the ability to perform system programming and graphic display engineering as part of a complete software package. Access to the programming functions and features of the GUI shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.

B. Programming Methods
   1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries, or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Objects shall be linked by a graphical linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link

identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link, i.e., internal, external, hardware, etc.

2. Configuration of each object will be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in the blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration will not be accepted.
3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
4. All programming shall be done in real-time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects shall not be allowed.
5. The system shall support object duplication within a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy re-use and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.08 CENTRAL PLANT AND AIR HANDLER APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:
   1. Provide one or more Native BACnet IP application controllers for each air handler and central plant control that adequately cover all objects listed in object list. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident on operator workstation or JACE. No auxiliary or non-BACnet controllers shall be used.

B. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely via Ethernet connection.

2.09 EXPANDABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:
   1. Expandable application controller shall be capable of providing control strategies for the system based on information from any or all connected inputs. The program that implements these strategies shall be completely flexible and user definable. Any systems utilizing factory pre-programmed global strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site via simple download are not acceptable. Changing global strategies via firmware changes is also unacceptable. Program execution of controller shall be a minimum of once per second.
   2. Each and every analog and binary value shall support standard BACnet priority arrays. All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. No re-entry of database information shall be necessary.
   3. The onboard, battery-backed real time clock must support schedule operations and trendlogs.

2.10 TERMINAL UNIT APPLICATION CONTROLLERS (ROOFTOPS, HEAT PUMPS, AC UNITS, FAN COILS)

A. General:
   1. Provide one Native BACnet application controller for each piece of unitary mechanical equipment that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of unit.

2.11 VAV BOX CONTROLLERS

A. General:
1. Provide one Native BACnet application controller for each VAV box that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface to building controller via BACnet IP protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include on board CFM flow sensor, inputs, outputs and programmable, self-contained logic program as needed for control of units.

2.12 ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

A. General:
1. Shall be Electric unless otherwise specified. Shall be manufactured by Belimo. Five-year manufacturer's warranty. Two-year unconditional and three-year product defect from date of installation.
2. Furnish a Freeze-stat and install "Hard Wire" interlock to disconnect the mechanical spring return actuator power circuit for fail-safe operation. Use of the control signal to drive the actuators closed is not acceptable.
3. VAV box damper actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc) and provide to VAV box manufactured for factory installation.
4. Booster-heat valve actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc).
5. Primary valve control shall be Analog (2-10vdc).
6. UL Listed Standard 873 and Canadian Standards association Class 481302 shall certify Actuators.
7. Mechanical spring shall be provided when specified. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
8. Position indicator device shall be installed and made visible to the exposed side of the Actuator. For damper short shaft mounting, a separate indicator shall be provided to the exposed side of the Actuator.
9. Overload Protection: Actuators shall provide protection against actuator burnout by using an internal current limiting circuit or digital motor rotation sensing circuit. Circuit shall insure that actuators cannot burn out due to stalled damper or mechanical and electrical paralleling. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are acceptable only for Butterfly Valve actuators.
10. A push button gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring actuators.
11. Modulating actuators shall be 24VAC and consume 10VA power or less.
12. Conduit connectors are required when specified and when code requires it.

B. Damper Actuators:
1. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct-coupled rotary type, suitable for mounting directly on the damper end shaft. Electronic damper actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the damper throughout its operating range. Damper actuators used on economizer and/or outside air dampers shall be spring return.
2. Terminal unit damper actuators shall be electric, low voltage, utilizing floating control.
3. Outside Air and Exhaust Air Damper Actuators shall be Mechanical Spring Return. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the damper as required.
4. Economizer Actuators shall be provided and installed by EMCS contractor. Actuators shall utilize Analog control 2-10 VDC and shall give position feedback for FDD monitoring. Floating control is not acceptable. Actuators shall be Mechanical Spring Return. Equal to Belimo LF-24-SR.
5. Electric damper actuators (including VAV box actuators) shall be direct shaft mounted and use a V-bolt and toothed V-clamp causing a cold weld effect for positive gripping. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.

6. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per damper section. No connecting rods or jackshafts shall be needed. Small outside air and return air economizer dampers may be mechanically linked together if one actuator has sufficient torque to drive both and damper drive shafts are both horizontal installed.
7. Multi-section dampers with electric actuators shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per damper section.

C. Valve Actuators ½" to 6":
1. Electronic valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range. Where butterfly valves are specified, double acting non-spring return actuators may be used. Unless otherwise stated, provide normally open valves for heating water applications and normally closed valves for chilled water applications.
2. Terminal unit reheat valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range. Non-spring return tri-state floating valve actuators may be used on terminal units where the valve is less than 1 inch.
3. Mechanical spring shall be provided on all actuators for pre-heat coil and actuators for AHU heating or cooling coil when units are mounted outside. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
4. All zone service actuators shall be non-spring return unless otherwise specified.
5. The valve actuator shall be capable of providing the minimum torque required for proper valve close off for the required application.
6. All control valves actuators shall have an attached 3-foot cable for easy installation to a junction box.
7. Override handle and gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring return valve actuators.

D. Butterfly Valve Industrial Actuators:
1. Bray or Belimo are acceptable manufacturers.
2. Actuators shall be approved under Canadian Standards Association or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory to UL standards. CSA Class 4813 02 or equal. Enclosure shall be NEMA 4 (weatherproof) enclosure and will have an industrial quality coating.
3. Actuator shall have a motor rated for continuous duty. The motor shall be fractional horsepower; permanent split capacitor type designed to operate on a 120 VAC, 1-phase, 60 Hz supply. Two adjustable cam actuated end travel limit switches shall be provided to control direction of travel. A self-resetting thermal switch shall be imbedded in the motor for overload protection.
4. Reduction gearing shall be designed to withstand the actual motor stall torque. Gears shall be hardened alloy steel, permanently lubricated. A self-locking gear assembly or a brake shall be supplied.
5. Actuator shall have a 6 ft wiring harness provided for ease in field wiring (above 1500 in-lbs). Two adjustable SPDT cam-actuated auxiliary switches, rated at 250 VAC shall be provided for indication of open and closed position. Actuator shall have heater and thermostat to minimize condensation within the actuator housing.
6. Actuator shall be equipped with a hand wheel for manual override to permit operation of the valve in the event of electrical power failure or system malfunction. Hand wheel must be permanently attached to the actuator and when in manual operation electrical power to the actuator will be permanently interrupted. The hand wheel will not rotate while the actuator is electrically driven.
7. The actuator shall be Analog, floating, or two position as called out in the control sequence of operation. All Analog valves shall be positive positioning and respond to a 0-10 VDC or 2-10 VDC or adjustable signal as required. Analog actuators shall have a

digital control card allowing any voltage input for control and any DC voltage feedback signal for position indication.

8. Control loops shall cause productive actuation with each movement of the actuator and actuators shall modulate at a rate which is stable and responsive. Actuator movement shall not occur before the effects of previous movement have affected the sensor.
9. Actuator shall have capability of signaling a trouble alarm when the actuator Stop-Go Ratio exceeds 30%.

2.13 DAMPERS AND VALVES

A. Control Dampers:
   1. Control Air dampers shall be parallel blade for two-position control and opposed blade for modulating control applications. Dampers shall be galvanized with nylon bearings. Blade edge and tip seals shall be included for all dampers. Leakage through the damper shall not exceed 4 CFM per square foot at 1" w.c. Blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and 10" wide maximum and frame shall be of welded channel iron. Dampers over 48" wide shall be equipped with a jackshaft to provide sufficient force throughout the intended operating range.
   2. All dampers used for modulating service shall be opposed blade type arrange for normally open or normally closed operation as required. The damper is to be sized so that when wide open the pressure drop is a sufficient amount of its close-off pressure drop for effective throttling.
   3. All dampers used for two-position or open-close control shall be parallel blade type arranged for normally open or closed operation as required.
   4. Damper linkage hardware shall be constructed of aluminum or corrosion resistant zinc and nickel-plated steel and furnished as follows:
      a. Bearing support bracket and drive blade pin extension shall be provided for each damper section. Sheet metal contractor shall install bearing support bracket and drive blade pin extension. Sheet metal contractor shall provide permanent indication of blade position by scratching or marking the visible end of the drive blade pin extension.
      b. Drive pin may be round only if V-bolt and toothed V-clamp is used to cause a cold weld effect for positive gripping. For single bolt or set-screw type actuator fasteners, round damper pin shafts must be milled with at least one side flat to avoid slippage.

B. Multiple Section Dampers:
   1. Size damper sections based on actuator manufacturers specific recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. In general:
      a. Damper section shall not exceed 24 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 1500 FPM.
      b. Damper section shall not exceed 18 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 2500 FPM.
      c. Damper section shall not exceed 13 ft-sq. with face velocity £ 3000 FPM.
   2. Damper manufacturer shall supply alignment plates for all multi-section dampers.
   3. Multiple section dampers of two or more shall be arranged to allow actuators to be direct shaft mounted on the outside of the duct.
   4. Multiple section dampers of three or more sections wide shall be arranged with a 3-sided vertical channel (8'' wide by 6” deep) within the duct or fan housing and between adjacent damper sections. Vertical channel shall be anchored at the top and bottom to the fan housing or building structure for support. The sides of each damper frame shall be connected to the channels. Holes in the channel shall allow damper drive blade shafts to pass through channel for direct shaft mounting of actuators. Open side of channel shall be faced down stream of the airflow, except for exhaust air dampers.
   5. Multiple section dampers to be mounted flush within a wall or housing opening shall receive either vertical channel supports as described above or sheet metal standout collars. Sheet metal collars (12” minimum) shall bring each damper section out of the wall to allow direct shaft mounting of the actuator on the side of the collar.

C. Control Valves:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. Belimo
   2. Control Valves
      a. Factory fabricated of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Pressure Independent Characterized Control Valve (PICCV)
      a. Forged brass body rated at no less than 600 psi, chrome plated brass ball and stem, female, NPT union ends. No P/T ports required; however, P/T ports on both sides of the valve shall be coordinated with the mechanical contractor.
      b. The modulating control valves shall be pressure independent.
      c. The control valve shall accurately control the flow from 0 to 100% full rated flow with an equal percentage flow characteristic. The flow shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations across the valve with a minimum of 5 PSID and a maximum of 50 PSID across the valve.
      d. Combination of actuator and valve shall provide a minimum close off pressure rating of 200 psi.
      e. The application of multiple control valves piped in parallel to achieve the rated coil flow shall be permitted. Actuators shall be electronically programmed to permit sequencing of the flow with a single control input signal.
      f. The control valve shall require no maintenance and shall not include replaceable cartridges.
      g. The EMCS Contractor shall provide services of Belimo factory technician for commissioning all pressure independent characterized control valves. Note that timing of valve commissioning is critical to the commissioning process and shall be coordinated with the commissioning agent. Belimo factory technician should be scheduled to work after valves and controllers are active but prior to commencing commissioning. Controls programming and commissioning are dependent upon having a completed Belimo PICCV Commissioning Report.
      h. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of substantial completion with the first two years unconditional.
      i. PICC valves are required on all hot and cold water HVAC control applications (VAVs, AHUs, fan coils, etc.)
   4. Electronic Pressure Independent Valve (EPIV)
      a. 2-way electronic pressure independent flow control valve with an integrated electronic flow meter and control algorithm.

D. Control Valves ½” to 6”:
   1. Control valves shall be globe type constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Provide two way or three way pattern as shown on the plans. Valves with size up to and including 2-1/2" shall be "screwed". 3" and larger valves shall be “flanged” configuration. Valves larger than 4” shall be butterfly. Water control valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psig at rated flow (except as noted). Two-way control valves shall exhibit equal percentage characteristics. Two-position control valves shall be line size. Ball valves are acceptable for floating or two-position operation where valve size is less than 1 inch.
   2. The controls contractor shall furnish all specified motorized control valves and actuators. Controls contractor shall furnish all control wiring to actuators. The Plumbing contractor shall install all valves. Equal Percentage control characteristic shall be provided for all water coil control valves. Linear valve characteristic is acceptable for 3-way valves 2½ inch and above.
   3. Characterized Control Valves shall be used for hydronic heating or cooling applications and small to medium AHU water coil applications to 100 GPM. Actuators are non-spring return for terminal unit coil control unless otherwise noted. If the coil is exposed to the

Outside Air stream then see plans for Spring Return requirement.

4. Leakage is Zero percent, Close-off is 200 psi, maximum differential is 30 psi. Rangeability is 500:1.
5. Valves 1/2 inch through 2 inches shall be nickel-plated forged brass body, NPT screw type connections.
6. Valves 1/2 inch through 1-1/4 inches shall be rated for ANSI Class 600 working pressure. Valves 1-1/2 inch and 2 inches shall be rated for ANSI Class 400 working pressure.
7. The operating temperature range shall be 0° to 250° F.
8. Stainless steel ball & stem shall be furnished on all modulating valves.
9. Seats shall be fiberglass reinforced Teflon.
10. Two-way and three-way valves shall have an equal percentage control port. Full stem rotation is required for maximum flow to insure stable BTU control of the coil.
11. Three-way valve shall be applicable for both mixing and diverting.
12. The characterizing disc is made of TEFZEL and shall be keyed and held secure by a retaining ring.
13. The valves shall have a blowout proof stem design.
14. The stem packing shall consist of 2 lubricated O-rings designed for on-off or modulating service and require no maintenance.
15. The valves shall have an ISO type, 4-bolt flange, for mounting actuator in any orientation parallel or perpendicular to the pipe.
16. A non-metallic thermal isolation adapter shall separate valve flange from actuator.
17. One fastening screw shall secure the direct coupling of the thermal isolation adapter between the actuator and the valve. This will prevent all lateral or rotational forces from affecting the stem and its packing O-rings.

E. Globe valves ½" to 2":
1. Shall be used for steam control or water flow applications.
2. Valves shall be bronze body, NPT screw type, and shall be rated for ANSI Class 250 working pressure.
3. Valves 1/2 inch (DN15) through 2 inches (DN50) with spring return actuators shall close off against 50 psi pressure differential with Class III leakage (0.1%).
4. The operating temperature range shall be 20° to 280° F.
5. Spring loaded TFE packing shall protect against leakage at the stem.
6. Two-way valves shall have an equal percentage control port.
7. Three-way valves shall a linear control and bypass port.
8. Mixing and diverting valves must be installed specific to the valve design.

F. Globe Valve 2 ½ to 6”:
1. Valves 2-1/2 inch (DN65) through 6 inches (DN50) shall be iron body, 125 lb. flanged with Class III (0.1%) close-off leakage at 50 psi differential.
2. Valves with spring return actuators shall close off against 50 psi pressure differential with Class III leakage (0.1%).
3. Flow type for two-way valves shall be equal percentage. Flow type for three-way valves shall be linear.
4. Mixing and diverting valves must be installed specific to the valve design.

G. Butterfly Valves:
1. Butterfly valves shall be sized for modulating service at 60-70 degree stem rotation. Isolation valves shall be line-size. Design velocity shall be less than 12 feet per second when used with standard EPDM seats.
2. Body is Cast Iron.
3. Disc is Aluminum Bronze standard.
4. Seat is EPDM Standard.
5. Body Pressure is 200 psi, -30□F to 275□F.
6. Flange is ANSI 125/250.

7. Media Temperature Range is -22□F to 240□F.
8. Maximum Differential Pressure is 200 psi for 2” to 6” size.

H. Actuator mounting for damper and valve arrangements shall comply to the following:
1. Damper Actuators: Shall not be installed in the air stream
2. A weather shield shall be used if actuators are located outside. For Damper Actuators use clear plastic enclosure.
3. Damper or valve actuator ambient temperature shall not exceed 122□F through any combination of medium temperature or surrounding air. Appropriate air gaps, thermal isolation washers or spacers, standoff legs, or insulation shall be provided as necessary.
4. Actuator cords or conduit shall incorporate a drip leg if condensation is possible. Water shall not be allowed to contact actuator or internal parts. Location of conduits in temperatures dropping below dew point shall be avoided to prevent water from condensing in conduit and running into actuator.
5. Damper mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
6. The ventilation subcontractor shall furnish and install damper channel supports and sheet metal collars.
7. No jack shafting of damper sections shall be allowed.
8. Multi-section dampers shall be arranged so that each damper section operates individually. One electronic actuator shall be direct shaft mounted per section.

I. Valve Sizing for Water Coil:
1. On/Off Control Valves shall be line size.
2. Modulating Control Valve Body Size may be reduced at most two pipe sizes from the line size or not less than ½ the pipe size. The BAS contractor shall size all water coil control valves for the application as follows:
   a. Booster-heat valves shall be sized not to exceed 5 psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the balance valve drop.
   b. Primary valves shall be sized not to exceed 5 psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the balance valve drop.
   c. Butterfly valves shall be sized for modulating service at 60-70 degree rotation. Design velocity shall be 12 feet per second or less when used with standard EPDM seats.

J. Valve mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
1. Unions shall be provided on all ports of two-way and three-way valves.
2. Install three-way equal percentage Characterized Control valves in a mixing configuration with the “A” port piped to the coil.
3. Install 2½ inch and above, Three-Way globe valves, as manufactured for mixing or diverting service to the coil.
4. Two-way valve shall be piped in the return side of the coil in order to minimize ambient heat at the coil.

2.14 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 2 rated enclosures for inside mounting, provide with weather shield for outside mounting.

B. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

C. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

D. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

E. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8” thick sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

F. All direct digital controllers located indoors shall be installed in NEMA 1 enclosures. All direct digital controllers located outdoors shall be installed in NEMA 3R enclosures. Enclosures shall be of suitable size to accommodate all power supplies, relays and accessories required for the application. Each enclosure shall include a perforated subpanel for direct mounting of the enclosed devices. Include matched key locks for all enclosures provided.

2.15 SENSORS, SWITCHES, CONTROLLERS, TRANSDUCERS, AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors:
   1. All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount 48 inches above finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor, but installed by mechanical contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.

B. Wall Temperature Sensor
   1. Temperature sensors for DX RTU serving areas such as Administration, Gyms, Auditoriums, Cafeterias, Kitchens, Choir, Dance and Band shall have LCD screen with occupancy override and setpoint adjustment. These sensors shall have tamper proof protective covers.
   2. Temperature sensors for DX single zone RTU serving a classroom shall have a blank face with occupancy override button.
   3. Temperature sensors for hydronic single zone AHU’s and VAV boxes shall have a blank face.

C. Differential Pressure Switches (Air):
   1. Provide differential pressure switches across fans and filters for status indication. Differential pressure switches shall have an adjustable setpoint from 0.05” w.c. to 2” w.c. with a switch differential that progressively increases from 0.02” w.c. at minimum to 0.8” w.c. at maximum. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 15A (non-inductive) at 277VAC.

D. Differential Pressure Switches (Liquid):
   1. Provide differential pressure switches across pumps and chillers to prove flow. Differential pressure switches shall have a 0-150 psig working differential pressure and have an adjustable setpoint from 4” w.c. to 43.5” w.c. on a fall and 5.5” w.c. to 45” w.c. on a rise. Liquid differential pressure switch enclosure shall carry a NEMA 4 rating. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 5A (inductive) at 125VAC.

E. Float Switches:
   1. Provide float switches in condensate drain pans as required by code. Float switches shall utilize a magnetically actuated dry reed switch. Float shall be constructed of seamless polypropylene. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 16A (non-inductive) at 120VAC.

F. Mixed Air Low Limit Controllers (Freezestats):
   1. Mixed air low limit controllers shall be manual reset, adjustable setpoint with 20-foot element serpentined across the entering air face of center cooling coil. Control shall be responsive only to the lowest temperature along the element.

G. Static High Limit Controllers:
   1. Discharge static high limit controllers shall be provided on all VAV AHU systems. When discharge static pressure exceeds setpoint, the supply fan shall be de-energized. Manual reset shall be required.

H. Static Pressure Transducers (Air):
   1. Provide static pressure transducers for monitoring supply duct static pressure. Static pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon,

ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each static pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transmitter output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Static pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transmitter's operating range.

I. Differential Pressure Transducers (Air):
   1. Provide differential pressure transducers for monitoring air system and airflow measuring station differential pressures. Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon, ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each differential pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transducer's operating range.

J. Line Pressure Transducers (Liquid):
   1. Provide Rosemount 3051 line pressure transducers for monitoring hydronic system line pressure. Pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state with accuracy of +/- 1% of calibration range. Factory calibrated and have zero and span trimmers for field calibration. Range shall be selected to match the medium being monitored. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. LCD display.

K. Differential Pressure Transducers (Liquid):
   1. Provide Rosemount 3051 pressure differential transducers for monitoring hydronic system differential pressure. Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state with accuracy of +/- 1% of calibration range and shall include dual silicon water type sensors. Factory calibrated and have zero and span trimmers for field calibration. Pressure snubbers to protect from pressure pulses and a 3-way bypass / valve assembly to protect the transducer from overpressure damage during start-up. Range shall be selected to match the medium being monitored. Transducer output shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. LCD display.

L. Airflow Measuring Stations:
   1. Where shown on the plans, provide airflow measuring stations utilizing multiple point averaging sensors for total pressure measurement and bullet-nose probes for static pressure measurement. Airflow measuring stations shall be factory assembled units with a sheet metal casing of at least 16 gauge galvanized steel. Airflow measuring stations shall be equipped with 3/8" aluminum hexagon cell straightening vanes. Pressure drop across airflow measuring station shall be less than 0.13" w.c. at 2000 FPM with the straightening vanes installed. Accuracy of airflow measurement shall be +/- 2% at 6000 FPM inlet velocity and +/- 0.5% at 2000 FPM inlet velocity.

M. Liquid Flow Meters:
   1. Provide insertion type flow meters for monitoring system hydronic system flow. Flow meters shall be 100% solid state and shall include paddle type non-magnetic, non-photoelectric sensors. Flow meters shall be provided with "hot tap" isolation valves and all accessories for bi-directional flow. Flow meter transmitter supply voltage to be 24VAC unregulated. Flow meter output shall have either a 4-20mA or pulse output that is linear with the flow rate.

N. Current Sensing Relays:
   1. Provide current switches for indication of equipment status. Amperage ratings shall be adjustable with the desired setpoint to be in the top 50% of the current relay's operating range. Current sensing relays shall incorporate trip indication LED's and shall be sized for

proper operation with the equipment served.

O. Relative Humidity Sensors:
   1. Relative humidity sensors shall have an accuracy of +/-3% from 5 to 95% RH. Output signal shall be either be 0-10VDC or 4-20mA. Humidity transmitters shall be factory calibrated and require no field setting.

P. CO2 Sensors:
   1. CO2 sensors shall be space or duct mounted carbon dioxide sensors as required by the application. Space CO2 sensors shall be mounted next to space temperature sensors. The sensor shall have a range of 0-2000 ppm with an accuracy of ±5%. The response time for the sensor shall be less than one minute. The sensor shall be capable of providing an analog signal proportional to the CO2 level sensed. The signal shall be either 0-10VDC or 4-20mA.

Q. Duct/Well Sensors:
   1. Sensors for duct and water temperature sensing shall incorporate either RTD or Thermistor sensing devices. Sensing element accuracy shall be 0.1% over the sensor span or better. Where the element is being used for sensing mixed air or coil discharge temperatures and/or the duct cross sectional area is in excess of 14 square feet, the element shall be of the averaging type. Averaging duct sensors shall utilize a 6, 12 or 24 foot sensing element. Immersion sensors shall use matched 316 stainless steel bulb wells. All duct and immersion sensors shall be provided with conduit connection housings. Sensors shall be provided with adequate standoffs for insulation installation.

R. Selector Switches:
   1. Selector switches shall be 2 or 3-position, knob or key type as required by the sequence of operation. Selector switches shall feature oil tight construction and be fitted with snap-fit contact blocks rated for 10A, 600VAC/DC operation. Labels shall be provided indicating switch position.

S. Pushbutton Switches:
   1. Pushbutton switches shall be either maintained or momentary as required by the sequence of operation. Pushbutton switches shall feature oil tight construction and be fitted with snap-fit contact blocks rated for 10A, 600VAC/DC operation. Labels shall be provided indicating switch function.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

D. Each bid must include all costs associated with providing wiring, conduit, concrete trenching, and earth trenching.

3.02 OPERATION

A. BACnet Object List:
   1. Each point will be checked out by the Contractor and the Owner's Representative will inspect each point with the bidder prior to acceptance. Provide complete written documented inspections, test and checkout report. Calibrate all equipment.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.
3. Provide a complete and operational temperature control and building automation system based on the following points and sequence of operation. The system shall be complete as to sequences and standard control practices. The determined point list is the minimum amount of points that are to be provided. If additional points are required to meet the sequence of operation, they will be provided.

B. Location and Installation of Components:
1. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3'-0" clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner’s representative prior to installation.
2. Enclosures and hardware or wiring shall not block or limit accessibility to service compartments of any other equipment.
3. The work shall be coordinated fully, as it pertains to the fire protection system, fire alarm system, and electrical power system. All items shall be terminated in the DDC controllers in a predetermined order as indicated in the submittal drawings.
4. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture and high or low temperatures.
5. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
6. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections - sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

C. Interlocking and Control Wiring:
1. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.
2. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks. Communication shall be per manufacturer’s specifications.
3. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
4. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
5. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings. Coordinate with electrical contractor.
6. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in conduit. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum rated cable (without conduit).

D. Installation Requirements:
1. Any panels associated with the control system shall be furnished and installed under this section of the work. Panel wiring shall be terminated by connecting to numbered terminals strips. Wire nut connections shall not be allowed. All wiring shall be color coded and shall be tagged for future identification.
2. Unless otherwise specified, all devices, panels, etc., furnished and/or installed by the Contractor shall be located where they can be calibrated and maintained from the floor without use of a ladder. These items shall be identified by means of plates made of plastic suitably engraved, embossed or punched, plastic tape will not be acceptable. At completion of job, the Contractor shall submit record drawings of any changes made during construction. This submittal shall be a condition of final payment.
3. Any conduit on roof shall be absolute minimum and shall have prior written approval.

4. All conduit used indoor and outdoor shall be metal and shall be of type and fittings to minimize corrosion and moisture entry.

E. Cable Installation and Attachments:

1. Control System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the TIA/EIA and the NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds and shorts. All cable shall be supported from the building structure and bundled.
2. The support system shall provide a protective pathway to eliminate stress that could damage the cabling. The cable shall not be crushed, deformed, skinned, crimped, twisted, or formed into tight radius bends that could compromise the integrity of the cabling. Controls cables shall not be run loose on ceiling grid or ceiling tiles. Support shall be provided by mounting appropriate fasteners which may be loaded with multiple cables. Provided that the weight load is carried by the support rod or wire, the support assembly may attach to the ceiling grid for lateral stabilization. The required support wires for the ceiling grid or light fixtures shall not be utilized. Any fastener attached to the ceiling grid shall not interfere with inserting or removing ceiling tiles. All cabling and supports must be positioned at least 12 inches above the ceiling grid.
3. Controls cables shall be run in bundles above accessible ceilings and supported from building structure. Cabling shall be loosely bundled with wire wraps randomly spaced at 30 to 48 inches on center, wire wraps shall not be tight enough to deform cabling and shall not be used to support the cabling.
4. Attachments for cabling support shall be spaced at 48 to 60 inches on center. The cable bundle shall not be allowed to sag more than 12 inches mid-span between attachments. Attachments shall be sized as follows:

Bundles up to 1/2" dia. (Ten 1/4" cables)	2" bridle ring, Caddy #4BRT32 or equivalent
Bundles up to 3/4" dia. (Sixteen 1/4" cables)	3/4" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT12 or equivalent
Bundles up to 1-5/16" dia. (Fifty 1/4" cables)	1-5/16" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT21 or equivalent
Bundles up to 2" dia. (Eighty 1/4" cables)	2" J-Hook, Caddy #CAT21 or equivalent
Split bundles greater than 2" dia.	Provide cable tray

5. Do not mix different signal strength cables on the same J-Hook (i.e. fire alarm, 25 volt speaker cable). Multiple J-Hooks can be on the same attachment point up to the rated weight of the attachment device.
6. Controls cables shall be run in conduit stubs, where stubs are provided, from wall mounted devices to above accessible ceilings. Conduit shall be required only within walls and concealed spaces to provide access. Provide a plastic snap bushing or sleeve on the end of each conduit stub such as Thomas & Betts Catalog no. 443 - 3/4", 424 - 1", 425 - 1 1/4", 427 - 2" or equivalent.
7. Conduit, duct or track shall be used for controls cable in exposed areas.
8. All conduit, ducts, track and raceways shall be supported from the structure at industry standard intervals for the size specified, utilizing proper anchoring devices and techniques for each type of cable used.
9. All penetrations through fire rated walls or floors shall feature a short length of metal conduit. The hole shall be neatly cut, not oversize or irregular. Seal the interior of the conduit sleeve around the cables and around the outside of the sleeve on each side of the penetration with fire-stop caulk or putty, such as Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. (3M) - CP 25WB+ caulk, MPS-2+ putty, or equivalent. Install according to the manufacturers' instructions.
10. All cable shall have a label on both ends utilizing self-laminating, flexible vinyl film and non-smear nylon marking pens. Utilize Tyton Corporation Part No. RO175 Rite-On labels

and Part No. FTP1 nylon marking pens or equivalent.

11. Each cable run shall include a three foot service loop with wire tie located in the ceiling above the control unit panel. This is to allow for future re-termination or repair.
12. No terminations or splices shall be installed in or above ceilings. Cable shall be continuous from one device termination to the next.
13. Mount all equipment firmly in place. Route cable in a professional, neat and orderly installation.
14. All cabling shall be placed with regard to the environment, EMI/RFI (interference) and its effect on communication signal transmission.
15. Do not route any controls cable within two feet of any light fixture, HVAC unit service access area, electric panel, or any device containing a motor or transformer.
16. Low voltage controls cable will not be installed in the same conduit, duct or track with line voltage electrical cable.
17. Maximum pulling tension should not exceed 25 lb/ft. or manufactures recommendation, whichever is less.
18. Any pulling compounds utilized must be approved by the cable manufacturer and shall not degrade the strength or electrical characteristics of the cable.
19. Cable bends shall not exceed the manufacturers' suggested bend radius.
20. Provide for adequate ventilation in all equipment panels.
21. Provide wire mold where wiring must run exposed. Obtain advance approval from Architect and Owner before running exposed. Coordinate with Owner and Architect.
22. For all wiring, provide numbering on all terminations (both ends).
23. Label all panels, cans, enclosures, controllers and correlate with air conditioning units served. Labeling shall relate to shop drawings and equipment served. Provide wiring diagram inside each enclosure.
24. Provide a rain-tight enclosure for each rooftop unit controller.
25. Locate outdoor air sensors shielded and on northern exposure.

F. Termination practices:
   1. Strip back only as much cable jacket as required to terminate.
   2. Preserve wire twists as closely as possible to point of termination (0.5" maximum) to keep signal impairment to a minimum.
   3. Avoid twisting cable during installation.
   4. Electrical Interlocks:
      a. All electrical interlocks shall be provided as specified. All electrical interlocks shall be made by means of motor starters or shall be accomplished by separate relays. No motor power lead shall be utilized in an interlock circuit.

3.04 SERVICES

A. Field Services:
   1. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
   2. Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
   3. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide remote access via Internet for this service for 1 year or as specified.
   4. Provide Owner's Representative with spare parts list. Identify equipment critical to maintaining the integrity of the operating system.
   5. Provide all interface devices and computer cards required.
   6. Contractor responsible for verifying all quantities of air conditioning units, etc. on existing and new construction.
   7. Provide Owner with CD or flash drive with graphic diagrams and drawings. Include map of Campus with buildings located and floor plan of each building with equipment located.

8. This Contractor shall provide a Project Manager with a minimum of 3 years' experience with installation and set-up of the equipment of the Bidder/Manufacturer they represent.

B. HVAC Training:
   1. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.
   2. Provide system operator's training to include (but not limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of 3 persons.
   3. Provide on-site training above as required, up to 16 hours as part of this contract.

C. Demonstration:
   1. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.
   2. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

D. Programming:
   1. Prior to completion of the control installation, schedule time with Owner's designated representatives to evaluate and select programming options and requirements. Contractor shall provide engineer for such meetings and consultations on an as-needed basis. Preparation time for the conference shall be in addition to the "in conference" time, and shall be provided on an as-needed basis without additional cost to the Owner.
   2. The Contractor shall also provide additional coordination as needed with the Owner's representative and Engineer to formulate and determine functions, reports, graphics, and alarms most desirable and suitable for the school district and writing the software capability. Programming of these items shall be provided. The Contractor shall program the system using coordinated Owner provided schedules for time of day and holidays.
   3. No hardware change shall be required for program changes.

E. Documentation:
   1. The Contractor shall provide a complete documentation package to the owner which shall include floor plans indicating location of EMCS equipment, wiring diagrams, bill of materials, data base information, and sequences of operation. The sequences of operation shall be submitted and approved by the owner in writing prior to installation and programming.

F. Coordination:
   1. For construction project installations where electrical and mechanical contractors are responsible for their respective trade, the electrical contractor is to provide line voltage to required equipment and the mechanical contractor is to install any devices that are to be included in piping systems. It is the controls contractor responsibility to provide all devices with diagrams for location and coordinate with mechanical contractor prior to mechanical contractor starting installations. For installations where controls only, work is provided, all necessary work shall be performed by the controls contractor. Controls contractor shall coordinate and provide all required work and wiring for duct mounted smoke detectors, control relays for unit shutdown, and interface with any fire alarm system. For installations where controls only work is provided, all necessary work shall be performed by the controls contractor.

PART 4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

4.01 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The following are sequences of operations which will be accomplished by the EMCS. Coordinate with Owner in operating equipment to maximize comfort and economy. All points required to accomplish the sequences will be provided and connected to the EMCS.

B. All chillers, boilers, pumps and AHU's shall be supplied with a RIB relay with manual HOA switches. This is to allow owner to turn on and run equipment locally. The activation of the switch shall notify the Building Automation System (BAS) that the unit is in manual override.

The equipment on the BAS graphic shall change color to red to alert that that equipment has been locally manually overridden.

C. Provide one outside air relative humidity sensor and temperature sensor per campus. It is also acceptable to obtain outside air ambient conditions from a nearby weather station.

4.02 BUILDING ELECTRICAL METERING/MONITORING

A. GENERAL:
1. Provide digital monitoring of building MSB. The FMCS shall monitor the electrical energy consumption at the buildings main electric feed. Coordinate with switchgear manufacturer and/or electrical contractor.
2. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
KVA	AI
KWH	AI
Demand	AI
Power Factor	AI
Voltage	AI

4.03 DOMESTIC WATER MAIN SUPPLY METERING/MONITORING

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS contractor shall provide a flow meter (Omni Compound C2 water flow meter or equivalent) to be installed on the main domestic water line. Coordinate with plumbing contractor.
2. The FMCS shall monitor flow from the primary water supply to the building. When the amount of flow is greater than programmed (adj.) the FMCS shall send an alarm. Provide all flow meters and controls points for a complete system.
3. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly and yearly usage totals

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Flow Meter	AI

4.04 NATURAL GAS MAIN SUPPLY METERING/MONITORING

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS contractor shall provide a flow meter to be installed on the main gas line. Coordinate with plumbing contractor.
2. The FMCS shall monitor gas from the primary gas supply to the building. When the amount of flow is greater than programmed (adj.) the FMCS shall send an alarm. Provide all gas meters and controls points for a complete system. Coordinate with plumbing contractor.
   a. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Gas Flow Meter	AI

4.05 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS shall monitor the ambient outside conditions at the building. Sensors shall be located outside the building for northern exposure.

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type

Outside Temperature	AI
Outside Humidity	AI
Outside CO2	AI

4.06 SUMP PUMPS

A. GENERAL:
1. Sump Pumps shall be monitored by FMCS. The FMCS shall generate an alarm should the pump lose power, stop operating or secondary float switch above designated level for 30 minutes.

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Secondary Float Switch (Each Pump)	DI

4.07 ELECTRICAL ROOM EXHAUST FANS

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS to monitor space temperature for all electrical rooms with exhaust fans. The electrical room exhaust fans are to operate continuously when the space above 80° F (adj.).

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Space Temperature (Each Room)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO

4.08 CRAWLSPACE EXHAUST FANS

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS to measure crawlspace temperature and humidity. Calculations are to be done to find dewpoint of crawlspace and ambient dewpoint. The crawlspace fans are to operate continuously when the crawlspace dewpoint is above 60° F (adj.) and ambient dewpoint is less than crawlspace dewpoint.

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Crawlspace Temperature	AI
Crawlspace Humidity	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO

4.09 RELIEF FANS

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS to measure building pressure. The relief fans are to operate to maintain a positive pressure setpoint of .05” In. W.C. (adj.).

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Building Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Fan VFD Speed (Each Fan)	AO

4.10 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST FANS AND MAKEUP AIR UNITS

A. GENERAL:
1. Kitchen hood, exhaust fans and makeup air units to have standalone kitchen system controls.
2. Kitchen hood exhaust fans shall be hardwired interlocked with associated makeup air units.
3. Kitchen hood exhaust fans and makeup air units shall be monitored by FMCS.

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status (Each Kitchen Fan)	AI
Fan Amps/Status (Each Makeup Air Unit)	AI

4.11 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. GENERAL:
1. The FMCS shall interface and monitor points from the VFDs.
   a. VFD interfaces shall be achieved via communication link.
   b. VFD data to be shown on associated unitary graphic.
   c. Provide dashboard with daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly usage totals for KWH and Runtime

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Start/Stop (Each VFD)	DI
Alarm (Each VFD)	DI
Percent Output (Each VFD)	AI
Frequency Output (Each VFD)	AI
Amperage (Each VFD)	AI
KWH (Each VFD)	AI
Runtime (Each VFD)	AI

4.12 MDF / IDF ROOMS

A. GENERAL:
1. Units to have standalone thermostat. Units to operate continuously.
2. The FMCS shall monitor space temperature for all MDF/IDF rooms. The FMCS shall generate an alarm should the space temperature exceed or drop below its assigned alarm limits (adj.).

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Space Temperature (Each Room)	AI

4.13 KILN HOODS AND EXHAUST FANS

A. GENERAL:
1. Kiln hood(s) and exhaust fan(s) to have standalone controls. Each hood and associated fan shall be hardwired interlocked with each other.
2. When kiln is turned on, exhaust fan is to come on and run continuously during kiln running time and for two hours after kiln turns off.
3. Kiln hood exhaust fans shall be monitored by FMCS.

B. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type

Fan Amps/Status (Each Kiln Fan)	AI

4.14 VARIABLE PRIMARY CHILLED WATER SYSTEM

A. GENERAL:
1. There are two chillers with motorized isolation valves. The pumping system will be variable primary type with two pumps. The pump(s) will have a minimum flow condition equal to the minimum flow allowed by the chiller manufacturer. There will also be a bypass line with an automated control valve to allow the minimum flow of chillers. Minimum flow to be specified by the chiller manufacturer.

B. CENTRAL PLANT SYSTEM ENABLING/DISABLING:
1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS shall enable the chilled water system based on an ambient temperature above 50° F (adj.) and requests for cooling. The number of requests shall be adjustable. This system enable will assign the lead/lag chillers and lead/lag pumps. Equipment will operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.
3. The lead chillers slow stroking, motorized isolation valve (120 seconds) shall open.
4. After a time delay allowing the motorized isolation valve to fully open, the lead chilled water pump shall start. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
5. Once a chilled water pump has started and water flow has been proven, the lead chiller shall be enabled. If lead chiller fails to start, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag chiller. The motorized isolation valve shall be opened/closed with the enabling/disabling of its corresponding chiller.
6. Upon each start of the chilled water system, it will activate a lag chiller enable delay of 1 hour (adj.) in order for the system loop and the lead chiller to stabilize.

C. CHILLED WATER TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
1. The chilled water setpoint will be controlled by EMCS by sending a setpoint signal 42°F (adj.) to each chiller control panel (UCP).
2. There shall be a linear chilled water supply temperature reset algorithm in between:
   a. 42°F (adj.) chilled water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 70°F (adj.)
   b. 46°F (adj.) chilled water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 50°F (adj.)

D. CHILLER DEMAND LIMIT:
1. Chiller demand limiting will be used at least 120 seconds (adj.) prior to the sequencing and staging up of lag chillers.
2. The chiller demand limit signal of 40% (adj.) will be sent by EMCS to chillers.
3. Once the staging up of lag chiller has occurred, the chiller limit signal shall stay active for an additional 300 seconds (adj.) to allow system to stabilize. After time delay is over, the chiller demand limiting signal shall be disabled

E. STAGING OF CHILLER:
1. Staging Up (The lag chiller shall be enabled when any of the following conditions occur):
   a. When the chilled water supply temperature exceeds the set point by 2°F (adj.) and a 5°F differential from return water temperature for a 15 minute period (adj.). the EMCS will enable the second chiller. The bypass automatic control valve shall be reset to allow total minimum GPM of both chillers to flow through the bypass.
   b. When lead chiller load is at 85% (adj.) or more for 15 minutes (adj.).
   c. When lead chiller fails or is in alarm.
2. Staging Down (The lag chiller shall be disabled when any of the following conditions occur):

a. When the chilled water supply temperature is at or below the set point and there is at least a 6°F differential from return water temperature for a 15 minute period (adj.). the EMCS will disable the second chiller. The bypass automatic control valve shall be reset to allow total minimum GPM of one chiller to bypass.
b. When chiller loads are at 40% (adj.) or less for 15 minutes (adj.).

F. CHILLED WATER PUMPING SYSTEM:
1. Variable Primary Chilled Pumping System:
a. One variable primary pump will be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
b. The speed of the pumps shall not drop below minimum output to maintain minimum flow through enabled chillers.
c. Anytime a there is a call for two chillers to run simultaneously, there shall be a call for two pumps to run simultaneously.
d. The pump VFD will be controlled by differential pressure transducer (s) across the supply and return piping at locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed will be increased. If the differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed will be decreased.
e. The lag pump will activate whenever the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adj.) for 15 minutes (adj.). The lag pump shall turn on and operate in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adj.), for 15 minutes (adj.) the lag pump shall turn off and the lead pump shall remain on to maintain building load.
f. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system shall be reset based on maximum chilled water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adj.), then the differential set point will be set to maximum pressure as determined by the temperature control system contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will be set to minimum pressure as determined by the temperature control system contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will modulate linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

G. CHILLED WATER BYPASS:
1. Minimum Flow:
a. The chilled water bypass valve shall be initially closed and open as necessary to provide minimum flow to enabled chillers.
b. Bypass valve shall monitor chiller flow meter to ensure minimum flow is being met by modulating bypass control valve open as necessary.
c. As a failsafe backup to the flow meter, bypass valve shall also monitor the chilled water pressure drop across each chiller evaporator when a chiller is enabled. As the sensed differential pressure falls below the pressure drop associated with the chiller recommended flow rate, as provided by the chiller manufacturer, modulate the bypass control valve to maintain minimum flow. Initial default chiller evaporator pressure drop of 3 psi (adj.).

H. SAFETIES:
1. Freeze Protection:
a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adj.), a primary pump will be started and all associated isolation valves opened. All building chilled water valves will be open to 20%.
b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one hour, the reverse shall occur.

I. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI

Building Common Chilled Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Chilled Water Return Temperature	AI
Chiller Supply Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Return Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chilled Water Bypass Temperature	AI
Chiller Evaporator Differential Pressure (Each Chiller)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Chiller Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Building Chilled Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Chiller Amps/Status (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Alarm (Each Chiller)	AI
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Motorized Valve Feedback Position (Each Valve)	AI
Chiller Start/Stop Command (Each Chiller)	DO
Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Chiller Supply Setpoint (Each Chiller)	AO
Chiller Capacity Limit (Each Chiller)	AO
Chiller Isolation Valve (Each Chiller)	AO
Chilled Water Bypass Valve	AO

4.15 COOLING TOWER AND CONDENSER WATER PUMPS

A. GENERAL:
   1. There are two cooling towers with VFD’s and motorized isolation valves. The associated condenser pumping system consists of two pumps and VFD’s.

B. CENTRAL PLANT SYSTEM ENABLING/DISABLING:
   1. The cooling tower system shall be enabled any time there is a call for cooling from the associated water cooled chillers occupied/unoccupied mode of operation.
   2. This system enable will assign the lead/lag cooling towers and lead/lag pumps. Equipment will operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.
   3. The lead cooling tower slow stroking, motorized isolation valve (120 seconds) shall open.
   4. After the time delay allowing the motorized isolation valve to fully open, the lead condenser water pump shall start. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
   5. Once a condenser water pump has started and water flow has been proven, the lead cooling tower shall operate. If lead cooling tower fails to start, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag cooling tower. The motorized isolation valve shall be opened/closed with the enabling/disabling of its corresponding cooling tower.

C. CONDENSOR WATER TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
1. The system will incorporate an algorithm based on ambient wetbulb temperature and cooling tower approach to modulate and maintain a leaving condenser water temperature setpoint (adj.). Initial default setpoint shall be 75°F
2. Condenser water temperature setpoint (adj.) shall be equal to current ambient wetbulb temperature + tower approach
3. Upper limit for condenser water temperature setpoint is 85°F (adj.)
4. Lower limit for condenser water temperature setpoint is 55°F (adj.)

D. COOLING TOWER BYPASS:
1. When condenser water going back to tower(s) is 55°F or below (adj.), the three way bypass valve shall modulate to maintain a minimum cooling tower leaving water temperature of 55°F (adj.), and the cooling tower fans shall remain off

E. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI
Outside Air Humidity	AI
Common Condenser Water Supply Temperature	AI
Common Condenser Water Return Temperature	AI
Chiller Condenser Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Chiller Condenser Return Water Temperature (Each Chiller)	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Cooling Tower Fan Amps/Status (Each Fan)	AI
Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Motorized Valve Feedback Position (Each Valve)	AI
Vibration Alarm (Each Tower)	DI
Cooling Tower Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Cooling Tower Fan VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO
Cooling Tower Isolation Valves (Each Tower)	AO
Cooling Tower Bypass Valve	AO

4.16 CONDENSING PRIMARY/SECONDARY HEATING WATER SYSTEM (OEM BOILER SEQUENCER)

A. GENERAL:
1. There are two boilers with circulating primary pumps and two building hot water pumps.

B. HEATING SYSTEM ENABLING/DISABLING:

1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS shall enable the hot water system based on an ambient temperature below 60° F (adj.) and requests for heating. The number of requests shall be adjustable. This system enable will enable the boiler sequencer that is provided by boiler manufacturer. Building pumps will operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.

C. HOT WATER PUMPING:
1. Building Pumping System:
   a. One variable building pump will be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
   b. The pump VFD will be controlled by differential pressure transducer (s) across the supply and return piping at locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed will be increased. If the differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed will be decreased.
   c. The lag pump will activate whenever the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adj.) for 15 minutes (adj.). The lag pump shall turn on and operate in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adj.), for 15 minutes (adj.) the lag pump shall turn off and the lead pump shall remain on to maintain building load.
   d. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system shall be reset based on maximum hot water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adj.), then the differential set point will be set to maximum pressure as determined by as determined by TAB contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will be set to minimum pressure as determined by TAB contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will modulate linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

D. BOILER CONTROL:
1. Sequencing:
   a. The EMCS will enable the manufacturer provided boiler sequencer. The sequencer will modulate boilers.
2. Primary Circulating Pumps:
   a. Primary circulating pumps shall be hardwired interlocked with boiler.
   b. Primary circulating pumps shall run continuously anytime there is a call for its associated boiler.

E. HOT WATER TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
1. The hot water setpoint will be sent by EMCS to sequencer and sequencer will modulate boilers to meet setpoint.
2. There shall be a linear hot water supply temperature reset algorithm in between:
   a. 100°F (adj.) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 60°F (adj.)
   b. 130°F (adj.) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 45°F (adj.)

F. SAFETIES:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adj.), a building pump will be started. All building hot water valves will be open to 20%.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one hour, the reverse shall occur.
2. CO Monitoring:
   a. A carbon monoxide sensor shall be installed in boiler room.
   b. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be hardwired interlocked with boiler(s) and shutdown boiler(s) when carbon monoxide rises above 50 ppm.

c. Carbon monoxide alarm shall disable any supply fans in boiler room and enable all exhaust fans in boiler room.

G. Control Points:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Return Temperature	AI
Boiler Supply Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Return Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Building Hot Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Boiler Amps/Status (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Alarm (Each Boiler)	AI
Circulation Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Building Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
CO Monitoring Alarm	DI
Boiler Sequencer System Enable	DO
Boiler Sequencer Hot Water Setpoint	AO
Building Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Building Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO

4.17 NON-CONDENSING PRIMARY/SECONDARY HEATING WATER SYSTEM (OEM BOILER SEQUENCER)

A. GENERAL:
1. There are two boilers with circulating primary pumps and two building hot water pumps.

B. HEATING SYSTEM ENABLING/DISABLING:
1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. The EMCS shall enable the hot water system based on an ambient temperature below 60° F (adj.) and requests for heating. The number of requests shall be adjustable. This system enable will enable the boiler sequencer that is provided by boiler manufacturer. Building pumps will operate on a lead-lag and equal run time basis.

C. HOT WATER PUMPING:
1. Building Pumping System:
a. One variable building pump will be started when system is enabled. If lead pump fails to start and flow not proven, system shall be able to auto rotate and start lag pump.
b. The pump VFD will be controlled by differential pressure transducer (s) across the supply and return piping at locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. If the pressure is below setpoint, the pump speed will be increased. If the

differential pressure is above setpoint, the pump speed will be decreased.

c. The lag pump will activate whenever the speed of the first pump is at or above 90% (adj.) for 15 minutes (adj.). The lag pump shall turn on and operate in unison with the lead pump to maintain building load. Once both pumps are operating at 40% (adj.), for 15 minutes (adj.) the lag pump shall turn off and the lead pump shall remain on to maintain building load.

d. The differential pressure setpoint for the pumping system shall be reset based on maximum hot water valve position. If the maximum valve position is above 90% (adj.), then the differential set point will be set to maximum pressure as determined by TAB contractor. If the maximum valve position is below 50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will be set to minimum pressure as determined by TAB contractor. If the maximum valve position is between 90%-50% (adj.), then the differential pressure setpoint will modulate linearly between the minimum and maximum pressure setpoints.

D. BOILER CONTROL:
   1. Sequencing:
      a. The EMCS will enable the manufacturer provided boiler sequencer. The sequencer will modulate boilers.
   2. Primary Circulating Pumps:
      a. Primary circulating pumps shall be hardwired interlocked with boiler.
      b. Primary circulating pumps shall run continuously anytime there is a call for its associated boiler.
   3. Mixing Valve
      a. Each boiler is to have a 3-way mixing valve provided by boiler manufacturer.
      b. Mixing valve is to limit low water temperatures from entering boiler.

E. HOT WATER TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
   1. The hot water setpoint will be sent by EMCS to sequencer and sequencer will modulate boilers to meet setpoint.
   2. There shall be a linear hot water supply temperature reset algorithm in between:
      a. 140°F (adj.) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or above 60°F (adj.)
      b. 160°F (adj.) hot water supply when outside air temperature is at or below 45°F (adj.)

F. SAFETIES:
   1. Freeze Protection:
      a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adj.), a building pump will be started. All building hot water valves will be open to 20%.
      b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one hour, the reverse shall occur.
   2. CO Monitoring:
      a. A carbon monoxide sensor shall be installed in boiler room.
      b. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be hardwired interlocked with boiler(s) and shutdown boiler(s) when carbon monoxide rises above 50 ppm.
      c. Carbon monoxide alarm shall disable any supply fans in boiler room and enable all exhaust fans in boiler room.

G. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Outside Air Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI
Building Common Hot Water Return Temperature	AI

Boiler Supply Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Return Water Temperature (Each Boiler)	AI
Building Flow	AI
Makeup Water Flow	AI
Building Hot Water Differential Pressure (Each Sensor)	AI
Boiler Amps/Status (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Alarm (Each Boiler)	AI
Boiler Circulation Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
Building Pump Amps/Status (Each Pump)	AI
CO Monitoring Alarm	DI
Boiler Sequencer System Enable	DO
Boiler Sequencer Hot Water Setpoint	AO
Building Pump Start/Stop Command (Each Pump)	DO
Building Pump VFD Speed (Each Pump)	AO

4.18 SINGLE ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (PREHEAT/CHILLED WATER/ HOT WATER REHEAT)

A. GENERAL:
   1. The unit shall have supply fan, hot water coil, chilled water coil and outside air damper. The control system contractor shall provide a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. UNIT ENABLING/DISABLING:
   1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
   2. During unoccupied times, as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints 55°F (adj.) heating and 85°F (adj.) cooling as sensed by the space temperature sensor.

C. FAN CONTROL:
   1. During cooling mode, the unit supply air fan shall run continuously, the VFD shall modulate the supply air fan to maintain space setpoint, and the chilled water valve shall modulate to maintain cooling supply air temperature setpoint. Minimum fan speed shall be set at 20Hz (adj.).
   2. During heating mode, the unit supply air fan shall run continuously, the VFD shall modulate the supply air fan to maintain space setpoint, and the hot water valve shall modulate to maintain space temperature setpoint. Minimum fan speed shall be set at 35Hz (adj.).

D. TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
   1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
      a. The EMCS shall determine the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
      b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit shall heat and cool as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.

c. During warm-up, the supply air discharge temperature shall be 90°F (adj.). During cool-down, the supply air temperature shall be 55°F (adj.).
d. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS shall switch the unit to the occupied mode.

2. Occupied Mode:
   a. Preheat Coil:
      1) The preheat valve will modulate to maintain precool discharge air temperature of 50°F (adj.).
   b. Heating Mode:
      1) When space temperature is below heating setpoint, the unit is in heating mode. The reheat valve will modulate to maintain space temperature and discharge temperature of no more than 90°F (adj.).
   c. Cooling Mode:
      1) When space temperature is above cooling setpoint, the unit is in cooling mode. The chilled water valve will modulate to maintain a scheduled cooling supply air setpoint at all times during cooling mode. Initially unit discharge supply air temperature of 55°F (adj.). There shall be a linear supply air temperature reset algorithm in between:
         (a) 55°F (adj.) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or above 80°F (adj.)
         (b) 60°F (adj.) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or above 50°F (adj.)
3. Unoccupied Mode:
   a. The EMCS shall enable the unit as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 55°F heating and 85°F cooling) as sensed by the space temperature sensor.

E. OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER CONTROL:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.
2. Occupied Mode:
   a. EMCS shall monitor the CO2 level in the space:
      1) When CO2 levels are below 1100 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the minimum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
      2) When CO2 levels are above 1200 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the maximum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
3. Unoccupied mode:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.

F. DRY BULB ECONOMIZER MODE: (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken)
   a. In occupied or unoccupied mode, when space temperature is above space setpoint, outside air temperature is 60°F (adj.) or below and there is a call for cooling, the unit shall be in economizer mode. Outside air damper is to open 100% and to provide free cooling to the space until the space temperature setpoint is satisfied. If space is not satisfied within 10 min (adj.), mechanical cooling will be enabled.

G. SAFETIES:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adj.), chilled water and hot water valves will be open to 20% if not already open.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one hour, the reverse shall occur.
2. Freeze Stat:
   a. A temperature low limit switch shall be provided to disable the unit and close all dampers when it senses that the air temperature is below 36°F (adj.)

H. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Fan Amps/Status	AI
Filter Alarm	DI
Space Temperature	AI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Temperature	AI
Space Humidity	AI
Space CO2	AI
Pre-Heat Supply Temperature (Pre Cool)	AI
Cooling Supply Air Temperature	AI
Unit Discharge Air temperature (Re Heat)	AI
Freeze Status Alarm	DI
Fan Start/Stop Command	DO
Fan VFD Speed	AO
Chilled Water Valve	AO
Pre-Heat Hot Water Valve	AO
Re-Heat Hot Water Valve	AO
Outside Air Damper	AO

4.19 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (CHILLED WATER/ HOT WATER PREHEAT)

A. GENERAL:
   1. The unit shall have supply fan, hot water coil, chilled water coil and outside air damper. The control system contractor shall provide a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. UNIT ENABLING/DISABLING:
   1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
   2. During unoccupied times, a minimum number of associated VAV boxes, 40% (adj.), shall request the AHU before AHU is allowed to operate.

C. FAN CONTROL:
   1. The unit shall operate when the associated VAV boxes it serves are in occupied mode and operational.
   2. The supply fan VFD will be controlled by static pressure transducer 2/3rds of the way down the longest supply duct run. If the static pressure is below setpoint, the supply fan speed will be increased. If the static pressure is above setpoint, the supply fan speed will be decreased.
   3. A static pressure reset algorithm shall be used with minimum and maximum limits of .5” to 1.2” (adj.). VAV boxes shall be polled for damper position. Static pressure shall be slowly decreased until 25% (adj.) of the VAV box damper positions are at least 90% open.

D. TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
   1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
      a. The EMCS shall determine the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
      b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit shall heat or cool as required to satisfy the occupied heating or cooling setpoints of 60% (adj.) of the VAV boxes (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.

c. During warm-up, the supply air discharge temperature shall be 90°F (adj.). During cool-down, the supply air temperature shall be 55°F (adj.).
d. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS shall switch the unit to the occupied mode.

2. Occupied Mode:
   a. Preheat Coil:
      1) The preheat valve will modulate to maintain precool discharge air temperature of 50°F (adj.). Preheat coil shall be disabled when ambient outside air temperature is above 55°F (adj.).
   b. Cooling Coil:
      1) The chilled water valve will modulate to initially maintain unit discharge supply air temperature of 55°F (adj.). There shall be a linear supply air temperature reset algorithm in between:
         (a) 55°F (adj.) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or above 80°F (adj.)
         (b) 60°F(adj.) supply air temperature supply when outside air temperature is at or below 50°F (adj.)
3. Unoccupied Mode:
   a. The EMCS shall enable the unit as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 55°F heating and 85°F cooling) as sensed by the VAV box space temperature sensors. A minimum number of associated VAV boxes, 40% (adj.), shall request the AHU before AHU is allowed to operate.

E. OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER CONTROL:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.
2. Occupied Mode:
   a. EMCS shall monitor the CO2 level at return air duct/plenum:
      1) When CO2 levels are below 1100 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the minimum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
      2) When CO2 levels are above 1200 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the maximum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
3. Unoccupied mode:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.

F. DRY BULB ECONOMIZER MODE: (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken)
   a. In occupied or unoccupied mode, outside air temperature is 60°F (adj.) or below and there is a call for cooling, the unit shall be in economizer mode. Outside air damper is to open 100% and to provide free cooling. If cold deck setpoint is not meet within 10 min (adj.), mechanical cooling will be enabled.

G. SAFETIES:
1. Freeze Protection:
   a. When the outside air (OA) temperature drops below 36°F (adj.), chilled water and hot water valves will be open to 20% if not already open.
   b. When the OA temperature rises 2°F above freeze protection setpoint for one hour, the reverse shall occur.
2. Freeze Stat:
   a. A temperature low limit switch shall be provided to disable the unit and close all dampers when it senses that the air temperature is below 36°F (adj.)
3. Static Pressure Switch
   a. A high static pressure switch shall be provided to disable the unit and close all dampers when pressure switch is activated.

H. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type

Fan Amps/Status	AI
Filter Alarm	DI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Temperature	AI
Return Air Humidity	AI
Return Air CO2	AI
Preheat Supply Air Temperature (PreCool)	AI
Unit Discharge Air temperature	AI
Static Pressure Sensor	AI
Freeze Status Alarm	DI
High Static Alarm	DI
Fan Start/Stop Command	DO
Fan VFD Speed	AO
Chilled Water Valve	AO
Hot Water Valve	AO
Outside Air Damper	AO

4.20 VAV TERMINAL UNIT WITH HOT WATER REHEAT

A. GENERAL:
   1. The variable air volume (VAV) terminal unit with hot water reheat shall serve intended spaces. The control system contractor shall provide a dedicated stand-alone DDC controller for each unit.

B. UNIT ENABLING/DISABLING:
   1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS schedule.
   2. During unoccupied times, as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints 55°F (adj.) heating and 85°F (adj.) cooling as sensed by the space temperature sensor.

C. TEMPERATURE CONTROL:
   1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
      a. The EMCS shall determine the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
      b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit shall heat and cool as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
      c. During warm-up, the VAV box shall modulate to max heating CFM and the hot water valve shall be closed. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS shall switch the VAV box to the occupied mode.
      d. During cool-down, the VAV box shall modulate to max cooling CFM and the hot water valve shall be closed. Once the occupied setpoint temperature threshold has been reached, the EMCS shall switch the VAV box to the occupied mode.
   2. Occupied Mode:
      a. The unit shall heat and cool as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
      b. On a rise in space temperature, the unit will modulate to provide max cooling CFM. As space temperature decreases, the box will modulate down to its minimum cooling CFM. As the space temperature continues to fall to below the spaces heating set point, the VAV terminal shall modulate its heating minimum heating CFM. At this point, the hot water valve will modulate to maintain heating leaving air temperature

setpoint of 90°F (adj.). The VAV box shall modulate CFM to maintain space temperature setpoint.

c. The unit shall not enter heating mode unless outside air temperature is below 60° F (adj.).

3. Unoccupied Mode:
   a. The VAV box shall modulate CFM and hot water valve as needed to maintain unoccupied space temperature setpoints.

D. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Space Temperature	AI
Discharge Air Temperature	AI
Discharge Air CFM Flow	AI
Damper Position	AO
Hot Water Valve	AO

4.21 SINGLE ZONE DX RTU

A. GENERAL:
1. System consists of a direct expansion (DX) cooling section, heating section, supply fan section and an outside air damper.
2. Temperature sensors for DX single zone RTU serving a classroom shall have a blank face with occupancy override button.
3. Temperature sensors for DX RTU serving areas such as Administration, Gyms, Auditoriums, Cafeterias, Kitchens, Choir, Dance and Band shall have a blank face with occupancy override button.

B. UNIT ENABLING/DISABLING:
1. The occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be defined by the EMCS optimum start/stop schedule.
2. During unoccupied times, as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints 55°F (adj.) heating and 85°F (adj.) cooling as sensed by the space temperature sensor.
3. When the override pushbutton is depressed, the unit shall be indexed to the occupied mode for an adjustable period of time (initially 1 hour). After the override time period has expired, the unit shall revert back to the unoccupied mode.

C. FAN CONTROL:
1. Fan speed shall be controlled by the unit's internal controls. If unit requires fan speed to be controlled by external source, contractor to provide everything necessary to achieve fan control as noted below.
   a. Fan shall run in low speed during first stage heating or cooling as set by TAB.
   b. Fan shall run in high speed during second stage heating or cooling as set by TAB.

D. OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER CONTROL:
1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.
2. Occupied Mode:
   a. EMCS shall monitor the CO2 level in the space:
      1) When CO2 levels are below 1100 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the minimum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
      2) When CO2 levels are above 1200 ppm (adj.), the outside air damper shall be at the maximum position (adj.) as set by TAB. Reference scheduled CFM.
3. Unoccupied Mode:
   a. The outside air damper shall be closed.

E. TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

1. Warm-up or Cool-down:
    a. The EMCS shall determine the required warm-up or cool-down period based on the optimized start algorithm.
    b. Upon enabling the unit, the unit shall heat and cool as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
    c. Once the occupied setpoint temperature has been reached, the EMCS shall switch the unit to the occupied mode.
2. Occupied Mode:
    a. Space set point shall be user adjustable within ±2°F (adj.).
    b. In the occupied mode of operation, the unit supply fan shall cycle with a call for heating or cooling.
    c. The unit shall heat and cool as required to maintain the occupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 70°F heating, 74°F cooling) as sensed by a space temperature sensor.
    d. When space temperature rises above occupied cooling setpoint, the DDC controller shall energize the first stage of mechanical cooling. When space temperature continues to rise 2°F (adj.) above occupied cooling setpoint, the DDC controller shall energize the second stage of mechanical cooling.
        1) First stage cooling – Low speed supply CFM and first stage of compressor(s)
        2) Second stage cooling – High speed supply CFM and second stage of compressor(s)
        3) Unit shall run in second stage cooling until space temperature drops to occupied space cooling setpoint. Unit shall then run in first stage of cooling until space temperature drops 1°F (adj.) below space temperature setpoint and then cycle off.
    e. When space temperature drops below occupied heating setpoint, the DDC controller shall energize the first stage of heating. When space temperature continues to drop 2°F (adj.) below occupied heating setpoint, the DDC controller shall energize the second stage of heating.
        1) First stage heating – Low speed supply CFM and first stage of heating.
        2) Second stage heating – High speed supply CFM and second stage of heating.
        3) Unit shall run in second stage heating until space temperature rises to occupied space heating setpoint. Unit shall then run in first stage heating until space temperature rises 1°F (adj.) above space temperature setpoint and then cycle off.
3. Unoccupied Mode:
    a. The EMCS shall enable the unit as required to maintain the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints (initially 55°F heating and 85°F cooling) as sensed by the space temperature sensor.
    b. When override button is pushed, the unit shall index to occupied mode for one (1) hour (adj.). After the override time has expired, the unit shall revert to unoccupied mode.

F. DRY BULB ECONOMIZER MODE: (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken)
1. In occupied or unoccupied mode, when space temperature is above space setpoint, outside air temperature is 60°F (adj.) or below and there is a call for cooling, the unit shall be in economizer mode. Outside air damper is to open 100% and to provide free cooling to the space until the space temperature setpoint is satisfied. If space is not satisfied within 10 min (adj.), mechanical cooling will be enabled.
2. Units equipped with a powered exhaust fan, the fan is to be enabled any time the unit is in economizer mode.
3. All sensors necessary for economizer mode operation and FDD shall be provided and fully controlled by EMCS contractor.

G. FAULT DETECTION AND DIAGNOSTICS (FDD) (Utilize when economizer exemption cannot be taken)
   1. Each DX rooftop unit shall have its economizer status monitored by the EMCS. The unit's fault detection and diagnostics shall be capable of generating a visible alarm to be seen by the EMCS should the unit be in economizer when conditions are not met, or vice versa.

H. CONTROL POINTS:

Description	Type
Supply Fan Amps/Status	AI
Compressor Amps/Status (Each Compressor)	AI
Mixed Air Temperature	AI
Supply Air Temperature	AI
Outside Air Temperature (Global)	AI
Space Temperature	AI
Space CO2 Concentration	AI
Outside Air Damper Feedback	AI
Fan Start/Stop Command (Each Fan)	DO
Fan Speed (Only If Required by Unit)	AO
Compressor Cooling Command (Each Stage)	DO
Heating Command (Each Stage)	DO
Outside Air Damper	AO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 25
VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specifications and Section 23 00 10, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD)

B. Options, include bypass

1.03 SCOPE

A. This section provides specification for AC variable frequency drives or herein identified as VFD's for use with NEMA B, NEMA D, NEMA A, NEMA E, Wound Rotor, Synchronous design AC motors.

B. The VFD manufacturer shall furnish, test, adjust and certify all packages systems for satisfactory operation prior to shipment.

C. Any exceptions / deviations to this specification shall be indicated in writing and submitted.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. EN 61010-1 - Safety requirement for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use. Part 1 - General Requirements

B. EN 60204-1 - Safety of machinery-electrical equipment of machines. Part 1 - Specification for general requirements.

C. EN 60950 - Safety of information technology equipment including electrical business equipment.

D. IEC 664 - Insulation coordination for equipment within low- voltage systems.

E. IEC 60068-2-6 - Environmental testing - Part 2 - Test Fc: vibration (sinusoidal).

F. IEC 60068-2-27 - Environmental testing. Part 2: Tests. Test Ea and guidance: Shock

G. IEC 801-4 - Electrical Fast Transient (Supplementary Wave). IEEE C62.41 - Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low- Voltage AC Power Circuits.

H. NEC - National Electrical Code

I. NEMA ICS6 - Industrial control and systems enclosures. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for electrical equipment

J. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

K. NEMA FU1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

L. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable Speed Drives.

M. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.

N. UL 508 - Industrial control equipment.

O. UL 508C - Power conversion equipment.

P. UL 508C - Testing standard

Q. UL Type 1 or Type 12 - As listed in the contract documents

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittal data on all items specified in this section in accordance with Specification Section 23 00 10, General Conditions, and Division 1.

B. Product Data:

1. Provide as outlined in the contract documents previously issued:
    a. General description, voltage, horsepower, max current ratings, diagrams.
    b. Ratings and weights.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide as outlined in the contract documents previously issued:
    a. Outline dimensions.
    b. Mounting points.
    c. Interconnecting wiring diagrams.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
1. Provide with each variable frequency drive at time of shipment and submittal:
    a. Installation methods
    b. Connection points

E. Submit product data for Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) with submittal package. Include manufacturer, dimensions, ratings, listings, elementary power and control wiring diagrams and data on features and components. Provide mounting points and connection points. Any exceptions to the specification shall be clearly noted in the submittal.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The VFD and options shall comply with the applicable requirements of the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE, and the National Electrical Code.

B. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508 and listed by a nationally recognized testing agency such as UL or ETL. Device shall bear label.

C. To ensure quality and minimize infantile failures at the jobsite, the VFD shall be “burned in” for 24- hours by the manufacturer.

D. All VFD shall be UL listed for short circuit current rating of 100 kA and UL label shall be attached accordingly.

E. All VFD system door mounted pilot devices shall be tested to verify successful operation. Documentation shall be provided upon the request of the engineer.

F. All features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. VFD shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of 3 year from substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB
2. Danfoss

B. Furnish complete variable speed drives as specified herein. All standard and optional features requested shall be included within the VFD enclosure unless otherwise specified. Drives shall be for variable torque load, unless otherwise noted.

C. The variable speed drives shall convert three-phase, 60 HZ utility power to adjustable voltage and frequency, three-phase, AC power for step less motor speed control from 10% to 100% of the motor's 60 Hz speed. Input voltage shall be as specified in the schedule.

D. The VFD power input stage shall convert three-phase AC line power to a fixed DC bus voltage. This will be accomplished with a solid state three- phase full-wave diode rectifier with metal oxide varistor (MOV) three-phase protection. Displacement power factor shall not be less than 0.95 throughout the speed range. Input line inductors (3%) shall be included on the line side of the power input state for units that have saturating (non-linear) DC link reactors.

E. The VFD output power shall vary frequency to the motor from 6 to 60 Hz with resultant motor speed varying at the motor nameplate rated speed, with output voltage variation from zero to motor rated voltage for optimum volts per hertz (V/Hz) ratio for fan and pump loads. Output current shall be rated 110% of motor full load amps (FLA) for 1 minute based upon VFD's variable torque FLA rating. The output must be a voltage source type generating a sine coded PWM waveform utilizing an asynchronous carrier frequency (output transistor switching frequency is to be independent of drive output frequency). This carrier frequency shall be adjustable to minimize harmonically induced noise or vibration.

F. All VFD shall contain integral EMI filters to attenuate radio frequency interference conducted to the AC power line.

G. VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD operation while reducing motor noise. VFDs with fixed carrier frequency are not acceptable.

2.02 FEATURES

A. The VFD shall include the following features:
   1. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor applications.
   2. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 3R enclosure for outdoor applications.
   3. The following display/control parameters shall be located on the front of the enclosure:
      a. Hand/Off/Auto selector to start and stop the motor. In the auto position, the drive shall start/stop from a remote contact closure. In the auto position, motor speed shall be determined by the follower signal. In the manual position, motor speed shall be determined by manual adjustment.
      b. Power on indication that the VFD is being supplied by the power line.
      c. Fault indication that the VFD has tripped on a fault condition.
      d. Display shall indicate load parameters such as load percent, frequency or running load amps.
      e. A set of form C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the run mode.
      f. A set of form C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the fault mode.
      g. Terminations for safety interlocks such as freeze and smoke shut-down.
      h. For a fault condition other than a ground fault, short circuit or internal fault, an auto restart function shall provide up to 6 programmable restart attempts. The time delay before restart attempts shall be a minimum of 30 seconds. This function permits automatic restarting after the drive controller detects a fault, provided that the other operating functions are correct, a run command is present, and the fault has disappeared. This shall be a function that is field selectable.
      i. The VFD shall include a door interlocked, padlockable, input power disconnect switch.

B. The following bypass features shall be included:
   1. Manual bypass shall provide all the circuitry necessary to transfer the motor from the VFD to the power line, or from the line to the controller.
   2. The AC Drive shall include mechanically and electrically interlocked isolation and bypass contactors complete with thermal overload relay, VFD/OFF/BYPASS switch and TEST/NORMAL selector switch.
   3. Motor overload protection shall be provided in both the controller mode and the bypass mode.
   4. The operator shall have full control of the bypass starter by operation of the VFD/OFF/BYPASS selector switch.
   5. In the automatic mode of operation the isolation and bypass contactors shall be sequenced by the 110 volt rated auto start contact provided by user.
   6. A test/normal selector switch shall provide test operation of the power converter while operating the motor in bypass.
   7. A pilot light shall indicate whether motor is operating in drive or bypass mode.

C. Speed Reference Input:
   1. Shall accept both a manual speed signal and a 0-10 VDC speed reference analog input signal from the Building Automation System (BAS). The input signal will generally be a temperature signal on single zone VAV applications or cooling tower control or a pressure signal on VAV applications.

D. Feedback Signal:
   1. Provide 0-5 VDC or 0-20 mA analog output signal to indicate actual operating speed of VFD. Output signal shall be fed into the BAS.

E. The VFD shall include a standard EIA-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected to the following serial communications protocols at no additional cost and without the need to install any additional hardware or software in the VFD: BacNet MS/TP, Lonwork Free Topology (FTP) and Modbus.

2.03 PROTECTIVE FEATURES

A. The VFD shall include the following protective features:
   1. Protection against input transient voltage spikes.
   2. Separate overload protection for each motor controlled.
   3. Protection against input power under voltage, over voltage, and phase loss.
   4. Protection against output current overload and over current.
   5. Protection against over temperature within the VFD enclosure.
   6. Protection against over voltage on the DC bus.
   7. DC bus discharge circuit for protection of service personnel.
   8. Insensitive to incoming power phase sequence.
   9. The number of restart attempts shall be adjustable from 0 to 20 and the time between attempts shall be adjustable between zero and 600 seconds. The original set-up shall be 4 restarts with 120 seconds between restarts.
   10. Four programmable critical frequency lockouts ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load at a speed that causes vibration in the driven equipment.
   11. An automatic start delay may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds. During the start delay the VFD shall be programmed to provide either no voltage to the motor or apply DC braking current if desired.

2.04 ADJUSTMENTS

A. The VFD shall include the following adjustments inside the enclosure:
   1. Maximum speed, adjustable 50-100% base speed.
   2. Minimum speed, adjustable 0-50% base speed.
   3. Acceleration time, adjustable 3 to 1800 seconds.
   4. Deceleration time, adjustable 3 to 1800 seconds with override circuit to prevent nuisance trips if decel time is set too short.
   5. Current limit, adjustable 0-100%.

2.05 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. The VFD shall be designed to operate within the following service conditions:
   1. Ambient temperature, 14 to 113?F.
   2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
   3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
   4. AC line voltage variation, -10% to +10% of nominal.
   5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling.
   6. All VFD shall be plenum rated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 START UP SERVICE

A. The manufacturer shall provide start up service by a factory trained service technician. The service technician shall verify correct installation, start up the drive, and check for proper

operation.

B. The VFD's shall be mounted and installed in accordance with all local, state, federal and NEC codes.

C. Protection:
   1. Before and during the installation, the VFD shall be protected from site and environmental contaminants.

D. Installation:
   1. Installation shall be in compliance with the manufacturer’s instructions, drawings and recommendations.

E. Start-up Assistance:
   1. On-site assistance shall be available from a factory certified technical representative who shall supervise the contractor’s installation, testing and start-up of the VFD.

F. Do not install VFD until building environment can be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.02 TRAINING

A. The manufacturer shall have regularly scheduled maintenance and training schools on the equipment supplied.

B. Training course shall be quoted as a separate line item with submittal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Chilled water piping, above grade.

D. Equipment drains and overflows.

E. Pipe hangers and supports.

F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

G. Valves:
   1. Pressure independent temperature control valves and balancing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

B. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2018.

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

E. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

H. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service; 2019a.

I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).

K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.

M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

N. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

O. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2020.

P. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.

Q. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2020.

R. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

S. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

T. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).

U. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.

V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

B. Product Data:
   1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
   2. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, and configuration prior to start of work for [all piping] systems. Provide drawings in 1/4" per foot scale or larger.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
   1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
   2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
   3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
      a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
      b. Grooved mechanical connections and joints comply with AWWA C606.
         1) Ductile Iron: Comply with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12.
         2) Steel: Comply with ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M.
      c. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
   1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
   1. Gate, ball and butterfly valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.
   2. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.

3. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
      a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.03 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.
      a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Greater: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Greater: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Greater: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
9. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Less:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Greater:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, preformed neoprene.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections:
1. Waterways:
a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
2. Flanges:
a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2.07 PRESSURE INDEPENDENT TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVES AND BALANCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
3. Flow Design Inc.
4. Gerand Engineering Co.
5. Griswold Controls.
6. Taco.

B. Control Valves: Factory-fabricated pressure independent with internal differential pressure regulator (DPRV), which automatically adjusts to normal changes in system pressure and provides 100 percent control valve authority at all positions of the valve.
   1. PICV to accurately control the flow from 0 to 100 percent full rated flow with an operating pressure differential range of 3 to 60 psig (21 to 414 kPa).
   2. Provide control valve to incorporate control, balancing, and flow limiting. Hydronic system pressure independent control valve bodies to comply with ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure and have the following characteristics:
      a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Class 150 bronze body with union connections, stainless steel trim trim, stainless steel rising stem, stainless steel disc or ball, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
      b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger: Class 125 iron or ductile iron body, stainless steel trim, stainless steel rising stem, stainless steel disc or ball, flanged ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
      c. Pressure Control Seat: Brass construction with vulcanized EPDM.
      d. Sizing: Line-size.
      e. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator, DPRV action, and trim to provide a minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head.

C. Electronic Actuators: Direct-mounted, self-calibrating type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated force.

D. Provide actuator with visible position indication. Fail positions on power failure to include in-place, open or closed as indicated in the controls specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

H. Grooved Joints:
   1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
   2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.

I. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).

J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

K. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 23 07 19.

L. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Piping Applications:
1. Hot-water heating piping, above ground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
a. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or mechanical pressure-seal joints.
b. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; threaded or pressure-seal joints.
2. Hot-water heating piping, above ground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:
a. Typle L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints; pressure seal joints are acceptable on piping NPS 4 and smaller.
b. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints; pressure seal joints are acceptable on piping NPS 4 and smaller.
c. Schedule 40 steel pipe, grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fitting; and grooved mechanical joints.
3. Chilled-water piping, above ground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
a. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or mechanical pressure-seal joints.
b. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; threaded or pressure-seal joints.
4. Chilled-water piping, above ground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:
a. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints; pressure seal joints are acceptable on piping NPS 4 and smaller.
b. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints; pressure seal joints are acceptable on piping NPS 4 and smaller.
c. Schedule 40 steel pipe, grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fitting; and grooved mechanical joints.
5. Condensate drain piping shall be one of the following:

a. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or mechanical pressure-seal joints.
b. Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Refrigerant.

C. Moisture and liquid indicators.

D. Valves.

E. Filter-driers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.

B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Addendum (2024).

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2022.

E. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.

F. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Valves:
   1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.

E. Filter-Driers:
   1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

2.02 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

2.03 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.04 VALVES

A. Service Valves:
   1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.05 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Performance:
   1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi (2410 kPa), minimum.

B. Cores: Molded molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

C. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

G. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

I. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings.

J. Insulate piping; refer to Section 230719.

K. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

L. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.

1. 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8 inch (16 mm), and 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
2. 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) OD: Maximum span, 6 feet (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
3. 1-3/8 inch (35 mm) OD: Maximum span, 7 feet (2100 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
4. 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Nonmetal ductwork.

C. Duct cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2023b.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2021.

F. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all duct systems. Provide drawings in 1/4" per foot scale or larger.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
   2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

E. Medium Pressure Supply: 4 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

F. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

G. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

H. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

I. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

B. Un-Galvanized Steel for Ducts: ASTM A1008/A1008M Designation CS (commercial steel), cold-rolled.

C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 75 g/L, excluding water.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

E. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

F. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
   2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gauges heavier metal than duct.
   3. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Ductmate Industries, Inc..
      b. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab)..
      c. SEMCO LLC..
      d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
      e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

C. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, UV-inhibited black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.

1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg (2.50 kPa) positive and 0.5 inches wg (0.125 kPa) negative.
3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 79 degrees C).
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Flexmaster U.S,A, Inc..
   b. McGill AirFlow, LLC..
   c. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.

D. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

C. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions.

E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

G. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct access doors.

B. Flexible duct connectors.

C. Volume control dampers.

D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2021.

E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Group Company.
   2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
   3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   4. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc.
   5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   7. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
   8. Nailor Industries, Inc.
   9. Pottorff.
   10. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls.

B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.

3. Up to 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

2.03 FIRE DAMPERS

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

2.05 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers, Standard Leakage Rating, Steel:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Splitter Dampers:
1. Material: Same gauge as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.

D. Single Blade Dampers:
1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.

E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

D. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

E. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

F. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

H. Use turning vanes only where indicated.

I. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof ventilators.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

G. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.

H. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.

B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.

C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

G. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

2.02 ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components.
5. Twin City Fan & Blower; BCRD: www.tcf.com/#sle.

B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.62 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

C. Roof Curb: 12 inch (300 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.

D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

E. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

F. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
1. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:

B. Registers/grilles:

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc.

B. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components.

C. Metalaire, Inc.

D. Nailor Industries, Inc.

E. Price Industries.

F. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies.

G. Tuttle and Bailey.

2.02 SUPPLY, RETURN, AND EXHAUST DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

A. Material: As scheduled on the contract drawings.

B. Finish: As scheduled on the contract drawings.

C. Face Size and Style: As scheduled on the contract drawings.

D. Mounting: As scheduled on the contract drawings. Ceiling mounted air devices shall be compatible with the type of ceiling in which they are to be installed. Contractor is responsible to check the architectural drawings to supply the proper air devices and adapting framework for the type of construction at each air device.

E. Accessories: As scheduled on the contract drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 73 13
CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Casing construction.

B. Fan section.

C. Coil section.

D. Filter and air cleaner section.

E. Damper section.

F. Controls.

G. Roof mounting curb.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

B. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.

C. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2012 (Reapproved 2015).

D. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum (2022).

E. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other trades for installation of roof mounted air handling units on roof curbs.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gauges and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
   2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
   3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
   4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
   5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier Global Corporation

B. Trane Technologies, PLC

C. York, a brand of Johnson Controls International, PLC

D. Aaon.

2.02 CASING CONSTRUCTION

A. Full Perimeter Base Rail:
   1. Construct of galvanized steel.
   2. Provide base rail of sufficient height, minimum 6 inches tall, to raise unit for external trapping of condensate drain pans.

B. Casing:
   1. Construct of one piece, insulated, double wall panels.
   2. Provide mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break.
   3. Construct outer panels of 16 gauge galvanized steel and inner panels of 20 gauge galvanized steel. Interior lining of the floor panels to be a solid lining of 16 gauge minimum galvanized steel. Subfloor of 20 gauge minimum galvanized steel.
   4. Casing Air Pressure Performance Requirements:
      a. Able to withstand up to 8 in-wc (2 kPa) positive or negative static pressure.
      b. Not to exceed 0.0042 inches per inch (0.000165 mm per mm) deflection at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of plus 8 in-wc (2 kPa) in positive pressure sections and minus 8 in-wc (2 kPa) in negative pressure sections.
      c. Unit to conform to casing leakage no more than 1% of design airflow at 8 inches total static pressure.
   5. All wall and roof panels to be completely removable for unit access and removal of components.
   6. On exterior units, exterior paint finish to be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

C. Access Doors:
   1. Construction, thermal and air pressure performance same as casing.
   2. Provide surface mounted handles on hinged, swing doors.
   3. Provide shatterproof viewing window designed to withstand operating pressures. Locate in fan section door.
   4. Provide access doors in the fan, filter, and inlet sections on the coil header side, as well as in any sections with welded panels. Doors to be of double wall construction with a solid liner. Access doors to also be included between heating and cooling coils where space allows.
   5. Provide at minimum, 18 inch access door between all coils for cleaning and inspection.

D. Outdoor Unit Roof:
   1. Factory install single layer outer roof above inner roof.
   2. Slope at a minimum of 0.125 inches per foot (10.41 mm per m) from one side of unit to the other side, or from center to sides of unit.
   3. Roof assembly to overhang each unit wall or base rail to overhang curb to facilitate water runoff and prevent water intrusion into roof curb to base connection.

E. Outside Air and Exhaust Air Weather Hood:
   1. Fabricate from same material as casing outer panel.
   2. Extend hood past perimeter of unit casing opening so as not to instruct airflow path.
   3. Paint hoods with same finish as external surface of outdoor units.
   4. Provide inlet hood for each fresh air damper with a sine wave moisture eliminator to prevent entrainment of water into the unit from outside air.
   5. Provide exhaust hoods for each exhaust air opening.
   6. Size each hood for 100 percent of nominal fresh air damper capacities.
   7. Protect each hood with bird screen to prevent nesting at intake or exhaust airflow paths.

F. Unit Flooring: Construct with sufficient strength to support expected people and equipment loads associated with maintenance activities.

G. Casing Leakage: Seal joints and provide airtight access doors so that air leakage does not exceed one percent of design flow at the specified casing pressure.

H. Insulation:
   1. Completely fill panel cavities in each direction to prevent voids and settling.
   2. Provide a minimum, 3 inch foam insulation (R-19 or greater) on walls with exterior, interior and blankoffs. Floors to be at least 4 inch foam insulation with subfloor.
   3. Comply with NFPA 90A.

I. Drain Pan Construction:
   1. Provide cooling coil sections with an insulated, double wall, galvanized steel drain pan and 304 stainless steel interior liner complying with ASHRAE Std 62.1 for indoor air quality and sufficiently sized to collect all condensate.
   2. Slope in two planes to promote positive drainage and eliminate stagnate water conditions.
   3. Locate outlet of sufficient diameter at lowest point of pan to prevent overflow at normal operating conditions.
   4. Provide threaded drain connections constructed of drain pan material, extended sufficient distance beyond the base to accommodate field installed, condensate drain trapping.
   5. Coil supports and bulkheads to be 304 stainless steel.

J. Louvers: Stationary, of galvanized steel, 4 inches (100 mm) deep with plenum, nylon bearings, 1/2-inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.04-inch (1.0 mm) galvanized wire bird screen in aluminum frame, and bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal in accordance with AMCA 500-L. Furnish adjustable louvers with hollow vinyl bulb edging on blades and foam side stops to limit leakage to maximum 2 percent at 4 in-wc (1 kPa) differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm (10 m/s) face velocity.

2.03 FAN AND MOTOR SECTIONS

A. Direct Drive

B. Provide fan array systems on air handlers greater than 6,000 CFM, minimum of two (2) direct-drive SWSI plenum-type fans.

C. All fans to be connected to variable speed drive (VFD) for balancing and/or speed control. VFDs to be field-wired for indoor units and factory-installed and wired for outdoor units. VFDs shall be provided by one of the approved manufacturers listed in the VFD section.

D. Factory mounted motor overload panel for all units with multiple fans.

E. Fan motors to be 1800 or 3600 rpm.

F. Fan motors to be TEFC or TEAO. ODP motors are not allowed.

G. Integral coplanar silencers in fan cubes.

H. All fans to be isolated with gravity-backdraft dampers from the factory on each fan. Include damper pressure drop in total pressure drop calculations during fan selections.

2.04 COIL SECTION

A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.

B. Drain Pans: 24 inch (600 mm) downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.

C. Eliminators: Three break of Type 304 stainless steel, mounted over drain pan.

D. Air Coils:
1. Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410.
2. Maximum face velocity across coils to be 490 fpm.

E. Fabrication:
1. Tubes: 5/8 inch (16 mm) OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
2. Fins: Aluminum.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.
4. Coils to be drainable with a design working pressure of 300 psig at temperatures up to 300 deg F.

F. Water Cooling Coils:
1. Construct coil casings of 304 stainless steel with formed end supports and top and bottom channels.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube.

G. Electric Coils:
1. Assembly: UL (DIR) listed and labeled, with terminal control box and hinged cover, splice box, coil, casing, and controls.
2. Coil: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.
4. Controls: Automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors control circuit transformer and fuse.

2.05 FILTER AND AIR CLEANER SECTION

A. General: Provide filter sections with filter racks, minimum of one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass.

B. Pleated Media Filters:
1. Media: 2 inch (50 mm), 100 percent synthetic fibers, continuously laminated to a grid with water repellent adhesive, and capable of operating up to a maximum of 625 fpm (3.17 m/s) without loss of efficiency and holding capacity.
2. Frame: Steel wire grid.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Differential Pressure Gauge:
1. Provide factory installed dial type differential pressure gauge, flush mounted with casing outer wall, and fully piped to both sides of each filter to indicate status.
2. Maintain plus/minus 5 percent accuracy within operating limits of 20 degrees F (minus 6.7 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (48.9 degrees C).

2.06 DAMPER SECTION

A. Mixing Section: Provide a functional section to support the damper assembly for modulating the volume of outdoor, return, and exhaust air.

B. Damper Blades:
   1. Double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on each blade.
   2. Self-lubricating stainless steel or synthetic sleeve bearings.
   3. Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for rated maximum leakage rate.
   4. Provide leakage testing and pressure ratings in compliance with AMCA 500-D test methods.
   5. Arrange in parallel or opposed-blade configuration.
   6. Dampers in inlet section to be low leak. Actuators to be provided and installed in the field by FMCS Contractor.
   7. Provide damper blades with extruded vinyl edge seals and stainless steel jamb seals.

C. Barometric Relief Dampers:
   1. Frame: Roll formed galvanized steel.
   2. Blades: Roll formed galvanized steel.
   3. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to the blade edge.

2.07 CONTROLS

A. Equip air handling unit with a single-point motor starter panel in an enclosure with a variable frequency drive. DDC provided by FMCS Contractor.

B. VFD to meet requirements that are listed in the VFD section.

2.08 ROOF MOUNTING CURB

A. Roof Mounting Curb: Minimum 14 inches (350 mm) high galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets and nailer strips.

B. Provide air handling unit with the manufacturer's standard curb, shipped loose for field installation by others prior to unit placement. Roof curb to be a prefabricated galvanized steel-mounting curb.

C. Isolation curb (where sound requirements exist) to have rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs and elastomeric waterproof membrane. Isolation springs to have 2 inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints.

D. Include roof curb accessories for each roof mounted unit.

2.09 PIPING CABINET

A. On exterior units, cooling and heating coils, piping and control valves to be properly supported and located in an enclosure for protections.

B. Manufacturer to provide weatherproof enclosure of sufficient size for installation and service of control valves. Enclosure to have hinged access doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Install flexible duct connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork and air handling unit sections. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

E. Hydronic Coils:

1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

F. Electric Duct Coils:
1. Wire in accordance with NFPA 70.

G. Cooling Coils:
1. Pipe drain and overflow to nearest floor drain.

H. Install unit to maintain manufacturer required clearances. At a minimum, install unit with 30 inch clearance on all sides, except the side where filters and coils are accessed. On that side, clearance to equal the length of the coil plus 2 feet.

I. Install air handlers in mechanical rooms on 4 inch tall housekeeping pads. Pads to be 3 inches larger than equipment on all sides.

J. Ensure cooling coils and drain pans are readily accessible for inspection, cleaning and maintenance in their normal operation position.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of Other Tests and Inspections:
1. Owner will employ independent Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency to test and/or inspect modular central-station air handling-unit.
2. Provide access as required to accommodate timely performance.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform systems startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 19
SELF CONTAINED AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:
   1. Cooling and heating units 6 tons and smaller.
   2. Cooling and heating units 7-1/2 to 20 tons.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop air conditioners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

D. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

E. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

F. Comply with NFPA 54 for gas-fired furnace section.

G. ARI Certification: Units shall be ARI certified and listed.

H. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities Less Than 135,000 Btuh: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air- Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment."
   1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

I. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate rooftop air- conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air- Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."
   1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and installation of rooftop air-conditioner manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof installer.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Complete warranty period for ten (10) years on all equipment and components.

B. Installing contractor to provide a one (1) year labor warranty on all equipment and components.

C. Warranty to cover heat exchangers for a minimum of fifteen (15) years from substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All units to be provided with the following:
   1. Standard mechanical thermostat strip for 3rd party control. Units with OEM branded controls and/or integration boards are not allowed. Controls to be provided by controls vendor.
   2. Factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.
   3. Low ambient freeze protection.
   4. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
   5. Hinged access panels with handles.
   6. Steel hail guards.
   7. MERV 13 filters.

B. All units 3 tond to 6 tons shall have two stage compressor and a minimum two speed fan.

C. All units 7.5 tons and above shall have a minimum of two compressors with dual refrigeration circuits.

D. Heat pump packaged units are not allowed.

E. Variable speed compressors and digital scroll compressors are not allowed on single zone units.

F. Indoor fan to be forward curved, centrifugal, direct drive multispeed motor for all sizes available by selected approved manufacturer. Include VFD or ECM motor for balancing and fan-speed control.

G. Condenser fan to be propeller type with direct drive motor.

H. Refrigerant coils to be aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube. Aluminum microchannel condenser coils are acceptable.

I. Refrigerant shall be R410a.

J. Heat Exchanger:
   1. Stainless steel construction.
   2. Two or Four-stage heat.

K. Mixing Box Requirements:
   1. Return air and outside air compartment with 0-100% outside air damper. Actuator to be provided by controls contractor.
   2. Low leak dampers that are tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
   3. Relief damper: gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

L. Powered GFCI convenience outlets: Include a factory-mounted and wired outlet on one RTU for each group of units within a fifty foot radius.

M. Roof curb: steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches clear above adjacent roof finish elevation.

2.02 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 10 TONS AND SMALLER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work are limited to the following:
   1. AAON
   2. Trane

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the down flow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material.

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, direct drive multispeed motor.

E. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor. Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

G. Compressor: Scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal over current and over temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

H. Refrigeration System:
   1. Compressor.
   2. Outside coil and fan.
   3. Indoor coil and fan.
   4. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
   5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
   6. Refrigerant dryer.
   7. High-pressure switch.
   8. Low-pressure switch.
   9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
   10. Low-ambient switch rated at 32° F.
   11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
   12. Charge of refrigerant. Refrigerants shall be:
      a. R410a

I. Filters: 2-inch thick, MERV 13 filters in filter rack.

J. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
   1. Redundant single or dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
   2. Hot surface ignition.
   3. Electronic flame sensor.
   4. Induced-draft blower.

K. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outside air, with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.

L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside- air filter, and hood.
   1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
   2. Control: Electronic-control system uses [outside-air temperature] to adjust mixing dampers.
   3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

M. Power Connection: Provide for single point connection of power to unit with unit- mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.

N. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
   1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
   2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
   3. Service relay output.
   4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
   5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
   6. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
   7. Economizer control.
   8. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
   9. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
   10. Minimum run time.
   11. Night setback mode.
   12. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and/or return air as required by code.
   13. Low-refrigerant pressure control.

O. DDC: Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.

2.03 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 10 TO 20 TONS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. AAON
   2. Trane

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the downflow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material
   1. Provide double wall construction where NC30 noise levels are not to be exceeded.

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and direct drive motor. Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

E. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

G. Compressor(s): Two [scroll] compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief.

H. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor(s).
2. Outside coil and fan.
3. Indoor coil and fan.
4. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
5. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
6. Refrigerant dryers.
7. High-pressure switches.
8. Low-pressure switches.
9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
10. Independent refrigerant circuits.
11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
12. Charge of refrigerant.
13. Timed Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after five minutes.

I. Filters: 2-inch- thick, MERV 13 filters in filter rack.

J. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Hot surface ignition.
3. Electronic flame sensor.
4. Induced-draft blower.
5. Flame rollout switch.

K. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside- air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
2. Control: Electronic-control system uses [outside-air temperature] to adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

L. Power Connection: Provide for single point connection of power to unit with unit- mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.

M. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
3. Service relay output.
4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
6. Defrost control.
7. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
8. Economizer control.
9. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
10. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
11. Low-ambient control, allowing operation down to 0 deg F.
12. Minimum run time.
13. Night setback mode.
14. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in [supply air] [return air] [supply and return air].
15. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
16. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.

N. DDC: Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.

O. Accessories:
   1. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
   2. Power exhaust fan centrifugal type.

P. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, insulation, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 26 inches.

Q. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2-inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.04 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS LARGER THAN 20 TONS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. AAON
   2. Daikin

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

C. Casing: Manufacturer's standard galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor section shall be insulated with fire-resistant, permanent, odorless, glass fiber material. The base of the downflow unit shall be insulated with a foil-faced, closed cell material
   1. Provide double wall construction where NC30 noise levels are not to be exceeded.

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, direct driven motor, grease- lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with spring isolators having 2-inch deflection.

E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in galvanized-steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Insulate coil section. Unit shall have a factory installed internal condensate drain connection and sloped stainless steel drain pan.

G. Compressor(s): At least two scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal over current and over temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

H. Refrigeration System:
   1. Compressor(s).
   2. Outside coil and fan.
   3. Indoor coil and fan.
   4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
   5. Refrigerant dryers.
   6. High-pressure switches.
   7. Low-pressure switches.
   8. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
   9. Independent refrigerant circuits.
   10. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
   11. Charge of refrigerant.
   12. Timed Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after five minutes.
   13. Refrigerant Circuits:
   14. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.

15. Antirecycling Timing Device:
16. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.

I. Pre-Filters: 2-inch- thick, MERV 13 filters in filter rack.

J. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel] construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Fully modulating gas valve with turn-down ratio of at least 4:1.
3. Hot surface ignition.
4. Electronic flame sensor.
5. Induced-draft blower.
6. Flame rollout switch.

K. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside- air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
2. Control: Electronic-control system uses [outside-air temperature] to adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

L. Multizone Dampers: Supply-air head with neoprene seal dampers, in configuration and numbers indicated.
1. Zone Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position. P.
2. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.

M. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
3. Service relay output.
4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
6. Defrost control.
7. Dehumidification control with humidistat.
8. Economizer control.
9. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
10. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
11. Low-ambient control, allowing operation down to 0 deg F.
12. Minimum run time.
13. Night setback mode.
14. Return-air temperature limit.
15. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in [supply air] [return air] [supply and return air].
16. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
17. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.

N. DDC: Install controller and sensor with ability for local occupancy override. Unit sensor shall have LCD display with local occupancy override and temperature override capabilities.

O. Optional Accessories:
1. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.

P. Horizontal Discharge Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer, and configured to convert from downflow to horizontal airflow; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 26.

Q. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2 inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.05 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Motors."

B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

C. Controllers, electrical devices, and wiring are specified in Division 16 Sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchorbolts.

C. Isolation Curb Support: Install units on isolation curbs according to ARI Guideline B.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
   1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
   1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
   2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
   3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23
   4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.

D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field- assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
   1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
   4. Inspect internal insulation.
   5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
   6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   8. Verify that filters are installed.
   9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
   10. XVIII. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
   11. Connect and purge gas line.
   12. Adjust vibration isolators.
   13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
   14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
   15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
   16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
   17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
   19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
   20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
       a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
       b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
       c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
       d. Perform flue-gas analysis.
   21. Calibrate thermostats.
   22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
   23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
   24. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
   25. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
       a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
       b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
   26. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits (one for winter season and one for summer season) to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 1 Section "[Closeout

Procedures] [Demonstration and Training]."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air cooled condensing units.

B. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ductless systems.

C. Controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.

B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.

C. ASHRAE Std 23 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units; 2022.

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

E. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

F. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lennox Industries, Inc.

B. LG.

C. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics.

D. Samsung HVAC.

E. SANYO North America.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
   1. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

2.03 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
   1. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.

a. Finish: White.

2. Fan: Line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor.
3. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.

B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23 and UL 207.

B. Compressor: Scroll, two speed 1800 and 3600 rpm, AHRI 520 resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.

C. Accessories: Filter drier, high-pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.

D. Operating Controls:
1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect and Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are

not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Wiring connectors.

C. Electrical tape.

D. Heat shrink tubing.

E. Wire pulling lubricant.

F. Cable ties.

G. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.

I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
      e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation.
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
      d. Service Wire Co.
      e. Southwire Company.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:

a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

F. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC.
b. Ilsco.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

G. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC.
b. Ilsco.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

H. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC.
b. Ilsco.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M.
      b. Plymouth Rubber Europa.
   2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
   5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
   6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
   1. Products:
      a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
   8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
   9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.

a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

H. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

I. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

J. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

K. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

L. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

N. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

B. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

C. Ground bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Separately Derived System Grounding:
   1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
      a. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
   2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
   3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
   4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
   5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
   6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
   5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
   6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
   7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
b. Metal gas piping.
c. Metal process piping.

8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
b. Burndy LLC.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
a. Burndy LLC.
b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation.
c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation.
    b. Erico International Corporation.
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton.
    b. Erico International Corporation.
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
3. Channel Material:
    a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation.
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.13.

I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16.

J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.

K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

L. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

M. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

F. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

H. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).

I. Conduit fittings.

J. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.

G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
   2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
   5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
   6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
   7. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

M. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit, or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

N. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

O. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   5. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   2. Robroy Industries.
   3. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   4. Calbond.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).

D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil (0.05 mm).

E. PVC-Coated Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).
   6. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil (0.05 mm).

F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil (0.38 mm).

2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Electri-Flex Company.
   3. International Metal Hose.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Electri-Flex Company.
   3. International Metal Hose.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.08 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
   6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc.
   2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   3. JM Eagle.
   4. Allied Tube & Conduit.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.10 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Electri-Flex Company.
   3. International Metal Hose.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).

E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.

F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

G. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   3. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.

c. Across top of parapet walls.
d. Across building exterior surfaces.

4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.

I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
4. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
5. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
6. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
7. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.

4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches (610 mm).
   b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches (300 mm) to bottom of slab.
3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.

M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

P. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

Q. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed under other sections. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.

R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

C. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

C. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.

a. Switchgear:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
   4) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
   5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
b. Switchboards:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
   4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
   5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
c. Panelboards:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
   4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
   5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
d. Transformers:
   1) Identify kVA rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location
   4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
e. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
   1) Identify voltage and phase.
   2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
   3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
f. Time Switches:
   1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
g. Enclosed Contactors:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
   4) Identify coil voltage.
   5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
h. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
   1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
   2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location.
   3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
i. Transfer Switches:
   1) Identify voltage and phase.
   2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location
   3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
   4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
j. UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supplies)

1) Indentify kW / kVA.
2) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
3) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location.
4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.

k. Electricity Meters:
1) Identify load(s) metered.

2. Service Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.

3. Emergency System Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.

4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.

5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.

6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.

7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.

8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.

9. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".

10. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
a. Service equipment.
b. Motor control centers.
c. Elevator control panels.

11. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
1) Nominal system voltage.
2) Available fault current.
3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
4) Date label applied.

12. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
13. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
14. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
15. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
2. Use color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
    a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
        1) Color Code:
            (a) Emergency Power System: Red.
            (b) Fire Alarm System: Red.
        2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
        3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
6. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).

D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the following color code:
        1) Emergency Power System: Red.
        2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
3. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
    a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.

E. Identification for Devices:
   1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
   3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
      b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
      c. Seton Identification Products.
   2. Materials:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use stainless steel nameplates suitable for exterior use.
   3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
   4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
   5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Brother International Corporation.
      c. Panduit Corp.
   2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
      a. Use only for indoor locations.
   3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
   1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
   2. Legend:
      a. System designation where applicable:
         1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
         2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
      b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
   3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Minimum Text Height:
      a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
      b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      c. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch (25 mm) for equipment located more than 10 feet (3.0 m) above floor or working platform.
   5. Color:
      a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
      b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
      c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
   1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).

2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).

E. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil (0.1 mm), unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC.
   3. Insite Solutions, LLC.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
   2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried service lines with one tape per trench at 12 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Short-circuit study.

B. Protective device coordination study.

C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
   1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.

D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.

B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).

C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).

D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.

E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.

F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.

H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Existing Installations: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer(s) to obtain data necessary for completion of studies.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
   3. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Study preparer's qualifications.

C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer.

D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.

1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
2. Include impedance data for busway.
3. Include impedance data for engine generators.
4. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
5. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
6. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
    a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
    b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.

E. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.

F. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.

I. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.05 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. Scope of Studies:
1. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
2. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
    a. Known Operating Modes:
        1) Utility as source.
        2) Generator as source.
        3) Bus tie breaker open/close positions.

B. General Study Requirements:
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.

C. Data Collection:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
    a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
        1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
    b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
    c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
    d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
    e. Protective Devices:
        1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available

field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).

2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).

f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.

g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.

2. Existing Installations:

a. Collect data on existing electrical distribution system necessary for completion of studies, including field verification of available existing data (e.g. construction documents, previous studies). Include actual settings for field-adjustable devices.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
   a. Maximum utility fault currents.
   b. Maximum motor contribution.
   c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.

E. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to achieve full selective coordination while providing adequate protection for equipment and conductors.

F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:

1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
3. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at the service, extend down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
   - To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10kA or less.
   - To three phase motors per electrical one-line diagram.
4. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
5. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
   a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
   b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
   c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).

G. Study Reports:

1. General Requirements:
   a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
   b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
   c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.

d. Identify base used for per unit values.
e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
f. Include conclusions and recommendations.

2. Short-Circuit Study:
   a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
      2) Fault point X/R ratio.
      3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
   b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
   a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
   b. For each graph include (where applicable):
      1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
      2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
      3) Conductors: Damage curves.
      4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
      5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
      6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
      7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
   c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
      1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
      2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
      3) Include fuse ratings.
      4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
   d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
   a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
      2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
      3) Bolted fault current.
      4) Arcing fault current.
      5) Clearing time.
      6) Arc gap distance.
   b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.

B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.

1. Acceptable Software Products:
    a. EasyPower LLC.
    b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc.
    c. Power Analytics Corporation.
    d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
    1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
    2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm).
    3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
        a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
        b. Include the following information:
            1) Arc flash boundary.
            2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
            3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
            4) Nominal system voltage.
            5) Limited approach boundary.
            6) Restricted approach boundary.
            7) Equipment identification.
            8) Date calculations were performed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.

C. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

D. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for Owner's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.
    1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commissioning process requirements for Electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in “SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS”.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

B. SECTION 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

C. SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

D. SECTION 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate Of Readiness, signed by the Contractor, certifying that systems, assemblies, equipment, components, and associated controls are ready for testing.

B. Manufacturer’s completed start-up reports for equipment and systems.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for details of Electrical contractor’s responsibilities related to commissioning.

B. Attend commissioning meetings.

C. Complete and return any commissioning checklists prior to functional testing.

D. Provide information requested by the CxA for functional testing and for final commissioning documentation.

E. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

F. Functional testing of systems will be carried out solely by Electrical contractor’s personnel, under the direction of CxA. Provide experienced personnel, familiar with the systems being installed under this project.

G. Provide all personnel, tools, materials, and equipment to support the commissioning process. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work with the CxP and incorporate commissioning activities into the master construction schedule.

H. Incorporate all commissioning related activities into the construction schedule, ensuring that activities do not delay construction/project completion.

I. Notify the Owner's Representative and the CxP in writing that equipment and system are ready for functional testing.

J. Perform equipment startups using authorized manufacturing representatives.

K. Provide written documentation to the CxP that equipment and system are fully operational and ready to be functionally performance tested.

L. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxP.

M. Attend construction phase commissioning coordination meetings.

N. Provide qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests.

O. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process.

P. Participate in plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientations and inspections as directed by the CxP.

Q. Provide information requested by the CxP for commissioning documentation and testing.

R. Perform all quality control functions to ensure equipment and system are installed properly. Ensure equipment and systems are brought to a state of readiness and full functionality prior to commencing the commissioning functional performance testing process.

S. Provide qualified and owner approved representative to attend end of warranty testing.

1.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. CxA will direct commissioning testing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 26 Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certification to the CxA.

B. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for detailed requirements of commissioning of Electrical systems.

C. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

D. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

E. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

F. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

3.2 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies, and has so certified.

3.3 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that Electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that Electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

D. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

E. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for detailed requirements of commissioning of Electrical systems.

B. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Initial commissioning will be done as soon as contract work is completed, though building may not be at full occupancy and equipment may not be at full loading.

B. If adequate load may be artificially placed upon heating or cooling equipment, CxA, at his discretion, may perform functional testing during non-peak load periods. If testing cannot be carried out under these conditions to adequately verify system performance, testing will be deferred until such time as conditions are more satisfactory.

1. Contractor is to provide services of personnel and participate in deferred or seasonal testing process in the same manner as he would in non-seasonal testing.

2. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

3.6 RE-TESTING

A. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for detailed requirements of re-testing of Electrical systems.

3.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Reference Project Specification Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for list of Electrical systems to be commissioned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Outdoor motion sensors.

C. Time switches.

D. Outdoor photo controls.

E. Daylighting controls.

F. Lighting contactors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
   1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.

E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections.

2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections.
4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
   2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Acceptable manufacturers as below, no substitutions is allowed.
   1. nLight by Acuity Brands.
   2. Nextlight.
   3. Echoflex.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
      a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
      b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
      c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
      d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
   6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
   7. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
      b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
      c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
      d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
      e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
      f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).

D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode, dual technology type.

b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
d. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
3. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).

F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.03 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

A. Acceptable manufacturers as below, no substitutions is allowed.
1. nLight by Acuity.
2. Nextlight.
3. Echoflex.

B. Description: Factory-assembled wet location listed device suitable for wall or ceiling/eave mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of coverage, capable of detecting motion for automatic control of load indicated.

C. Sensor Technology: Passive Infrared (PIR) designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.

D. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, motion sensor to turn load on when motion is detected and to turn load off when no motion is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.

E. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings available up to 15 minutes.

F. Integral Photocell: For dusk to dawn operation.

G. Manual Override: Activated by switching power off to unit and then back on.

H. Load Rating: 1,000 W incandescent and fluorescent load at 120 V ac.

I. Coverage: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet (15 m) at a mounting height of 8 feet (2.4 m), with a field of view of 270 degrees.

2.04 TIME SWITCHES

A. Acceptable manufacturers as below, no substitutions is allowed.
   1. nLight by Acuity.
   2. Nextlight
   3. Echoflex.

B. Digital Electronic Time Switches:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
   2. Program Capability:
      a. 24-Hour Time Switches: Single channel, with same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
      b. 7-Day Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days.
      c. Astronomic Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
   3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
   4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
   5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
   6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
   7. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
   8. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.

2.05 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

A. Acceptable manufacturers as below, no substitutions is allowed.
   1. nLight by Acuity.
   2. Nextlight.
   3. Echoflex.

2.06 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Acceptable manufacturers as below, no substitutions is allowed.
   1. nLight by Acuity.
   2. Nextlight.
   3. Echoflex.

B. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.

C. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: Low voltage class 2 photo sensor units with output signal proportional to the measured light level and provision for zero or offset based signal.
   1. Sensor Type: Filtered silicon photo diode.
   2. Sensor Range:
      a. Indoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 100 footcandles (53.8 to 1,080 lx).
      b. Outdoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 250 footcandles (53.8 to 2690 lx).
      c. Atrium Photo Sensors: 200 to 2,500 footcandles (2150 to 2,6910 lx).
      d. Skylight Photo Sensors: 1,000 to 6,000 footcandles (10,760 to 64,580 lx).
      e. Open Loop Photo Sensors: 3 to 6,000 footcandles (32.3 to 64,580 lx).

3. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.

D. Power Packs for Low Voltage Daylighting Control Modules:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
3. Load Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.07 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB/GE
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Schneider Electric; Square D Products.

B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
   2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
   1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
   2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.

K. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

L. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.

F. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

F. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

3.05 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

F. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g, with Amendment.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
   2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: brushed stainless steel.

C. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with stainless steel wall plate factory engraved "Emergency".

D. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: ww
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc.

B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. Surge Protection Receptacles:
1. Surge Protection Receptacles - General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
d. Diagnostics:
1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
2) Audible Notification: Provide switchable audible alarm to report that surge protection is not functional.
2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: , duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
      b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
      c. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

P. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.

G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

B. Spare fuse cabinet.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: Fusible switches.

C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.

D. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
   2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
   1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
   3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.
   4. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation.

B. Littelfuse, Inc.

C. Mersen.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
   2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

B. Feeders:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
   2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.

F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.

I. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.

2.04 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey finish unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

C. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE.

B. Eaton Corporation.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Minimum Ratings:
      a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
      b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
   1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.

J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

N. Heavy Duty Switches:
1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
2. Conductor Terminations:
    a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
    a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
   1. Manual motor starters.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.

E. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed controllers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE.

B. Eaton Corporation.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc.

2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude:
         1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
         2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
   2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in

accordance with Section 26 05 73.

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Enclosures:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

H. Manual Motor Starters:
1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
a. Furnish with toggle operator.
b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.
4. Integral-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
a. Furnish with toggle or pushbutton operator.
b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.
e. Provide auxiliary contact where indicated; normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) as indicated or as required.

I. Motor-Starting Switches: Horsepower-rated switches without overload protection; toggle operator.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
3. Trip-free operation.
4. Visible trip indication.
5. Resettable.
a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
c. Trip test function.
7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Strike (air) terminals and interconnecting conductors.

B. Grounding and bonding for lightning protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Electrical system grounds.

B. Surge Protection for Wiring Systems: Specified in individual system requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2023.

B. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination with Concrete Work: Coordinate the embedding of lightning protection components in concrete.

B. Coordination with Roofing Work: Ensure adequate attachment of strike terminals and conductors without damage to roofing.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least at least two weeks prior to commencement of any work affected by lightning protection system requirements to discuss prerequisites and coordination required by other installers; require attendance by representatives of installers whose work will be affected.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.

1. Where conductors or grounds are to be embedded or concealed in other construction, submit shop drawings at least 30 days prior to start of construction.
2. If concrete-encased grounds are to be used and are not shown in Contract Documents, provide sufficient data to determine concrete encasement dimensions and location.
3. Include data on actual ground resistance determined by field measurement in accordance with NFPA 780.
4. Include engineering analysis of equalization of potential to metal bodies within the structure.
5. Include access panels, test holes, and disconnecting means for maintenance.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions and materials of each component, indication of testing agency listing, and installation instructions.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Installation Certification: Submit copy of certification agency's approval.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide recommended inspection and testing plan, including recommended intervals, to achieve periodic maintenance as recommended in NFPA 780; provide customized plan reflecting actual installation configuration with specific installed components identified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced system design standard on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Designer Qualifications: Person or entity, employed by installer, who specializes in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Capable of providing the specified certification of the installed system.

E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lightning Protection Components:
   1. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT).
   2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
   3. National Lightning Protection Corporation.
   4. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Lightning Protection System: Provide complete system complying with NFPA 780, including air terminals, bonding, interconnecting conductors and grounding electrodes.
   1. Provide system that protects:
      a. The entire structure.
      b. Open air areas within 100 feet (30 meters) of exterior walls at grade level.
      c. Open air areas within building footprint.
   2. Coordinate with other grounding and bonding systems specified.
   3. Provide copper, bronze, or stainless steel components, as applicable; no aluminum.
   4. Provide disconnecting means and access panels or similar devices to allow complete periodic inspection and testing as described by NFPA 780 Annex D.
   5. Provide system certified by Underwriters Laboratories or the Lightning Protection Institute.

B. Strike Terminals: Provide strike (air) terminals:
   1. Roofs.
   2. Penthouse roofs.
   3. Parapets.
   4. Roof mounted equipment.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. All Components: Complying with applicable requirements of UL 96.

B. Strike (Air) Terminals: Copper, solid, with adhesive bases for single-ply roof installations.

C. Grounding Rods: Solid copper.

D. Ground Plate: Copper.

E. Conductors: Copper cable.

F. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and exterior and interior finishes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced system standards and as required for specified certification.

B. Connect conductors using mechanical connectors or exothermic welding process; protect adjacent construction elements and finishes from damage.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform visual inspection as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were a periodic follow-up inspection.

C. Perform continuity testing as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were testing for periodic maintenance.

D. Obtain the services of the specified certification agency to provide inspection and certification of the lightning protection system, including performance of any other testing required by that agency.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.

B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.

C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.

C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.

B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MIL-STD-220 - Method of Insertion Loss Measurement; 2009c (Validated 2019).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 1283 - Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.

D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
   1. UL 1449.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.

C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. As indicated under product descriptions below.

B. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. ABB/GE.
2. Eaton.
3. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions.
4. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products.
5. Siemens.

C. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.

2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.

C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service

disconnect overcurrent device.

D. Protected Modes:
   1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
   2. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
   3. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.

E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
   1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
   2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
   3. 480V Delta System Voltage: Not more than 1,800 V for L-G mode and 3,000 V for L-L mode.

F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.

G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.

H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
   1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
   2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.

I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
   1. Panelboards: See Section 26 24 16.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

A. Surge Protective Device:
   1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
   2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
   3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 5,000 impulses.
   4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
   5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   6. Diagnostics:
      a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
      b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

A. Surge Protective Device:
   1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
   2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.
   3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 3,500 impulses.
   4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
   5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   6. Diagnostics:
      a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.

b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

7. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

2.05 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR BRANCH PANELBOARD LOCATIONS

A. Surge Protective Device:
1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 60 kA per mode/120 kA per phase.
3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 2,000 impulses.
4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
6. Diagnostics:
   a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
   b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
7. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.

C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.

E. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as indicated on the drawings, as required by NFPA 70, and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.

F. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.

G. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

H. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Drivers.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

F. Latest edition of DISD Design Guide.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.

B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.

E. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. All LED general purpose luminairaires shall be either Energy Star or DesignLights Consortium (DLC) approved.
      b. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      c. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

F. Shop Drawing Requirements:
   1. Submit shop drawings of each reflected ceiling plan in the project showing the specific locations of all parts of the lighting control system including motion sensors, photocells, smart switches, room controllers, enhanced building controls (only if required), etc. Motion sensors are to include sensor type, sensor mounting, and other pertinent data to allow evaluation of the proposed system.
   2. Submit wiring diagram for all motion sensors photocell, smart switches, room controllers, etc.
   3. Submit a sequence of operations for each unique space type describing the function of each button on each switch and the effects on the lighting in the space. This sequence of operatons is to follow the District's standard sequences with the added information describing how the lighting control system pieces/parts work together.
   4. Submit a list of switch types with a list of proposed button labels. This list is to be similar to the button information on lighting control drawings with added information showing switch button layouts and actual labels for the project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

C. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

D. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc.
   4. NexGen Lighting Solutions

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
   4. Air-Handling Recessed Fluorescent Luminaires: Suitable for air supply/return, heat removal, or combination as indicated.
      a. Luminaires for Air Supply/Return: Provide air control blades where indicated.
      b. Luminaires for Heat Removal: Provide heat removal dampers where indicated.

I. LED Luminaires:
   1. All LED general purpose luminairaires shall be either Energy Star or DesignLights Consortium (DLC) approved.
   2. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   3. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   4. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   5. CRI of 80 or above.
   6. Lamp color: 4000K.

J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc.

2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc.
4. NexGen Lighting Solutions.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Acuity Brands, Inc.
b. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Hubbell Lighting, Inc.
d. NexGen Lighting Solutions.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.05 DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Alloy LED.
2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, In.
4. OSRAM Sylvania, In.

5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation.

B. Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
   2. Electronic Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
      a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 27 26.
      b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 26 09 23.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

I. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
   2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.

J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

M. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

N. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

O. Install lamps in each luminaire.

P. Follow the latest DISD design guide for other installation requirement that is not listed in this specification section.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Air-Handling Luminaires with Air Control Blades or Heat Removal Dampers: Adjust as indicated or as required for proper airflow as directed by Architect.

D. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Lamps.

C. Poles and accessories.

D. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices.
   1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.
   2. Includes lighting contactors.

D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.

B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.

C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

E. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).

F. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:

a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
c. All LED general purpose luminairaires shall be either Energy Star or DesignLights Consortium (DLC) approved.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands, Inc.
2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc.
4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation.
5. NexGen Lighting Solution.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, driver, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

I. LED Luminaires:
1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
4. All LED general purpose luminairaires shall be either Energy Star or DesignLights Consortium (DLC) approved.

5. Lamp Color: 4,000K.

2.03 DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting
   2. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc
   3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation.

B. Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
   3. Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

H. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.

I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

J. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
      a. Comply with IEEE C2.
      b. Comply with utility company requirements.
   2. Grounding:

a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3. Install separate service conductors, size as indicated on drawings, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.

K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

M. Install lamps in each luminaire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 46 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

C. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

D. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 08 33 23 - Overhead Coiling Doors: Coiling fire doors to be released by fire alarm system.

C. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.

D. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.

E. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
   1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
   3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
   4. Proposed maintenance contract.

C. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCad release.
   1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.

D. Evidence of designer qualifications.

E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
   1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
   4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
   5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
   6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
   7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
   8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
   9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
   10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
   11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
   12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
   13. Do not show existing components to be removed.

F. Evidence of installer qualifications.

G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

I. Inspection and Test Reports:
   1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
   2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
   3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
   1. Original copy of NFPA 72 with portions that are not relevant to this project neatly crossed out by hand; label with project name and date.
   2. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
   3. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
   4. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
   5. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
   6. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
   7. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
   8. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
   9. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.

K. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
   1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.

2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.
5. Report on training results.

M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.

C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable fire alarm system: Notifier NFS2-3030 with voice notification. The proposed alternate systems to be pre-approved by Dallas ISD designated representative, and Dallas ISD-

Maintenance and Operations (M&O).

B. Fire alarms system to have integral mass notification.

C. Acceptable Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:
   1. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.

D. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
   1. Same manufacturer as control units.
   2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
   2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with Contract Documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
   1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
   2. Protected Premises: entire building.
   3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
      a. ADA Standards.
      b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
      c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
      d. Applicable local codes.
      e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
      f. NFPA 101.
      g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
   4. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.
   5. The system shall be support additional, alternate Fire Command Centers, which shall be capable of simultaneous monitoring of all system events. Alternate Fire Command Centers shall also support an approved method of transferring the control functions to an alternate Fire Command Center when necessary. All Fire Command Centers shall be individually capable of assuming Audio Command functions such as Emergency Paging, audio zone control functions, and Firefighter's Telephone communication functions.
   6. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
   7. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
   8. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.

9. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
10. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas.
11. Fire Command Center: Located in on-premises supervising station.
12. Master Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located per drawing.
13. Two-Way Telephone: Provide two-way telephone service for the use of the fire service and others; provide jacks and two portable handsets.
14. Combined Systems: Do not combine fire alarm system with other non-fire systems.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
1. Public Fire Department Notification: By remote supervising station.
2. Remote Supervising Station: UL-listed central station under contract to facility.
3. Fire alarm system is monitored by an AES-Multinet receiver at Dallas ISD's central monitoring system. Fire alarm systems are to report to central monitoring system via AES 7707P-88-ULP-M device or Dallas ISD approved equal. If the central monitoring system is not available, signal is to be sent to Southwest Dispatch or as directed by Dallas ISD designated representative. Provide twelve months of monitoring service required as part of the installation.
4. Auxiliary Connection Type: Local energy.

C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class A, style D.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class A, style 6.
3. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Between Buildings: Class A, style 6.
4. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, style Y.
5. Provide a minimum of 6-foot separation (vertical and horizontal) between supply and return loops in all Class "A" wired circuits.
6. City of Dallas requires Class "A" wiring to all initiating devices except addressable devices used to monitor the status of a suppression system.

D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS

A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated on fire alarm shop drawings and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.

B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."

C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water control valves.
2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
4. Elevator shut-down control circuits.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
   1. Sprinkler water flow.
   2. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
   3. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
   4. Duct smoke detectors.

C. Elevators:
   1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
   2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
   3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.

D. HVAC:
   1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

E. Doors:
   1. Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 08 71 00.
   2. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 08 71 00.
   3. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 08 33 23.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. General:
   1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
   2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units (FACP): Analog, addressable type Notifier NFS2 - 3030 - intelligent Fire Alarm Control Panel with integrated voice notification. Main fire alarm control unit shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

C. The main FACP shall perform the following functions:
   1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
   2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
   3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

D. The FACP shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded

system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.

E. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

F. Digital Voice Command Center
   1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.
   2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:
      a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system. Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.
      b. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker circuit and emergency telephone circuit.
      c. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.
      d. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.
      e. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.
      f. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows operating system.
      g. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the DVC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the DVC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.
      h. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SLC controlled switching.
      i. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.
      j. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

G. Remote Annunciator panel: From same manufacturer as main control panel.
   1. Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1, annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
   2. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

H. Audio Amplifiers
   1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power for distribution to speaker circuits.
   2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
   3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and built-in LED indicators and controls.

4. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
5. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
6. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.

I. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:
1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
   a. Lamp Test
   b. Trouble
   c. Off-Line Trouble
   d. Microphone Trouble
   e. Phone Trouble
   f. Busy/Wait
   g. Page Inhibited
   h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

J. Initiating Devices:
1. Addressable Systems:
   a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
2. Manual Pull Stations:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
3. Key Operated Pull Stations:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
4. Smoke Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
5. Duct Smoke Detectors and Remote Test Stations:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
6. Heat Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

K. Notification Appliances:
1. Speaker Strobe:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
2. Weatherproof Speaker Strobe:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

L. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.

M. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.

N. In addtion to any built-in surge protection of the fire alarm panel, each fire alarm panel and power supply panel shall have an added surge protector installed. The secondary surge protection device must be installed in a manner that it is isolated a minimum of two feet from the panel as measured along the route of electrical travel. If data lines run between separate buildings, data line surge/spike protection is required on each data line where the line enters and/or exits each building (Refer to NFPA 72 section 12.2.4.2 and NFPA 4.10.7.7.1).

O. Fire Alarm systems used for partial evacuation and relocation shall be designed and installed such that attack by fire within an evacuation signaling zone shall not impair control and operation of the notification appliances outside the evacuation signaling zone per section 23.10 of NFPA-72. Signaling line circuits used to control notification appliances in multiple evacuation signaling zones should be properly designed and installed so that one fire would not impair the signaling line circuit, rendering the notification appliances serving more than one evacuation signaling zone inoperative. Cabling is located inside the 2-hour rated electrical rooms and the risers inside the parking garage are in the DAS conduit in the rated concrete wall.

P. The secondary power supply for the in-building fire emergency voice/alarm cummunication service shall be capable of operating the system under quiescent load for a minimum of 24-hours and then be capable of operating system during fire or other emergency condition for a period of 15 minutes at maximum connected load per NFPA-72 section 10.6.7.2.1.

Q. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type

R. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

E. Main fire alarm control panel shall be located in the main administrative office.

F. All fire alarm AC breakers to have lock-on devices installed per NEC.

G. All fire alarm devices mounted to a suspended ceiling shall be securely fastened in place in accordance with NFPA 70, section 314.23. All fire alarm wiring and associated equipment must be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

H. Integrity of single or multiple circuits providing interface between two or more control panels shall be verified. Interfaced equipment connections shall be tested by operating or simulating operation of the equipment being supervised. Signals required to be transmitted shall be

verified at control panel per table 14.4.2.2 (22) of NFPA 72 2013 editions.

I. The FACP general, supervisory, and trouble alarms must be annunciated to a constantly occupied area of the building or the system must be monitored in accordance with section 907.6.5 of the International Fire Code-2015 edition.

J. A smoke detector must be provided at all fire alarm control units that are located in areas that are not continuously occupied per NFPA 72-2013 edition, section 10.15.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
   1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
   2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
   3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
   4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
   1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
   2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
   3. Factory Instruction: At control unit manufacturer's training facility.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

D. Detailed Operation: Two-hour sessions for engineering staff; assume NICET level I qualifications or equivalent; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

E. Maintenance Technicians: Detailed training for electrical technicians, on programming, maintaining, repairing, and modifying; factory training:
   1. Initial Training: One 3-day session, pre-closeout.

F. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

G. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
   2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
   1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
   2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
   4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
   5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
   7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
   2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

1. SECTION 28 51 00

2. IN-BUILDING TWO-WAY EMERGENCY RESPONDER COMMUNICATION ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM (BDA OR FIBER DAS SYSTEM)

A. PART 1 GENERAL

1. Provide an in-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system with signal amplification system to provide complete coverage in the building for the public safety agencies as required by the local AHJ (Authority Having Jurisdiction). System users shall receive and transmit radio signals from their portable radio units within the building. This shall be accomplished utilizing the following components:
    a. Bi-Directional Amplifiers (Signal Boosters) / Fiber DAS Master & Remotes
    b. Coaxial Cable / Fiber Cable
    c. Antennas
    d. Couplers
    e. Connectors
    f. Power splitters
    g. Other components and interconnecting circuitry as required.
2. Existing buildings shall be provided with approved radio coverage for emergency responders as required per Section 1103.2 of the International Fire Code-2015 Edition. Where radio coverage is not adequate Section 510 allows for the installation of a wired emergency communication system.
3. The system shall comply with the requirements of UL2524 2nd edition standard for in-building 2-way emergency radio communication enhancement systems, NFPA 72 2013 edition, NFPA 1221 2016 edition and IFC 2015 or later, as referenced.
4. The entire system shall meet the requirements of the fire department, the building department and all other agencies and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
5. The work in this section shall include the responsibility for all permit requirements with the AHJ. Where filings require engineer's signature, documents shall be submitted for his review and signature. This responsibility shall include furnishing of required quantities of floor plans, descriptive notes and/or specifications, wiring diagrams, shop drawings and amendment forms.
6. Early completion of the in-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system will be required to permit a certificate of occupancy to be obtained in a timely manner.
7. Any permits necessary for the installation of the work shall be obtained prior to the commencement of the work. all permit costs and inspection fees shall be included.
8. The in-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system shall use a Honeywell signal booster or approved equal with UL2524 2nd edition listing from an Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) approved nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC 2015 or later compliance.

B. PART 2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1. In-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement systems for emergency responders are an integral component of the life safety equipment of a building or structure. The primary function is to provide reliable emergency responder communications at the required signal strength within the specified areas.
2. Critical Areas such as emergency command center, fire pump room, exit stairs, exit passageways, elevator lobbies, standpipe cabinets, sprinkler sectional valve locations and similar critical areas as specified by AHJ shall be provided with 99% floor area radio coverage.
3. General building areas shall be provided with 95% radio coverage, or as specified by AHJ. The

In-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system must provide the following signal strengths:

   a. Minimum DAQ of 3.0 or better and equivalent Signal to Interference Noise Ratio (SINR) applicable to the technology for either analog or digital.
   b. Downlink - Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm throughout the coverage area.
   c. Uplink - Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm received at the AHJ Radio System or as otherwise required by the AHJ.

4. Buildings and structures that cannot support the required level of radio coverage shall be equipped with a radiating cable system, a distributed antenna system with Federal Communication (FCC) – certified signal boosters to achieve the required adequate radio coverage per IFC Section 510.4.2.1.
5. The system shall be complete with all components and wiring required for compliance with all applicable codes and regulations, and for its operations described hereinafter.
6. An approved manufacturer or a qualified and approved vendor shall supply, test and determine locations of components which are required for proper operation as well as to supply, install, test and certify the performance of the complete system. Vendor qualifications must be acceptable to the AHJ.
7. Design shall include iBwave software-simulated radio propagation modeling with heat maps showing predicted signal coverage levels within the building. The iBwave design shall be done by iBwave level 2 or higher certified personnel.
8. All tests shall be conducted, documented, and signed by a person in possession of an FCC General Radio Telephone Operators License. All testing personnel shall be certified and authorized by the signal booster manufacturer in the installation and operation of their equipment. Personnel qualifications must be acceptable to the AHJ.
9. The system design shall be based on the Honeywell line of Public Safety Signal Boosters / Fiber DAS or equivalent UL2524 2nd Edition. NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC and FCC certified to establish standards of quality for materials and performance. The naming of a specific manufacturer or a catalog number does not waiver any requirement or performance of individual components described in the specifications.

10. Assembly and installation of all components of the In-building Two-way Emergency Responder Communication Enhancement System shall comply with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code.
11. Survivability from attack by fire shall meet requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC or as required by the local jurisdiction.
12. The system must comply with all applicable sections of the FCC rules. Signal booster / Fiber DAS Master/Remote shall have FCC certification prior to installation.
13. Antenna isolation shall be maintained between the donor antenna and all inside antennas (DAS) to a minimum of 20dB under all operating conditions.

C. PART 3 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. The system specified shall be based upon Honeywell line of Public Safety UL2524 2nd Edition, NFPA72, NFPA 1221, IFC compliant signal boosters / Fiber DAS Master/Remote.
2. The system shall be Public Safety type with Class A or Class B signal booster or Fiber DAS Master/Remote, as designated by the FCC or as required by the AHJ.
3. The secondary power supplies, battery chargers and system monitoring shall be fully compliant with UL2524 2nd Edition, NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC. The signal booster shall have both the primary and the secondary power supplies within a waterproof, type-4 approved enclosure.
4. All signal boosters and other active system components must have FCC certification prior to installation. The equipment FCC ID must be displayed on the product as required by the FCC.
5. The digital signal booster shall be capable of field configuration via programmable software for the frequency channels with adjustable bandwidths as specified by the AHJ.
6. 700MHz & 800MHz + FirstNet Band 14, VHF, UHF signal boosters shall support both Class A and Class B operation. Signal boosters shall be channel selective type with 150KHz, 100KHz, 75KHz, 62.5KHz, 50KHz, 37.5KHz, 25KHz, and 12.5KHz. channel bandwidth options. Non-selective wide-band signal boosters shall not be accepted, unless required to cover multiple channels within the same band.
7. Signal Boosters shall have oscillation suppression circuitry to protect the public safety radio system in case of system malfunction or other causes. This signal booster circuitry shall allow real time automated oscillation correction and immediate detection capable of generating an oscillation alarm, combined with programmable limited operation or auto-shutdown if performance migration fails.
8. Signal Boosters must have uplink noise suppression function to eliminate uplink noise while in standby (i.e. no radio transmission from within a building). Systems that produce any measurable level of uplink noise while in standby shall not be acceptable.
9. Signal booster must have uplink, and downlink squelch per channel per timeslot.
10. Signal Booster gain shall be rated at minimum of 85dB +/- 2.0dB and the gain shall be adjustable in a minimum of 28dB range. System gain shall

be set and documented at the time of the final system test.

11. Maximum propagation delay of the signal booster system shall be adjustable in the signal booster to comply with system requirement or as specified by the AHJ. Signal booster shall offer filter delay options. Maximum propagation delay shall be within the minimum Range of 3.5µS (microseconds) to a maximum of 61.5µS (microseconds).
12. Signal Booster shall produce no more than a maximum of 9dB noise throughout its published operable uplink gain range.
13. The signal booster system shall include built-in automatic supervision of malfunctions of the signal booster and battery systems as per NFPA 1221, NFPA 72 and IFC. Non-OEM equipment add-ons and modifications to comply with this specification shall not be acceptable.
14. A dedicated supervised monitoring/annunciator panel shall be provided within the emergency command center next to the fire alarm panel / annunciator or other location as designated by AHJ to annunciate the status of all signal booster locations. The monitoring panel shall provide visual and labeled indication of the following for each signal booster:
    a. Normal AC power
    b. Signal booster trouble
    c. Antenna Failure
    d. Loss of normal AC power
    e. Failure of battery charger
    f. Low battery capacity
    g. Active System component failure
15. Signal booster shall meet Buy American compliance requirements
16. For signal booster to be supervised by any FACP, the signal booster system shall be Honeywell branded model with universal normally open relays for connection to external monitoring modules.
17. External filters, duplexers, power supplies or other non-OEM additions or modifications of the original equipment shall not be acceptable with the exception where technically required so long as it does not violate the UL2524 2nd edition certification. If required, the external filters should be manufactured or certified by the manufacturer.
18. All signal booster components shall meet the following requirements:
    a. NEMA-4 Type waterproof Cabinet.
    b. Be electronically supervised and monitored b a supervisory service or sound an audible alarm signal at a constantly attended location.
    c. Battery System contained in MEMA-4 type waterproof cabinet.
    d. Equipment shall have FCC certification prior to installation.
    e. All enclosures shall be painted red with external labeling as required by the AHJ.

D. PART 4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Installation of all components of the In-building Two-way Emergency Responder Communication Enhancement System shall comply with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code NFPA-70, NFPA-72, NFPA 1221, IFC or as required by the local AHJ.
2. The installation of the public safety radio coverage system shall be in accordance with section 510.5 of the IFC 2015 edition. Amplification systems capable of operating on frequencies licensed to any public

safety agency by the FCC shall not be installed without prior coordination and approval of the Fire Code Official.

3. The emergency responder radio coverage system installation and components shall also comply with all applicable federal regulations including, but not limited to FCC47 CFR Part 90.219.
4. All installed systems will need prior written approval from the FCC license holder of the systems being re-amplified and must meet their established criteria for installation prior to the system installation.
5. Installed systems shall be registered with the FCC signal booster registry where required.
6. The minimum qualifications of the system designer and lead installation personnel shall include both the following:
    a. A valid FCC-issued general radio operator's license.
    b. Certification of in-building system training issued by a nationally recognized organization, school or a certificate issued by the manufacturer of the equipment being installed.
7. At least 2 independent and reliable power supplies shall be provided as specified in NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC.
8. The primary power source shall be supplied from a dedicated twenty (20) ampere branch circuit and comply with NFPA-70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 72 and NFPA 1221 2016 edition. The signal booster shall be equipped with a secondary source of power. The secondary source of power shall be a battery system with a dedicated battery charger powered by a separate, dedicated twenty (20) ampere branch circuit. The secondary power supply shall power on automatically when the primary power source is lost. The secondary source of power shall be capable of operating the in-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system for a period of at least 24 hours. The battery system shall automatically charge in the presence of external power input. Battery charger and all other electronic components must be fully enclosed in a waterproof Type-4 approved enclosure. Batteries shall be enclosed in a NEMA-4 rated enclosure. External UPS (Uninterruptable Power Supplies) are not acceptable.
9. Amplification systems capable of operating on frequencies licensed to any public safety agency by the FCC shall not be installed without prior coordination and approval of the fire code official per IFC section 510.5.1.
10. RF Coaxial Cable shall be a listed, CMP plenum or armored plenum coaxial cable or 2-hour fire rated plenum coaxial cable. Non-plenum cable can be used when installed in a metallic raceway. The cable classification shall be clearly marked on the outer surface of the cable regular intervals.
11. Penetrations into or through interior exit stairways not used for sprinkler piping, standpipes, stairwell electrical raceways or fire department communication shall be prohibited per Section 1023.5 of the IFC Code-2015 edition.

E. PART 4 ACCEPTANCE AND TEST PROCEDURES

1. Acceptance testing for an in-building two-way emergency responder communication enhancement system is required upon completion of installation.

2. Where an emergency responder radio coverage system is required, and upon completion of the installation, the building owner shall have the radio system tested to verify that two-way coverage on each floor of the building is not less than 90%. The test procedure shall be conducted per Section 510.5.3 of IFC-2015 edition.
3. The coverage testing shall be done in accordance with NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC and as required by the local AHJ.
4. All tests shall be conducted, documented, and signed by a person in possession of a current FCC General Radio Operator License.
5. All test records along with system diagrams, iBwave design, equipment specifications, user manuals, RF link budget calculations, battery backup calculation and other design data shall be submitted upon completion of the project, and as required by the AHJ.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 55 00

RF SURVEY FOR IN BUILDING TWO-WAY EMERGENCY RESPONDER COMMUNICATION ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to establish the requirements and standards for initial survey for public safety radio signal strength per NFPA and IFC.

B. Survey should be performed after the building is substantially completed, and prior to start of installation of electrical wiring. The entire system shall meet the requirements of the fire department, the building department and all other agencies and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Conduct a survey using a RF Spectrum Analyzer, a calibrated, system-compatible radio or another suitable instrument with traceable certificate of calibration to analyze the RF signal strength of Emergency Responder Radio Signal into the building and determine if amplification of the signal is required. Both inbound and outbound signal strength shall be determined, measured, calculated and documented as required by code.

1.02 SURVEY CRITERIA IF REQUIRED

A. The required Public Safety Radio Signal Level inside the Owner's facility must be determined per code, ordinance or AHJ.

B. Survey shall be performed by an FCC licensed technician holding a current GROL license. Honeywell Fire Systems have distributors that meet these requirements.

1.03 REGULATIONS

A. Codes, regulations and standards referenced in the Section are:
1. NFPA 1 – The National Fire Code (including Annex O from 2009)
2. NFPA 70 – The National Electrical Code
3. IFC 510- Emergency Responder Radio Coverage
4. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, the Ohio Building Code, and Local Code and Building Authority requirements.
5. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code.
6. FCC 47 CFR Private Land Mobile Radio.
7. 90.219 Services-Use of Signal Boosters.
8. ICC International Fire Code, Code and Commentary.
9. Local or State Promulgated Fire Code.
10. ADA "Americans with Disabilities Act".
11. FCC's OET 65 Standards "Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields".
12. FCC Rules Part 22, Part 90 and Part 101.
13. NFPA 1221 2016 Edition or later.
14. International Building Code 2012 / 2015 / 2018 or later.
15. UL 2524 2nd Edition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

16. Bi-Directional Amplifier BDA / Fiber DAS Master/Remote: Device used to amplify band-selective or multi-band RF signals in the uplink, to the base station and in the downlink from the base station to subscriber devices for enhanced signals and improved coverage.
17. In-building Two-way Emergency Responder Communication Enhancement System: A two-way radio communication system installed to assure the effective operation of radio communications systems for fire, emergency medical services, or law enforcement agencies within a building or structure. A system used by firefighters, police, and other emergency services personnel.
18. FCC: Federal Communications Commission
19. OET 65 Standards: FCC's Bulletin 65 provides Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields.
20. Public Safety/First Responder: Public Safety or First Responder agencies that are charged with the responsibility of responding to emergency situations. These include, but are not limited to law enforcement departments, fire departments, and emergency medical companies.
21. RSSI: Received signal strength indicator RSSI is a measurement of the power present in a received radio signal.
22. BER: Bit Error Rate is the number of bit errors per unit time.
23. GROL- FCC General Radio Operators License.
24. ERCES- Emergency Responder Communication Enhancement System.
25. DAS-Distributed Antenna System.

PART 2 EXECUTION

A. Testing Procedures
   1. Minimum Signal Strength: For testing system signal strength and quality, the testing shall be based on the. -95dBm nominal signal at 100%.
   2. Spectrum Analyzer or Calibrated Handheld Radio or Scanning Receiver shall be used as basis for signal measurements or other method as approved by AHJ.
   3. Testing should be based on a minimum of 20 grid locations per floor OR maximum of 1600 SQ ft. areas if the floor exceeds 32,000 Sq. Ft. Also, testing should include all critical areas per NFPA. See 1.02 of this specification and NFPA 72 2013 or NFPA 1221 2016. OR per any method determined by the AHJ, local code or ordinance.
   4. A minimum signal strength of -95 dBm shall be provided throughout the coverage area for both uplink and downlink by the Local Fire Department.
      a. RSSI measurement only.

PART 3 SURVEY SUBMITTALS

A. Submit testing data for each level of the building.
   1. An RF measurement drawing of each floor of the building which indicates relative RF field strength for each frequency band of interest must be submitted to the AHJ.
   2. The drawing should clearly indicate the areas that have passed or failed based on the above parameters.

END OF SECTION

Printer Name: Lawton Reprographics Center | 972.980.2957 | north@lawtonrepro.com

Dallas Independent School District
2020 Bond
JACOBS
Printing Request Form

CSP: 207702 **School Name:** ORG194 K.B. Polk TAG

PRINT ORDER DETAILS:

Purpose of Printing: Bid Set Documents

Drawings ORG194:	1	copies	**(Half Size) Black & White | Screw Post**
Project Manual 1:	1	copies	**Black|White - GBC Bind (2 sided)**
Project Manual 2:	1	copies	**Black|White - GBC Bind (2 sided)**

Details:
Deliver To:

Please deliver by November 25, 2024

Dallas ISD / Jacobs
9400 North Central Expressway
8th Floor
Dallas, TX 75231

1) Distribute sets to plan rooms as required (ONLY ELECTRONIC COPIES)

Bill to: **Dallas ISD / Jacobs**
9400 North Central Expressway, 8th Floor
Dallas, TX 75231

Print requested by: **(See below)**

for Abhi Nigudkar | Name* | Signature* | 11.22.2024 Date*

Program Director
Title*

* All information must be completed - those authorized to approve print requests are:

Monte Thornburg - AECOM
Abhi Nigudkar - Jacobs

S

Devyn Mountain - Dallas ISD/Construction Services
Brent Alfred - Dallas ISD/Construction Services